



# Fisheries Assessment Plenary May 2013

## Stock Assessments and Yield Estimates Volume 3: Red Snapper to Yellow-eyed Mullet

Compiled by the Fisheries Science Group



Ministry for Primary Industries  
Fisheries Science Group

Fisheries Assessment Plenary:  
Stock Assessments and Yield Estimates

**May 2013**

Volume 3: Red Snapper to Yellow-eyed Mullet

ISBN 978-0-478-41449-3 (print)  
ISBN 978-0-478-41450-9 (online)

© Crown Copyright May 2013 – Ministry for Primary Industries

The work contained in this document is copyright. This document is published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Fisheries Science Group. All references to the Ministry for Primary Industries in this document should, therefore, be taken to refer also to the legal entity, the Ministry for Primary Industries.

The information in this publication is not governmental policy. While every effort has been made to ensure the information is accurate, the Ministry for Primary Industries does not accept any responsibility or liability for error of fact, omission, interpretation or opinion that may be present, nor for the consequences of any decisions based on this information. Any view or opinion expressed does not necessarily represent the view of the Ministry for Primary Industries.

Compiled and published by  
Fisheries Science Group  
Ministry for Primary Industries  
Pastoral House, 25 The Terrace  
PO Box 2526, Wellington 6140  
New Zealand

Requests for further copies should be directed to:  
Publications Logistics Officer  
Ministry for Primary Industries  
PO Box 2526  
WELLINGTON 6140  
Email: [brand@mpi.govt.nz](mailto:brand@mpi.govt.nz)  
Telephone: 0800 00 83 33  
Facsimile: 04-894 0300

This publication is also available on the Ministry for Primary Industries websites at:  
[www.mpi.govt.nz/news-resources/publications.aspx](http://www.mpi.govt.nz/news-resources/publications.aspx)

Or at:

[fs.fish.govt.nz](http://fs.fish.govt.nz) under document library and stock assessment plenary.

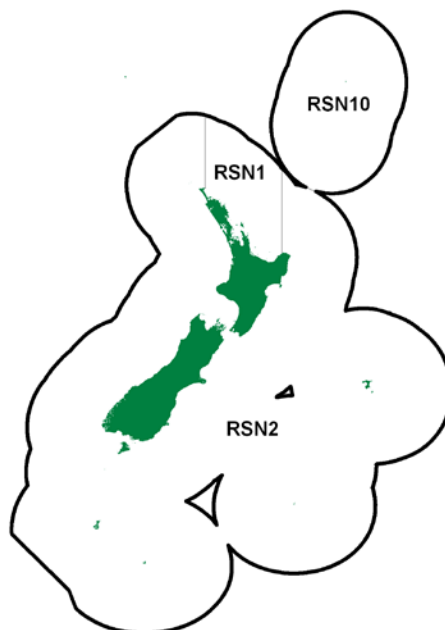
Cover design: Ministry for Primary Industries  
Cover image: *Seriola lalandi* (kingfish/haku), photographed at the Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve, New Zealand, by Malcolm Francis.  
Printed by: ProCopy Digital Print Limited, Wellington.

#### **Preferred citation**

Ministry for Primary Industries (2013). Fisheries Assessment Plenary, May 2013: stock assessments and yield estimates. Compiled by the Fisheries Science Group, Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington, New Zealand. 1357 p.

**RED SNAPPER (RSN)***(Centroberyx affinis)*

Kaorea

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

Red snapper was introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 October 2004 with the TAC, TACC and allowances as shown in Table 1. These have not changed.

**Table 1: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances, TACCs and TACs of red snapper.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	Other sources of mortality	TACC	TAC
RSN 1	13	2	1	124	140
RSN 2	2	1	1	21	25
RSN 10	1	1	1	1	4
Total	16	4	3	146	169

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Small commercial catches of red snapper in New Zealand have almost certainly been made for decades, but would have been included among “assorted minor species” in reported landings. Annual landings peaked at 112 t from 1989-90 to 1994-95, and have continued to increase to a peak of 197 t in 2000-2001. Landings then dropped to 51 t in 2003-04 and have remained near this level since 2004-05 (Tables 2 & 3).

Red snapper is mostly taken as a bycatch of 1) the longline fishery for snapper off east Northland, 2) the trawl fisheries for tarakihi off east and west Northland, and 3) the setnet fishery for snapper and trevally in the Bay of Plenty.

**1.2 Recreational fisheries**

The National Marine Recreational Fishing surveys in 1994, 1996, and 2000 do not provide an estimate of the recreational catch of red snapper. However, it is likely that recreational fishers will periodically catch red snapper while line fishing on deep reefs in Northland, the outer Hauraki Gulf, and Bay of Plenty.

**1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries**

There is no quantitative information available to allow the estimation of the amount of red snapper taken by customary non-commercial fishers.



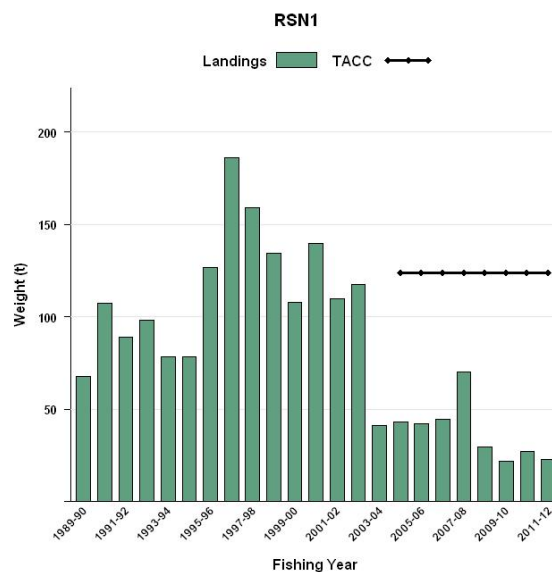
## RED SNAPPER (RSN)

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) by commercial fishers of red snapper by FMA from 1989-90 to 2003-04. Data are derived from the landing section of CELRs and CLRs.**

	FMA 1	FMA 2	FMA 3	FMA 4	FMA 7	FMA 8	FMA 9	FMA 10	Unknown	Total
1989-90	67.9	3	3.1	0	1.8	0.9	0	0	0.0	76.7
1990-91	107.3	1.2	2.8	0	0.6	0.7	0	0	0.0	112.7
1991-92	89.1	0.7	1.1	0	0	1.6	0	0.6	0.0	93.2
1992-93	98.2	2.1	0.4	0	0	0.6	0	0	0.3	101.6
1993-94	78.2	2.6	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.2	0	0.0	82.4
1994-95	78.2	1.8	0.3	0	0.2	0.6	0.5	0	1.0	82.6
1995-96	126.7	2.1	0.8	0.2	1.2	0.2	1	0	1.3	133.4
1996-97	186.4	17.4	0.9	0	1	0.3	2.9	0.2	2.8	211.8
1997-98	159.1	3.4	0.3	0	0.2	0.7	3.6	0	0.8	168.2
1998-99	134.4	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.3	1	4.7	0	0.4	142.8
1999-00	108.1	1.3	0.8	0	0.1	21.3	25.4	0	0.7	157.7
2000-01	140.0	1.1	2.3	0.8	0	0.8	51.5	0	0.0	196.5
2001-02	109.7	1.5	2.2	0.1	0	0.4	12.3	0	0.6	126.7
2002-03	117.5	2.2	0.3	0	0	0.6	37.5	0	14.2	172.5
2003-04	40.9	1.8	0.2	0	0.3	1.3	6.7	0	0	51.3

**Table 3: Reported domestic landings (t) of red snapper Fishstock and TACC from 2004-05 to 2011-12.**

	RSN 1 FMA 1		RSN 2 FMA 2-9		RSN 10 FMA 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
2004-05	43	124	11	21	0	1	54	146
2005-06	41	124	8	21	0	1	49	146
2006-07	44	124	10	21	0	1	53	146
2007-08	70	124	17	21	0	1	87	146
2008-09	30	124	12	21	0	1	42	146
2009-10	22	124	9	21	0	1	31	146
2010-11	27	124	8	21	0	1	35	146
2011-12	23	124	5	21	0	1	27	146



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the main RSN stock, RSN1 (Auckland).**

## 2. BIOLOGY

The red snapper (*Centroberyx affinis*) is present throughout New Zealand coastal waters, but is generally rare south of East Cape and Cape Egmont. In southeastern Australia (known as redfish) it occurs from Brisbane to Melbourne, and off northern Tasmania.

Red snapper occur in association with deep coastal reefs, in particular caves and overhangs, as well as in open water, to depths of about 400 m. Their relative abundance within this depth range is unknown. The southeastern Australian target fishery operates at depths of 100-250 m (Rowling 1994).

There have been no formal aging studies of New Zealand red snapper, but Leachman *et al.* (1978) reported a maximum ring count of 80, based on examination of a few broken and burned otoliths. These rings were not, however, validated. Work in Australia, based on tagging and thin otolith sections suggest unvalidated ages of at least 35 (Rowling 1994) and 40 years (Smith & Robertson 1992). Radiocarbon analysis supported an age of at least 37 years (Kalish 1995).

Red snapper attain 55 cm in New Zealand but average 30-40 cm. Nothing is known of their reproductive biology.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There has been no research to determine if there are separate biological stocks of red snapper.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

There has been no scientific stock assessment of the biomass that can support the Maximum Sustainable Yield (*MSY*) for red snapper.

### 5. STATUS OF THE STOCK

The reference or current biomass is not known for any red snapper stock. It is not known if the recent catch levels are sustainable. The status of RSN 1, 2 and 10 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

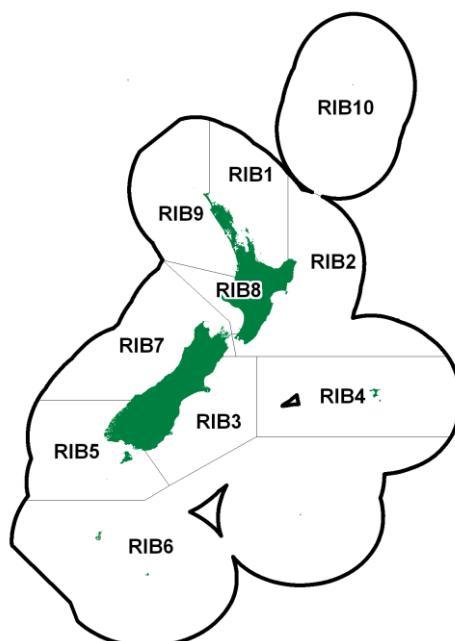
TACCs and reported landings by Fishstock, for the 2011-12 fishing year, have been summarised in Table 4.

**Table 4: Summary of TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of red snapper for 2011-12 fishing year.**

Fishstock		FMA	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
RSN 1	Auckland (East)	1	124	23
RSN 2	Auckland (West), South east, Southland, Sub-Antarctic, Central, Challenger	2,3,4,5,6, 7,8&9	21	5
RSN 10	Kermadec	10	1	0
Total			146	27

### 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Ayling T., Cox G.J. 1984. Collins guide to the sea fishes of New Zealand. Collins, Auckland. 343 p.
- Francis M. 2001. Coastal fishes of New Zealand. An identification guide. Reed Books, Auckland. 103p. + pls.
- Kalish J.M. 1995. Application of the bomb radiocarbon chronometer to the validation of redfish *Centroberyx affinis* age. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 52(7): 1399-1405.
- Leachman A., Ritchie L., Robertson D. 1978. Should red moki be shot in New Zealand UA competitions? New Zealand Diver 3(2): 2.
- Paul L.J. 1992. Age and growth studies of New Zealand marine fishes, 1921-90: a review and bibliography. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 43(5): 879-912.
- Paul L. 2000. New Zealand fishes. Identification, natural history and fisheries. Reed Books, Auckland. 253 p.
- Rowling K.R. 1994. Redfish, *Centroberyx affinis*. In Tilzey, R.D.J. (Ed), The south east fishery. A scientific review with particular reference to quota management. pp. 149-158. Bureau of Rural Resources, Australia.
- Smith D.C., Robertson S.G. 1992. Age determination for redfish, *Centroberyx affinis*, from samples submitted to the Central Ageing Facility: 1991/1992. Marine Science Laboratories, Queenscliff, Victoria, Australia. Internal Report 203 p.
- Stewart P. 1993. Redfish, *Centroberyx affinis*. In Kailola *et al.* (Ed), Australian fisheries resources. pp. 232-234. Bureau of Resource Sciences, Canberra. 422 p.
- Thompson S. 1981. Fish of the Marine Reserve. A guide to the identification and biology of common coastal fish of north-eastern New Zealand. Leigh Laboratory, University of Auckland. 364 p.
- Yearsley G.K., Last P.R., Ward R.D. (Ed) 1999. Australian seafood handbook: identification guide to domestic species. CSIRO Marine Research, Australia. 461 p.

**RIBALDO (RIB)***(Mora moro)***1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

In New Zealand ribaldo is caught mainly on bottom longlines and as a bycatch of trawling. Up to 4500 t were reported in 1977 by Japanese and Korean longline vessels target fishing for ling on the Chatham Rise and east coast of the South Island in the 1970s. Since 1982-83, overall reported catch has been mainly from the Chatham Rise and east coast South Island (QMAs 3 & 4) but has declined somewhat from these areas since being introduced into the QMS in the 1998-99 fishing year. Since entering the QMS, a similar decline in reported ribaldo catch is seen in other QMAs with the exception of RIB 7 where reported catches have been increasing. RIB 7 now has the highest reported catch of any QMA. The reasons for these changes in catch levels are not well understood as ribaldo is mainly taken as bycatch. Levels of discarding and unreported catch are likely to have changed with the introduction of ribaldo into the QMS. Ribaldo are caught throughout the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone by a variety of fishing methods in different target fisheries but mainly as bycatch in bottom trawls targeting hoki (*Macruronus novaezelandiae*), hake (*Merluccius australis*) and ling (*Genypterus blacodes*) and bottom longlines for ling.

There is no seasonality of catch other than on the west coast South Island which is related to target fishing of hoki and hake during the winter spawning season. Catches by Japanese and Korean longliners in the mid 1970s are shown in Table 1. Landings from 1982-83 onwards are shown in Table 2, while Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main RIB stocks.

**Table 1: Japanese and Korean longline catch (t) of ribaldo (“deep-sea cod”<sup>1</sup>) from New Zealand waters, probably mostly Chatham Rise and east coast South island, by calendar year from 1975-77.**

Year	1975	1976	1977
Japan	2 417	4 920	4 283
Korea	-	-	2 86

1. Reported as “cods” but considered to be mainly ribaldo. The Korean fleet began fishing in April 1977.

Ribaldo was introduced into the QMS from 1 October 1998, no customary, recreational or other mortality allowances have been given. Historical catch limits up to the most recent fishing year (2011-12) are shown in Table 2. TACCs were increased from 1 October 2006 in RIB 6 to 231 t and in RIB 7 to 330 t. In these stocks landings were above the TACC for a number of years and the TACCs have

been increased to the average of the previous 7 years plus an additional 10%. Current levels of reported catch are well below TACCs apart from in RIB 7 where they have continued to exceed the TACC, with the exception of the most recent fishing year.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of ribaldo by QMA for fishing years 1983-84 to 2011-12 and TACCs (t). QMA 10 has no catches and a TACC of 0. Total includes catches from outside the NZ EEZ.**

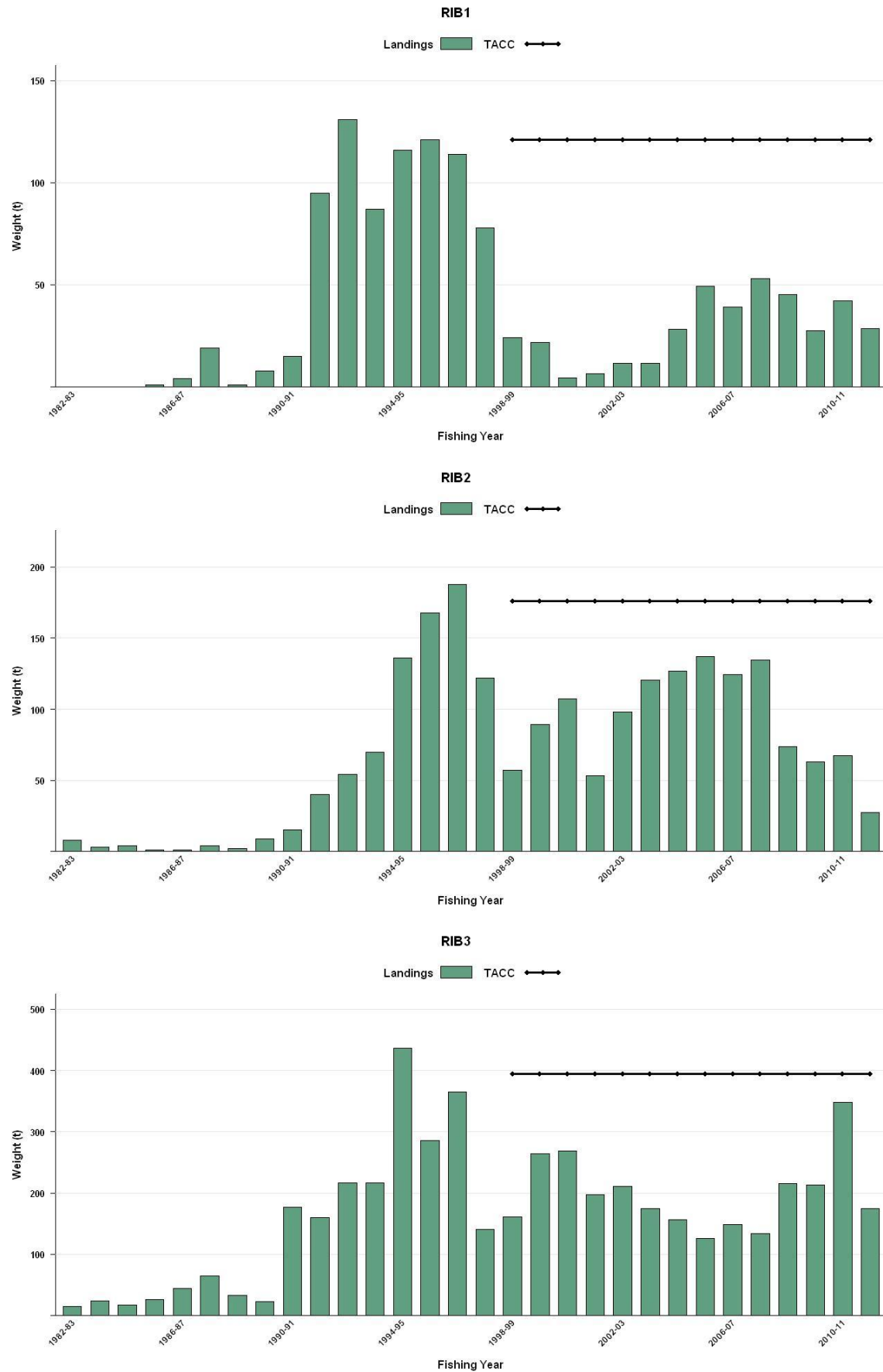
	QMA 1		QMA 2		QMA 3		QMA 4		QMA 5	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	0		8		15		33		111	
1983-84	0		3		24		21		68	
1984-85	0		4		17		61		21	
1985-86	1		1		26		13		35	
1986-87	4		1		44		20		41	
1987-88	19		4		65		31		56	
1988-89	1		2		33		41		6	
1989-90	8		9		23		28		6	
1990-91	15		15		177		119		34	
1991-92	95		40		160		169		73	
1992-93	131		54		217		228		67	
1993-94	87		70		217		186		23	
1994-95	116		136		437		303		68	
1995-96	121		168		286		253		26	
1996-97	114		188		365		843		64	
1997-98	78		122		141		375		80	
1998-99	24	121	55	176	161	394	290	357	71	52
1999-00	22	121	89	176	264	394	347	357	80	52
2000-01	5	121	107	176	269	394	306	357	78	52
2001-02	7	121	53	176	198	394	370	357	62	52
2002-03	12	121	98	176	211	394	183	357	50	52
2003-04	12	121	120	176	175	394	299	357	50	52
2004-05	28	121	127	176	156	394	379	357	44	52
2005-06	49	121	137	176	126	394	202	357	47	52
2006-07	39	121	125	176	149	394	312	357	49	52
2007-08	53	121	135	176	134	394	173	357	43	52
2008-09	45	121	74	176	216	394	216	357	31	52
2009-10	28	121	63	176	213	394	162	357	27	52
2010-11	42	121	67	176	348	394	137	357	30	52
2011-12	29	121	27	176	174	394	304	357	32	52

	QMA 6		QMA 7		QMA 8		QMA 9		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	0		58		0		0		225	
1983-84	1		25		0		0		142	
1984-85	13		18		0		0		134	
1985-86	2		37		0		0		115	
1986-87	10		6		0		0		126	
1987-88	12		68		0		0		255	
1988-89	6		69		1		10		169	
1989-90	13		21		0		0		108	
1990-91	106		55		0		0		521	
1991-92	98		40		0		0		675	
1992-93	96		106		0		0		899	
1993-94	92		42		1		0		718	
1994-95	122		39		2		6		1 231	
1995-96	109		62		0		0		1 025	
1996-97	158		77		1		0		1 824	
1997-98	262		110		1		1		1 214	
1998-99	223	124	243	55	1	1	0	2	1 081	1 282
1999-00	237	124	300	55	< 1	1	< 1	2	1 359	1 282
2000-01	191	124	275	55	< 1	1	< 1	2	1 242	1 282
2001-02	322	124	254	55	0	1	< 1	2	1 311	1 282
2002-03	172	124	338	55	< 1	1	1	2	1 209	1 282
2003-04	205	124	364	55	< 1	1	2	2	1 302	1 282
2004-05	105	124	307	55	< 1	1	2	2	1 240	1 282
2005-06	62	124	336	55	0	1	4	2	1 018	1 282
2006-07	61	231	404	330	0	1	9	2	1 162	1 664
2007-08	80	231	356	330	< 1	1	14	2	992	1 664
2008-09	63	231	456	330	< 1	1	10	2	1 111	1 664
2009-10	104	231	137	330	< 1	1	21	2	755	1 664
2010-11	67	231	198	330	3	1	20	2	913	1 664
2011-12	76	231	177	330	3	1	12	21	835	1 683



## RIBALDO (RIB)



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main RIB stocks. From top to bottom: RIB1 (Auckland East), RIB2 (Central East) and RIB3 (South East Coast). [Continued on next page].**

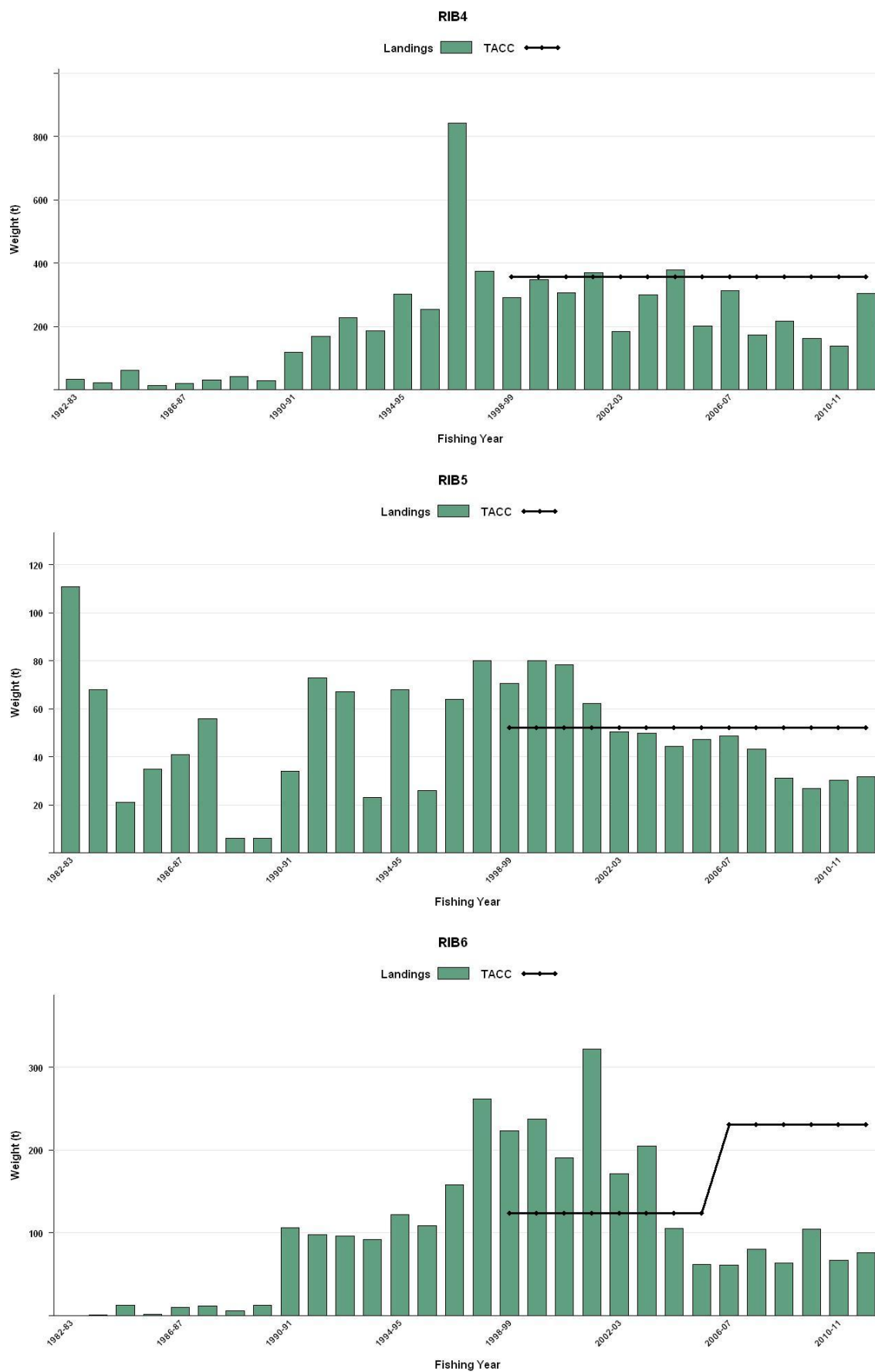
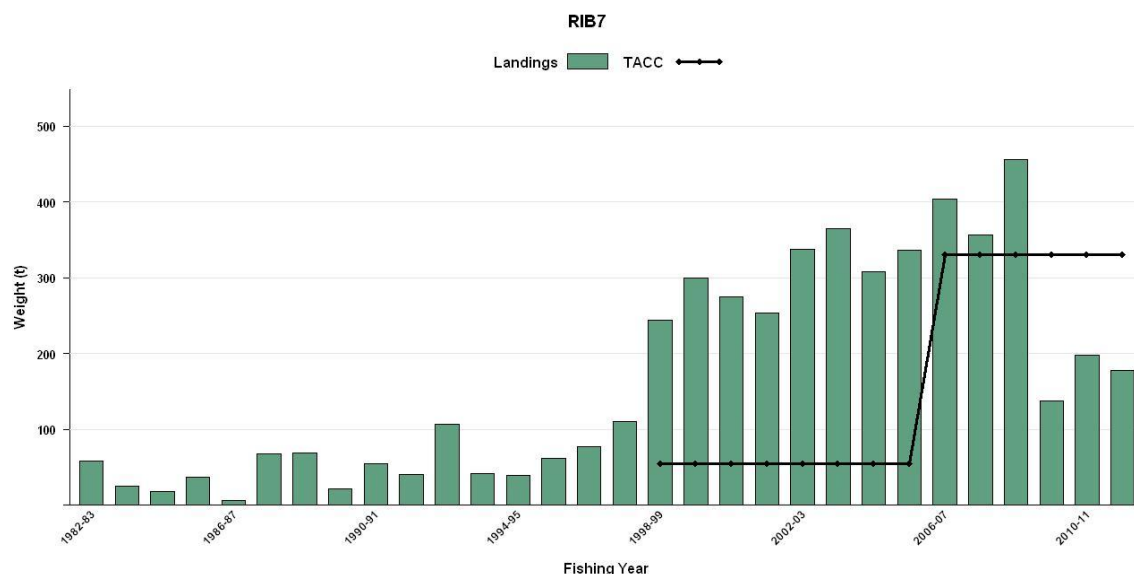


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main RIB stocks. From top to bottom: RIB4 (South East Chatham Rise), RIB5 (Southland) and RIB6 (Sub-Antarctic). [Continued on next page].

## RIBALDO (RIB)



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC. Above: RIB7 (Challenger).**

In RIB 1, ribaldo are taken as bycatch primarily in the ling and to lesser extent bluenose bottom longline fisheries. There is also some direct targeting of ribaldo by bottom longline. In RIB 2, ribaldo are taken as bycatch primarily in the ling and bluenose bottom longline fisheries and to a lesser extent the hoki and orange roughy bottom trawl fisheries. There is also some direct targeting of ribaldo by bottom longline. In RIB 8 very small catches (< 1 t) of ribaldo are reported mainly in bottom trawl and bottom longline fisheries for a variety of target species. There is no reported targeting of ribaldo in RIB 8 and since entering the QMS in the 1998-99 fishing year the TACC of one tonne has never been caught. In RIB 9 very small amounts of ribaldo are taken as bycatch in orange roughy, cardinal and alfonsino target trawl fisheries and in the ling bottom longline fishery. In all areas, a variety of other fishing methods and target fisheries also report catching ribaldo but only in negligible amounts. The majority of the ribaldo catch is taken in RIB 3-7. Fisheries interactions for these areas are described in the Status of the Stocks tables in Section 5.

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There are no known recreational fisheries for ribaldo.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

There is no known customary non-commercial fishing for ribaldo.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

Estimates of illegal catch are not available.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on the level of other sources of mortality.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Ribaldo is known from the North Atlantic Ocean from Iceland to West Africa, the western Mediterranean Sea, the Indian Ocean south of Madagascar and the Pacific Ocean from Australia, New Zealand and Chile. In New Zealand it is widespread and has been caught by research trawl at depths of about 200-1300 m. It appears to be most common at 500-1000 m. The relatively high catch by bottom longline suggests that it favours rough bottom habitats.

Ribaldo reaches fork lengths (FL) of about 75 cm and 65 cm for females and males respectively. Most research trawls have caught fish ranging from 30 to 70 cm FL. The 50% length at sexual maturity has been estimated at 45 cm total length for New Zealand ribaldo (O'Driscoll *et al.* 2003). Analyses of

data on female gonad development, collected by the Ministry of Fisheries Observer Programme, indicates a winter/early spring spawning season. Fish do not appear to form large spawning aggregations. Locations at which spawning fish have been observed are the upper North Island (extending outside the EEZ), north-east and west Chatham Rise, the area between the Snares and Auckland Islands shelves, and west coast of the South Island. Early life history is largely unknown but a few individuals less than 10 cm FL were captured in plankton nets in the upper 200 m of the water column over bottom depths of about 1000 m at the south west end of Chatham Rise. The distribution of juveniles < 28 cm is similar to that of observed spawning females. Juveniles up to 35 cm have been observed in all fished areas of the EEZ except for the Bounty Islands.

Ageing by zone counts of otoliths has been validated using radiometric techniques (Sutton *et al.* 2010) using ribaldo caught on Chatham Rise trawl surveys by *Tangaroa* from 2001 to 2005. Maximum observed ages were 37 and 39 years for females and males respectively. Von Bertalanffy growth parameters are presented in Table 3, estimates of natural mortality (*M*) are presented in Table 4 and length-weight parameters in Table 5.

Ribaldo are caught in low numbers both in research trawl surveys and in observed commercial fisheries making tracking of cohorts by length frequencies difficult. Collection of otoliths is required to construct catch-at-age series for any fishing areas. Analyses of trawl survey and observer data has shown that biomass of females is usually greater than that of males on the Chatham Rise although sex ratios are about 1:1. In the SubAntarctic the biomass and numbers of females are significantly greater than males, often over 10:1. Sex ratios elsewhere in the EEZ are less clear.

**Table 3: Von Bertalanffy growth parameter values for ribaldo. Source: Sutton *et al.* 2010.**

Von Bertalanffy growth parameters			
	<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>
RIB 3 & 4 females	0.135	0.221	67.526
RIB 3 & 4 males	0.072	-5.246	61.444
RIB 3 & 4 combined sexes	0.14	-0.287	60.47

**Table 4: Estimates of natural mortality (*M*). Source: Sutton *et al.* 2010.**

	Females	Males
Natural mortality ( <i>M</i> )	0.106	0.112

**Table 5: Length-weight parameter values for ribaldo.**

Fishstock			Estimate		Source
Weight = a(length) <sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm total length)					
		Females		Males	
		a	b	a	b
RIB 3 & 4	0.0037	3.27	0.0053	3.18	Sutton <i>et al.</i> (2010)
RIB 5 & 6	-	-	-	-	
		Sexes combined			
		a	b	a	b
RIB 3 & 4		0.004289	3.237753		Sutton <i>et al.</i> (2010)
RIB 5 & 6		0.0039	3.15		Bagley <i>et al.</i> (unpublished data)

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

It is not known whether different regional stocks of ribaldo occur in New Zealand waters but it is possible that there are separate stocks based on natural bathymetric boundaries. The Working Group had previously agreed on five fishstocks based on the four main fishing areas plus the Kermadec area, i.e., the east coast of the North Island (QMAs 1 and 2), Chatham Rise and east coast South Island (QMAs 3 and 4), Southland and Sub-Antarctic (QMAs 5 and 6), the west coast of New Zealand (QMAs 7, 8 and 9) and QMA 10. A review of all available information in 2010 indicated that the main fishing areas are still as found previously. The review also indicated spawning activity in all areas, except RIB 8 and RIB 10 (for which there is no information). This is not inconsistent with the



management of the fishery by the current 10 FMAs. Highly skewed sex ratios in the SubAntarctic have unknown implications for stock structure.

#### **4. STOCK ASSESSMENT**

The Middle Depths Working Group agreed in February 2011 that relative biomass estimates of ribaldo from middle depth trawl surveys on the Chatham Rise and the SubAntarctic were suitable for monitoring major changes in ribaldo abundance for RIB 3 & 4 and RIB 5 & 6 respectively. Standardised CPUE indices from the spawning hoki and hake target fisheries in RIB 7 were not accepted although this could possibly be revisited in future using daily processed catch of ribaldo instead of estimated catch at the tow by tow level. There are no stock monitoring indices available for RIB 1, 2, 8 & 9

##### **4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance**

No estimates of fishery parameters have been made. Analyses of research trawl survey abundance estimates on the Chatham Rise and Sub-Antarctic suggest they may be suitable for monitoring major changes in abundance. While the Sub-Antarctic survey does not fully cover the depth range of ribaldo the Chatham Rise survey has been extended down to 1300 m since 2010. Biomass from the deep strata (800-1300 m) accounted for 23% of the total ribaldo biomass in 2010.

Dunn (2006) described the fishery up to 2002-03 but found that interpreting CPUE data was difficult because ribaldo are taken mainly as by-catch of other fisheries and the CPUE may reflect changes in those fisheries rather than ribaldo abundance. MacGibbon & Hurst (2011) carried out a standardised trawl CPUE analysis of hoki and hake in RIB 7 from 1999-2009. The index was problematic for the same reasons listed above. The trend showed a slight decline from 1999 to 2002 and was fairly steady thereafter.

##### **4.2 Biomass estimates**

Estimates of biomass are given in Table 6.

##### **4.3 Yield estimates and projections**

*MCY* cannot be estimated.

*CAY* cannot be estimated.

##### **4.5 Other yield estimates and stock assessment results**

No information is available.

**Table 6: Biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) of ribaldo from *Tanagroa* trawl surveys (Assumptions: areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability = 1). NB: estimates are for the core strata only for the respective time series.**

Vessel	Trip code	Date	Biomass (t)	%CV
<u>Chatham Rise (RIB 3 &amp; 4)</u>				
<i>Tangaroa</i>	TAN9106	Dec 91-Feb 92	417	12.2
	TAN9212	Dec 92-Feb 93	336	17.2
	TAN9401	Jan-94	602	10.8
	TAN9501	Jan-Feb 95	406	19.7
	TAN9601	Dec 95-Jan 96	470	18.2
	TAN9701	Jan-Jan 97	333	21.3
	TAN9801	Jan-Jan 98	510	14.3
	TAN9901	Jan-Jan 99	395	18
	TAN0001	Dec 99-Jan 00	387	20.8
	TAN0101	Dec 00-Jan 01	762	18.3
	TAN0201	Dec 01-Jan 02	417	13.2
	TAN0301	Dec 02-Jan 03	455	18.1
	TAN0401	Dec 03-Jan 04	535	15.6
	TAN0501	Dec 04-Jan 05	491	14.2
	TAN0601	Dec 05-Jan 06	313	16.9
	TAN0701	Dec 06-Jan 07	380	15
	TAN0801	Dec 07-Jan 08	479	14.3
	TAN0901	Dec 08-Jan 09	463	12.7
	TAN1001	Jan-10	416	19.9
	TAN1101	Jan-11	396	16.7
	TAN1201	Jan-12	469	14.6
	TAN1301	Jan-13	428	15.7
<u>SubAntarctic (summer, RIB 5 &amp; 6)</u>				
<i>Tangaroa</i>	TAN9105	Nov-Dec 91	1035	11.2
	TAN9211	Nov-Dec 92	389	18.6
	TAN9310	Nov-Dec 93	996	12.8
	TAN0012	Nov-Dec 00	873	14
	TAN0118	Nov-Dec 01	1 017	17.2
	TAN0219	Nov-Dec 02	656	17.5
	TAN0317	Nov-Dec 03	653	18.9
	TAN0414	Nov-Dec 04	951	16.5
	TAN0515	Nov-Dec 05	721	14.6
	TAN0617	Nov-Dec 06	780	16.4
	TAN0714	Nov-Dec 07	1 062	13.5
	TAN0813	Nov-Dec 08	658	18
	TAN0911	Nov-Dec 09	1 056	13.4
	TAN1117	Nov-Dec 11	1 017	17.2
	TAN1215	Nov-Dec 12	787	16.7
	TAN9204	Apr-May 92	768	17.1
	TAN9304	May-Jun 93	1 162	15.1
	TAN9605	Mar-Apr 96	989	16.7
	TAN9805	Apr-May 98	837	14.2

## RIBALDO (RIB)

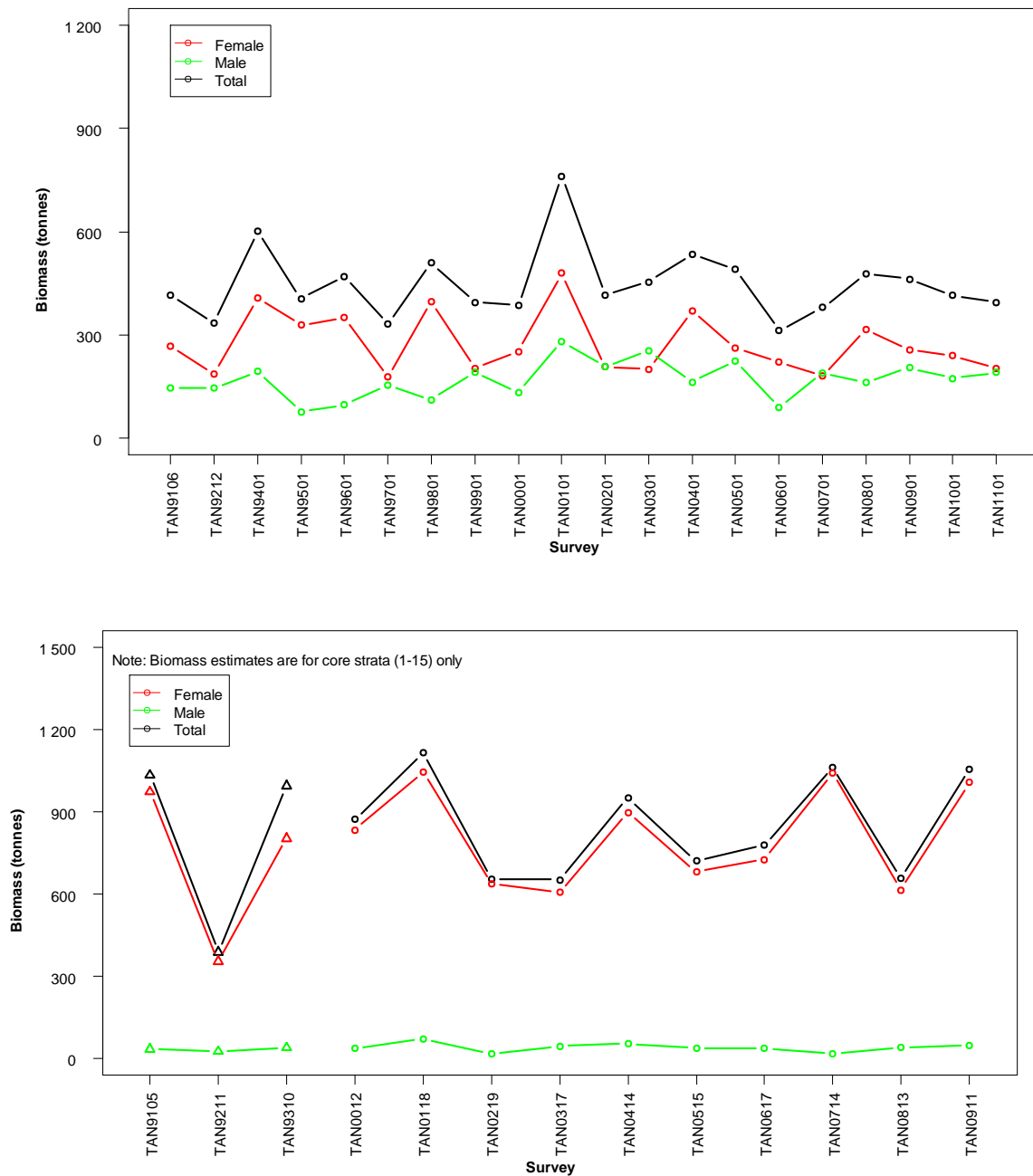


Figure 2: Doorspread biomass estimates of ribaldo by sex from the Chatham Rise 1991 to 2011 (upper) and Sub-Antarctic 1991 to 1993 and 2000 to 2009 (lower), from *Tangaroa* trawl surveys.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

### • RIB 1, 2, 7, 8 and 9

There are no accepted stock monitoring indices available for RIB 1, 2, 7, 8 & 9.

### • RIB 3 & 4

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011
Reference Points	Target: Not established but 40% $B_0$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$

	Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unlikely (< 40%) to be below soft limit Unlikely (< 40%) to be below hard limit
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
<p>Doorspread biomass estimates of ribaldo (error bars are <math>\pm</math> two standard deviations) from the Chatham Rise, from <i>Tangaroa</i> surveys from 1991 to 2011.</p>	

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The relative biomass index of ribaldo from summer middle depth trawl surveys of the Chatham Rise is relatively flat. Precision is generally good in this time series (< 20%). Although numbers of individual ribaldo caught are low the Working Group considered this index to be suitable to monitor major trends in this stock.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	-

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Stock size is Likely (> 60%) to remain near current levels under current catches.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft limit: Unlikely (< 40%) for current catches Hard limit: Unlikely (< 40%) for current catches

<b>Assessment Methodology</b>	
Assessment Type	Level 2: Partial quantitative stock assessment
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed trawl survey indices thought to index RIB 3 & 4 abundance
Main data inputs	Data collected on trawl surveys
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011      Next assessment: 2012
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Low numbers of individuals caught on trawl surveys; proportion of biomass deeper than 800 m (not surveyed in core strata)
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>	
-	



## RIBALDO (RIB)

### Fishery Interactions

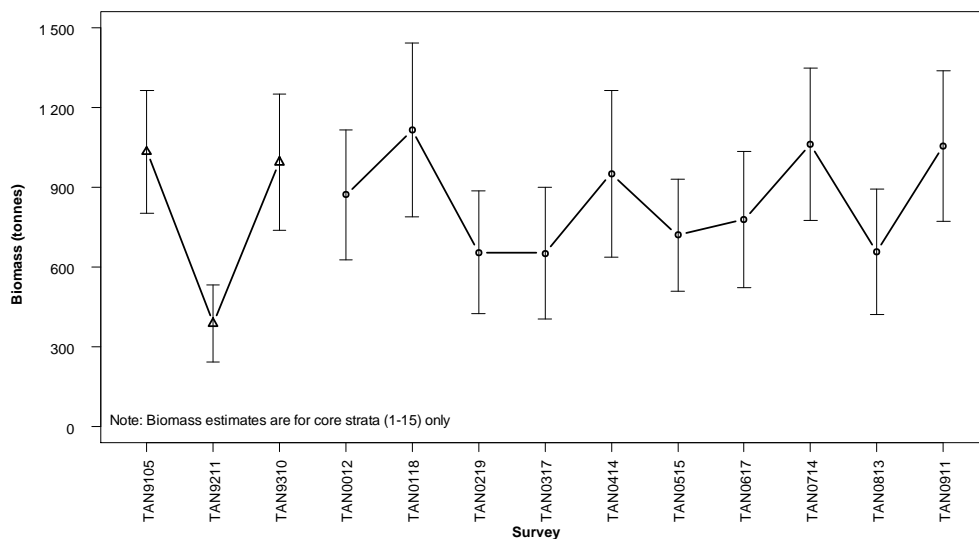
In RIB 3 & 4, ribaldo are taken as bycatch primarily in the ling and hoki bottom trawl fisheries and ling bottom longline fishery.

### • RIB 5 & 6

#### Stock Status

Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011
Reference Points	Target: Not established but 40% $B_0$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unlikely (< 40%) to be below soft limit Unlikely (< 40%) to be below hard limit

#### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Doorspread biomass estimates of ribaldo (error bars are  $\pm$  two standard deviations) from the Sub-Antarctic, from *Tangaroa* surveys from 1991 to 1993, and 2000 to 2009.

#### Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Relative biomass estimates of ribaldo from summer middle depth surveys of the SubAntarctic show a relatively flat index. CVs are consistently low in this time series (< 20%). Although numbers of individual ribaldo caught are low the Working Group considered this index to be suitable to monitor major trends in this stock.
----------------------------------	--

Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
--	---------

#### Projections and Prognosis

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Stock size is Likely (> 60%) to remain near current levels under current catches and TACCs.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft limit: Unknown Hard limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

#### Assessment Methodology

Assessment Type	Level 2: Partial quantitative stock assessment
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed trawl survey indices thought to index RIB 5 & 6 abundance
Main data inputs	Data collected on trawl surveys

Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011	Next assessment: 2014
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	Low numbers of individuals caught on trawl surveys; proportion of biomass deeper than 800 m (not surveyed in core strata); and unknown implications of highly skewed sex ratios (females usually make up > 90% of biomass) for stock structure. Observer data also shows skewed sex ratios in favour of females.	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
In RIB 5 & 6, ribaldo are mainly caught as bycatch in hoki and ling bottom trawl fisheries and ling bottom longline fisheries.

TACCs and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 7.

**Table 7: Summary of TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of ribaldo for the most recent fishing year.**

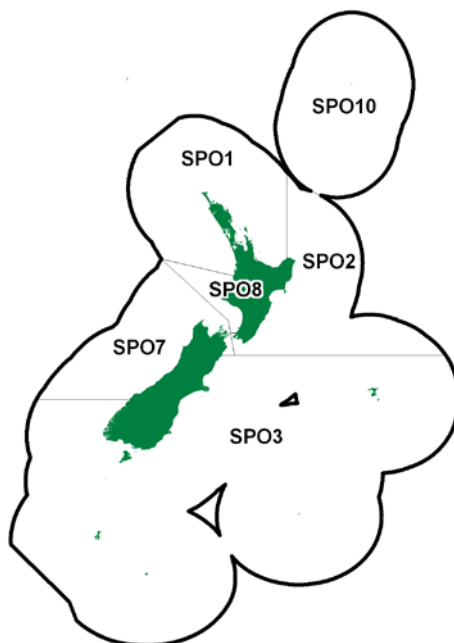
Fishstock		QMA	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Estimated landings
RIB 1	Auckland (East)	1	121	29
RIB 2	Central (East)	2	176	27
RIB 3	South-east (Coast)	3	394	174
RIB 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	357	304
RIB 5	Southland	5	52	32
RIB 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	231	76
RIB 7	Challenger	7	330	177
RIB 8	Central (West)	8	1	3
RIB 9	Auckland (West)	9	21	12
RIB 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			1 683	835

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Bagley N.W., O'Driscoll R.L. 2012. Trawl survey of middle depth species in the Southland and Sub-Antarctic areas, November–December 2009 (TAN0911). *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/05*. 70p.
- Cohen D.M., Inada T., Iwamoto T., Scialabba N. 1990. FAO species catalogue. Vol. 10. Gadiform fishes of the world (Order Gadiformes). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of cods, hakes, grenadiers and other gadiform fishes known to date. Food and Agriculture Organisation Fisheries Synopsis. No. 125, Vol. 10. Rome, FAO. 442p.
- Dunn M.R. 2006. Descriptive and catch per unit effort analyses for New Zealand ribaldo fisheries for the fishing years 1988-78 to 2002-03> New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Document 2006/22. 55p.
- Elder R.D., Taylor J.L. (Comps.) 1979. Prospects and problems for New Zealand's demersal fisheries. Proceedings of the Demersal Fisheries Conference October 1978. Fisheries Research Division Occasional Publication No. 19. 123p.
- MacGibbon D.J., Hurst R.J. 2011. Fishery characterisation and standardised CPUE analyses for ribaldo, *Mora moro*, (Risso, 1810) (Moridae), 1989-90 to 2008-09. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/XX
- McMillan P.J., Hart A.C. 1998. Summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of ribaldo *Mora moro* (Risso, 1810), in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/9. 16p.
- O'Driscoll R.L., Booth J.D., Bagley N.W., Anderson O.F., Griggs L.H., Stevenson M.L., Francis M.P. 2003. Areas of importance for spawning, pupping or egg-laying, and juveniles of New Zealand deepwater fish, pelagic fish, and invertebrates. NIWA Technical Report 119. 377 p.
- Sutton C.P., Tracey D.M., Andrews A.H., Hart A.C., MacGibbon D.J. 2010. Validated age and growth of ribaldo (*Mora moro*). *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2010/24*. 26 p.

**RIG (SPO)***(Mustelus lenticulatus)*

Pioke, Makoo

**1. FISHERIES SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Rig are caught in coastal waters throughout New Zealand. Most of the catch is taken in water less than 50 m deep during spring and summer, when rig aggregate inshore. Before the introduction of the QMS in 1986, 80% of the commercial catch was taken by bottom setnet and most of the remainder by trawl. Total reported landings of rig increased rapidly during the 1970s, and averaged about 3200 t per year during the late 1970s and early 1980s (Table 1). Since then, a larger proportion has been taken by trawlers as bycatch, but the exact split by method is unknown (because method data were available only for a portion of the rig catch in the CELR database). The most important bottom setnet fisheries are at 90-Mile Beach, Kaipara Harbour, Manukau Harbour, South Taranaki Bight – Tasman/Golden Bay, Canterbury Bight, Kaikoura and Hauraki Gulf. Due to a decline in CPUE the TACC for SPO 7 was decreased to 221 t on the 1<sup>st</sup> October 2006. SPO was introduced into the 6<sup>th</sup> Schedule on the 1<sup>st</sup> of May 2012, this means that rig that are alive and likely to survive can be released. Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main SPO stocks.

**Table 1: Reported total New Zealand landings (t) of rig for the calendar years 1965 to 1985. Sources: MAF and FSU data.**

Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings
1965	723	1970	930	1975	1 841	1980	3 000	1985	3 222
1966	850	1971	1 120	1976	2 610	1981	3 006		
1967	737	1972	1 011	1977	3 281	1982	3 425		
1968	677	1973	–	1978	3 300	1983	3 826		
1969	690	1974	2 040	1979	2 701	1984	3 562		

Following the introduction of rig to the QMS in 1986, landings declined to less than half those of the previous decade in response to the TACCs. Since 1986–87, landings have generally increased in response to TACC increases (Table 2). TACCs for all Fishstocks except SPO 10 were increased by 20% for the 1991–92 fishing year under the Adaptive Management Programme (AMP). Another TACC increase (from 454 t to 600 t) was implemented in SPO 3 for the 2000–01 fishing year. The TACCs for SPO 1, SPO 2 and SPO 8 reverted to the pre-AMP levels in the 1997–98 fishing year, when these Fishstocks were removed from the AMP in July 1997. The TACC for SPO 2 was

increased from 72 t to 86 t from 1 October 2004 under the low knowledge bycatch framework (Table 4).

In October 1992, the conversion factors for headed and gutted, and dressed, rig were both reduced from 2.00 to 1.75. They were each further reduced to 1.55 in 2000-01. Landings prior to 2000-01 have not been adjusted for the changes in the conversion factor. All AMP programmes ended on 30 September 2009.

Commercial landings of rig in SPO 1 have declined consistently since 1991-92. Although changes to the conversion factors mean that landings prior to 2000-01 are overestimated, catches since that time have continued to decline.

The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary was established in 1988 by the Department of Conservation under the Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978, for the purpose of protecting Hector's dolphins. The sanctuary extends 4 nautical miles from the coast from Sumner Head in the north to the Rakaia River mouth in the south. Prior to 1 October 2008, no setnets were allowed within the sanctuary between 1 November to the end of February. For the remainder of the year, setnets were allowed; but could only be set from an hour after sunrise to an hour before sunset, be no more than 30 metres long, with only one net per boat which was required to remain tied to the net while it was set.

Voluntary setnet closures were implemented by the SEFMC from 1 October 2000 to protect nursery grounds for rig and elephantfish and to reduce interactions between commercial setnets and Hector's dolphins in shallow waters. The closed area extended from the southern most end of the Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary to the northern bank of the mouth of the Waitaki River. This area was closed permanently for a distance of 1 nautical mile offshore and for 4 nautical miles offshore for the period 1 October to 31 January.

From 1 October 2008, a suite of regulations intended to protect Maui's and Hector's dolphins was implemented for all of New Zealand by the Minister of Fisheries.

For SPO 1, there have been two recent changes to the management regulations affecting setnet fisheries which take school shark off the west coast of the North Island. The first was a closure to setnet fishing from Maunganui Bluff to Pariokariwa Point for a distance of 4 nautical miles on 1 October 2003. This closure was extended by the Minister to 7 nautical miles on 1 October 2008. An appeal was made by affected fishers who were granted interim relief by the High Court, allowing setnet fishing beyond 4 nautical miles during daylight hours between 1 October to 24 December.

For SPO 3, commercial and recreational set netting was banned in most areas to 4 nautical miles offshore of the east coast of the South Island, extending from Cape Jackson in the Marlborough Sounds to Slope Point in the Catlins. Some exceptions were allowed, including an exemption for commercial and recreational set netting to only one nautical mile offshore around the Kaikoura Canyon, and permitting setnetting in most harbours, estuaries, river mouths, lagoons and inlets except for the Avon-Heathcote Estuary, Lyttelton Harbour, Akaroa Harbour and Timaru Harbour. In addition, trawl gear within 2 nautical miles of shore was restricted to flatfish nets with defined low headline heights.

For SPO 5, commercial and recreational setnetting was banned in most areas to 4 nautical miles offshore, extending from Slope Point in the Catlins to Sandhill Point east of Fiordland and in all of Te Waewae Bay. An exemption which permitted setnetting in harbours, estuaries and inlets was allowed. In addition, trawl gear within 2 nautical miles of shore was restricted to flatfish nets with defined low headline heights.

For SPO 7, both commercial and recreational setnetting were banned to 2 nautical miles offshore, with the recreational closure effective for the entire year and the commercial closure restricted to the period 1 December to the end of February. The closed area extends from Awarua Point north of Fiordland to the tip of Cape Farewell at the top of the South Island. There is no equivalent closure in



# RIG (SPO)

SPO 8, with the southern limit of the Maui's dolphin closure beginning north of New Plymouth at Pariokariwa Point. There have been two recent changes to the management regulations affecting setnet fisheries which take school shark off the west coast of the North Island.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of rig by Fishstock from 1985–86 to 2011–12 and actual TACCs (t) from 1986–87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986–present.**

Fishstock FMA (s)	SPO 1		SPO 2		SPO 3		SPO 7		SPO 8	
	1 &		2		3,4,5, & 6		7		8	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1985–86*	845	–	96	–	921	–	367	–	465	–
1986–87	366	540	55	60	312	330	233	240	125	240
1987–88	525	614	66	68	355	347	262	269	187	261
1988–89	687	653	68	70	307	352	239	284	212	295
1989–90	689	687	61	70	292	359	266	291	206	310
1990–91	656	688	63	71	284	364	268	294	196	310
1991–92	878	825	105	85	352	430	290	350	145	370
1992–93	719	825	90	86	278	432	324	350	239	370
1993–94	631	829	96	86	327	452	310	350	255	370
1994–95	666	829	88	86	402	454	341	350	273	370
1995–96	603	829	107	86	408	454	400	350	330	370
1996–97	681	829	99	86	434	454	397	350	277	370
1997–98	621	692	85	72	442	454	325	350	287	310
1998–99	553	692	86	72	426	454	336	350	235	310
1999–00	608	692	86	72	427	454	330	350	219	310
2000–01	554	692	81	72	458	600	338	350	174	310
2001–02	436	692	86	72	391	600	282	350	216	310
2002–03	477	692	86	72	417	600	264	350	209	310
2003–04	481	692	81	72	354	600	293	350	203	310
2004–05	429	692	108	86	366	600	266	350	208	310
2005–06	345	692	110	86	389	600	288	350	163	310
2006–07	400	692	101	86	423	600	265	221	176	310
2007–08	297	692	104	86	472	600	231	221	220	310
2008–09	297	692	106	86	328	600	233	221	222	310
2009–10	302	692	114	86	371	600	229	221	246	310
2010–11	311	692	106	86	395	600	229	221	220	310
2011–12	328	692	119	108	433	600	227	221	198	310

Fishstock FMA (s)	SPO 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings§	TACC
1985–86*	0	–	2 906	–
1986–87	0	10	1 091	1 420
1987–88	0	10	1 395	1 569
1988–89	0	10	1 513	1 664
1989–90	0	10	1 514	1 727
1990–91	0	10	1 467	1 737
1991–92	0	10	1 770	2 070
1992–93	< 1	10	1 650	2 072
1993–94	0	10	1 619	2 097
1994–95	0	10	1 769	2 098
1995–96	0	10	1 848	2 098
1996–97	0	10	1 888	2 098
1997–98	0	10	1 760	1 888
1998–99	0	10	1 635	1 888
1999–00	0	10	1 670	1 888
2000–01	0	10	1 607	2 034
2001–02	0	10	1 411	2 034
2002–03	0	10	1 453	2 034
2003–04	0	10	1 412	2 034
2004–05	0	10	1 377	204 8
2005–06	0	10	1 295	2 048
2006–07	0	10	1 365	1 919
2007–08	0	10	1 324	1 919
2008–09	0	10	1 186	1 919
2009–10	0	10	1 262	1 919
2010–11	0	10	1 260	1 919
2011–12	0	10	1 305	1 941

\*FSU data.

§Includes landings from unknown areas before 1986-87

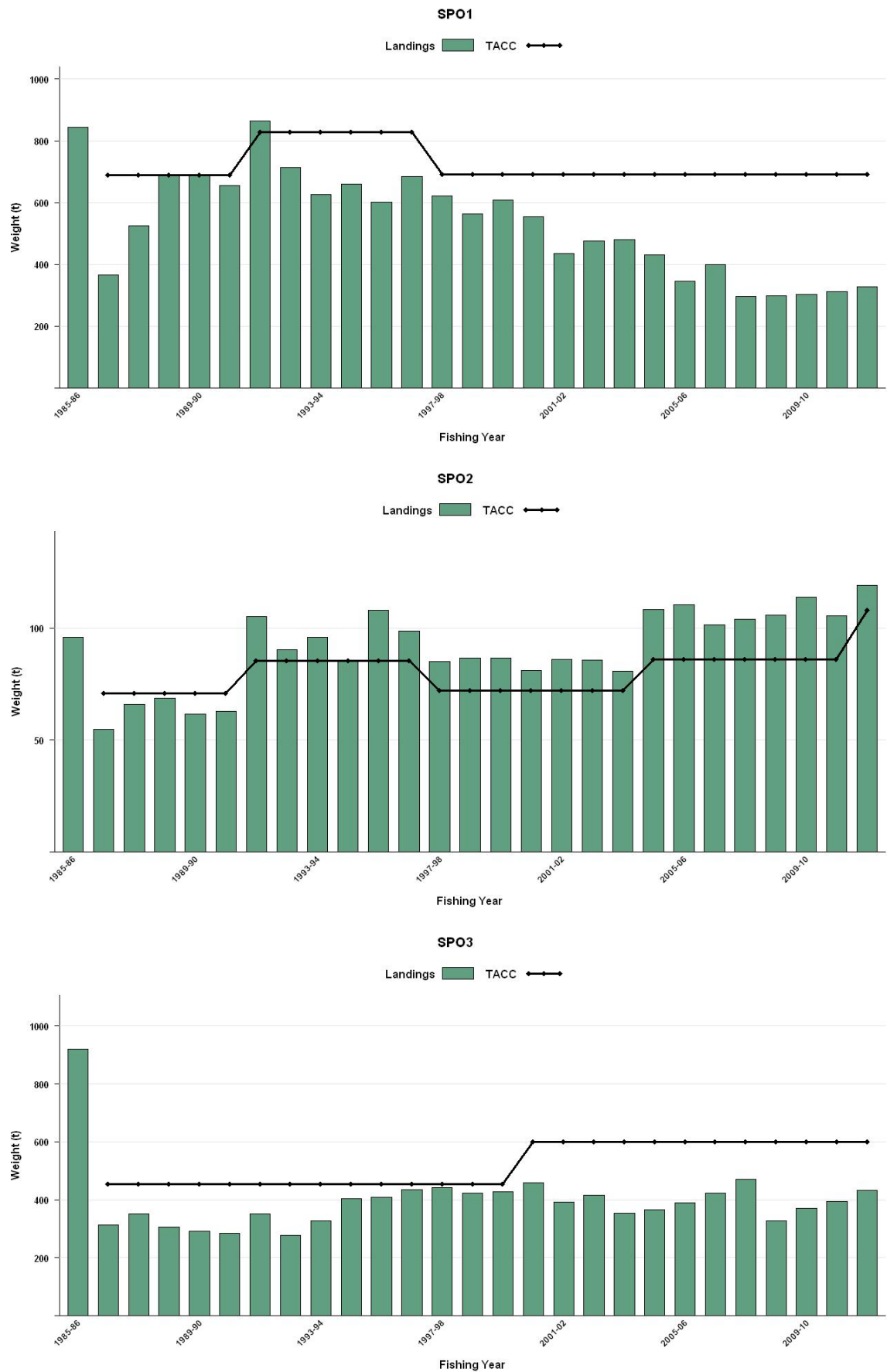
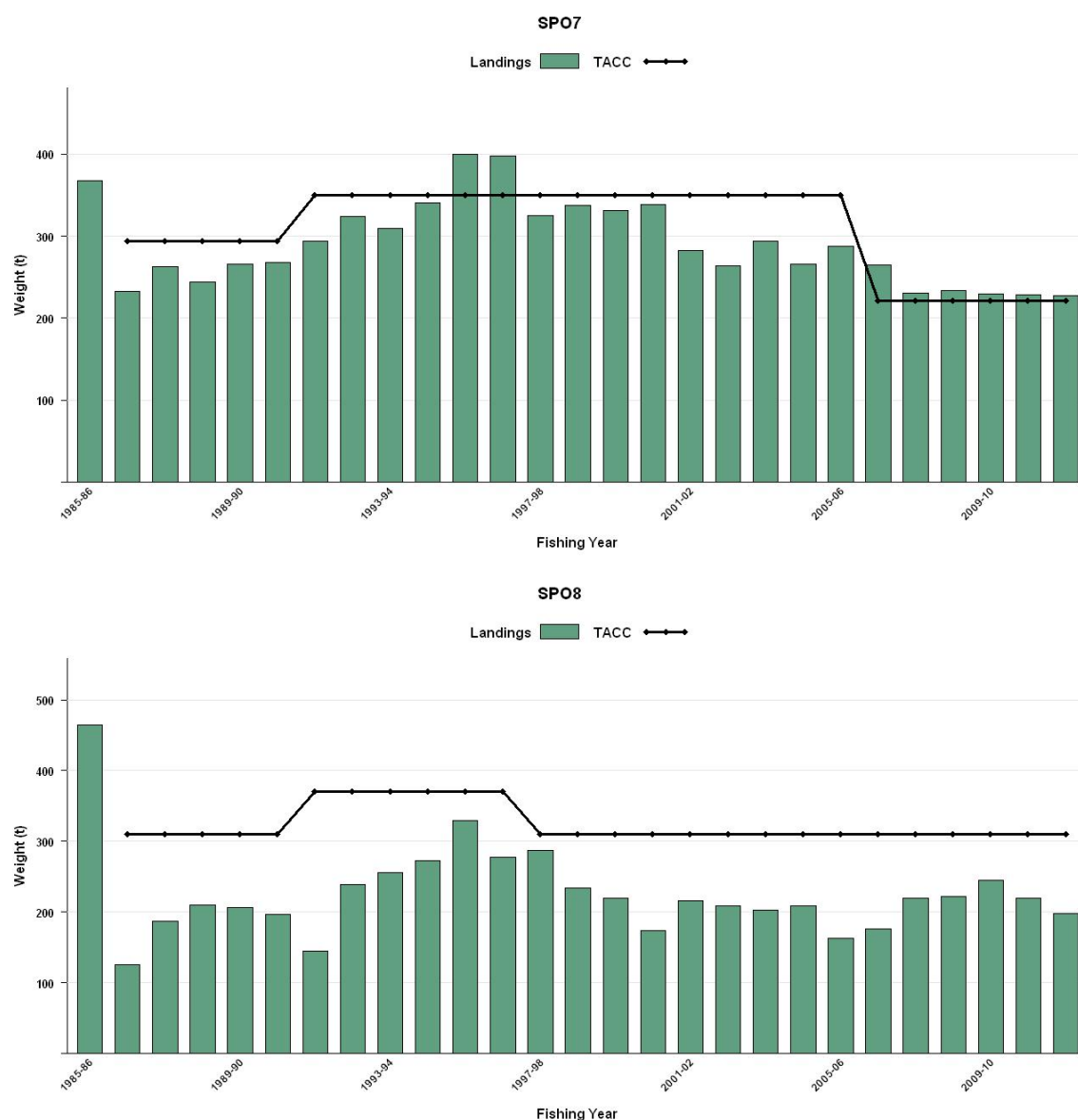


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the five main SPO stocks. From top to bottom: SPO1 (Auckland East), SPO2 (Central East) and SPO3 (South East Coast). [Continued on next page].



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the five main SPO stocks. From top to bottom: SPO7 (Challenger) and SPO8 (Central Egmont).**

SPO 7 is managed under a stakeholder led fisheries plan. This fisheries plan was developed by the Challenger Finfisheries Management Company Limited on behalf of quota owners and includes details of rebuild goals and objectives for the rig fishery in quota management area 7 (SPO 7). It represents part of the commitment made by 93% of the rig quota owners towards improving the value of their property rights and ensuring the future utilisation of the fishery for future generations. This plan was submitted to the Minister of Fisheries for approval pursuant to Section 11(a) of the Fisheries Act 1996. The plan seeks to improve the productivity of the SPO 7 fishstock through implementing area closures and catch reductions.

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Rig are caught by recreational fishers throughout New Zealand. Less than 3% of the recaptures of rig tagged around the South Island and Manawatu coasts in 1982–84 were returned by recreational fishers. Estimates of recreational landings obtained from three surveys, 1991–92 to 1993–94, 1996 and 1999–00 are given in Table 3. Recreational landings between 1991 and 1994 comprised only a small proportion (< 15%) of the total rig harvest in all Fishstocks.

**Table 3: Estimated number and weight of rig harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in the Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991–92, Central in 1992–93, North in 1993–94 (Teirney *et al.* 1997) and nationally in 1996 (Bradford 1998) and 1999–00 (Boyd & Reilly 2002). Survey harvests are presented as a range to reflect the uncertainty in the estimates.**

Fishstock	Survey	Number	CV%	Harvest Range (t)	Point estimate (t)
1991–92					
SPO 3	South	12 000	22	15–30	-
1992–93					
SPO 2	Central	5 000	-	5–15	-
SPO 7	Central	8 000	39	10–25	-
SPO 8	Central	18 000	43	20–60	-
1993–94					
SPO 1	North	11 000	21	5–25	-
SPO 8	North	1 000	-	0–5	-
1996					
SPO 1	National	28 000	31	25–45	35
SPO 2	National	4 000	-	-	-
SPO 3	National	12 000	20	10–20	15
SPO 7	National	19 000	20	20–30	24
SPO 8	National	7 000	-	-	-
1999–00					
SPO 1	National	13 000	30	12–23	17
SPO 2	National	16 000	58	9–33	21
SPO 3	National	43 000	32	39–75	57
SPO 7	National	33 000	38	21–46	33
SPO 8	National	7 000	48	5–13	9

The Recreational Technical Working Group concluded that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and, c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Maori fishers traditionally caught large numbers of "dogfish" during the last century and early this century. Rig was probably an important species, though spiny dogfish and school shark were also taken. The historical practice of having regular annual fishing expeditions, during which thousands of dogfish were sun-dried on wooden frames, is no longer prevalent. However, rig are still caught in small quantities by customary non-commercial fishers in parts of the North Island, especially the harbours of the Auckland region. Quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial take is not available.

### 1.4 Illegal Catch

Quantitative information on the level of illegal catch is not available.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Unknown quantities of juvenile rig are caught by setnets placed in harbours and shallow bays. Quantitative information on the level of other sources of mortality is not available.

**Table 4: Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t), Total Allowable Commercial Catch (TACC, t), and recreational, non-commercial customary, and other fishing mortality allowances (t) declared for SPO as of October 2012.**

Fishstock	TAC	TACC	Customary Non-Commercial Catch	Recreational	Other Mortality
SPO 1 (FMA 1 & 9)	752	692	20	25	15
SPO 2	144	108	20	10	6
SPO 3 (FMA 3–6)	710	600	20	60	30
SPO 7	270	221	15	29	5
SPO 8	401	310	0	0	0
SPO 10	10	10	0	0	0

## 2. BIOLOGY

Rig are born at a total length (TL) of 25–30 cm. On the South Island male and female rig attain maturity at 5–6 yrs (~ 85 cm) and 7–8 yrs (~ 100 cm), respectively (Francis & O'Maolagáin 2000). Rig in the Hauraki Gulf mature earlier – 4 yrs for males and 5 yrs for females – and at smaller sizes (Francis & Francis 1992). Longevity is not known because few large fish have been aged, however, a male rig that was mature at tagging was recaptured after nearly 14 years of liberty, suggesting a longevity of 20 years or longer. Females reach a maximum length of 151 cm and males 126 cm TL.

Rig give birth to young during spring and summer following a 10–11 month gestation period. Most females begin a new pregnancy immediately after parturition, and therefore breed annually. The number of young produced increases exponentially with the length of the mother, and ranges from 2 to 37 (mean ~ 11). Young are generally born in shallow coastal waters, especially in harbours and estuaries, throughout North and South Islands. They grow rapidly during their first summer, and then disappear as water temperatures drop in autumn-winter. They presumably move into deeper water.

Rig make extensive coastal migrations, with one tagged female moving a least 1160 km. Over half of the tagged rig that were recaptured had moved over 50 km, and over half of the females had moved more than 200 km. Females travel further than males, and mature females travel further than immature females.

Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 5.

**Table 5: Estimates of biological parameters for rig.**

Fishstock		Estimate		Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>				
All		0.2–0.3	Francis & Francis (1992a)	
<u>2. Weight = a(length) (Weight in g, length in cm fork length).</u>				
	Females		Males	
	a	b	a	b
SPO3	3.67 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.54	1.46 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.22
SPO 7&8	9.86 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.32	3.85 x 10 <sup>-</sup>	3.01
				Francis (1979)
				Blackwell (unpubl. data)
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>				
	Both Sexes			
	L	k	t <sub>0</sub>	
SPO 3 & 7	147.2	0.119	-2.35	Francis & Ó Maolagáin (2000)

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Information relevant to determining rig stock structure in New Zealand was reviewed in 2009 (Smith 2009, Blackwell & Francis 2010, Francis 2010). These reviews concluded that the existing QMAs are a suitable size for rig management, although the boundaries between biological stocks are poorly defined, especially in the Cook Strait region. Insufficient tagging occurred in SPO 1 to determine whether division of that stock into separate 1E and 1W stocks is warranted.

Genetic, biological, fishery and tagging data were all considered, but the evidence available for the existence and geographical distribution of biological stocks is poor. Some differences were found in CPUE trends at a small spatial scale but stock separation at the indicated spatial scales seems unlikely, and the CPUE differences may have resulted from processes acting below the stock level, such as localised exploitation of different sexes or different size classes of sharks. Genetic and morphological evidence indicate that a separate undescribed species of *Mustelus* occurs at the Kermadec Islands, but it is not known if rig also occurs there.

The most useful source of information was a tagging programme undertaken mainly in 1982–84 (Francis 1988). However, most tag releases were made around the South Island, so little information was available for North Island rig. Male rig rarely moved outside the release QMA, even after more than 5 years at liberty. Female rig were more mobile than male rig, with about 30% of recaptures reported beyond the release QMA boundaries within 2–5 years of release. The proportion reported beyond the release QMA increased steadily with time. However, few females moved more than one QMA away from the release point. Because males move shorter distances than females, a conservative management approach is to set rig QMAs at a size appropriate for male stock ranges.

## 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

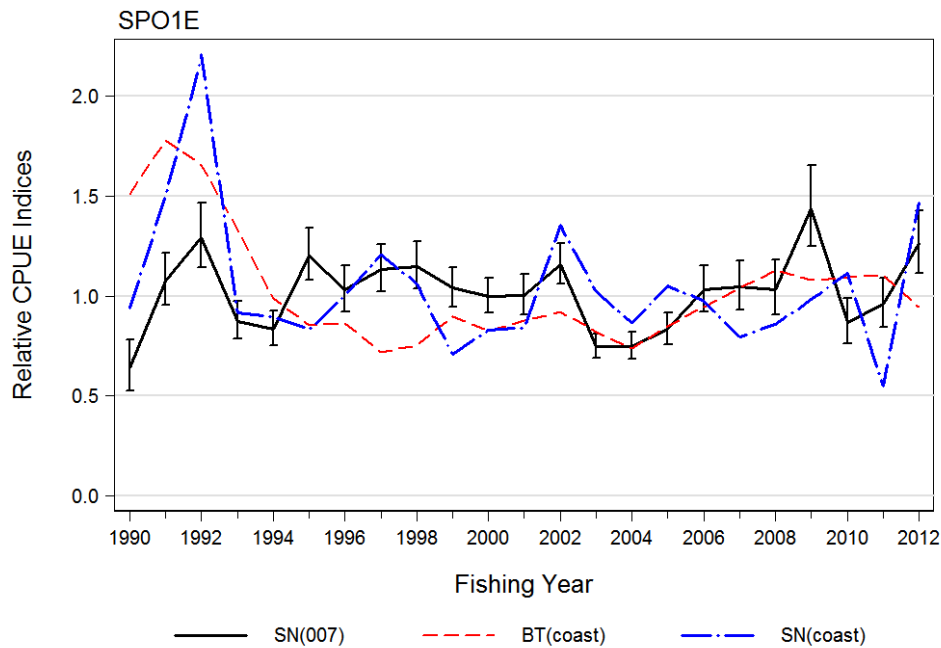
#### SPO 1

Standardised CPUE indices were calculated SPO 1 by modelling (GLM) non-zero catches by core vessels targeting rig with setnets and bottom trawl between 1989–90 and 2011–12 (Starr & Kendrick 2013). This analysis was an update of a similar analysis undertaken by Kendrick & Bentley in 2011. (Kendrick & Bentley 2012). The SPO 1 analyses were complicated by the fact that up to 50% of the setnet landings were accumulated ashore using intermediate destination codes for subsequent landing to Licensed Fish Receiver, thus breaking the link between effort and landing within a trip. Estimated catches are unreliable in rig fisheries because many fishers report the processed weight rather than the equivalent green weight. Data preparation for the bottom trawl CPUE analyses was performed using the same procedure as used for all other SPO QMAs. However, Kendrick & Bentley (2012) adopted an alternative data preparation procedure for the setnet fishery analyses, in which a “vessel correction factor” (*vcf*), calculated for each vessel and year, is used to correct the estimated catch observations. This approach was not accepted by the Northern Inshore Working Group in 2011, because this new methodology required further investigation. However, this approach, also recently adopted for rock lobster, was accepted by the Working Group for SPO 1 in 2013.

#### SPO 1E

Three CPUE analyses for SPO 1E were accepted by the Working Group: a) a target shark (NSD, SPO, SHK, SPD) setnet fishery operating in the Firth of Thames (Area 007) [SN(007)]; b) a target shark setnet fishery operating in all the remaining SPO 1E statistical areas (002 to 006 and 008 to 010) [SN(coast)]; and c) a mixed target species (SNA, TRE, GUR, JDO, BAR, TAR) bottom trawl fishery operating in all SPO 1E statistical areas (002 to 010) [BT(coast)]. These three series show broadly similar trends from the mid-1990s, but differ in the early period, with the SN(007) series showing a strong decline in the early portion of the series while the other two series show no trend (Figure 2).

The Southern Inshore Working Group gave the SN(007) series a research rating of 1 because this fishery targets mature female rig and the diagnostics were considered credible. The Working Group gave the BT(coast) series a research rating of 1 because the diagnostics were credible but cautioned that this index does not representatively sample large female rig. The SN(coast) series was given an overall assessment quality rank of 2 because this series was more variable than the other two series and noted that the fishing locations were widely dispersed, occupied sporadically and may not be representative of the wider population.



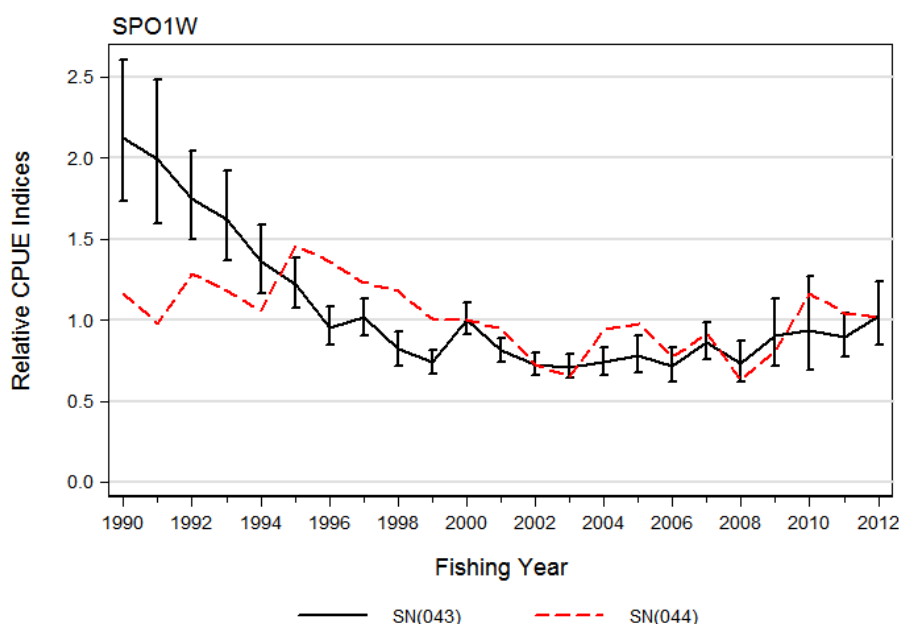
**Figure 2:** Comparison of standardised CPUE for SPO 1E in three fisheries: a) target shark setnet in the Firth of Thames (Area 007) [SN(007)]; b) mixed target species bottom trawl in statistical areas 002 to 010 [BT(coast)]; c) target shark (SPO, SCH, SPD or NSD) setnet in all remaining SPO 1E statistical areas [SN(coast)].

### SPO 1W

Four CPUE analyses for SPO 1W were presented to the Working Group: a) a target shark (NSD, SPO, SHK, SPD) setnet fishery operating in Manukau Harbour (Area 043) [SN(043)]; b) a target shark setnet fishery operating in Kaipara Harbour (044) [SN(044)]; c) a target shark setnet fishery operating in all the remaining SPO 1W statistical areas (042, 045 to 048) [SN(coast)]; and d) a mixed target species (SNA, TRE, GUR, JDO, BAR, TAR) bottom trawl fishery operating in all SPO 1W statistical areas (042, 045 to 048) [BT(coast)] outside the harbours. Only two of these series were accepted by the Working Group, with the two coastal series rejected because of small amounts of data (recent years had the core vessel data sets for SN(coast) with less than 10 t of landed rig while the BT(coast) core data set showed between 15 t and 35 t of rig landed). The two remaining series showed similar trends from the mid-1990s, but differed in the early period, with the SN(043) series showing a strong decline in the early portion of the series while the SN(044) series showed no trend throughout the 1990s (Figure 3).

The Working Group gave the SN(043) and SN(044) series research ratings of 1 because catches from these fisheries include mature female rig and the diagnostics were considered credible. The Working Group gave the SN(coast) and BT(coast) series overall assessment quality rank of 3 because there were few data, particularly in recent years. The BT(coast) series also showed a doubling and halving of CPUE between 2002 and 2004, a jump that the Working Group did not consider credible.





**Figure 3:** Comparison of standardised CPUE for SPO 1W in two fisheries: a) target shark setnet in Manukau Harbour (Area 043) [SN(043)]; b) target shark setnet in Kaipara Harbour (Area 044) [SN(044)].

## SPO 2

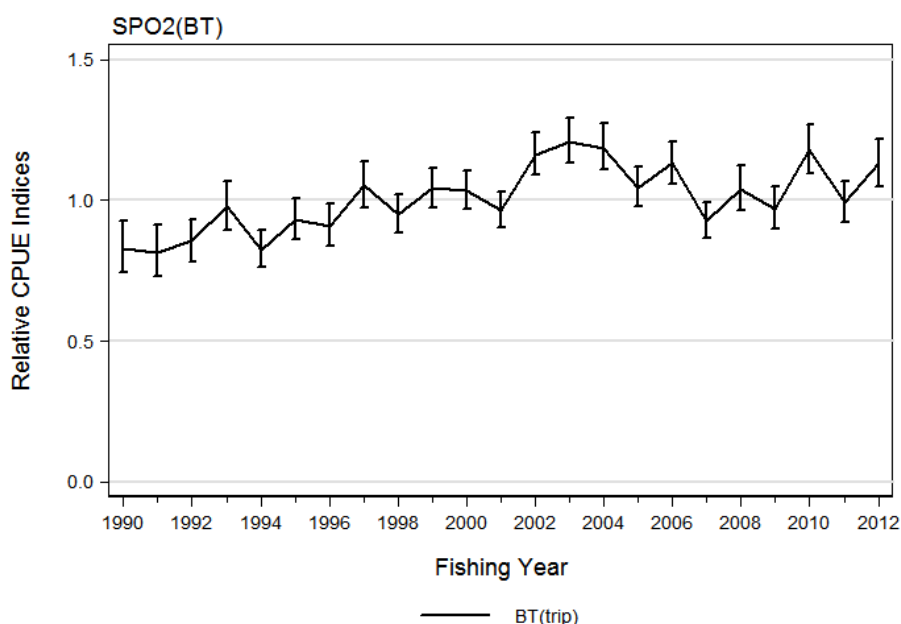
One of the standardised CPUE analyses conducted on SPO 2 in 2009 (Starr & Kendrick 2009) and 2011 (Bentley *et.al* 2011) was extended by another two years. The extended analysis was based on complete trips which landed SPO 2 using the bottom trawl method from 1989–90 to 2009–108, adjusted for changes in conversion factors. The corresponding setnet analysis was not repeated as part of this update. The use of complete trips was necessary because of the large proportion of trips which landed SPO 2 but did not report any estimated catch (21% by weight for the dataset). In addition, estimated catches severely underestimated landings (median estimated catch by trip was 70% the landed catch). The use of complete trips limited the number of explanatory factors that could be applied in the analysis. However, no difference was found between analyses which adjusted for zone of capture or target species category compared to the analyses which only corrected for year, month and vessel (this analysis was repeated in 2013, but reaching the same conclusion). The trip-based indices are presented here as they include the largest amount of data. The SPO 2 landing data, regardless of the method of capture, did not exhibit the behaviour observed in SPO 1 of landing to temporary holding receptacles.

The SPO 2 series constructed from bottom trawl data shows a gradually increasing trend from 1989–90 to 2002–03 after which the series remains reasonably stable through to 2011–12 with three consecutive high years from 2001–02 to 2003–04 (Figure 4). Fishing year 2009–10 is at the same level as the period from 2001–02 to 2003–04. The Southern Inshore Working Group gave the BT(trip) series an overall assessment quality rank of 1 but noted that, while the analysis was credible, the method of capture does not representatively sample large female rig.

## Research recommendations

The next update should include the setnet index (SPO2) and the trip stratum analysis for BT and SN, because the SN index is more likely to monitor the large females.

Historic catch and CPUE trends should be integrated with the current analyses, and the catch/CPUE ratio should be included as an indication of trends in relative fishing intensity.



**Figure 4:** Lognormal standardised CPUE series for SPO 2 based on all valid bottom trawl setnet trips which landed to SPO 2 up to 2011-12.

### SPO 3

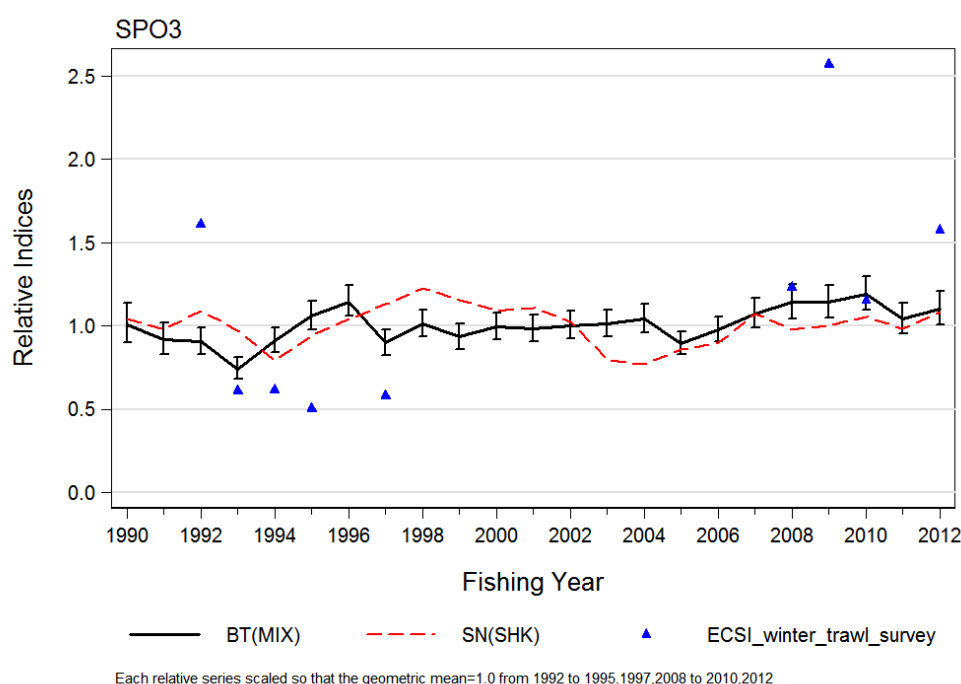
Rig in SPO 3 are mostly landed in the shark setnet and bottom trawl fisheries directed at a range of species, with additional small amounts landed by Danish seine vessels. The commercial catch in SPO 3 has never reached the TACC. Two CPUE standardisations were accepted by the Working Group, one based on a shark target setnet fishery and the other based on a mixed target species (barracouta, red cod, tarakihi, stargazer, elephantfish, and gurnard) bottom trawl fishery. Both CPUE analyses are extensions of equivalent analyses which have been previously reviewed by the Working Group (SeaFIC 2005; Starr *et al.* 2008, Starr & Kendrick 2011), although gurnard and elephantfish were added to the target species list for the bottom trawl analysis. These two fisheries are modelled separately because they operate at different depth ranges, with rig in the trawl fishery taken strictly as a bycatch while the species is targeted by the setnet fishery. These fisheries will clearly have different selectivities, harvesting a different size range of rig, with the setnet fishery taking larger fish while the trawl fishery takes sub-adults. The SPO 3 landing data, regardless of the method of capture, did not exhibit the behaviour observed in SPO 1 of landing to temporary holding receptacles.

Each CPUE analysis was performed in the same manner. The effort data were matched with the landing data at the trip level to avoid relying on the estimated catch information in the effort part of the form and the resulting biases that exist in the reporting of estimated catches of rig. Core vessels which participated consistently in the fishery for a reasonably long period were identified within each data set so that the analysis could be confined to these vessels. The standardised analysis used stepwise selection of explanatory variables based on the statistical distribution that gave the best fit to the data when performing a regression on non-zero catch records by trip stratum. The explanatory variables offered included fishing year (forced), month, vessel, statistical area, target species, duration of fishing, and length of net set (for the setnet analysis) or number tows (for the bottom trawl analysis). The landing information used in this CPUE analysis has been corrected for changes in conversion factors that have occurred over the history of the dataset as well as to eliminate trips with unreasonably large landings (Starr & Kendrick in press).

The two series fluctuate about the long-term mean over the full period of each series (Figure 5). The Working Group accepted these series as indices of abundance and, although the trend based on the SN(SHK) data should be more reliable because it should be indexing adult fish, the Working Group down weighted this series because the setnet fishery on the east coast of the South Island has been

considerably curtailed to reduce the bycatch of protected species. Given the known vulnerability of shark species, these series should be repeated regularly.

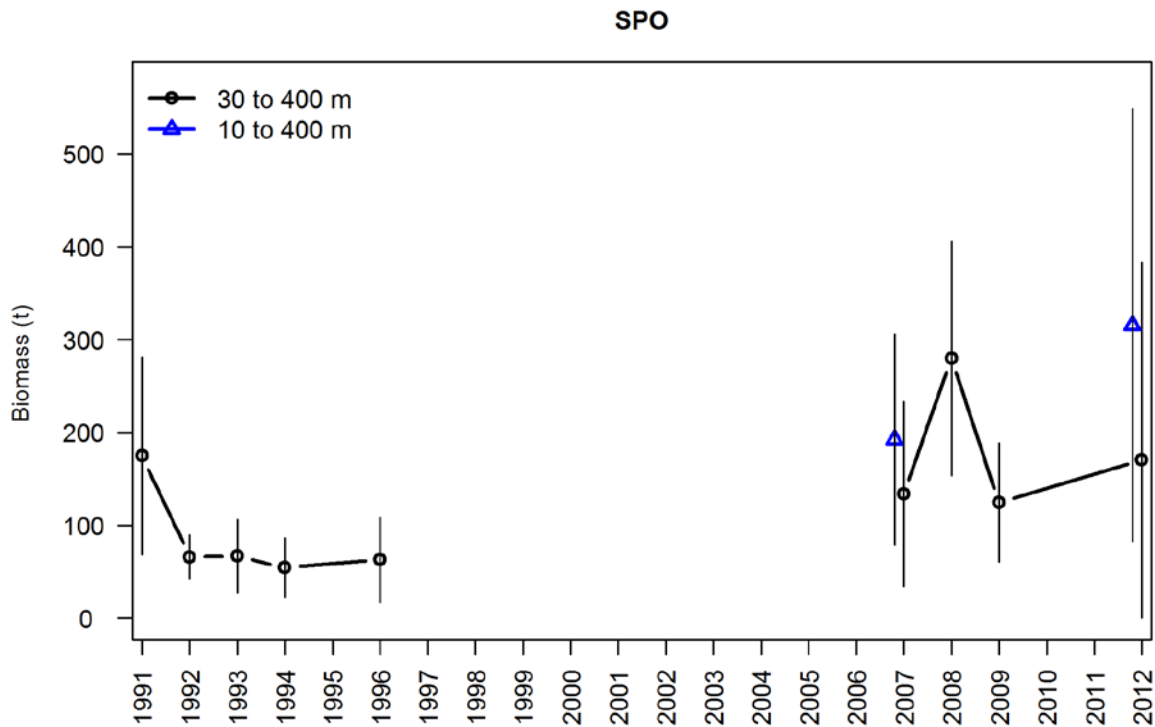
The Southern Inshore Working Group gave the BT(MIX) series a research “rating” of 1 because of the credibility of the analysis and the wide range of target species involved, but noted that the method of capture does not monitor the full size range of the population. The SN(SHK) series was given an overall assessment quality rank of 2 because the Working Group was concerned that the measures implemented to reduce the capacity of this fishery to intercept protected species would also affect the comparability of the series when capturing rig. The BT(FLA) series was given a research rating of 3 because the Working Group felt that the low headline height nets often used in this fishery would considerably reduce the catchability of rig. Bottom trawl nets more suitable for deeper water species are also used in this fishery but net type is not reported on the catch/effort forms, further reducing the capacity of this fishery for monitoring rig.



**Figure 5:** Comparison of the lognormal indices from the two CPUE series for SPO 3: a) BT[MIX]: mixed target species bottom trawl fishery; b) SN[SHK]: target shark species setnet fishery; also shown are 9 index values collected for rig from the East Coast South Island winter trawl survey.

### Biomass estimates

Biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey is generally higher in recent years compared with the 1990s (Figure 6). Coefficients of variation are highly variable ranging from 18 to 62% (mean 32%), but overall are medium. The additional biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounts for 30% and 46% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012 respectively, indicating that it is necessary to monitor the shallower strata as well as the core area for these species.



**Figure 6: Rig total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) in 2007 and 2012.**

**Table 6: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for barriguta for the east coast South Island (ECSI) - winter, survey area\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). – , not measured; NA, not applicable.**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)
ECSI (winter)	SPO 3			30-400m		10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	175	30	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	66	18	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	67	30	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	54	29	-	-
		1996	KAH9608	63	37	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	134	37	192	30
		2008	KAH0806	280	23	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	125	26	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	171	62	315	37

### Length frequency distributions

The length distributions for the east coast South Island trawl survey have two clear modes centred round 40 cm and 60 cm, most pronounced in the shallow 10 to 30 m depth range (Figure 7). These two modes correspond to pre-recruit rig of ages 1+ and 2+. Rig tends to be larger overall in the 30 to 100 m depth range. The survey appears to be monitoring pre-recruited cohorts (1+ and 2+) reasonably well, but probably not the full extent of the recruited size distribution. Plots of time series length frequency distributions are spiky because of the low numbers caught, but the size range is reasonably consistent among surveys. The addition of the 10–30 m depth range has changed the shape of the length frequency distribution.

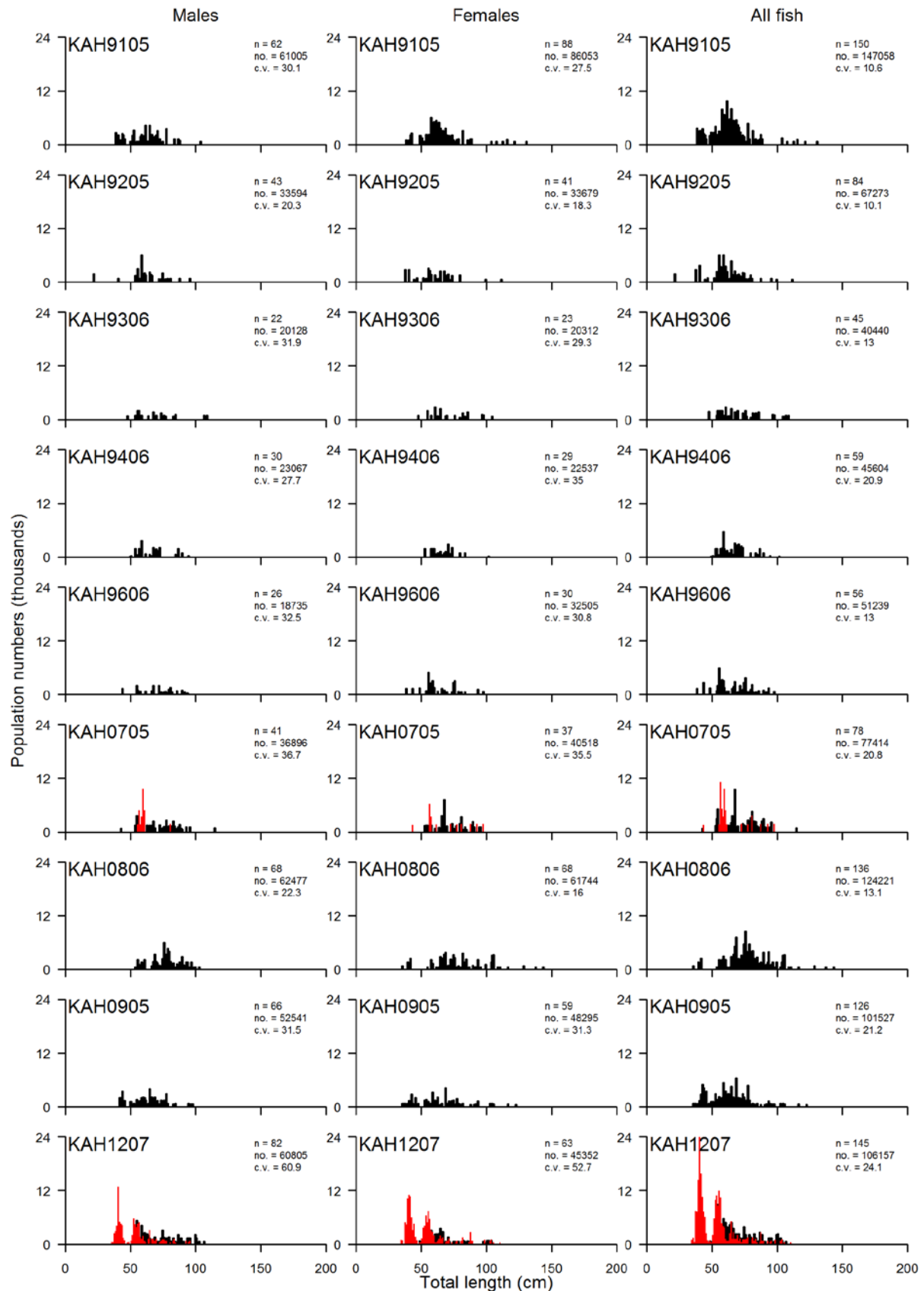


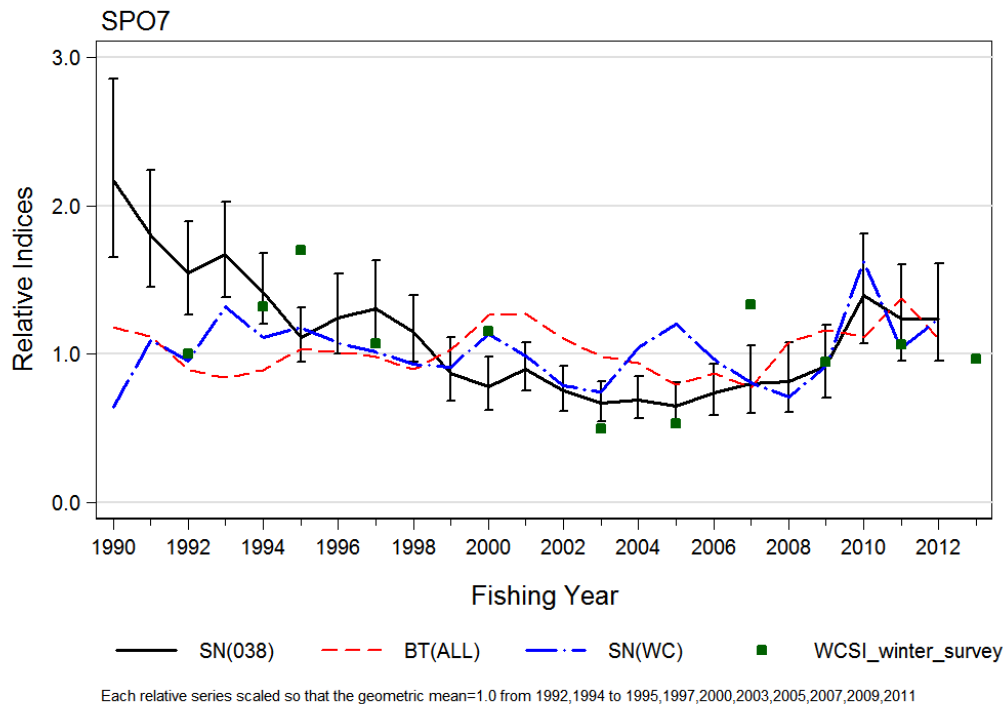
Figure 7: Scaled length frequency distributions for rig in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid in red for species with many length classes, otherwise in light grey (not stacked). Population estimates are for the core strata only. n, number of fish measured; no., population number; c.v., coefficient of variation.

**SPO 7**

CPUE analyses standardising non-zero setnet and bottom trawl catches for core vessels were undertaken in 2013 to assess relative abundance of rig in SPO 7. Most of these analyses were updates of analyses previously accepted by the Working Group in 2006 (Starr et al. 2006) and 2010 (Starr et al. 2010). The 2013 analyses used the same or similar fishery definitions as the previous analysis: 1) setnet fishery in Statistical Areas 032–037 targeting rig, school shark and spiny dogfish [SN(WC)]; 2) setnet fishery in Statistical Area 038 targeting rig, spiny dogfish and school shark [SN(038)]; and 3) bottom trawl fishery in Statistical Areas 016–018, 032–037, 038, and 039 targeting flatfish, red cod, rig, barracouta, tarakihi, and gurnard [BT(ALL)]. The SPO 7 landing data, regardless of the method of capture, did not exhibit the behaviour of landing to temporary holding receptacles.

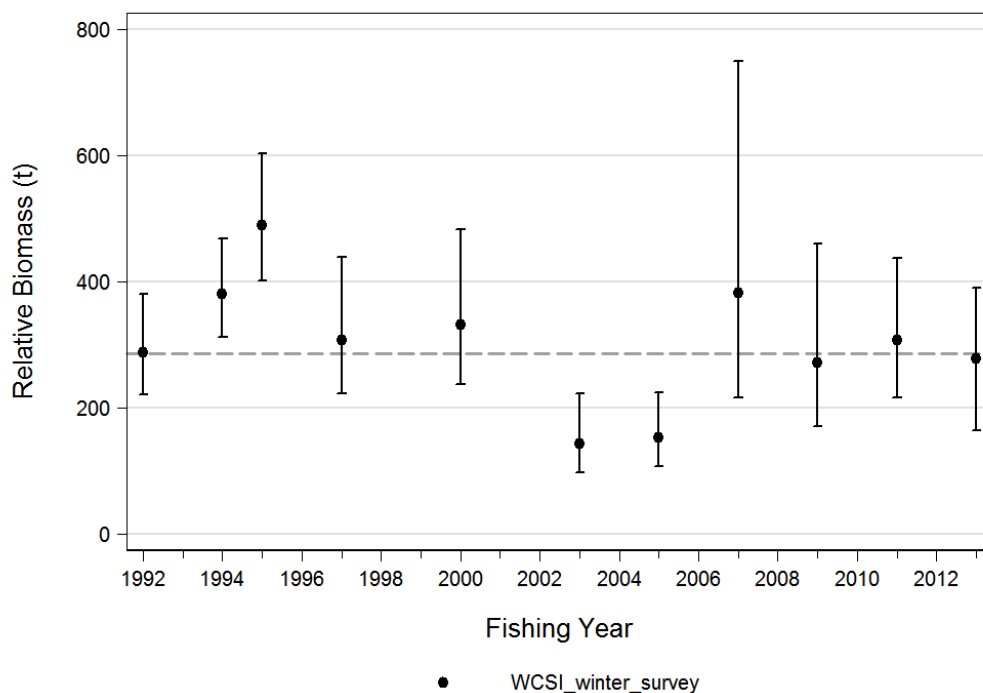
The analysis of each fishery/area was performed in the same manner (Starr & Kendrick. 2013). The effort data were matched with the landing data at the trip level. Each analysis was confined to a set of core vessels which had participated consistently in the fishery for a reasonably long period. The explanatory variables offered to each model included fishing year (forced), month, vessel, statistical area, target species, duration of fishing, and length of net set (for the setnet analysis) or number of tows (for the bottom trawl analysis). The Working Group had previously concluded that the SN(038) index was the most credible of the three series available to assess SPO 7 abundance (Area 038 accounts for 44% of the total rig landings over 23 years, 73% of which was taken by setnet gear [=32%/44%]). Concerns were raised in 2010 about the continued reliability of the SN(WC) series because the among-year comparisons may be affected by closures and other management measures implemented to protect Hector's dolphins.

The SN(038) index showed a continuous declining trend from the beginning of the series to a low in the mid-2000s, followed by an increasing trend to a peak in 2009–10 after which the series has levelled off (Figure 8). It is this series which led to the decision to reduce the SPO 7 TACC to 221 t in 2006–07. The BT(ALL) series has shown an increasing trend since the mid-2000s as has the SN(WC) series (Figure 8). Neither of the west coast series show the initial strong decline seen in the Tasman/Golden Bay series, probably because this is the only fishery that takes mature females. The Working Group noted that the SN(WC) series has become quite variable, which may be the result of factors such as the reduction in the number of participating vessels because of the management restrictions for the protection of Hector's dolphins. Examination of the distribution of setnet effort on the west coast of the South Island shows that there has been a substantial decline in the number of vessels operating since 2005–06.



**Figure 8:** Comparison of three SPO 7 standardised CPUE series: i) setnet fishery (shark target in Tasman/Golden Bays) [SN(038)]; ii) setnet fishery (shark target on the west coast South Island) [SN(WC)]; iii) bottom trawl fishery (mix target in all SPO 7) [BT(ALL)]; also shown are 9 index values collected for rig from the West Coast South Island winter trawl survey.

Although large rig are not effectively targeted with bottom trawl gear, the WCSI trawl survey is believed to provide reliable indices of the relative biomass of males and younger females in SPO 7. Relative biomass declined by more than 50% between 1995 and 2005 but has since increased toward the long-term mean (Figure 9).



**Figure 9:** Plots of biomass estimates (t) for rig from the west coast South Island trawl survey by year. Error bars are approximated from the CVs assuming a lognormal distribution dashed line is the series mean.

## RIG (SPO)

The Southern Inshore Working Group gave the SN(038) series an overall assessment quality rank of 1 because this fishery targets mature female rig and there have been relatively few restrictions for the protection of Hector's dolphins because of their low abundance in this area. However, the Working Group was concerned there were relatively few data in this analysis. If this trend continues the utility of this series in future years may be compromised. The Working Group gave the BT(MIX) series an overall assessment quality rank of 2 because, although the analysis was credible, bottom trawl gear do not representatively sample large female rig. The SN(WC) series was given an overall assessment quality rank of 2 because of concerns that it was not sampling the full size range of the population and there were relatively small amounts of data because of vessels dropping out of the fishery.

### SPO 7 Stock Assessment

A stock assessment for SPO 7 was presented to the AMP Working Group in 2006 (AMP-WG-06/24, AMP-WG-06/25). This assessment was an age-structured model fitted to setnet CPUE indices from two areas: Tasman/Golden Bays (Statistical Area 038) and the west coast South Island biomass indices from the WCSI survey (Figure 6), commercial length frequency data (setnet and trawl fisheries), length frequency data from the WCSI survey, and age-length data (for estimating the growth model). Historical catches were reconstructed back to 1965, which were assumed to be the beginning of the model, starting with an unfished biomass at equilibrium. The model had two sexes, with growth models for each sex estimated in the model and a plus group at age 23 to accommodate the largest females in the length frequency data. Sex-specific commercial and survey selectivities were estimated. Descending right-hand limbs were allowed in the commercial trawl and survey selectivity functions to account for an assumed reduction in catchability associated with large rig by trawl nets. Natural mortality ( $M$ ) was fixed at 0.25 and steepness ( $h$ ) at 0.5 (Francis & Francis 1992). This latter value was consistent with values used for low productivity shark species. Bayesian methods were used to estimate uncertainty.

The Working Group noted that this assessment was the first stock assessment completed within an AMP programme and was also the first chondrichthyan assessment completed in New Zealand. The Working Group accepted the methods, including data preparation steps and model structure and considered the results satisfactory.

The Working Group made the following conclusions based on this stock assessment:

- The SPO 7 stock was almost certainly below  $B_{MSY}$ . There was however some uncertainty as to where the stock was in relation to  $B_0$ . It was therefore not possible to produce reliable stock projections necessary to derive an assessment based TACC.
- Based on declining indices of abundance, current catches and the TACC (which has been substantially under caught for the last five years) were not sustainable.

The Working Group requested that the stock assessment should be repeated in 2008. The next assessment should include the following:

- sensitivity runs based on larger historical catches prior 1975 to account for probable dumping by trawlers;
- additional length-age data, particularly for large females; more rig would therefore need to be aged;
- new length composition data from the commercial catch (trawl and setnet);
- appropriate stock recruit relationships for sharks;
- 5-year stock projections;
- an understanding of the relationship of rig stocks between areas: what is the appropriate relationship of sub-areas within SPO 7 or with SPO 3 or SPO 8? The Working Group agreed that there was uncertainty in this issue and that information should be collected to address this problem.

### SPO 8

SPO 8 landings are primarily by a setnet fishery that operates along the coast from Kapiti to beyond New Plymouth. The SPO 8 bottom trawl fishery operates further offshore in the North and South



Taranaki Bights and takes rig as a bycatch in fisheries targeted at gurnard, tarakihi, snapper and gurnard. Recent average setnet landings in SPO 8 have been between 150–200 t/year while bottom trawl landings average between 10–30 t/year. The SPO 8 landing data, regardless of the method of capture, did not exhibit the behaviour of landing to temporary holding receptacles.

Standardised CPUE series were developed for both the SPO 8 setnet and bottom trawl fisheries, with each analysis confined to a set of core vessels which had participated consistently in the fishery for a reasonably long period. These analyses were performed on the non-zero trip-strata, regressing  $\ln(\text{catch})$  against the usual range of explanatory variables, including fishing year (forced), month, vessel, statistical area, target species, duration of fishing, and length of net (for the setnet analysis) or number tows (for the bottom trawl analysis). A problem with the SPO 8 analyses was the large overlap with other SPO QMAs, with all of the SPO 8 coastal statistical areas being shared with other QMAs. The approach of dropping trips which reported multiple QMA landings while fishing in an ambiguous statistical area was discarded for these analyses. Instead, all trips fishing in Areas 039, 040 and 041 were deemed to have fished in SPO 8 (for both the setnet and bottom trawl analysis), adjusting the estimated catches to landings without regard to the QMA and avoiding the problem of discarding over 30% of the catch from the analysis.

The SPO 8(SN) CPUE analysis was variable with relatively large coefficients of variation (Figure 10). The overall pattern was one of gradual decline to the mid-2000s, followed by a recovery to the present. The SPO 8(BT) CPUE series showed no trend (Figure 10). The WG gave the SPO 8(SN) series a research rating of 1, noting that the year trend was similar in all three statistical areas and that a setnet fishery should provide information from a wider range of the rig population. The Working Group gave the SPO 8(BT) CPUE series an overall assessment quality rank of 2, noting that the indices were based on very small amounts of data in any year, with landings from the core data set ranging from 5 to 20 t of rig per year, trawl gear does not representatively sample large female rig.

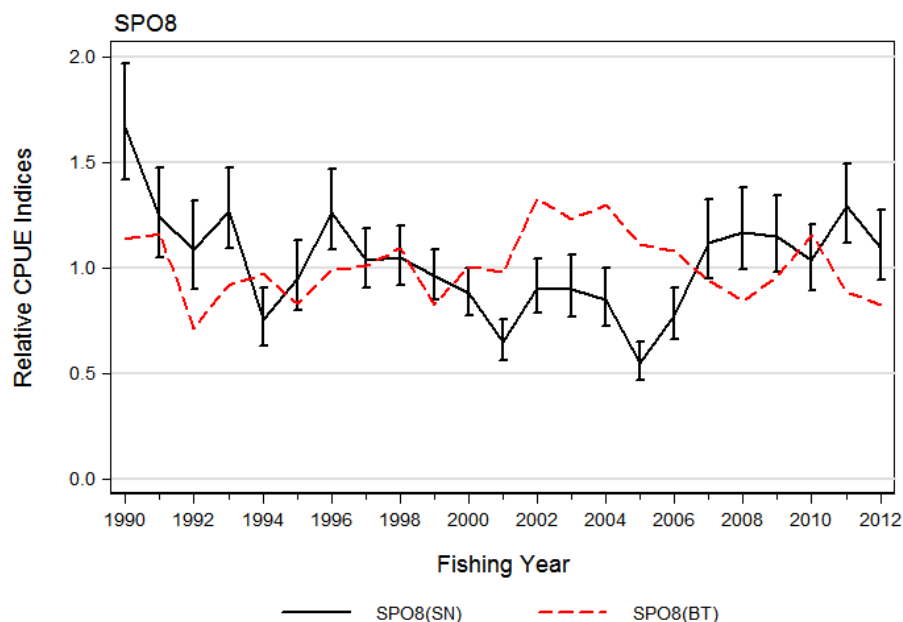


Figure 10: Comparison of two standardised CPUE series from three SPO 8 statistical areas: 039, 040 and 041)  
i) setnet fishery (shark target) [SPO 8(SN)]; ii) bottom trawl fishery (mixed target) [SPO 8(BT)]

#### 4.2 Yield estimates and projections

No estimates of *MCY* are available for these stocks. This conclusion has not changed since the 2008 Plenary Report. Yield estimates are summarised in Table 7.

*CAY* cannot be determined with available data.

## RIG (SPO)

**Table 7: Yield estimates (t) of rig by stock.**

Paramet	Fishstock	Estimates
MCY	SPO 1 (WCNI + NECNI)	630*
	SPO 2 (SECNI)	< 70
	SPO 3 (ECSI)	Cannot be determined
	SPO 7 (WCSI)	Cannot be determined
	SPO 8 (WCNI)	270*
	SPO 10	Cannot be determined
CAY	All	Cannot be determined

\* MCY estimate for the WCNI stock was apportioned pro-rata between SPO 1 and SPO 8 Fishstocks on the basis of historical catches.

### 4.3 Other factors

Stock mixing occurs in the South Taranaki Bight to the Cook Strait and South Westland regions, and probably elsewhere. Some regional fisheries therefore exploit more than one stock. Also, biological stock boundaries do not always coincide with Fishstock boundaries. Consequently, management by quota within Fishstocks is likely to be sub optimal for individual stocks.

The use of small mesh commercials setnets (125 mm) in the Auckland FMA probably results in a large proportion of the rig catch being immature fish. Elsewhere, the minimum size is 150 mm.

There have been several changes to the rig conversion factors over the period that SPO has been managed within the QMS. The trend has been towards lower conversion factors. While researchers correct catches for these changes in undertaking CPUE analyses, this has not been done for total landings reported in this Working Group Report. These changes have the effect of reducing the effect of catches in recent years compared to early years, e.g. if actual catch had been constant it would appear to be declining. This has implication for historically set TACCs and any yield estimates (e.g. MCY).

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available.

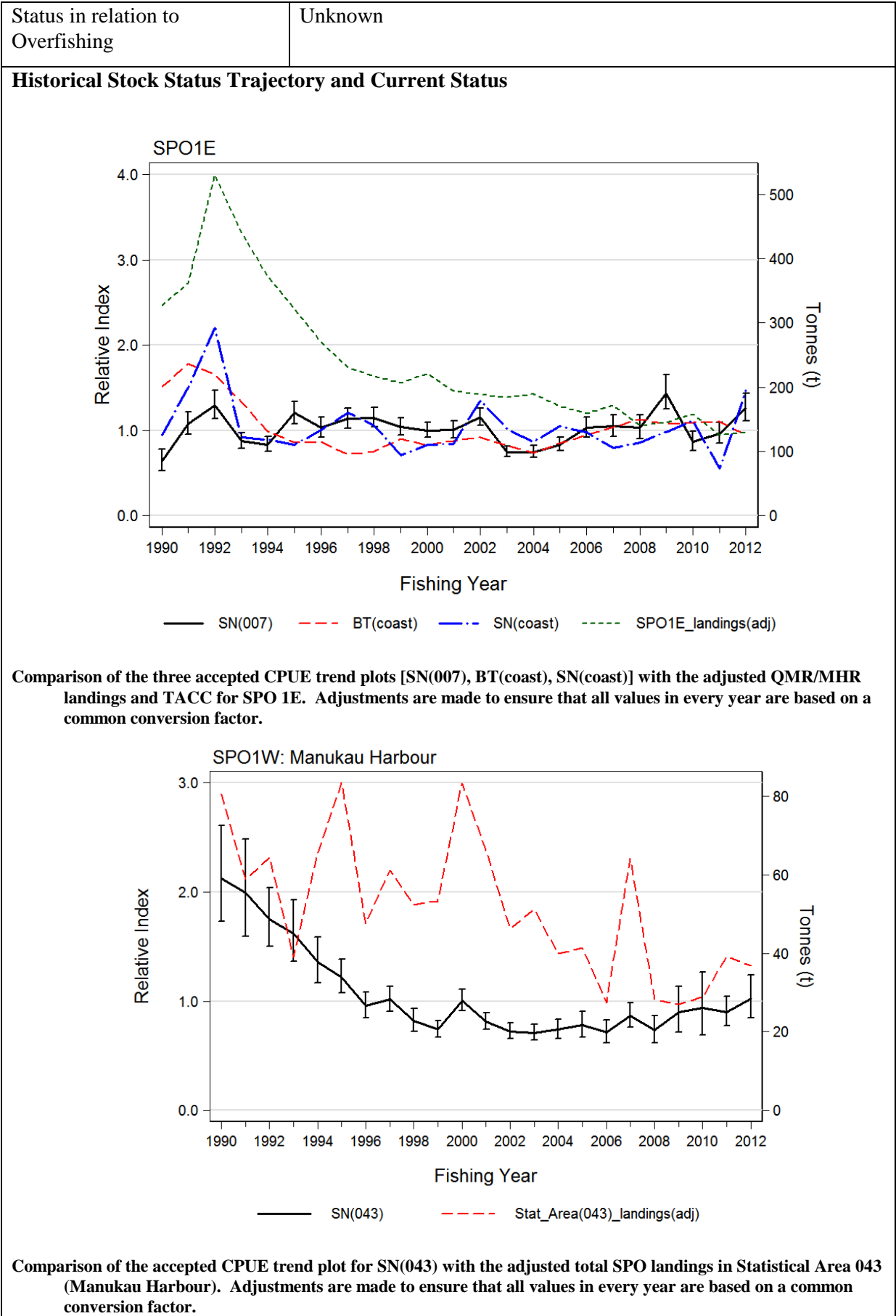
A review of stock structure in 2009 concluded that the existing QMAs were suitable for rig management, although the boundaries between biological stocks were poorly defined, especially in the Cook Strait region (Francis 2010).

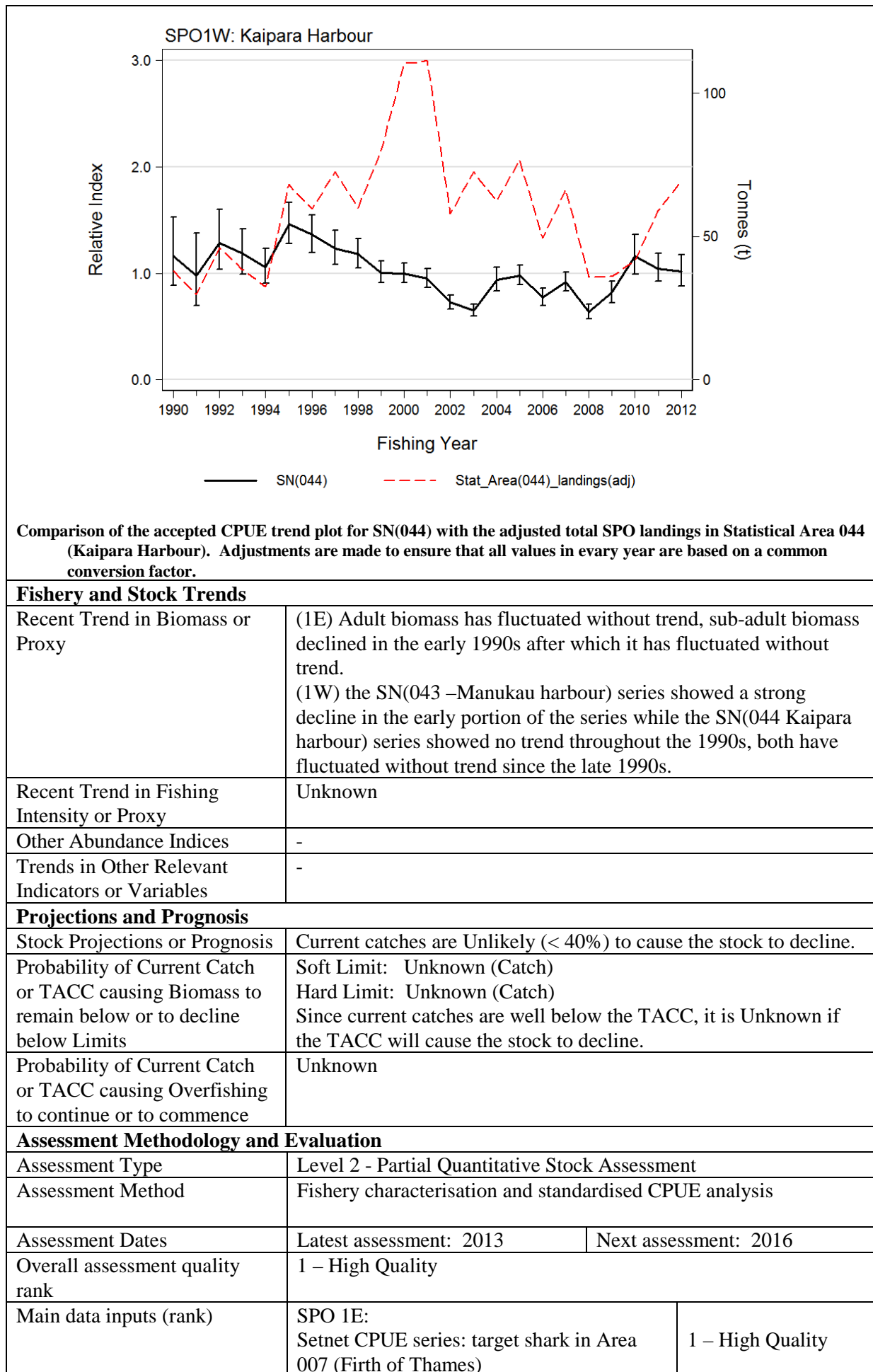
### • SPO 1

#### Stock Structure Assumption

For the purposes of this summary SPO1 is treated as a discrete stock. It is not known if the rig stocks on the west and east coasts of the North Island are separate.

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Standardised CPUE indices: SN(007), BT(coast) and SN(coast)
Reference Points	Target (1E and W): 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{MSY}$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	1E and W Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown





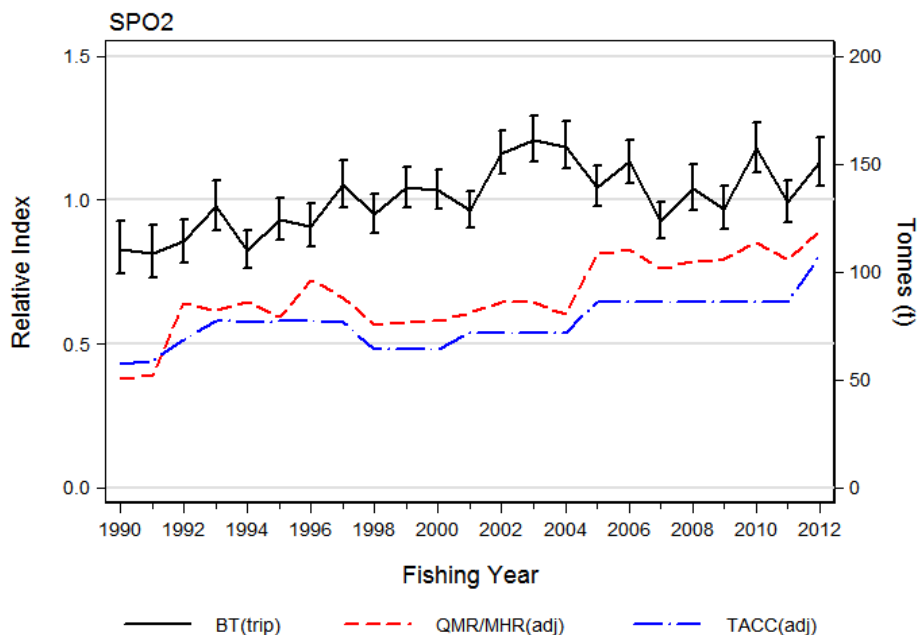
	Bottom trawl CPUE series: mixed target species (Areas 002–010) Setnet CPUE series: target shark (Areas 002–006 & 008–010)  SPO 1W: Setnet CPUE series: target shark in Area 043 (Manakau Harbour) Setnet CPUE series: target shark in Area 043 (Manakau Harbour)	1 – High Quality  2 – Medium Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	SPO 1W Bottom trawl CPUE series: mixed target species (Areas 042, 045–048) Setnet CPUE series: shark target species (Areas 042, 045–048)	3 – Low Quality: few data and poor diagnostics 3 – Low Quality: few data and poor diagnostics
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Lack of historical information relating to stock abundance	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
The accepted BT(coast) CPUE series (SPO 1E) does not sample mature fish in the rig population.		
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>		
Rig are taken as a bycatch in bottom trawl fisheries targeted mainly at snapper, tarakihi, gurnard, John dory, barracouta, trevally (SPO 1E) while the setnet fisheries are almost exclusively targeted at rig in both SPO 1E and SPO 1W. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Maui’s dolphins on the west coast, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.		

- **SPO 2**

**Stock Structure Assumption**

For the purposes of this summary SPO 2 is treated as a discrete stock.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Standardised CPUE: BT(trip)
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{MSY}$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)
Status in relation to Overfishing	Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Comparison of the accepted CPUE trend plot [BT(trip)] with the adjusted QMR/MHR landings and TACC for SPO 2. Adjustments are made to ensure that all values in every year are based on a common conversion factor.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Biomass trended upward from the beginning of the series to the early 2000s, after which biomass fluctuated without trend.
Recent Trend in Fishing Intensity or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	Setnet CPUE series was undertaken in 2011: trip-based analysis biomass from this series trended upward from the beginning of the series to the mid 2000s, after which biomass declined steeply through the remainder of the series. The working group at that time believed that this series was less credible as an index of abundance.
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Not applicable

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Current catches are Unlikely (< 40%) to cause the stock to decline.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below or to decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: current catches are Unlikely (< 40%) to cause the stock to decline below the hard limit Since current catches are above the TACC, it is Unlikely (< 40%) that the TACC will cause the stock to decline.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	Unknown

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Fishery characterisation and standardised CPUE analysis	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	Bottom trawl CPUE series: trip-based analysis	1 – High Quality

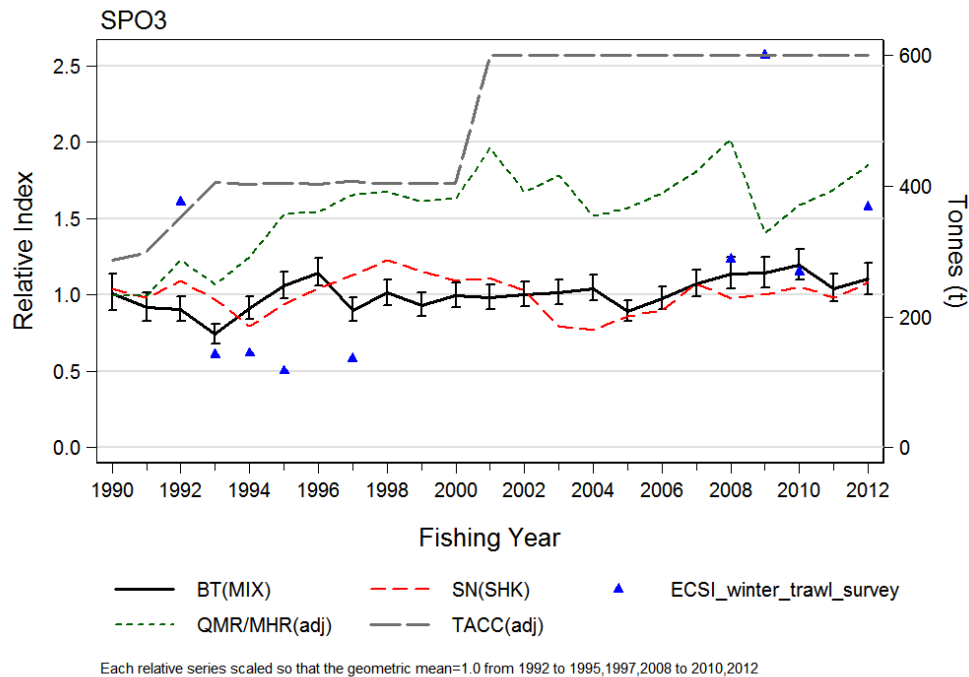
Data not used (rank)	The setnet CPUE analysis up to 2009-10.	This series was not updated in 2013 (not ranked in 2011)
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Dropped the setnet CPUE analysis	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Lack of historical information relating to stock abundance	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
The accepted BT(trip) CPUE series does not sample mature fish in the rig population; the Working Group agreed that the setnet series was less credible than the bottom trawl series due to fewer available data, poor vessel overlap, and the fact that the set net fishery largely targets blue moki and blue warehou.		
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>		
Rig are taken as a bycatch in bottom trawl fisheries targeted mainly at flatfish, tarakihi and gurnard while the setnet fisheries target rig, school shark, flatfish, blue warehou and blue moki. There is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of Hector's dolphins at the southern end of the QMA.		

- **SPO 3**

**Stock Structure Assumption**

For the purposes of this summary SPO3 is treated as a discrete stock.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	None
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{MSY}$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown
Status in relation to Overfishing	Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Comparison of the two accepted CPUE trend plots [BT(MIX) and SN(SHK)] with the adjusted QMR/MHR landings and TACC for SPO 3. Adjustments are made to ensure that all values in every year are based on a common conversion factor. Also shown are the 9 index values for the East Coast South Island winter trawl survey.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Biomass trends have been relatively flat for both accepted CPUE series. Biomass estimates from the most recent 4 survey years of the ECSI trawl survey series suggest that biomass has increased relative to the 1990s.
Recent Trend in Fishing Intensity or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Current catches are Unlikely (< 40%) to cause the stock to decline. Since current catches are below the TACC, it is Unknown if the TACC will cause the stock to decline.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below or to decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown Since current catches are below the TACC, it is Unknown if the TACC will cause the stock to decline below either limit.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	Unknown

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Fishery characterisation and standardised CPUE analysis and trawl survey biomass	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	Bottom trawl CPUE series: mixed target	1 – High Quality



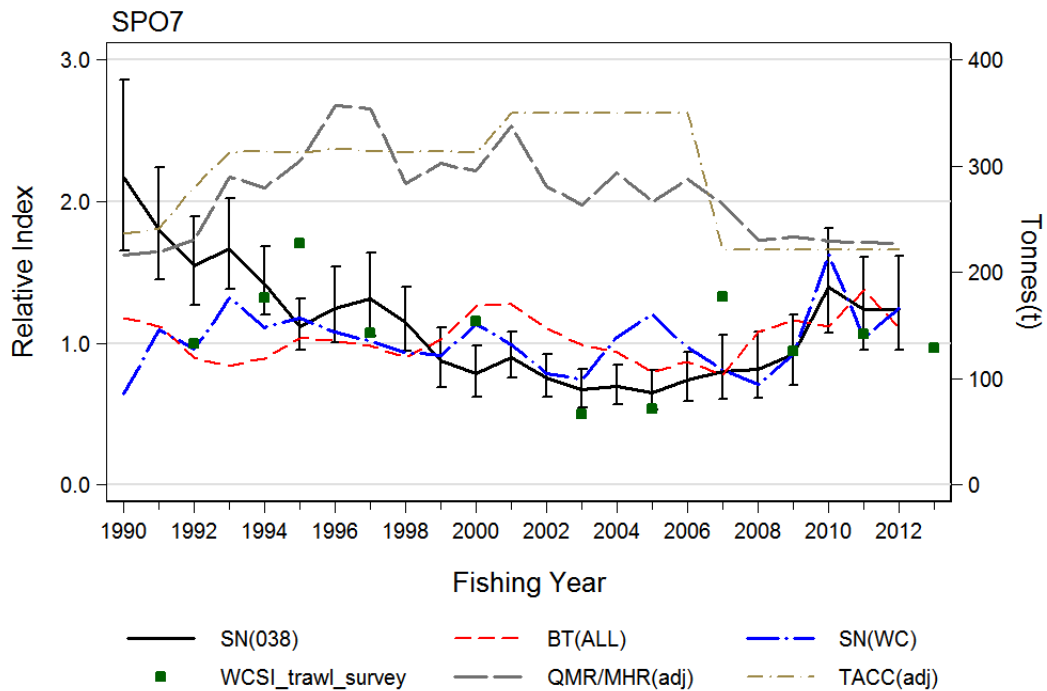
	species Setnet CPUE series: target shark east coast South Island winter trawl survey	2 – Medium Quality 1 – High quality
Data not used (rank)	Bottom trawl CPUE series: flatfish target species	3 – Low Quality: gear from this fishery is poor at catching rig
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- dropped the bottom trawl flatfish CPUE analysis	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Lack of historical information relating to stock abundance - In some years the ECSI trawl survey indices have high CVs	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
The accepted BT(MIX) CPUE series and the ECSI trawl survey do not representatively sample large female rig. The SN(SHK) CPUE series has been downgraded to level 2 because there are concerns that recent management restrictions to protect Hector’s dolphins will reduce the comparability of this series with earlier indices.		
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>		
A 4 nm setnet closure has been in place since October 2008 for the entire area to reduce the bycatch of Hectors dolphins. Rig are largely targeted by setnet but they are also caught as bycatch in target fisheries for school shark, flatfish, red cod, spiny dogfish and elephant fish in setnet, bottom trawl and bottom longline fisheries. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Hectors dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.		

• **SPO 7**

**Stock Structure Assumption**

For the purposes of this summary SPO 7 is treated as a discrete stock.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	-
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{MSY}$
Status in relation to Target	The SPO 7 stock was assessed in 2006 to be Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be at or above $B_{MSY}$ but has since increased. The stock is Unlikely (< 40%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to be below Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below
Status in relation to Overfishing	Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Each relative series scaled so that the geometric mean=1.0 from 1992,1994 to 1995,1997,2000,2003,2005,2007,2009,2011

**Comparison of the three accepted CPUE trend plots [SN(038), BT(ALL) and SN(WC)] with the adjusted QMR/MHR landings and TACC for SPO 7. Adjustments are made to ensure that all values in every year are based on a common conversion factor. Also shown are 10 index values for the West Coast South Island trawl survey**

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Available indices (WCSI trawl survey and CPUE [SN(038)]) both show an increase in recent years from a low point in 2004-05.
Recent Trend in Fishing Intensity or Proxy	Reduced effort and landings, and evidence of increased recruitment suggest reduced levels of fishing mortality in recent years.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	The stock is Unlikely (< 40%) to decline under current catch and TACC.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below or to decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: current catches and TACC are Unlikely (< 40%) to cause the stock to decline below the hard limit
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	Unknown

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 1: 2006 Quantitative stock assessment Level 2: 2013 Standardised CPUE abundance index and West Coast South Island trawl survey index	
Assessment Method	2006: Bayesian statistical catch-at-age model 2013: Evaluation of standardised CPUE and WCSI trawl survey series	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	

Main data inputs (rank)	2006: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>West Coast South Island trawl survey index</li><li>Setnet CPUE from area 38 and the west coast</li><li>Length data from SN (38), SN(WC) and bottom trawl(WC)</li><li>Age/length data</li></ul> 2013: Setnet CPUE series: target shark in Area 038 Bottom trawl CPUE series: mixed target species (all statistical areas) Setnet CPUE series: target shark (west coast statistical areas) east coast South Island winter trawl survey	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  2 – Medium Quality  1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	-
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	In 2006: SPO 7 stock status was evaluated using an age-structured model fitted to setnet CPUE indices, biomass indices from the WCSI survey, length frequency data and age-length data.  In 2013, updated CPUE standardisations were conducted, including two series used in the 2006 assessment, and using similar standardisation models to those used previously.	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Lack of historical information relating to stock abundance	
Qualifying Comments		
The accepted BT(all) CPUE series and the WCSI trawl survey do not representatively sample large female rig. The Working Group agreed that the SN(WC) series was less credible due to vessels leaving the fishery, possibly because of management measures designed to protect Hector’s dolphins.		
Fishery Interactions		
SPO 7 are mainly caught in a targeted setnet fishery (61%), which also targets school shark and spiny dogfish. This fishery has historically been focused in statistical area 038 (Tasman and Golden Bays). The remaining catch is taken by a bottom trawl fishery targeting flatfish, barracouta, red cod and tarakihi. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, white pointer sharks, Hectors dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.		

• **SPO 8**

**Stock Structure Assumption**

For the purposes of this summary SPO 8 is treated as a discrete stock.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Standardised CPUE: SPO8(SN) and SPO8(BT)
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{MSY}$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

Status in relation to Overfishing	Unknown	
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>		
<div><p>Comparison of the two accepted CPUE trend plots [SPO8(SN) and SPO8(BT)] with the adjusted QMR/MHR landings and TACC for SPO 8. Adjustments are made to ensure that all values in every year are based on a common conversion factor.</p></div>		
<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>		
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Setnet CPUE shows a long gradual descent to the mid-2000s followed by a recovery to initial levels by the end of the series; the SPO8(BT) CPUE series fluctuates without trend.	
Recent Trend in Fishing Intensity or Proxy	Unknown	
Other Abundance Indices	-	
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-	
<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Current catches are Unlikely (< 40%) to cause the stock to decline. Since current catches are below the TACC, it is Unknown if the TACC will cause the stock to decline.	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below or to decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown Since current catches are below the TACC, it is Unknown if the TACC will cause the stock to decline below the soft or hard limits.	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	Unknown	
<b>Assessment Methodology and Evaluation</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Fishery characterisation and standardised CPUE analysis	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	Setnet CPUE series: target shark in Areas 039, 040, and 041	1 – High Quality

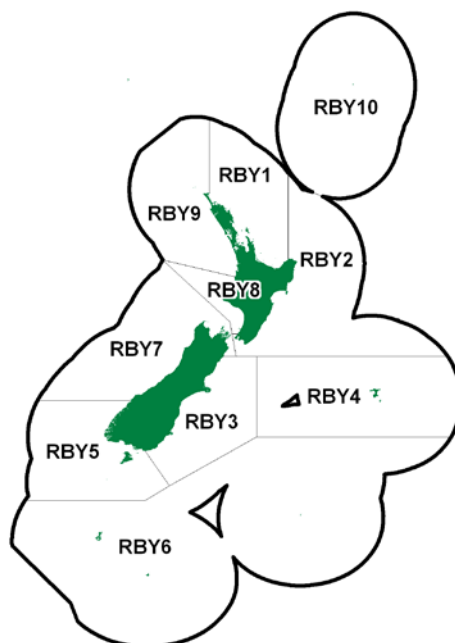
	Bottom trawl CPUE series: mixed target species (Areas 039, 040, and 041)	2 – Medium or Mixed Quality: few data
Data not used (rank)	-	-
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Lack of historical information relating to stock abundance.	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
The independence of this QMA between SPO1W to the north and SPO 7 to the south is unclear because Statistical Areas straddle QMA boundaries. In order to avoid double counting, Statistical areas 039, 040 and 014 were deemed to be SPO8 and were excluded from the SPO1W and SPO7 analyses.		
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>		
SPO 8 are mainly caught in a targeted setnet fishery which also targets school shark and spiny dogfish. The remaining catch is taken by a bottom trawl fishery targeting snapper, gurnard, trevally and tarakihi. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Maui’s dolphins other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.		

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16: 27p.
- Blackwell R.G., Manning M.J., Gilbert D.G., Baird S.J. 2006. Standardized CPUE analysis of the target rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) setnet fishery in northern New Zealand (SPO 1 and 8). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/32: 56p.
- Blackwell R.G., Francis M.P. 2010. Review of life–history and fishery characteristics of New Zealand rig and school shark. *New Zealand fisheries assessment report No.* 2009/02. 38 p.
- Bentley N. 2011. Characterisation of FMA 2 inshore fisheries including CPUE indices of abundance for key species. Unpublished Progress Report for MFish project INS2009-03 held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2002. 1999/2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report. CFMC. 2001. (Challenger Finfish Management Company.) Performance of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme dated 7 May 2001. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Francis M.P. 1979. A biological basis for the management of New Zealand moki (*Latridopsis ciliaris*) and smoothhound (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) fisheries. (Unpublished MSc thesis, University of Canterbury).
- Francis M.P. 1988a. Movement patterns of rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) tagged in southern New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 22: 259–272.
- Francis M.P. 1988b. Rig. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1988/24: 19p.
- Francis M.P. 2010. Movement of tagged rig and school shark among QMAs, and implications for stock management boundaries. *New Zealand fisheries assessment report No.* 2010/03. 22 p.
- Francis M.P., Francis R.I.C.C. 1992a. Growth, mortality and yield estimates for rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1992/5: 32p.
- Francis M.P., Francis R.I.C.C. 1992b. Growth rate estimates for New Zealand rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*). *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 43: 1157–1176.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C. 2000. Age, growth and maturity of a New Zealand endemic shark (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) estimated from vertebral bands. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 51 (1): 35–42.
- Francis M.P., Mace J.T. 1980. Reproductive biology of *Mustelus lenticulatus* from Kaikoura and Nelson. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 14: 303–311.
- Francis M.P., Smith D.W. 1988. The New Zealand rig fishery: Catch statistics and composition, 1974–85. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report No 7: 30p.
- Kendrick T.H., Bentley, N. 2011. Fishery characterisation and setnet catch-per-unit-effort indices for rig in SPO1 and SPO 8, 1989–90 to 2009–10. Project Progress Report for MFish project SPO2010-01. Unpublished report held by the Ministry of Fisheries.
- Lydon G.J., Middleton D.A.J., Starr P.J. 2006. Performance of the SPO 3 Logbook Programme. AMP-WG-06/23. (Unpublished manuscript available from the Seafood New Zealand, Wellington).
- Massey B.R., Francis M.P. 1989. Commercial catch composition and reproductive biology of rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) from Pegasus Bay, Canterbury, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 23: 113–20.
- Paul L.J. 2003. Characterisation of the commercial and recreational fisheries for rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*) in northern New Zealand (SPO 1 and SPO 8), and unstandardised CPUE analyses of the targeted setnet fisheries. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/22: 69p.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2001. Performance of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme dated 7 May 2000. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2002a. Report to the Inshore Fishery Assessment Working Group. Performance of the SPO 3 Adaptive Management Programme (dated 18 March 2002). Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2002b. Report to the Inshore Fishery Assessment Working Group. Performance of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme (dated 19 March 2002). Copies held the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2003a. Report to the Adaptive Management Fishery Assessment Working Group: Performance of the SPO 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2003/03 42 p. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.

## RIG (SPO)

- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2003b. 2003 performance report SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2003/08 4 p. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2004a. Report to the Adaptive Management Fishery Assessment Working Group: Performance of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2004/04 54 p. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2004b. 2003 performance report SPO 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2004/16 6 p. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2005a. 2005 Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Review of the SPO 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2005/15. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2005b. 2005 Performance Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2005/10 . Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2005c. SPO3: Additional Analysis. AMP-WG-05/25. Copies held by the Ministry of Fisheries.
- Smith P.J. 2009. Review of genetic studies of rig and school shark. *New Zealand Final Research Report No. INS200803*. 16 p.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J. 2006a. Full Term Review of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme. 90p. (Unpublished manuscript available from Seafood New Zealand, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Hicks A. 2006b. SPO 7 Stock Assessment. 57 p. (Unpublished manuscript available Seafood New Zealand, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Review of the SPO 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2007/06. 87pp.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bentley N. 2010. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation, CPUE analysis and logbook data for SPO 7. Document 2010/10-v2, 93 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3877.aspx>).
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94 New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15: 43p.
- Vignaux M. 1997. CPUE analyses for stocks in the adaptive management programme. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/24: 68p.

**RUBYFISH (RBY)***(Plagiogeneion rubiginosum)***1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Rubyfish catches were first reported in 1982-83. In 1990-91, 245 t were landed, mainly as bycatch in the trawl fisheries for alfonsino, gemfish, barracouta, hoki, and jack mackerel. In the following year landings doubled, and from 1992-93 to 1994-95 landings were about 600 t. In 1995-96, landings peaked at 735 t and in subsequent years catches fluctuated between 200 t and 500 t (Tables 1 & 2). The level of direct targeting on rubyfish has increased over the history of the fishery. At least one third of recent annual catches were taken by targeted mid-water trawling with gear usually fished close to the bottom.

The main rubyfish grounds (target species and alfonsino bycatch) are the banks or "hills" off the east coast of the North Island in QMA 2. Rubyfish is also targeted in the Bay of Plenty. The areas where rubyfish is predominantly taken as bycatch (with the target fisheries) are: Westland (hoki and barracouta); north-western South Island (jack mackerel); North Taranaki Bight (jack mackerel). Rubyfish have also been reported as an intermittent bycatch with bluenose, black cardinalfish, orange roughy, silver warehou, tarakihi, trevally and scampi. Commercial concentrations of rubyfish probably also exist in areas that have not been fished in appropriate depths, especially in the northern half of New Zealand. Since 1990-91, on average about 70% of total landings are from QMA 2, and 20% are from QMA 1.

Rubyfish was introduced into the QMS on 1 October 1998. Allowances were not made for non commercial catch. The historical landings and TACC values for the two main RCO stocks are shown in Figure 1.

In the 2002-03 fishing year, the TACC for RBY 1 was increased under the adaptive management programme (AMP) to 300 t. At the same time a customary allowance of 1 t, a recreational allowance of 2 t and an allowance of 15 t for fishing-related mortality took the TAC to 318 t. All AMP programmes ended on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2009.

In these stocks landings were above the TACC for a number of years and the TACCs have been increased to the average of the previous 7 years plus an additional 10%. From the 1<sup>st</sup> October 2006 the TACCs for RBY 4, 7 and 8 were increased to 6, 33 and 5 t respectively. Landings continued to exceed the TACC after 2006, resulting in a TACC increase to 18 t for RBY 4 from the first of October 2010. An allowance of 1 t was allocated to RBY 4 at the same time, bringing the TAC to 19 t.

## RUBYFISH (RBY)

**Table 1: Reported landings (t) of rubyfish by QMA and fishing year, 1983-84 to 1997-98. The data in this table has been updated from that published in previous Plenary Reports by using the data through 1996-97 in table 35 on p. 270 of the “Review of Sustainability Measures and Other Management Controls for the 1999-00 Fishing Year - Final Advice Paper” dated 6 August 1998.**

	QMA 1	QMA 2	QMA 3	QMA 4	QMA 5	QMA 6	QMA 7	QMA 8	QMA 9	QMA 10	Other	Total
1990-91	66	159	5	3	0	0	9	0	3	0		245
1991-92	147	390	0	0	0	0	20	1	6	0		564
1992-93	90	491	0	0	0	0	31	0	0	0		612
1993-94	116	379	3	0	0	0	72	0	5	0		575
1994-95	43	500	3	12	0	0	13	0	10	0		581
1995-96	106	595	2	0	0	0	9	0	23	0		735
1996-97	128	297	2	1	< 1	0	14	< 1	21	< 1	1	463
1997-98	50	308	< 1	1	0	0	6	< 1	13	< 1	< 1	380

† QMS data.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of rubyfish by Fishstock and TACCs from 1998-99 to 2011-12.**

Fishstock	RBY 1		RBY 2		RBY 3		RBY 4		RBY 5	
FMA	<u>1</u>		<u>2</u>		<u>3</u>		<u>4</u>		<u>5</u>	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1998-99	55	104	180	433	< 1	2	< 1	2	0	0
1999-00	138	104	321	433	6	2	< 1	2	0	0
2000-01	39	109	433	433	< 1	3	2	3	0	0
2001-02	36	109	414	433	1	3	8	3	1	0
2002-03	21	300	233	433	< 1	3	11	3	1	0
2003-04	19	300	343	433	< 1	3	2	3	< 1	0
2004-05	109	300	217	433	< 1	3	10	3	1	0
2005-06	135	300	303	433	< 1	3	33	3	0	0
2006-07	293	300	198	433	4	3	37	6	0	0
2007-08	120	300	427	433	< 1	3	11	6	< 1	0
2008-09	192	300	467	433	< 1	3	19	6	0	0
2009-10	351	300	309	433	2	3	11	6	< 1	0
2010-11	297	300	435	433	< 1	3	9	18	< 1	0
2011-12	278	300	73	433	< 1	3	4	18	< 1	0

Fishstock	RBY 6		RBY 7		RBY 8		RBY 9		RBY 10	
FMA	<u>6</u>		<u>7</u>		<u>8</u>		<u>9</u>		<u>10</u>	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1998-99	0	0	4	27	< 1	0	7	9	< 1	0
1999-00	0	0	13	27	< 1	0	15	9	0	0
2000-01	< 1	0	7	27	0	1	16	19	0	0
2001-02	0	0	35	27	< 1	1	3	19	0	0
2002-03	< 1	0	32	27	2	1	2	19	0	0
2003-04	< 1	0	9	27	8	1	1	19	0	0
2004-05	< 1	0	99	27	< 1	1	3	19	0	0
2005-06	< 1	0	8	27	8	1	20	19	0	0
2006-07	0	0	13	33	< 1	55	1	19	0	0
2007-08	< 1	0	4	33	1	6	1	19	0	0
2008-09	< 1	0	14	33	< 1	6	2	19	0	0
2009-10	0	0	4	33	< 1	6	< 1	19	0	0
2010-11	0	0	5	33	< 1	6	< 1	19	0	0
2011-12	0	0	18	33	< 1	6	< 1	19	0	0

	<u>Total</u>	
	Landings	TACC
1998-99	247	577
1999-00	493	577
2000-01	358	595
2001-02	498	595
2002-03	302	595
2003-04	382	595
2004-05	439	595
2005-06	507	786
2006-07	546	849
2007-08	564	800
2008-09	694	800
2009-10	677	800
2010-11	747	812
2011-12	374	812



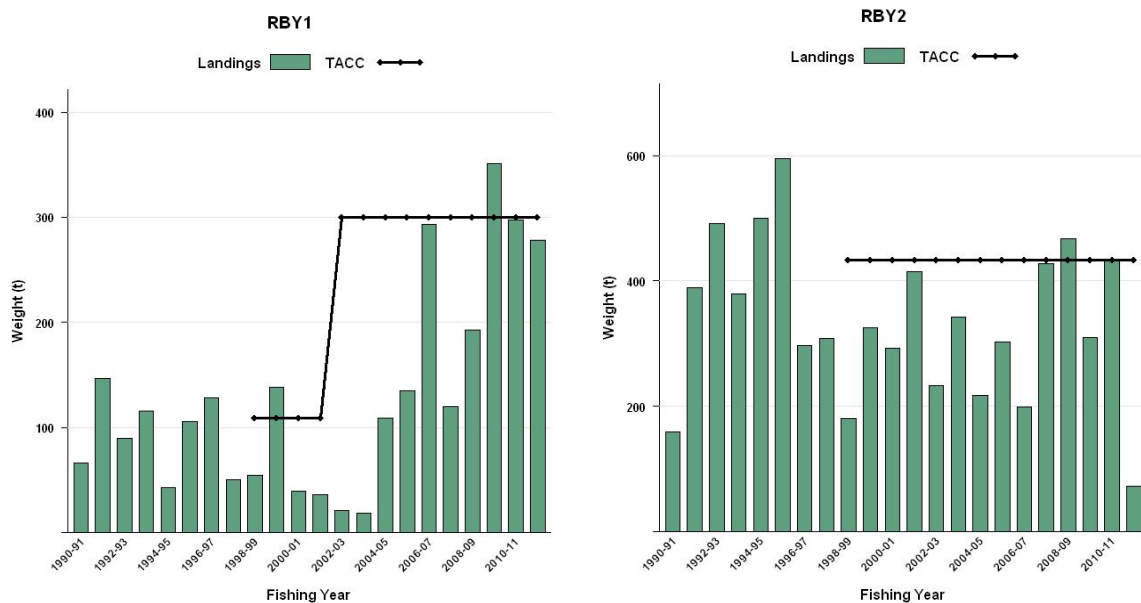


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the two main RBY stocks. Left to right: RBY1 (Auckland East) and RBY2 (Central East).

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There is no reported recreational catch.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

There is no quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial take.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no quantitative information on the level of illegal catch.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on the level of other sources of mortality.

# 2. BIOLOGY

Rubyfish are recorded from southern Australia, South Africa and from banks in the southern Indian and south-east Atlantic oceans. They occur in the subtropical water around northern and central New Zealand, but are absent from the southern Chatham Rise and Campbell Plateau. Rubyfish occur at depths ranging from 50 to at least 800 m. Commercial catch data suggests the species is most abundant between 200 and 400 m.

Rubyfish have been recorded up to 58 cm in length. Small catches by research trawling have all been of similar-sized fish, suggesting schooling by size. Ageing research based on simple counts of otolith structures appeared to indicate that rubyfish are a slow-growing and long-lived species (Paul *et al.* 2000). Paul *et al.* (2003) used radiocarbon dating techniques on otoliths from 10 rubyfish to determine whether the sudden 1960s increase in atmospheric/oceanic radiocarbon ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ) levels, resulting from nuclear testing, could be detected in these otoliths. Based on the low levels of radioactive  $^{14}\text{C}$  measured in the core of these otoliths, they concluded that the oldest fish in this sample were born prior to the beginning of the period of atmospheric testing and therefore were at least 45 years old (calculated from the date of otolith collection).

There is no information on rubyfish spawning cycles or areas. Observations on gut contents show that rubyfish feed on mid-water crustaceans, salps and myctophid fishes.

## RUBYFISH (RBY)

**Table 3: Estimates of biological parameters for rubyfish.**

Fishstock	Estimate			Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>				
All	$M = 0.03 - 0.1^*$			Paul <i>et al.</i> (2000, 2003)
<u>2. Weight = <math>a</math> (length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)</u>				
	Both sexes			
	a	b		
RBY 2	0.0255	2.9282		NIWA (unpub. Data)
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>				
	Both sexes			
	$L_{\infty}$	$K$	$t_0$	
QMA 2	48.68	0.045	-16.53	Paul <i>et al.</i> (2002)

\*revised range from 2002; see text.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

It is not known whether different regional stocks of rubyfish occur in New Zealand waters.

Although landings are reported by Fishstocks which equal the standard QMAs, for stock assessment purposes it may be more appropriate to consider Fishstocks RBY 1 and RBY 9 as one (northern) unit, Fishstock RBY 2 (the main fishery) as an eastern unit, Fishstocks RBY 3–5 as a minor southern unit, and Fishstocks RBY 7 and RBY 8 as a western unit.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

A biomass index derived from a standardised CPUE (log linear, kg/day) analysis of the target trawl fishery represented by 10 main vessels (Blackwell 2000) was calculated for RBY 2. However, the results were highly uncertain, mainly due to the limited amount of data available, and were not accepted by the Inshore Working Group.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

No information is available.

#### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

MCY cannot be determined.

CAY cannot be determined.

#### 4.5 Other factors

A substantial catch of rubyfish has been taken in conjunction with alfonsino by the trawl fishery off the North Island east coast. Future quotas and catch restraints imposed on rubyfish could, in turn, constrain the alfonsino fishery. Rubyfish is taken in smaller, irregular quantities in other target trawl fisheries and these fisheries could also be affected by future rubyfish management policy.

Catch sampling has occurred in RBY 2 for four years 1998-99 to 2000-01, and 2006-07 and 2007-08 though data for the recent years are of little value. It is likely that the age composition of RBY vary across features and exact location of the samples is not known so it is unclear if the samples have come from the areas that have been consistently fished over time. The earlier catch sampling data show that the fishery is comprised of a large number of age classes with a reasonable proportion of the catch coming from fish of greater than 50 years old (Horn & Sutton 2009).

### 5. ANALYSIS OF ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES (AMP)

The Ministry of Fisheries revised the AMP framework in December 2000. The AMP framework is

intended to apply to all proposals for a TAC or TACC increase, with the exception of fisheries for which there is a robust stock assessment. In March 2002, the first meeting of the new Adaptive Management Programme Working Group was held. Two changes to the AMP were adopted:

- a new checklist was implemented with more attention being made to the environmental impacts of any new proposal
- the annual review process was replaced with an annual review of the monitoring requirements only. Full analysis of information is required a minimum of twice during the 5 year AMP.

### **RBY 1**

The TACC for RBY 1 was increased from 109 t to 300 t under the Adaptive Management Programme (AMP) in October 2002.

### **Full-term Review of RBY 1 AMP in 2007**

In 2007 the AMP FAWG reviewed the performance of the AMP (Starr *et al.* 2007). The WG noted:

#### **Fishery characterisation**

- Fish are landed as green weight, so there are no conversion factor issues.
- Historical landings have been primarily taken as a bycatch of the bottom trawl fishery targeted at gemfish in the Bay of Plenty. These landings have nearly disappeared as a result of the decline in that fishery.
- The main target fishery has been a mid-water trawl fishery associated with features in the Bay of Plenty which has operated in 2004-05 and 2005-06.
- It was noted that there may be some merit in considering management options like feature limits in this fishery.

#### **CPUE analysis**

- There are insufficient data to use for a standardised analysis so four unstandardised analyses were presented, three from bycatch trawl fisheries for gemfish, tarakihi and hoki and one from a bycatch bottom longline fishery directed at hapuku and bluenose. No series was constructed from the target rubyfish fishery as there were sufficient data in only three years. The CPUE trends in the four bycatch fisheries showed variable trends which appeared to reflect effort trends in the respective fisheries rather than RBY biomass trends.

#### **Logbook programme**

- There are no logbook data in the database, except 1 trip and 4 tows. There is a problem in obtaining samples as it is difficult to sample the fish, as they are directly dumped into sea water tanks on the ship.
- Recommend a shed sampling programme, or a similar approach to obtain biological data, but the programme will endeavour to collect data that will allow the fish to be linked to a tow.

#### **Environmental effects**

- Catch has never exceeded the TACC over the term of the AMP. The target gemfish fishery, the primary bycatch fishery for this species, has diminished considerably in recent years.
- No code of practice in RBY fishery.

#### **Conclusion**

- If the AMP continues, there is a need to improve the collection of information. There is a need for more biological data, such as otoliths and lengths from every large landing of this species.
- There is also a need for improved fine-scale catch and effort information for smaller areas.
- The Working Group indicated that a catch curve analysis approach is likely to be the most effective way to monitor this Fishstock.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

### RBY 1

In 2002, RBY 1 was included in the AMP on the basis that the stock had been lightly fished and it seemed likely that the stock was above  $B_{MSY}$ .

### RBY 2

Catch sampling between 1998-99 and 2000-01 indicated that the fishery is comprised of a large number of age classes with a reasonable proportion of the catch coming from fish of greater than 50 years old. Although relatively high catches were made prior to this period there is no obvious truncation of the age distribution that would occur under high and unsustainable levels of fishing mortality.

Most of the current RBY catch comes from QMA 2. It is not known whether the level of recent commercial catches in this QMA is sustainable. The status of RBY 2 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

### Other areas

For most other areas it is not known if recent catches are sustainable. Commercial concentrations of rubyfish probably also exist in areas that have not been fished. The status of other RBY stocks relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

TACCs and reported landings are summarised in Table 4.

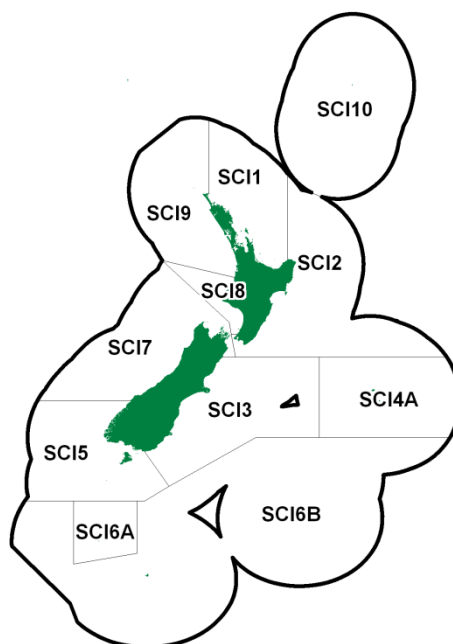
**Table 4: Summary of TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of rubyfish for the most recent fishing year.**

Fishstock		FMA	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
RBY 1	Auckland (East)	1	300	278
RBY 2	Central (East)	2	433	73
RBY 3	South-east (Coast)	3	3	0.577
RBY 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	18	4
RBY 5	Southland	5	0	0.002
RBY 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	0	0
RBY 7	Challenger	7	33	18
RBY 8	Central (West)	8	6	0.05
RBY 9	Auckland (West)	9	19	0.747
RBY 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			812	374

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Blackwell R. 2000. Rubyfish (*Plagiogeneion rubiginosum*) abundance indices from standardised catch per unit effort (CPUE) analysis for the east coast North Island target trawl fishery 1988-89 to 1997-98. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2000/54. 24 p.
- Heemstra P.C., Randall J.E. 1977. A revision of the Emmelichthyidae (Pisces: Perciformes). Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 28(3): 361-396.
- Hoenig J.M. 1983. Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. Fisheries Bulletin 82: 898-903.
- Horn, P.L., Sutton C.P. 2009. Commercial catch sampling for length and age of gemfish, alfonsino and rubyfish in QMA 2 in the 2006-07 and 2007-08 fishing years. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report. 2009/19. 38 p.
- Mel'nikov Yu. S., Ivanin H.A. 1995. Age-size composition and mortality of *Plagiogeneion rubiginosum* (Emmelichthyidae) in West Indian Submarine Ridge. Journal of Ichthyology 35(6): 20-27.
- Parin N.V. 1991. Three new species of the benthopelagic fish genus *Plagiogeneion* from the southern Pacific and Indian oceans (Teleostei: Emmelichthyidae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 104(3): 459-467.
- Paul L.J. 1997. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of rubyfish, *Plagiogeneion rubiginosum* (Hutton, 1875) (Percoidae: Emmelichthyidae). N.Z. Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1997/27. 22p.
- Paul L.J., Horn P.L., Francis M.P. 2000. Development of an ageing methodology, and first estimates of growth parameters and natural mortality for rubyfish (*Plagiogeneion rubiginosum*) off the east coast of the North Island (QMA 2). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report. 2000/22. 28 p.
- Paul L.J., Sparks R., Neil H.L., Horn P.L. 2003. Maximum ages for bluenose (*Hyperoglyphe antarctica*) and rubyfish (*Plagiogeneion rubiginosum*) determined by the bomb chronometer method of radiocarbon ageing, and comments on the inferred life history of these species). Final Research Report to the Ministry of Fisheries for Project INS2000-02. 70 p.
- SeaFIC 2005. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Performance of the RBY1 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2005/04.
- Starr P.J. 2006. Performance of the RBY 1 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2006/12. (Unpublished manuscript available from Seafood New Zealand)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J. 2005 Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Full term review of the RBY 1 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2007/33. (Unpublished manuscript available from Seafood New Zealand)

## SCAMPI (SCI)

*(Metanephrops challengeri)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

Scampi were introduced to the QMS on 1 October 2004. At this time management protocols for scampi and management areas on the Chatham Rise (SCIs 3 and 4) and in the Sub-Antarctic (SCIs 6A and 6B) were substantially modified. TACs and TACCs by Fishstock are shown in Table 1.

**Table 1: Total allowable catches (TAC, t) allowances for customary fishing, recreational fishing, and other sources of mortality (t) and Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) declared for scampi on introduction to the QMS in October 2004. These limits are still in force. \* Details of components of ‘Other’ allowances provided in section 1.5.**

Stock	TAC	Allowances			TACC
		Customary	Recreational	Other*	
SCI 1	126	0	0	6	120
SCI 2	105	0	0	5	100
SCI 3	357	0	0	17	340
SCI 4A	126	0	0	6	120
SCI 5	42	0	0	2	40
SCI 6A	321	0	0	15	306
SCI 6B	53	0	0	3	50
SCI 7	79	0	0	4	75
SCI 8	5	0	0	0	5
SCI 9	37	0	0	2	35
SCI 10	0	0	0	0	0

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Target trawl fisheries for scampi developed first in the late 1980's. Access was restricted and, until the 1999–00 fishing year, there were restrictions on the vessels that could be used in each stock. Between October 1991 and September 2002, catches were restrained using a mixture of competitive and individually allocated catch limits but between October 2001 and September 2004, all scampi fisheries were managed using competitive catch limits (Table 2).

# SCAMPI (SCI)

The fishery is conducted mainly by 20–40 m vessels using light bottom trawl gear. All vessels use multiple rigs of two or three nets of very low headline height. The main fisheries are in waters 300–500 m deep in SCI 1 (Bay of Plenty), SCI 2 (Hawke Bay, Wairarapa Coast), SCI 3 (Mernoo Bank) SCI 4A (western Chatham Rise and Chatham Islands) and SCI 6 (Sub-Antarctic). Some fishing has been reported on the Challenger Plateau outside the EEZ.

**Table 2. Estimated commercial landings (t) from the 1986–87 to 2011–12 fishing years (based on management areas in force since introduction to the QMS in October 2004) and catch limits (t) by Fishstock (from CLR and TCEPR, MFish landings and catch effort databases, early years may be incomplete). No limits before 1991–92 fishing year, (†) catch limits allocated individually until the end of 2000–01. \*Note that management areas SCI 3, 4A, 6A and 6B changed in October 2004, and the catch limits applied to the old areas are not relevant to the landings, which have been reallocated to the revised areas on a pro-rata basis in relation to the TECPR data, which has previously been found to match landings well.**

	<b>SCI 1</b>		<b>SCI 2</b>		<b>SCI 3</b>		<b>SCI 4A</b>		<b>SCI 5</b>	
	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC
1986–87	5	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1987–88	15	–	5	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1988–89	60	–	17	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1989–90	104	–	138	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1990–91	179	–	295	–	0	–	32	–	0	–
1991–92	132	120	221	246	153	–	78	–	0	60
1992–93	114	120	210	246	296	–	11	–	2	60
1993–94	115	120	244	246	324	–	0	–	1	60
1994–95	114	120	226	246	292	–	0	–	0	60
1995–96	117	120	230	246	306	–	0	–	0	60
1996–97	117	120	213	246	304	–	0	–	2	60
1997–98	107	120	224	246	296	–	0	–	0	60
1998–99	110	120	233	246	292	–	28	–	30	60
1999–00	124	120	193	246	322	–	23	–	9	40
2000–01	120	120	146	246	333	–	0	–	7	40
2001–02	124	120	247	246	304	–	30	–	< 1	40
2002–03	121	120	134	246	264	–	79	–	7	40
2003–04	120	120	64	246	277	–	41	–	5	40
2004–05	114	120	71	200	335	340	101	120	1	40
2005–06	109	120	77	200	319	340	79	120	< 1	40
2006–07	110	120	80	200	307	340	39	120	< 1	40
2007–08	102	120	61	200	209	340	8	120	< 1	40
2008–09	86	120	52	200	190	340	1	120	< 1	40
2009–10	111	120	125	200	302	340	< 1	120	< 1	40
2010–11	114	120	128	100	256	340	43	120	< 1	40
2011–12	114	120	99	100	278	340	41	120	< 1	40

	<b>SCI 6A</b>		<b>SCI 6B</b>		<b>SCI 7</b>		<b>SCI 8</b>		<b>SCI 9</b>	
	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC	Landings	Limit (†)/TACC
1986–87	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1987–88	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1988–89	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1989–90	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1990–91	2	–	0	–	0	–	0	–	0	–
1991–92	325	–	0	–	0	75	0	60	0	60
1992–93	279	–	0	–	2	75	0	60	2	60
1993–94	303	–	0	–	0	75	0	60	1	60
1994–95	239	–	0	–	2	75	0	60	0	60
1995–96	270	–	0	–	1	75	0	60	0	60
1996–97	275	–	0	–	0	75	0	60	0	60
1997–98	279	–	0	–	0	75	0	60	0	60
1998–99	325	–	< 1	–	1	75	0	60	< 1	60
1999–00	328	–	0	–	1	75	0	5	0	35
2000–01	264	–	0	–	< 1	75	0	5	0	35
2001–02	272	–	0	–	< 1	75	0	5	0	35
2002–03	255	–	0	–	< 1	75	0	5	0	35
2003–04	311	–	0	–	1	75	0	5	0	35
2004–05	295	306	0	50	1	75	0	5	0	35
2005–06	286	306	0	50	1	75	0	5	0	35
2006–07	302	306	0	50	< 1	75	0	5	0	35
2007–08	287	306	0	50	1	75	0	5	0	35
2008–09	264	306	< 1	50	1	75	0	5	0	35
2009–10	144	306	0	50	2	75	0	5	0	35
2010–11	198	306	< 1	50	4	75	0	5	0	35
2011–12	166	306	< 1	50	6	75	0	5	< 1	35

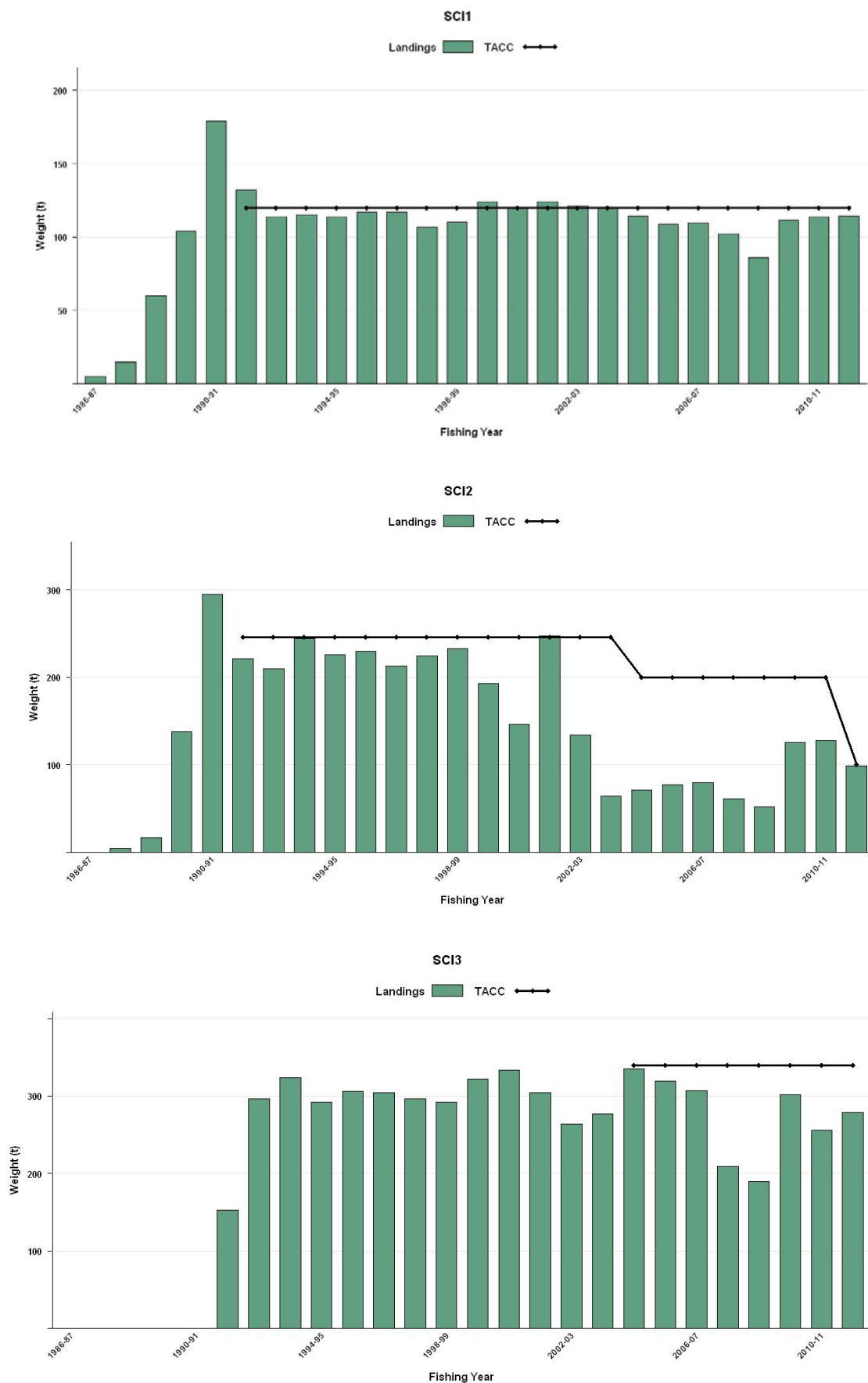


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SCI stocks from fishing years 1986-97 to present. SCI 1, SCI 2, and SCI 3. QMS data from 1991-92 to present for SCI 1 and SCI 2 stocks, and 2004-05 to present for SCI 3. [Continued on next page].

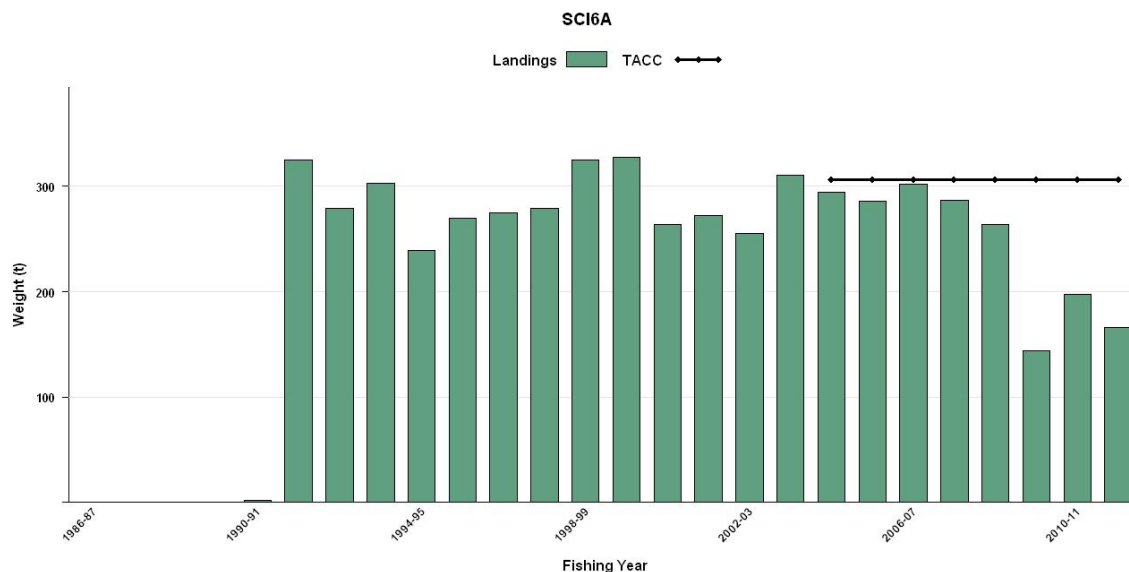


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SCI stocks from fishing years 1986-97 to present. SCI6A. QMS data from 2004-05 to present for SCI SCI 6A.

Minimal fishing for scampi has taken place in SCI 5, 6B, 7, 8 and 9.

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There is no recreational fishery for scampi.

## 1.3 Maori customary fisheries

There is no customary fishery for scampi.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no quantitative information on the level of illegal catch.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Unaccounted sources of mortality in scampi could include incidental effects of trawl gear on the animals and their habitat.

# 2. BIOLOGY

Scampi are widely distributed around the New Zealand coast, principally in depths between 200 and 500 m on the continental slope. Like other species of *Metanephrops* and *Nephrops*, *M. challenger* builds a burrow in the sediment and may spend a considerable proportion of time within this burrow. From trawl catch rates, it appears that there are daily and seasonal cycles of emergence from burrows onto the sediment surface.

Scampi moult several times per year in early life and probably about once a year after sexual maturity (at least in females). Early work suggested that female *M. challenger* achieve sexual maturity at about 40 mm orbital carapace length (OCL) in the Bay of Plenty and on the Chatham Rise, about 36 mm OCL off the Wairarapa coast, and about 56 mm OCL around the Auckland Islands. Examination of ovary maturity on more recent trawl surveys suggest that 50% of females were mature at 30 mm OCL in SCI 1 and 2, and at about 38 mm in SCI 6A. The peak of moulting and spawning



activity seems to occur in spring or early summer. Larval development of *M. challenger* is probably very short, and may be less than 3 days in the wild. The abbreviated larval phase may, in part, explain the low fecundity of *M. challenger* compared with *N. norvegicus* (that of the former being about 10–20% that of the latter).

Relatively little is known of the growth rate of any of the *Metanephrops* species in the wild. Tagging of *M. challenger* to determine growth rates was undertaken in the Bay of Plenty in 1995, and the bulk of recaptures were made late in 1996. About 1% of tagged animals were recaptured, similar to the average return rate of similar tagging studies for scampi and prawns overseas. Many more females than males were recaptured, and small males were almost entirely absent from the recapture sample. Scampi captured and tagged at night were much more likely to be recaptured than those exposed to sunlight. Estimates from this work of growth rate and mortality for females are given in Table 3. The data for males were insufficient for analysis, although the average annual increment with size appeared to be greater than in females.

**Table 3: Estimates of biological parameters.**

Population	Estimate		Source
<b>1. Weight = a(orbital carapace length)<sup>b</sup> (weight in g, OCL in mm)</b>			
All males: SCI 1	a = 0.000373	b = 3.145	Cryer & Stotter (1997)
Ovigerous females: SCI 1	a = 0.003821	b = 2.533	Cryer & Stotter (1997)
Other females: SCI 1	a = 0.000443	b = 3.092	Cryer & Stotter (1997)
All females: SCI 1	a = 0.000461	b = 3.083	Cryer & Stotter (1997)
<b>2. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</b>			
	<i>K</i> (yr <sup>-1</sup> )	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub> (OCL, mm)	
Females: SCI 1 (tag)	0.11–0.14	48.0–49.0	Cryer & Stotter (1999)
Females: SCI 2 (aquarium)	0.31	48.8	Cryer & Oliver (2001)
Males: SCI 2 (aquarium)	0.32	51.2	Cryer & Oliver (2001)
<b>3. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</b>			
Females: SCI 1	<i>M</i> = 0.20–0.25		Cryer & Stotter (1999)

Estimates of  $M$  are based on the relationship between growth rate and natural mortality, and are subject to considerable uncertainty. Analytical assessment models have been examined for  $M=0.2$  and  $M=0.3$ .

Scampi from SCI 2 were successfully reared in aquariums for over 12 months in 1999–2000. Results from these growth trials suggested a von Bertalanffy  $K$  of about 0.3 for both sexes, compared with  $< 0.15$  for the tagging trial. Extrapolating the length-based results to age-based curves suggests that scampi are about 3–4 years old at 30 mm carapace length and may live for 15 years. There are many uncertainties with captive reared animals, however, and these estimates should not be regarded as definitive. In particular, the rearing temperature was 12° C compared with about 10° C in the wild (in SCI 1 and 2), and the effects of captivity are largely unknown.

The maximum age of New Zealand scampi is not known, although analysis of tag return data and aquarium trials suggest that this species may be quite long lived. *Metanephrops* spp in Australian waters may grow rather slowly and take up to 6 years to recruit to the commercial fishery (Rainer 1992), consistent with estimates of growth in *M. challenger* (Table 3). *N. norvegicus* populations in some northern European populations achieve a maximum age of 15–20 years (Bell *et al.* 2006), consistent with the estimates of natural mortality,  $M$ , for *M. challenger*.

A tagging project has been conducted in SCI 6A, with three release events (March 2007, 2008 and 2009). By August 2010, 6.3% of the 2007 releases had been recaptured, 3.5% of the 2008 releases and 4% of the 2009 releases. Most recaptures occur within a year of release. Tagging work has also more recently been conducted in SCI 1, 2 and 3, although recapture rates have been low. Tag recaptures are fitted within assessment models to estimate growth.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Stock structure of scampi in New Zealand waters is not well known. Preliminary electrophoretic analyses suggest that scampi in SCI 6A are genetically distinct from those in other areas, and there is substantial heterogeneity in samples from SCIs 1, 2, and 4A. The abbreviated larval phase of this species may lead to low rates of gene mixing. Differences among some scampi populations in average size, size at maturity, the timing of diel and seasonal cycles of catchability, catch to bycatch ratios and CPUE trends also suggest that treatment as separate management units is appropriate.

A review of stock boundaries between SCI 3 and SCI 4A and between SCI 6A and SCI 6B was conducted in 2000, prior to introduction of scampi into the Quota Management System. Following the recommendation of this review, the boundaries were changed on 1 October 2004, to reflect the distribution of scampi stocks and fisheries more appropriately.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

Attempts have been made to index scampi abundance using CPUE and trawl survey indices and, more recently, photographic surveys of scampi burrows. There is some level of agreement between the relative trends shown, and all three indices are included in the length based assessment model.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Standardised CPUE indices are calculated for each stock every three years, as part of the stock assessment process. Annual unstandardised CPUE indices for each area (total catch divided by total effort in hours of trawling) are updated annually, using the data from all vessels that fished (Figure 2). The Shellfish Fishery Assessment Working Group has raised concerns in the past that potential variability in catchability between years mean that CPUE may not provide a reliable index of abundance, although consistent changes shown by different types of indices for the same area provide more confidence in the data. The indices for areas SCI 3, 4A 6A and 6B have been recalculated over the time series in light of the alterations of some stock boundaries, following the review described above. In SCI 1, CPUE increased in the early 1990s, and then declined between 1995–96 and 2001–02, showed a slight increase in 2002–03 and 2003–04, but has generally remained stable since 2001–02. In SCI 2, CPUE increased between in 1994–95, then declined steadily to 2001–02, remained at quite a low level until 2007–08, but has increased slowly since then. In SCI 3, CPUE rose steadily through the early 1990s, fluctuated around a slowly declining trend in the late 1990s and early 2000s, showed a steeper decline to 2007–08, increased to 2010–11, and decreased slightly in the most recent year. In SCI 4A, CPUE observations were intermittent between 1991–92 and 2002–03, showing a dramatic increase over this period. Since 2002–03 CPUE has been far lower, but 2010–11 and 2011–12 data show an increase on the more recent years. In SCI 6A, after an initial decline in the early 1990s, CPUE has been relatively stable, although CPUE in the most recent years appears to be slightly lower than the longer term average. With the revision of the stock boundaries, data are only available for one year for SCI 6B, and are therefore not presented. For both SCI 5 and SCI 7, observations have been intermittent, and consistently low.

A time series of trawl surveys designed to measure relative biomass of scampi in SCIs 1 and 2 ran between January 1993 and January 1995 (Table 4). Research trawling for other purposes has been conducted in both SCI 1 and SCI 2 in several other years, and catch rates from appropriate hauls within these studies have been plotted alongside the dedicated trawl survey data in Figure 3 and Figure 4. In SCI 1 the additional trawling was conducted in support of a tagging programme (1995 & 1996), which was conducted by a commercial vessel in the peak area of the fishery, while work to assess trawl selectivity (1996) and in support of photographic surveys (since 1998) may have been more representative of the overall area. In SCI 2 the additional trawling was conducted in support of a growth investigation through length frequency data (1999 & 2000) and in support of photographic surveys (since 2003). All the work was carried out by the same research vessel, but while the work in

support of photographic surveys was carried out over the whole area, the work related to the growth investigation was concentrated in a small area at the south of the SCI 2 area. Only the additional trawl survey work in support of photographic surveys has been included in Table 4, since the other studies did not have comparable spatial coverage. The trends observed are similar to the trends in commercial CPUE (Figure 2) for both stocks.

Surveys have been conducted in SCI 3 in 2001 (two surveys, pre and post fishery), 2009 and 2010. The trawl component of the surveys did not suggest any difference between the pre and post fishery periods in 2001, but the photographic survey observed more scampi burrows after the fishery. Trawl, photographic and CPUE data indicate a significant decline in scampi abundance between 2001 and 2009, but an increase in the most recent year (Figure 5).

**Table 4: Trawl survey indices of biomass (t) for scampi in survey strata within SCIs 1, 2, 3 and 6A. CVs of estimates in parenthesis.**

	SCI 1	SCI 2	SCI 3	SCI 6A	Comments
1993	217.3 (0.12)	238.2 (0.12)			Dedicated trawl survey
1994	288.2 (0.19)	170.0 (0.16)			Dedicated trawl survey
1995	391.6 (0.18)	216.2 (0.18)			Dedicated trawl survey
1996					
1997					
1998	174.0 (0.17)				Trawling in support of photo survey
1999					
2000	181.3 (*)				Trawling in support of photo survey
2001	179.5 (0.27)		311.7 (0.26) (strata 902–3)		Trawling in support of photo survey SCI 3 pre season survey
2002	130.6 (0.24)				Trawling in support of photo survey
2003		28.0 (*)			Trawling in support of photo survey
2004		46.9 (0.20)			Trawling in support of photo survey
2005		50.8 (0.35)			Trawling in support of photo survey
2006		22.9 (0.19)			Trawling in support of photo survey
2007				780.6 (0.18)	Trawling in support of photo survey
2008	211.9 (*)			952.1 (0.15)	Trawling in support of photo survey
2009			63.2 (0.39) (strata 902–3) 441.1 (0.25)	697.3 (0.09)	Trawling in support of photo survey
2010			64.6 (0.12) (strata 902–3) 611.7 (0.04)		Trawling in support of photo survey
2011					
2012	150.0 (0.25)	164.2 (0.28)			Trawling in support of photo survey
2013				870.6 (0.05)	Trawling in support of photo survey

\* - where no cv is provided, one stratum had only one valid station. Strata included: SCI 1 – 302,303, 402, 403; SCI 2 – 701, 702, 703, 801, 802, 803; SCI 3 – 902, 903, 904; SCI 6A (main area) – 350m, 400m, 450m, 500m. SCI 3 survey in 2009 and 2010 split into area surveyed in 2001, and new area (strata 902A–C & 903A)

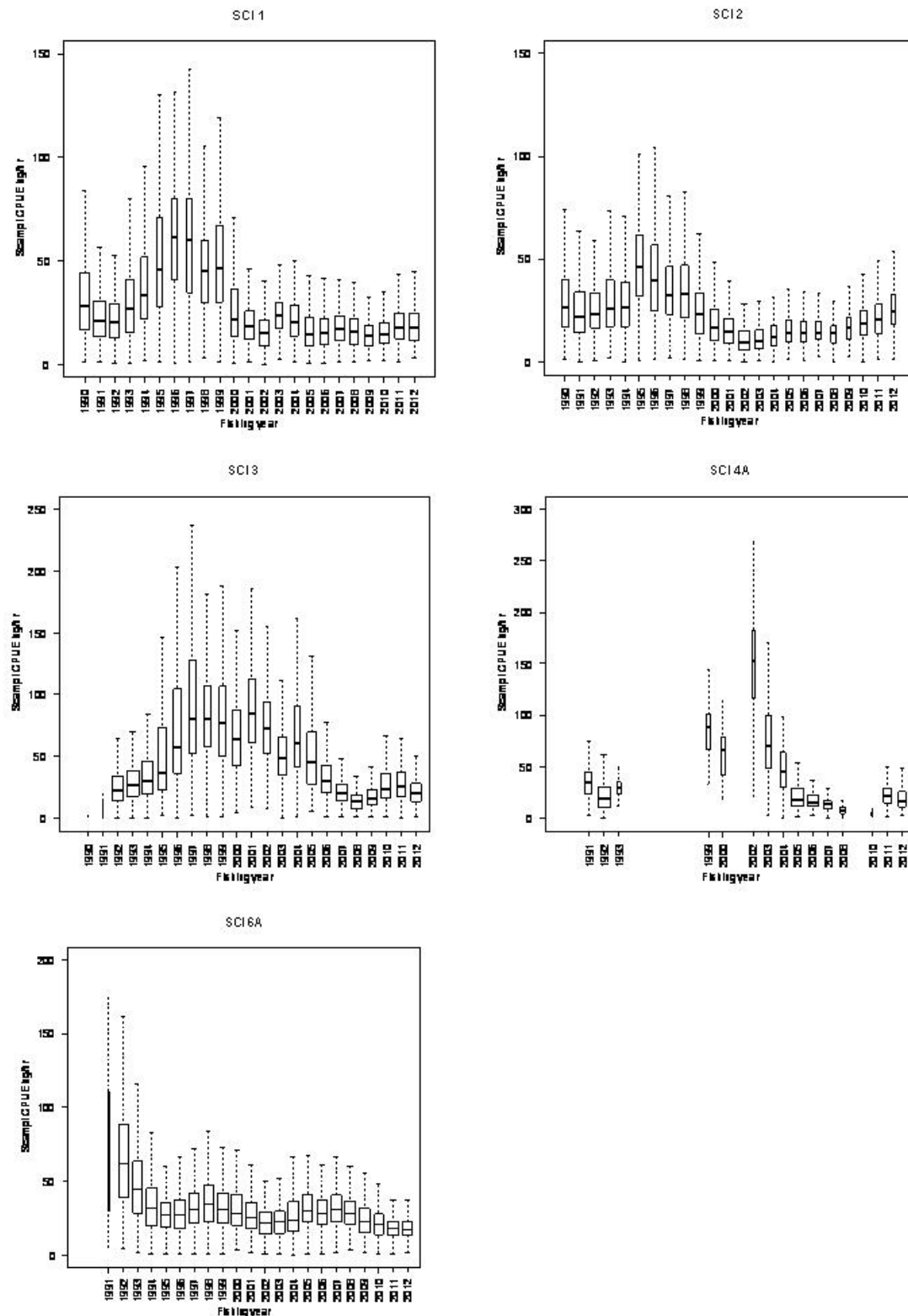
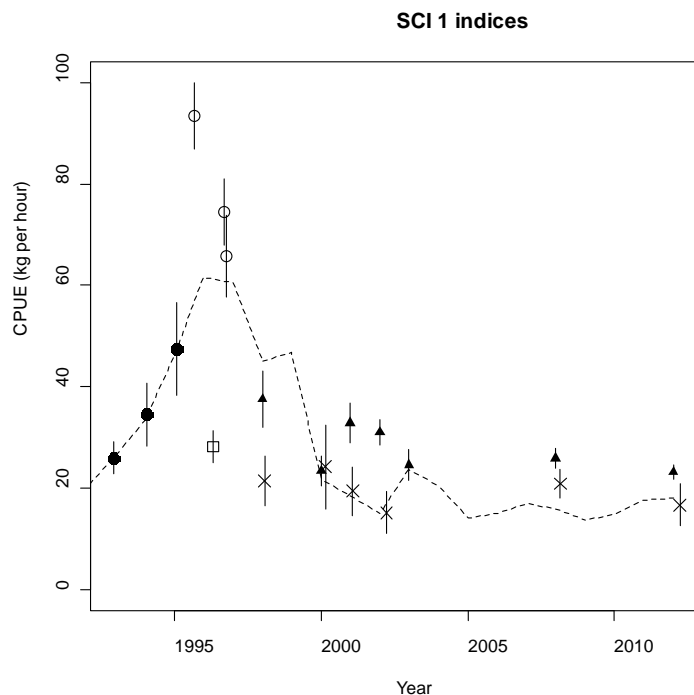
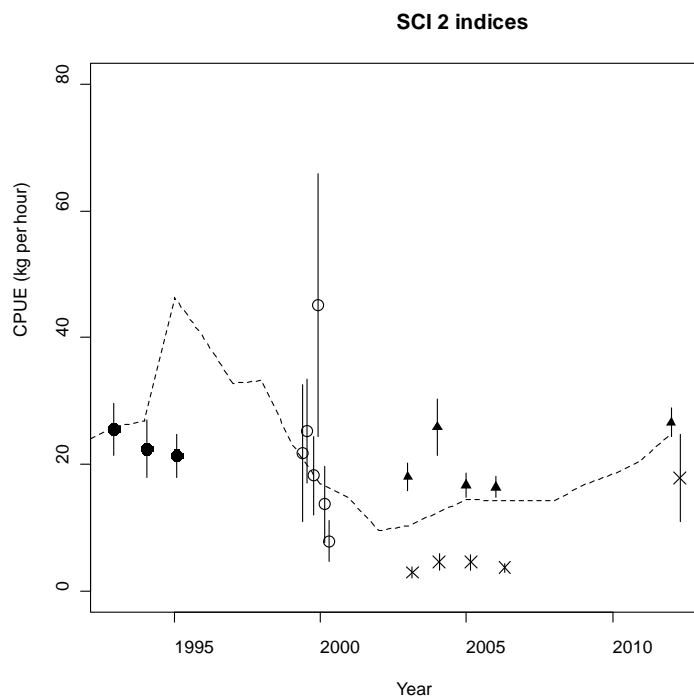


Figure 2: Box plots (with outliers removed) of individual observations of unstandardised catch rate for scampi (tow catch (kg) divided by tow effort (hours)) with tows of zero scampi catch excluded, by fishing year for main stocks. Note different scales between plots. Horizontal bars within boxes represent distribution median. Upper and lower limits of boxes represent upper and lower quartiles. Whisker extends to largest (or smallest) observation which is less than or equal (greater than or equal) to the upper quartile plus 1.5 times the interquartile range (lower quartile less 1.5 times the interquartile range). Outliers (removed from this plot) are values outside the whiskers. Box width proportional to square root of number of observations.



**Figure 3:** Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 1. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (● – trawl survey, ○ – tagging work, □ – trawl selectivity, × – trawling within photo survey, ▲ – scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 1 from Figure 2.



**Figure 4:** Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 2. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (● – trawl survey, ○ – tagging work, × – trawling within photo survey, ▲ – scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 2 from Figure 2.

**Table 5: Photographic survey estimates of abundance (millions) based on major openings and visible scampi in survey strata within SCIs 1, 2, 3 and 6A. CVs of estimates in parenthesis.**

	SCI 1		SCI 2		SCI 3		SCI 6A		Comments
	Major openings	Visible scampi	Major openings	Visible scampi	Major openings	Visible scampi	Major openings	Visible scampi	
1998	155.1 (0.15)	27.9 (0.22)							
1999									
2000	96.7 (0.13)	18.2 (0.18)							
2001	135.9 (0.12)	12.3 (0.26)			267.3 (0.09) (strata 902–3) 443.8 (0.17) (strata 902–3)	72.9 (0.16) (strata 902–3) 77.5 (0.14) (strata 902–3)			SCI 3, two surveys in 2001, Aug/Sept and Oct
2002	128.2 (0.08)	16.7 (0.21)							
2003	101.9 (0.12)	14.4 (0.21)	161.6 (0.12)	10.0 (0.39)					
2004			210.8 (0.17)	20.6 (0.28)					
2005			152.5 (0.11)	14.6 (0.20)					
2006			134.2 (0.10)	13.3 (0.23)					
2007							153.7 (0.08)	44.5 (0.10)	SCI 6A estimate for main area*
2008	100.8 (0.08)	12.5 (0.13)					57.3 (0.07)	24.9 (0.10)	
2009					61.1 (0.20) (strata 902–3) 260.6 (0.08) (larger survey)	23.6 (0.17) (strata 902–3) 124.8 (0.10) (larger survey)	120.4 (0.08)	24.2 (0.11)	SCI 3, estimates provided for 2001 survey coverage (strata 902–3) and new larger survey
2010					74.6 (0.11) (strata 902–3) 348.0 (0.05) (larger survey)	10.9 (0.23) (strata 902–3) 91.4 (0.10) (larger survey)			SCI 3, estimates provided for 2001 survey coverage (strata 902–3) and new larger survey
2012	95.8 (0.06)	23.9 (0.09)	168.9 (0.09)	32.0 (0.11)					

\* - SCI 6A estimate provided for main area as future surveys may not survey secondary area. SCI 1 estimate provided for strata 302, 303, 402, 403.

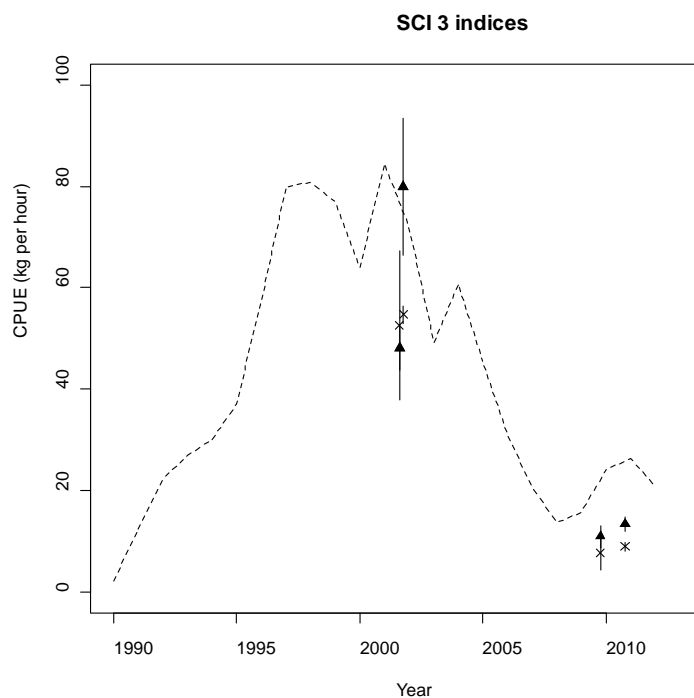


Figure 5: Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 3. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (x- trawling within photo survey, ▲-scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 3 from Figure 2.

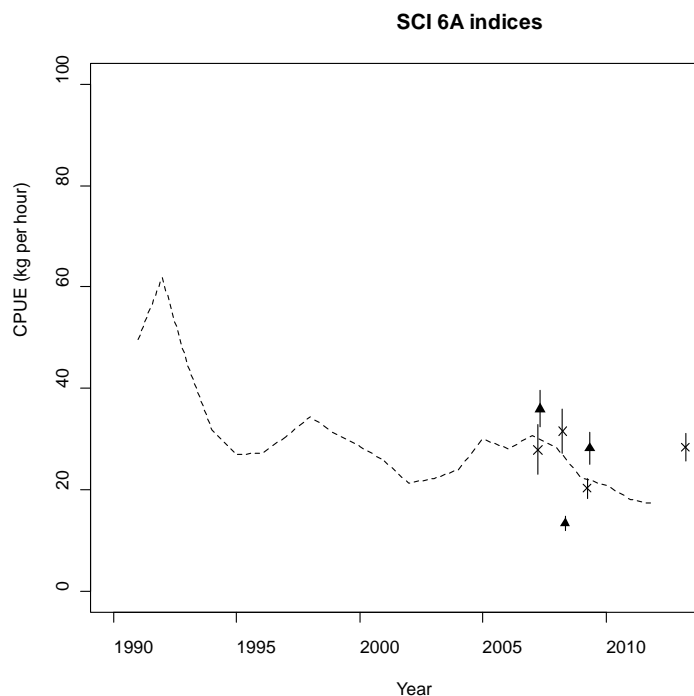


Figure 6: Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 6A. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (x- trawling within photo survey, ▲-scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 6A from Figure 2.

Surveys have been conducted in SCI 6A in 2007–2009 and 2013. The trawl component of the surveys suggests that biomass has remained relatively stable in recent years, the biomass estimate declining in 2009, but the 2013 estimate comparable to those in 2007 and 2008. The photographic survey suggested a considerable decline in abundance between 2007 and 2008, but an increase towards the 2007 level in 2009. Over the longer term, the CPUE data indicate that following a rapid decline in the early 1990s, abundance may have declined slightly since 1995 (Figure 6).

Photographic surveying (usually by video) has been used extensively to estimate the abundance of the European scampi *Nephrops norvegicus*. In New Zealand, development of photographic techniques, including surveys, has been underway since 1998. To-date, seven surveys have been undertaken in SCI 1 (between Cuvier Island and White Island at a depth of 300 to 500 m), four surveys have been undertaken in SCI 3 (northeastern Mernoo Bank only, 200 to 600 m depth), five surveys have been undertaken in SCI 2 (Mahia Peninsula to Castle Point 200 to 500 m depth), and four surveys in SCI 6A (to the east of the Auckland Islands, 350–550 m depth). The association between scampi and burrows in SCI 6A appears to be different to other areas examined, and it is uncertain whether the relationship between scampi and burrow abundance is constant between areas, or whether the marked decline in burrow abundance observed between 2007 and 2009 in SCI 6A (Table 5) reflects scampi abundance (particularly when trawl survey catch rates increased (Table 4)).

Two indices are calculated from photographic surveys: the density of visible scampi and the density of major burrow openings (counts of which are now consistent among experienced readers, and repeatable, following development of a between reader standardisation process). Both of these can be used to estimate indices of biomass, using estimates of mean individual weight or the size distribution of animals in the surveyed population. The Bayesian length based assessment model used for SCI 1 and SCI 2 uses the estimated abundance of major burrow openings as an abundance index, but visible scampi may be considered a more appropriate index in other stocks.

Estimates of major burrow opening and visible scampi abundance are provided in Table 5.

Length frequency distributions from trawl surveys and from scientific observers do not show a consistent increase in the proportion of small individuals in any SCI stock following the development of significant fisheries for scampi. Analyses of information from trawl survey and scientific observers in SCI 1 and 6A up to about 1996 suggested that the proportion of small animals in the catch declined markedly in both areas, despite the fact that CPUE declined markedly in SCI 6A and increased markedly in SCI 1. Where large differences in the length frequency distribution of scampi measured by observers have been detected (as in SCIs 1 and 6A), detailed analysis has shown that the spatial coverage of observer samples has varied with time, and this may have influenced the nature of the length frequency samples. Observer sampling practices may have also introduced bias or increased uncertainty. The length composition of scampi is known to vary with depth and geographical location, and fishers may deliberately target certain size categories.

Some commercial fishers reported that they experienced historically low catch rates in SCI 1 and 2 between 2001 and 2004. They further suggest that this reflects a decrease in abundance of scampi in these areas. Other fishers consider that catch rates do not necessarily reflect changes in abundance because they are influenced by management and fishing practices.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

In 2011 the SFWG accepted the stock assessments for SCI 1 and SCI 2, undertaken using the length-based population model that has been under development for several years (Tuck and Dunn 2012), and an updated assessments were accepted in 2013. A number of model runs were examined examining sensitivities to  $M$ , selectivity in the fishery, the assumption of equilibrium conditions at the start of the fishery, and data weighting (SCI 2). For both assessments, the absolute biomass levels were sensitive to  $M$ , but the state of the stock relative to  $B_0$  was consistent between models. Domed selectivity for the fishery improved fits to length frequencies slightly, and increased weighting in the CPUE data resulted in slightly lower estimates of  $B_0$  and  $B_{2012}$ , but none of the sensitivities changed



perceptions of stock status. Base models were agreed upon with  $M=0.3$ , although outputs from  $M=0.2$  models are also presented. In addition, for SCI 2 a further model was investigated where one selectivity parameter was constrained to allow calculation of Equivalent Annual Fs. Other outputs from the model were not sensitive to this constraint.

The model's annual cycle is based on the fishing year and is divided into three time-steps (Table 6). The choice of three time steps was based on current understanding of scampi biology and sex ratio in catches. Note that model references to "year" within this report refer to the modelled or fishing year, and are labelled as the most recent calendar year, i.e., the fishing year 1998–99 is referred to as "1999" throughout.

**Table 6: Annual cycle of the population model for SCI 1, showing the processes taking place at each time step, their sequence within each time step, and the available observations. Fishing and natural mortality that occur together within a time step occur after all other processes, with 50% of the natural mortality for that time step occurring before and 50% after the fishing mortality.**

Step	Period	Process	Proportion in time step
1	Oct–Jan	Growth (both sexes)	
		Natural mortality	0.33
		Fishing mortality	From TCEPR
2	Feb–April	Recruitment	1.0
		Maturation	1.0
		<i>Growth (males)*</i>	
		Natural mortality	0.25
		Fishing mortality	From TCEPR
3	May–Sept	Natural mortality	0.42
		Fishing mortality	From TCEPR

\* - the main period of male moulting appears to be from February to April. In the model both sexes are assumed to grow at the start of step 1, and this male growth period (February to April) is ignored.

Investigations into factors affecting scampi catch rates and size distributions (Cryer & Hartill 2000, Tuck 2010) have identified significant depth and spatial effects, and spatial and depth stratification were applied in previous models. Preliminary examination of patterns in CPUE indices and other input data suggested this may not be necessary, and a simplified single area model was developed. Catches generally occur throughout the year, and were divided among the time-steps according to the proportion of estimated catches recorded on Trawl Catch, Effort, and Processing Returns (TCEPR). Recreational catch, customary catch, and illegal catch are ignored. The maximum exploitation rate (i.e., the ratio of the maximum catch to biomass in any year) is not known, but was constrained to no more than 0.9 in a time-step. Individuals are assumed to recruit to the model at age 1, with the mean expectation of recruitment success predicted by a Beverton & Holt stock-recruitment relationship. Length at recruitment is defined by a normal distribution with mean of 10 mm OCL with a c.v. of 0.4. Relative year class strengths are encouraged to average 1.0. Growth is estimated in the model, fitting to the tag (Cryer & Stotter 1997, Cryer & Stotter 1999) and aquarium data (Cryer & Oliver 2001) from SCI 1 and SCI 2.

The model uses logistic length based selectivity curves for commercial fishing, research trawl surveys, and photographic surveys, assumed constant over years, but allowed to vary with sex, time step and spatial strata (where included). While the sex ratio data suggest that the relative catchability of the sexes vary through the year (hence the model time structure adopted), there is no reason to suggest that assuming equal availability, selectivity at size would be different between the sexes. Therefore a new selectivity implementation was developed within CASAL, which allowed the  $L_{50}$  and  $a_{95}$  selectivity parameters to be estimated as single values shared by both sexes in a particular time step and spatial strata, but allowed for different availability between the sexes through estimation of different  $a_{max}$  values for each sex. In SCI 1 and SCI 2 selectivity is assumed to be the same in time steps 1 and 3, owing to the relative similarity in sex ratio.

Data inputs included CPUE, trawl and photographic survey indices, and associated length frequency distributions.

The assessment reported  $B_0$ , and  $B_{current}$  and used the ratio of current and projected spawning stock biomass ( $B_{current}$  and  $B_{2018}$ ) to  $B_0$  as preferred indicators. Projections were conducted up to 2018 on the basis of a range of catch scenarios. The probability of exceeding the default Harvest Strategy Standard target and limit reference points are reported.

For SCI 1, model outputs suggest that spawning stock biomass (SSB) increased to a peak in about 1994, declined to the early 2000s, and has remained relatively stable since this time. The SSB in SCI 1 in 2012 is estimated to be 68-71% of  $B_0$  (Figure 7, Table 7). For SCI 2, model outputs suggest that spawning stock biomass (SSB) decreased slightly until 1990, increased to a peak in the early 1990s, declined to the early 2000s, increased slightly until about 2008, but has increased more rapidly since this time. The SSB in SCI 2 in 2012 is estimated to be 64%–74% of  $B_0$  (Figure 8).

The default management target for scampi of 40%  $B_0$  is below the range of %  $B_0$  estimated for both stocks. On the basis of the outputs for SCI 1, and annual catches at the TACC (120 tonnes), the probability of SSB in SCI 1 being below either of the limits by 2018 is very low, and for all catches examined, the probability of remaining above the 40%  $B_0$  target remains high (Table 8). For SCI 2, on the basis of annual catches at the TACC (100 tonnes), the probability of SSB being below either of the limits is very low. For the annual catches examined, the probability of SSB remaining above the 40%  $B_0$  target remains high until 2018.

Length based assessments are also under development for SCI 3 and SCI 6A, but are yet to be accepted by the SFWG.

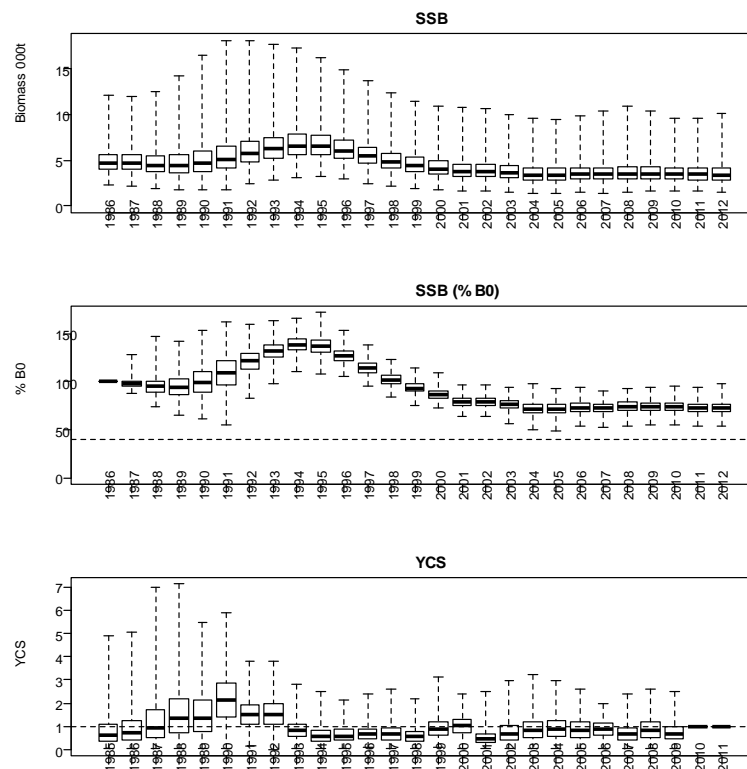


Figure 7: Posterior trajectory from SCI 1 base model (M=0.3) of spawning stock biomass and YCS. Upper plot shows boxplots of SSB, while middle plot shows SSB as a percentage of  $B_0$ . On middle plot, target and limit reference points shown in grey solid and dashed lines. Box shows the median of the posterior distribution (horizontal bar), the 25th and 75th percentiles (box), with the whiskers representing the full range of the distribution.

**Table 7: Results from MCMC runs showing  $B_0$ ,  $B_{curr}$ ,  $B_{2016}$  and  $B_{2018}$  estimates at varying catch levels for SCI 1.**

	Model	M=0.2	M=0.3
	$B_0$	4444	4681
	$B_{curr}$	3003	3294
	$B_{curr}/B_0$	0.68	0.71
100 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.66	0.71
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.97	1.00
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.65	0.71
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.97	1.00
110 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.65	0.70
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.96	0.99
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.64	0.70
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.95	0.98
120 tonnes (TACC)	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.65	0.70
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.96	0.98
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.64	0.70
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.95	0.97
130 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.64	0.68
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.95	0.96
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.63	0.68
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.93	0.96
140 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.63	0.69
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.93	0.97
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.62	0.68
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.91	0.96

**Table 8: Results from MCMC runs for SCI 1, showing probabilities of projected spawning stock biomass exceeding the default Harvest Strategy Standard target and limit reference points.**

	100 tonnes	110 tonnes	120 tonnes (TACC)	130 tonnes	140 tonnes
M=0.2					
2016					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
P(B2016 < B2012)	0.60	0.63	0.65	0.69	0.72
2018					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	1.00	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98
P(B2018 < B2012)	0.59	0.63	0.64	0.69	0.74
M=0.3					
2016					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	1.00	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99
P(B2016 < B2012)	0.49	0.54	0.54	0.59	0.58
2018					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98
P(B2018 < B2012)	0.51	0.54	0.55	0.59	0.59

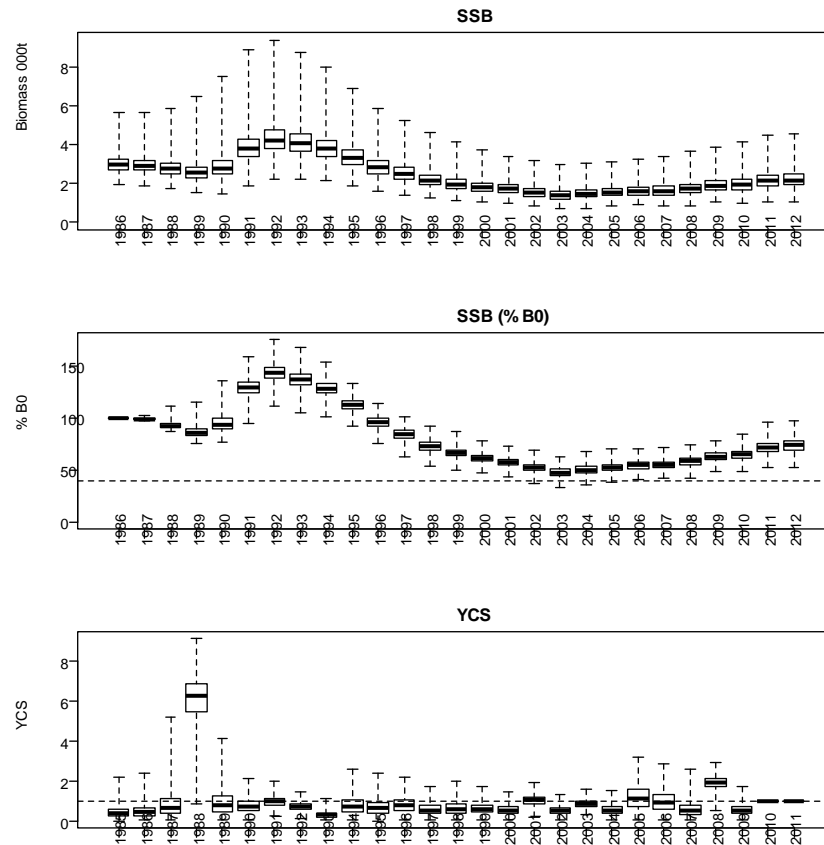


Figure 8: Posterior trajectory from the SCI 2 base model ( $M=0.3$ ) of spawning stock biomass and YCS. Upper plot shows boxplots of SSB, while middle plot shows SSB as a percentage of  $B_0$ . On middle plot, target and limit reference points shown in grey solid and dashed lines. Box shows the median of the posterior distribution (horizontal bar), the 25th and 75th percentiles (box), with the whiskers representing the full range of the distribution.

Table 9: Results from MCMC runs showing  $B_0$ ,  $B_{curr}$ ,  $B_{2016}$  and  $B_{2018}$  estimates at varying catch levels for SCI 2.

	Model	M=0.2	M=0.3
	$B_0$	2959	2953
	$B_{curr}$	1880	2168
	$B_{curr}/B_0$	0.63	0.74
100 tonnes (TACC)	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.63	0.72
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.99	0.98
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.63	0.71
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	1.00	0.98
110 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.62	0.72
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.98	0.97
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.62	0.71
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.97	0.97
120 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.61	0.70
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.96	0.96
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.60	0.69
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.95	0.94
130 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.60	0.69
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.95	0.94
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.59	0.67
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.93	0.93
140 tonnes	$B_{2016}/B_0$	0.59	0.68
	$B_{2016}/B_{curr}$	0.93	0.93
	$B_{2018}/B_0$	0.58	0.66
	$B_{2018}/B_{curr}$	0.91	0.90

**Table 10: Results from MCMC runs for SCI 2, showing probabilities of projected spawning stock biomass exceeding the default Harvest Strategy Standard target and limit reference points.**

	100 tonnes (TACC)	110 tonnes	120 tonnes	130 tonnes	140 tonnes
<b>M=0.2</b>					
2016					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.97
P(B2016 < B2012)	0.52	0.56	0.59	0.64	0.67
2018					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	0.97	0.96	0.94	0.93	0.92
P(B2018 < B2012)	0.51	0.55	0.59	0.63	0.66
<b>M=0.3</b>					
2016					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	1.00	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.98
P(B2016 < B2012)	0.55	0.56	0.60	0.62	0.66
2018					
P(SSB<10% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB<20% B0)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
P(SSB>40% B0)	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.97	0.97
P(B2018 < B2012)	0.55	0.56	0.60	0.64	0.67

Biomass estimates for SCI also include estimates made using the area swept method from trawl surveys (Table 4). Trawl survey estimates can be considered to be minimum estimates of biomass as it is unlikely that there will be any herding effect of sweeps and bridles. Vertical availability to trawls can be expected to be <1 as many scampi will be found in burrows during the day. A preliminary estimate of scampi abundance for an area off the Auckland Islands has been generated from tag return data, although it should be noted that this programme was not designed to estimate biomass and violates many of the assumptions of the Petersen method. The estimated density of scampi for the Petersen method was similar to that estimated for visible scampi over the whole survey area from the photographic survey, although no account was taken of mortality or tag loss.

#### 4.6 Other yield estimates and stock assessment results

There are no other yield estimates.

## 5. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

This section was last reviewed by the Aquatic Environment Working Group for the May 2012 Fishery Assessment Plenary. Tables were updated and minor corrections to the text were made for the May 2013 Fishery Assessment Plenary. This summary is from the perspective of the scampi fishery; a more detailed summary from an issue-by issue perspective is available in the Aquatic Environment & Biodiversity Annual Review ([www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644](http://www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644)).

### 5.1 Role in the ecosystem

Scampi are thought to prey mainly on invertebrates (Meynier *et al.* 2008) or carrion. A 3-year diet study on the Chatham Rise showed scampi was the first, third and fourth most important item (by IRI, Index of Relative Importance) in the diet of smooth skate, ling and sea perch, respectively (Dunn *et al.* 2009). Scampi build and maintain burrows in the sediment and this bioturbation is thought to influence oxygen and nutrient fluxes across the sediment-water boundary, especially when scampi density is high (e.g., Hughes and Atkinson 1997, who studied *Nephrops norvegicus* at densities of 1–3 m<sup>-2</sup>). Observed densities from photographic surveys in New Zealand have been 0.02–0.1 m<sup>-2</sup> (Tuck 2010), similar to densities of *N. norvegicus* in comparable depths.

## 5.2 Incidental catch (fish and invertebrates)

In the 1999–00 to 2005–06 fishing years, total annual bycatch was estimated to range from 2 910 to 8 070 t compared with total landed scampi catches of 791–1 045 t and scampi typically represents less than 20% of the catch by weight (Ballara and Anderson 2009). The main QMS bycatch species (>2% of the total catch) were sea perch, ling, hoki, red cod, silver warehou, and giant stargazer. The amount and composition of bycatch varies both within and between QMAs (see also Cryer 2000), being lowest in SCI 1 and SCI 6A (0.5 and 0.6 t per tow, respectively) and higher in SCI 3 and SCI 4A (1.0 and 1.1 t per tow) with SCI 2 intermediate. The most bycatch per tow is taken in SCI 5 (2.7 t per tow) but this is a very small fishery.

The non-QMS incidental catch ranges from a similar weight to the QMS bycatch (SCI 2 and 3) to about double the QMS bycatch (SCI 3 and 6A). Most of this non-QMS incidental catch is discarded on the grounds (Ballara and Anderson record 485 species as discarded). Total annual discard estimates from 1999–00 to 2005–06 ranged from 1 540 to 5 140 t and were dominated by sea perch (especially SCI 2 and 3) javelinfish and other rattails (all areas), spiny dogfish (all areas), skates (SCI 1 and 2), crabs (SCI 6A), toadfish (SCI 3 and 6A), and flatheads (SCI 1–3) (Ballara and Anderson 2009). Discards averaged 2.5 kg per kilogram of scampi caught, typical of crustacean trawl fisheries internationally (Kelleher 2005). Bycatch and discards may have reduced since about 2005 because of modifications to the gear (Tuck, in press), also evident in the most recent year analysed by Ballara & Anderson 2009).

The finer mesh used by scampi trawlers has the potential to catch more juvenile fish than standard finfish trawls and Cryer *et al.* (1999) showed raw length frequency distributions for major QMS bycatch species up to 1996–97. Small proportions of small gemfish (20–40 cm) and small hoki (30–50 cm) were recorded in SCI 1–4 in a few years, but juveniles made up a major proportion of the catch only for ling in SCI 6A where more than half of ling measured were 30–70 cm long in 4 of the 6 years studied (1990 to 1996–97).

## 5.3 Incidental Catch (seabirds, mammals, and protected fish)

For protected species, capture estimates presented here include all animals recovered to the deck (alive, injured or dead) of fishing vessels but do not include any cryptic mortality (e.g., seabirds struck by a warp but not brought onboard the vessel, Middleton and Abraham 2007).

### Marine mammal interactions

Scampi trawlers occasionally catch marine mammals, including NZ sea lions and NZ fur seals (which were classified as “Nationally Critical” and “Not Threatened”, respectively, under the NZ Threat Classification System in 2010, Baker *et al.* 2010).

In the 2011–12 fishing year there were no observed captures of NZ sea lion in scampi trawl fisheries (Table 11) and no estimates of total sea lion captures were made. Sea lions captured in previous years were all taken close to the Auckland Islands in SCI 6A (Thompson and Abraham 2012). In the 2011–12 fishing year there was one observed capture of a NZ fur seal in scampi trawl fisheries. In the 2010–11 fishing year, there were 4 (95% c.i.: 0 - 16) estimated captures, with the estimates made using a statistical model (Table 12). Since 2002–03, only 0.7% of the estimated total captures of NZ fur seals have been taken in scampi fisheries; these have been on the western Chatham Rise, on the Stewart-Snares shelf, and close to the Auckland Islands. Rates of capture for both species were low and have fluctuated without obvious trend.

**Table 11: Number of tows by fishing year and observed NZ sea lion captures in scampi trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12.** No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows. Estimates are based on methods described in Thompson *et al.* (2013) and will soon be available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.

	Tows	Fishing effort		Observed captures		Estimated interactions		
		No. obs	% obs	Captures	Rate	Mean	95% c.i.	% included
2002–03	5 130	512	10.0	0	0.00	9	2–17	61.7
2003–04	3 753	412	11.0	3	0.73	12	5–20	80.9
2004–05	4 657	143	3.1	0	0.00	9	3–18	55.4
2005–06	4 867	331	6.8	1	0.30	10	3–18	55.4
2006–07	5 135	389	7.6	1	0.26	10	4–19	51.8
2007–08	4 804	524	10.9	0	0.00	9	2–18	55.3
2008–09	3 975	396	10.0	1	0.25	11	4–21	73.4
2009–10	4 248	348	8.2	0	0.00	6	1–13	44.3
2010–11	4 447	536	12.1	0	0.00	9	2–17	63.0
2011–12†	4 506	459	10.2	0	0.00	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

**Table 12: Number of tows by fishing year and observed and model-estimated total NZ fur seal captures in scampi trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12.** No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows, % inc, percentage of total effort included in the statistical model. Estimates are based on methods described in Thompson *et al.* (2013) and will soon be available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.

	Tows	No. obs	% obs	Observed		Estimated		
				Captures	Rate	Captures	95% c.i.	% inc.
2002–03	5 130	512	10.0	2	0.39	7	2 – 21	99.7
2003–04	3 753	412	11.0	1	0.24	5	1 - 18	99.9
2004–05	4 657	143	3.1	0	0.00	21	1 - 95	99.4
2005–06	4 867	331	6.8	0	0.00	7	0 - 25	99.6
2006–07	5 135	389	7.6	0	0.00	6	0 - 23	99.7
2007–08	4 804	524	10.9	1	0.19	9	1 - 32	100.0
2008–09	3 975	396	10.0	1	0.25	6	1 - 19	99.9
2009–10	4 248	348	8.2	1	0.29	5	1 - 17	99.8
2010–11	4 447	536	12.1	0	0.00	4	0 - 16	100.0
2011–12†	4 506	459	10.2	1	0.22	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

### Seabird interactions

Observed seabird capture rates in scampi fisheries ranged from about 1 to 20 per 100 tows between 1998–99 and 2008–09 (Baird 2001, 2004 a,b,c, 2005a, Abraham & Thompson 2009, Abraham *et al.* 2009, Abraham & Thompson 2011, Abraham *et al.* 2013) and have fluctuated without obvious trend. In the 2011–12 fishing year there were 11 observed captures of birds in scampi trawl fisheries. In the 2010–11 fishing year, there were 307 (95% c.i.: 225 - 433) estimated captures, with the estimates made using a statistical model (Abraham *et al.* 2013). These estimates are based on relatively low observer coverage and include all bird species and should, therefore, be interpreted with caution. The average capture rate in scampi trawl fisheries over the last eight years (all areas combined) is about 5.1 birds per 100 tows, a moderate rate relative to trawl fisheries for squid (12.56 birds per 100 tows) and hoki (2.35 birds per 100 tows) over the same years. The scampi fishery accounted for about 6% of seabird captures in the trawl fisheries modelled by Abraham *et al.* (2013).

Observed seabird captures since 2002–03 have been dominated by four species: Salvin's and white-capped albatrosses make up 50% and 26% of the albatrosses captured, respectively; and white

chinned petrel, sooty shearwaters, and flesh-footed shearwaters make up 47%, 24%, and 22% of other birds, respectively (Table 14). Most of the captures occur on the Auckland Islands (66%), Bay of Plenty (26%), or Chatham Rise (7%). These numbers should be regarded as only a general guide on the distribution of captures because observer coverage is not uniform across areas and may not be representative.

**Table 13: Number of tows by fishing year and observed and model-estimated total NZ seabirds captures in scampi trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2009–10. No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows, % inc, percentage of total effort included in the statistical model. Estimates are based on methods described in Abraham *et al.* (2013) and are available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.**

	Tows	Observed				Estimated		
		No. obs	% obs	Captures	Rate	Captures	95% c.i.	% inc.
2002–03	5 130	512	10.0	8	1.56	158	93 – 271	100.0
2003–04	3 753	412	11.0	8	1.94	114	67 – 191	100.0
2004–05	4 657	143	3.1	9	6.29	212	135 – 330	100.0
2005–06	4 867	331	6.8	13	3.93	225	142 – 351	100.0
2006–07	5 135	389	7.6	24	6.17	157	106 – 227	100.0
2007–08	4 804	524	10.9	11	2.10	163	102 – 251	100.0
2008–09	3 975	396	10.0	19	4.80	209	137 – 316	100.0
2009–10	4 248	348	8.2	5	1.44	180	112 – 285	100.0
2010–11	4 447	536	12.1	109	20.34	307	225 – 433	100.0
2011–12†	4 506	459	10.2	11	2.40	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

**Table 14: Number of observed seabird captures in scampi trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2009–10, by species and area. The risk ratio is an estimate of aggregate potential fatalities across trawl and longline fisheries relative to the Potential Biological Removals, PBR (from Richard and Abraham 2013 where full details of the risk assessment approach can be found). It is not an estimate of the risk posed by fishing for scampi. Other data, version 20130304.**

Species	Risk Ratio	North	BPLE	ECNI	ECSI	Chatham	AKL Isl	Total
Salvin's albatross	Very high	1	0	3	3	24	0	31
Southern Buller's albatross	Very high	0	0	0	0	4	0	4
Chatham Island albatross	Very high	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
NZ White capped albatross	Very high	0	2	0	0	1	13	16
Campbell black-browed albatross	Medium	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Unidentified albatross	N/A	0	2	1	1	5	0	9
<b>Total albatrosses</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>62</b>
Black petrel	Very high	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Flesh footed shearwater	Very high	0	35	0	0	0	0	35
Cape petrel	High	0	0	0	0	2	1	3
Northern giant petrel	Medium	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
White chinned petrel	Medium	0	0	0	0	5	68	73
Sooty shearwater	Very low	0	2	1	0	3	32	38
Common diving petrel	-	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Fairy prion	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
Unidentified seabird	N/A	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
<b>Total other birds</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>155</b>



## 5.4 Benthic interactions

Bottom trawl effort for scampi peaked in 2001–02 at over 6 500 tows (roughly 10% of all TCEPR bottom trawls in that year) but has typically been 3 500 to 5 200 tows per year since 1989–90. Most scampi catch is reported on TCEPR forms (Baird *et al.* 2011, Black *et al.* 2013) with most of the 1 477 reports on CELR forms being between 1998–99 and 2002–03. Since 2005–06, 100% of target scampi catch has been reported on TCEPR forms (Black *et al.* 2013). Tows are located in Benthic Optimised Marine Environment Classification (BOMECE, Leathwick *et al.* 2009) classes F, G (upper slope), H, J, and L (mid-slope) (Baird and Wood 2012), and 95% were between 300 and 500 m depth (Baird *et al.* 2011).

Bottom trawling for scampi, like trawling for other species, is likely to have effects on benthic community structure and function (e.g., Cryer *et al.* 2002 for a specific analysis and Rice 2006 for an international review) and there may be consequences for benthic productivity (e.g., Jennings 2001, Hermesen *et al.* 2003, Hiddink *et al.* 2006, Reiss *et al.* 2009). These consequences are not considered in detail here but are discussed in the Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Annual Review (2012).

## 5.5 Other considerations

None considered by the AEWG.

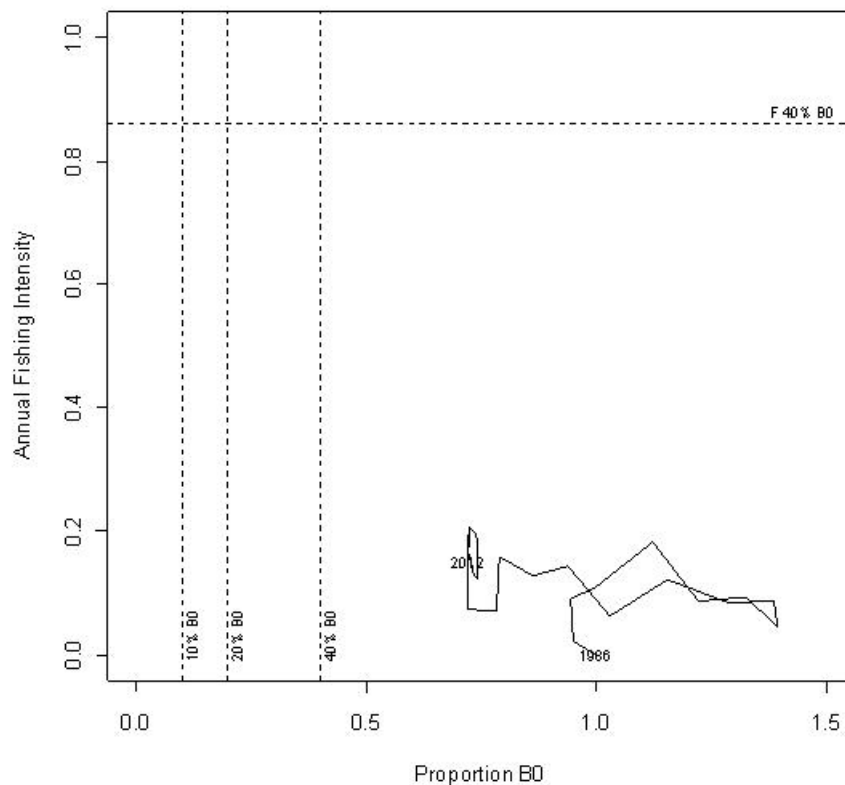
# 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

## Stock Structure Assumptions

Assessments have been conducted for areas considered to be the core regions of SCI1 and SCI2 (accounting for 96.5% of scampi landings in each fishery).

### • SCI 1

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Bayesian length based model with $M=0.3$
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{40\%B_0}$
Status in relation to Target	Likely (> 60%) to be at or above target
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft or hard limits
Status in relation to Overfishing	Overfishing is Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be occurring

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Annual equivalent fishing intensity plotted as a function of proportion of  $B_0$  for SCI 1 ( $M=0.3$ ). (Model with  $L_{50}$  for selectivity fixed in second time step).

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Spawning stock biomass increased to a peak in about 1995, declined to the early 2000s, and has remained relatively stable since this time.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing intensity has fluctuated without trend since the early 1990s.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	The stock is predicted to remain above 40% $B_0$ up to 2018 under current catches and TACC.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%) Hard Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%)
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to commence	Overfishing: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 1 - Full Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Length-based Bayesian Model	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- Standardised catch and effort data (TCEPR) from MPI - Length frequency data from	1 – High Quality  2 – Medium or Mixed Quality:

	MPI observer sampling - Photographic survey abundance index - Trawl survey abundance index - Length frequency data from research sampling - Length frequency predicted from burrow sizes	data not representative in some years 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 2 – Medium or Mixed Quality: estimation of length structure uncertain, and not fitted well in model
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Model simplified to use only a single spatial strata, and fit to an annual CPUE index (rather than indices for each time step) Change in weighting of abundance indices	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Growth, burrow occupancy and catchability	

**Qualifying Comments**

Priors are overly important in determining  $B_0$  as there are inconsistency signals from the data. Fits to CPUE are also poor.

**Fishery Interactions**

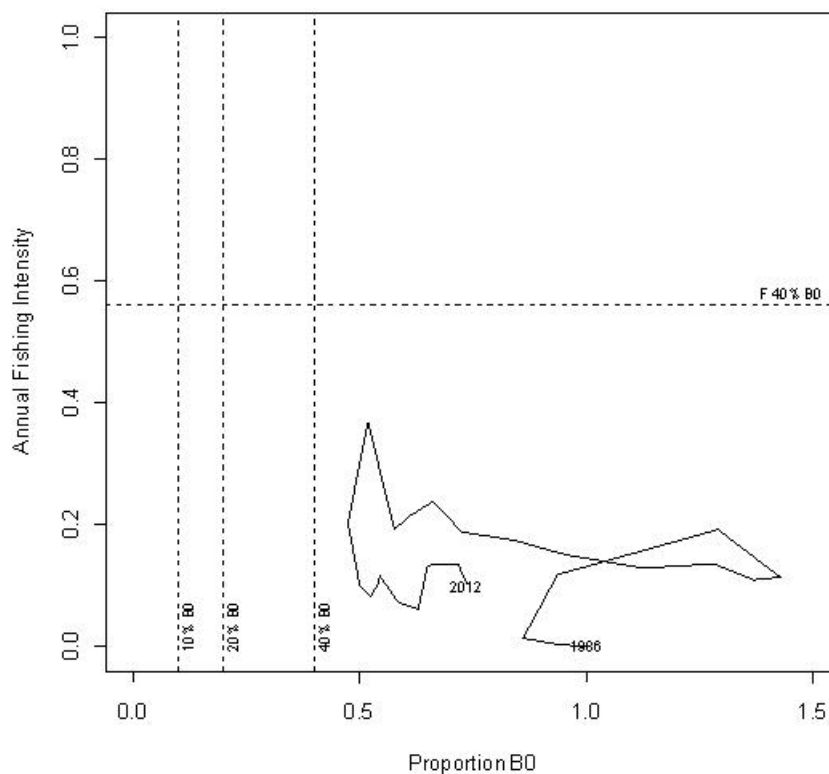
Main QMS bycatch species include ling, hoki, sea perch, red cod, silver warehou and giant stargazer. Discards dominated by rattails, javelinfish, skates and crabs, ling, red cod, hoki, spiny dogfish and sea perch. There have been interactions with seabirds recorded. A wide range of benthic invertebrate species are taken as bycatch.

**Research needs**

The q priors and weighting of abundance indices need to be reviewed.

- **SCI 2**

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Bayesian length based model without (model 4C) spatial structure
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{40\%B_0}$
Status in relation to Target	Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above target
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft limit Exceptionally Unlikely (< 1%) to be below the hard limit
Status in relation to Overfishing	Overfishing is Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be occurring

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Annual equivalent fishing intensity plotted as a function of proportion of  $B_0$  for SCI 2 ( $M=0.3$ ).

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Biomass increased during the early 1990s, but declined steadily after this until the early 2000s. Biomass has increased steadily since 2008.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing mortality increased through the 1990s, peaking in the early 2000s, but declined considerable by 2005, and has fluctuated without trend since this time.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	The stock is predicted to remain well above 40% $B_0$ under recent catches and TACCs.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%) Hard Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%)
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to commence	Overfishing: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 1 - Full Quantitative stock assessment	
Assessment Method	Length-based Bayesian Model	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- Standardised catch and effort	

	data (TCEPR) from MPI - Length frequency data from MPI observer sampling  - Photographic survey abundance index - Trawl survey abundance index  - Length frequency data from research sampling - Length frequency predicted from burrow sizes	1 – High Quality 2 – Medium or Mixed Quality: data not representative in some years 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 2 – Medium or Mixed Quality: estimation of length structure uncertain
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Model simplified to use only a single spatial strata, and fit to an annual CPUE index (rather than indices for each time step)	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Growth, burrow occupancy and catchability	

**Qualifying Comments**

Stock status has changed considerably since the 2011 assessment due to increases in all abundance indices, which the model interprets as above average recent recruitment.

**Fishery Interactions**

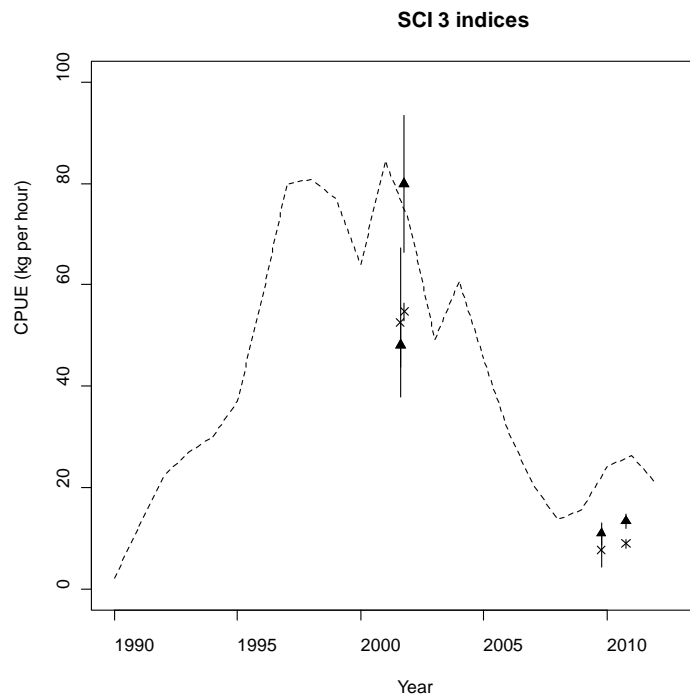
Main QMS bycatch species include ling, hoki, sea perch, red cod, silver warehou and giant stargazer. Discards dominated by rattails, javelinfish, skates and crabs, ling, red cod, hoki, spiny dogfish and sea perch. There have been interactions with seabirds recorded. A wide range of benthic invertebrate species are taken as bycatch.

**Research needs**

The q priors and weighting of abundance indices need to be reviewed.

- **SCI 3**

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	No accepted assessment
Assessment Runs Presented	-
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 3. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (×- trawling within photo survey, ▲-scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 3.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	CPUE, trawl survey and photo survey data suggest the stock declined between 2001 and 2009, but increased in 2010. CPUE data suggest abundance may have increased through the early 1990s, peaked from mid 1990s to early 2000s, and then declined 2007, and then increased to 2011.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Quantitative stock projections are unavailable.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 2 - Abundance indices from CPUE, trawl and photo surveys	
Assessment Method		
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2012	Next assessment: 2015
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- Standardised catch and effort data (TCEPR) from MPI - Length frequency data from MPI observer sampling - Photographic survey abundance index	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality

	- Trawl survey abundance index - Length frequency data from research sampling	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Relationship between CPUE and abundance, growth, burrow occupancy, emergence and catchability	

**Qualifying Comments**

Scampi catches from SCI 3 are taken from three relatively distinct areas near the Mernoo Bank on the Chatham Rise. Trends in CPUE from these areas both increase and then decrease, but peaked in different years (1997 & 2001). Where available, the CPUE for the most recent years suggests an increase. The extended period of higher CPUE shown from this area may be an artefact of the fishing activity moving location.

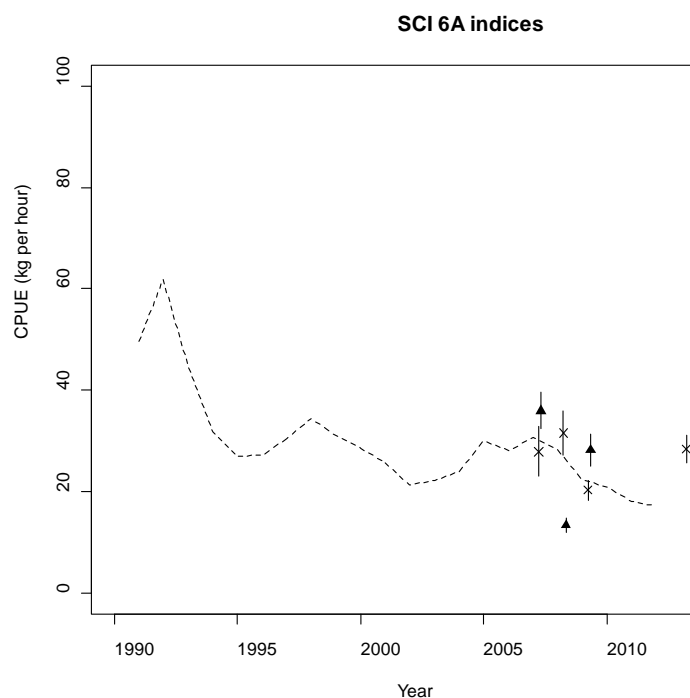
CPUE index previously considered to be potentially strongly influenced by changes in catchability, and therefore not reliable as an index of abundance. Re-examination of the data has addressed some of the concerns, and the consistency between indices and also with similar species, may indicate the index is not as implausible as first considered.

**Fishery Interactions**

Main QMS bycatch species include ling, hoki, sea perch, red cod, silver warehou and giant stargazer. Discards dominated by rattails, javelinfish, skates and crabs, ling, red cod, hoki, spiny dogfish and sea perch. There have been interactions with seabirds recorded. A wide range of benthic invertebrate species are taken as bycatch.

- **SCI 6A**

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	No accepted assessment
Assessment Runs Presented	-
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Mean catch rates and relative abundance ( $\pm$  one standard error) of research trawling and photo survey counts in the core area of SCI 6A. Symbols represent different aims of survey work (x- trawling within photo survey, ▲-scaled photo survey abundance). Dotted line represents median of annual unstandardised CPUE for SCI 6A.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	CPUE data suggest the stock may have declined in the early years of the fishery, but has remained at a relatively stable level since the mid 1990s. Photo and trawl survey data (2007 – 2009, 2013) suggest the stock has remained relatively stable in recent years.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Catches and stock abundance appear to have remained relatively stable in recent years, suggesting exploitation rates have been relatively stable.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Quantitative stock projections are unavailable	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown	
Assessment Methodology and Evaluation		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Abundance indices from CPUE, trawl and photo surveys	
Assessment Method	-	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2011 (CPUE analysis), 2009 (photo survey)	Next assessment: 2014 (CPUE & assessment model), 2013 (photo survey)
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs	- Standardised catch and effort data (TCEPR) from MPI - Length frequency data from MPI observer sampling	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality



	- Photographic survey abundance index - Trawl survey abundance index - Length frequency data from research sampling	1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Length based model currently under development	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Relationship between CPUE and abundance, growth, burrow occupancy, emergence and catchability	

### Qualifying Comments

Photo surveys in SCI 6A observe a high number of scampi out of burrows, relative to burrows counted, than has been observed in other areas. This may be related to animal size or sediment characteristics. If emergence is greater, this may imply scampi in SCI 6A are more vulnerable to trawling than other areas.

CPUE index previously considered to be potentially strongly influenced by changes in catchability, and therefore not reliable as an index of abundance. Re-examination of the data has addressed some of the concerns, and the consistency between indices and also with similar species, may indicate the index is not as implausible as first considered.

### Fishery Interactions

Main QMS bycatch species include ling, hoki, sea perch, red cod, silver warehou and giant stargazer. Discards dominated by rattails, javelinfish, skates and crabs, ling, red cod, hoki, spiny dogfish and sea perch. There have been interactions with seabirds and mammals (fur seals and sealions) recorded. A wide range of benthic invertebrate species are taken as bycatch.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

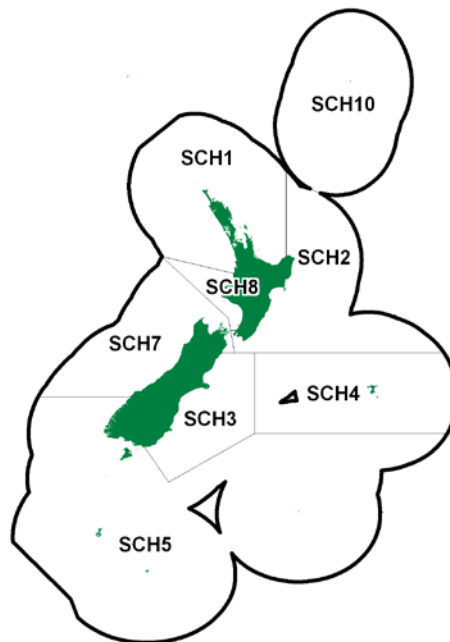
- Abraham E.R., Thompson F.N. 2011. Summary of the capture of seabirds, marine mammals, and turtles in New Zealand commercial fisheries, 1998–99 to 2008–09 New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 80.
- Abraham, E.R., Thompson, F.N., Berkenbusch, K. (2013). Estimated capture of seabirds in New Zealand trawl and longline fisheries, 2002–03 to 2010–11. Final Research Report for Ministry for Primary Industries project PRO2010-01 (Unpublished report held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Baird S.J. 2004a. Estimation of the incidental capture of seabird and marine mammal species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 1999–2000. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/141.56 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004b. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2000–01. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/158.63 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004c. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2001–02. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/160.51 p.
- Baird S.J. 2005. Incidental capture of New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2002–03. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/13. 36 p.
- Baird S.J. 2005. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2002–03. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/12.50 p.
- Baird S.J., Doonan I.J. 2005. *Phocartos hookeri* (New Zealand sea lions): incidental captures in New Zealand commercial fisheries during 2000–01 and in-season estimates of captures during squid trawling in SQU 6T in 2002. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/17. 20 p.
- Baird S.J., Smith M.H. 2007. Incidental capture of New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2003–04 to 2004–05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 14. 98 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A., et al. 2011. Nature and extent of commercial fishing effort on or near the seafloor within the New Zealand 200 n. mile Exclusive Economic Zone, 1989–90 to 2004–05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 73. 143 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A. 2012. Extent of coverage of 15 environmental classes within the New Zealand EEZ by commercial trawling with seafloor contact. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 89. 43 p.
- Baker C.S., Chilvers B.L., Constantine R., DuFresne S., Mattlin R.H., van Helden A., Hitchmough R. 2010. Conservation status of New Zealand marine mammals (suborders Cetacea and Pinnipedia), 2009. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 44: 101–115.
- Ballara S.L., Anderson, O.F. (2009). Fish discards and non-target fish catch in the trawl fisheries for arrow squid and scampi in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 38. 102 p.
- Ballara S.L., Anderson O.F. 2009. Fish discards and non-target catch in the trawl fisheries for arrow squid and scampi in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report, No 38.
- Bell M.C., Redant F., Tuck I.D. 2006. Nephrops species. Lobsters: Biology, management, Aquaculture and Fisheries. B. Phillips. Oxford, Blackwell Publishing: 412–461.

- Black, J.; Wood, R.; Berthelsen, T.; Tilney, R. (2013). Monitoring New Zealand's trawl footprint for deepwater fisheries: 1989–1990 to 2009–2010. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 110. 57 p.
- Chapman C.J. 1979. Some observations on populations of Norway Lobster, *Nephrops norvegicus* (L.), using diving, television, and photography. *Rapports et process verbeaux de la Reunion Conseil international pour l'Exploration de la Mer* 175:127-133.
- Chapman C.J. 1980. Ecology of juvenile and adult *Nephrops*. In: *The biology and management of lobster*, Vol. 1. pp 143-178. (S. Cobb; B. Phillips, eds.), Academic Press, New York.
- Chapman C.J., Howard F.G. 1979. Field observations on the emergence rhythm of the Norway Lobster *Nephrops norvegicus*, using different methods. *Marine Biology* 51:157-165.
- Chapman C.J., Howard F.G. 1988. Environmental influences on Norway lobster (*Nephrops norvegicus*) populations and their implications for fishery management. *Symposium of the Zoological Society, London* 59:343-353.
- Cryer M., Coburn R., Hartill B.W., O'Shea S., Kendrick T.H., Doonan I. 1999. Scampi stock assessment for 1998 and an analysis of the fish and invertebrate bycatch of scampi trawlers. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 99/4. Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington. 74 p
- Cryer M. 2000. A consideration of current management areas for scampi in QMAs 3, 4, 6A and 6B. Final Fisheries Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project MOF199904K, Objective 1.
- Cryer M., Coburn R. 2000. Scampi assessment for 1999. N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Report 2000/7. 60 p.
- Cryer M., Coburn R., Hartill B., O'Shea S., Kendrick T., Doonan I. 1999. Scampi stock assessment for 1998 and an analysis of the fish and invertebrate bycatch of scampi trawlers. N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 99/4. 75 p.
- Cryer M., Doonan I., Coburn R., Hartill B. 1998. Scampi assessment for 1997. N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 98/28. 78 p.
- Cryer M., Dunn A., Hartill B. 2004. Length-based population model for scampi (*Metanephrops challengeri*) in the Bay of Plenty (QMA 1). Draft FAR dated December 2004, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Cryer M., Hartill B. 1998. Final Research Report to Ministry of Fisheries on an experimental comparison of trawl and photographic methods of estimating the biomass of scampi. Final Research Report for Project SCI9701 held at NIWA Wellington library. 26 p.
- Cryer M., Hartill B. 2001. Scampi assessment for 2000 and unstandardised CPUE 1988-89 to 1999-00. Draft FAR dated December 2000, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Cryer M., Hartill B.W., O'Shea S. 2002. Modification of marine benthos by trawling: toward a generalization for the deep ocean? *Ecological Applications* 12: 1824–1839.
- Cryer M., Hartill B., O'Shea S. 2005. Deepwater trawl fisheries modify benthic community structure in similar ways to fisheries in coastal systems. *Am. Fish. Soc. Symp.* 41: 695-696.
- Cryer M., Hartill B., Drury J., Armiger H.J., Smith M.D., Middleton C.J. 2003. Indices of relative abundance for scampi, *Metanephrops challengeri*, based on photographic surveys in QMA 1 (1998-2003) and QMA 2 (2003). Final Research Report for Project SCI2002/01 (Objectives 1-3). 18 p, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Cryer M., Hartill B., Drury J., Tuck I., Cadenhead H.J., Smith M.D., Middleton C.J. 2002. Indices of relative abundance for scampi, *Metanephrops challengeri*, based on photographic surveys in QMA 1, 1998-2002. Final Research Report for Projects SCI2000/02 (Objectives 1 & 2) and SCI2001/01 (Objectives 1 & 2), dated November 2002, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Cryer M., Oliver M. 2001. Estimating age and growth in New Zealand scampi, *Metanephrops challengeri*. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project SCI9802 (Objective 2), held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Cryer M., Stotter D.R. 1997. Trawling and tagging of scampi off the Alderman Islands, western Bay of Plenty, September 1995 (KAH9511). N.Z. Fisheries Data Report #84. 26 p.
- Cryer M., Stotter D.R. 1999. Movements and growth rates of scampi inferred from tagging, Aldermen Islands, western Bay of Plenty. NIWA Technical Report #49. 35 p.
- Cryer M., Vignaux M., Gilbert D.J. 1995. Assessment of the scampi fishery for 1995. Draft N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document., held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Dunn M.P., Horn *et al.* 2009. Ecosystem-scale trophic relationships: diet composition and guild structure of middle-depth fish on the Chatham Rise. Ministry of Fisheries Research Project, ZBD2004-02 Final Report.
- Farmer A.S.D. 1974. Reproduction in *Nephrops norvegicus* (Decapoda: Nephropidae). *J. Zool. Lond.* 174:161-183.
- Fenaughty C. 1989. Reproduction in *Metanephrops challengeri*. Unpublished Report, MPI Fisheries, Wellington.
- Hartill B., Cryer M. 2001. Unstandardised CPUE indices for scampi 1988-2001. Final Research Report for Project SCI2001/02, dated November 2001, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Hartill B., Cryer M. 2002. Unstandardised CPUE indices for scampi 1988-2002. Final Research Report for Project SCI2001/02 (Objective 2), dated December 2002, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Hartill B., Cryer M. 2004. Unstandardised scampi CPUE indices update for scampi 1988-2003. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project SCI2001/02, Obj. 2. 35p, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Hartill B., Cryer M., MacDiarmid A.D. 2004. Reducing bycatch in scampi trawl fisheries. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report dated December 2004, held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Hartill B., Tuck I.D. 2010. Potential utility of scampi processor grade data as a source of length frequency data. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project SCI2007-03
- Hermesen J.M., Collie J.S., Valentine P.C. 2003. Mobile fishing gear reduces benthic megafaunal production on Georges Bank Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 260: 97-108
- Hiddink J.G., Jennings S., Kaiser M.J., Queiros A.M., Duplisea D.E., Piet G.J. 2006. Cumulative impacts of seabed trawl disturbance on benthic biomass, production, and species richness in different habitats. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 63:721–36
- Hore A.J. 1992. Management of the New Zealand Scampi Fishery: an interim report to the Director General of Agriculture and Fisheries. Unpublished Report. MAF Fisheries, Wellington.
- Hughes D., Atkinson R. 1997. A towed video survey of megafaunal bioturbation in the north-eastern Irish Sea. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 77(3): 635-653.
- Jennings S., Dinmore T.A., Duplisea D.E., Warr K.J., Lancaster J.E. 2001. Trawling disturbance can modify benthic production processes. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 70: 459–475.
- Kelleher K. 2005. Discards in the world's marine fisheries. An update. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 470. 131 p.
- Leathwick J.R., Rowden A., Nodder S., Gorman R., Bardsley S., Pinkerton M., Baird S.J., Hadfield M., Currie K., Goh A. 2009. Benthic-optimised marine environment classification for New Zealand waters. Final Research Report project BEN2006/01. 52 p.
- MacKenzie D., Fletcher D. 2006. Characterisation of seabird captures in NZ fisheries. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries project ENV2004/04. 99 p.
- Meynier L., Morel P.C.H., *et al.* 2008. Proximate composition, energy content, and fatty acid composition of marine species from Campbell Plateau, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 42(4): 425-437
- Middleton D.A.J., Abraham E.R. 2007. The efficacy of warp strike mitigation devices: Trials in the 2006 squid fishery. Final Research Report for research project IPA2006/02. (Unpublished report held by Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington).

- Rainer S.F. 1992. Growth of Australian scampi, *Metanephrops australiensis*. The fisheries biology of deepwater crustacea and finfish on the continental slope of Western Australia. S. F. Rainer. Final Report FRDC Project 1988/74.
- Reiss *et al.* 2009. Effects of fishing disturbance on benthic communities and secondary production within an intensively fished area. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 394: 201–213.
- Rice J. 2006. Impacts of Mobile Bottom Gears on Seafloor Habitats, Species, and Communities: A Review and Synthesis of Selected International Reviews. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/057. 35 p. (available from [http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006\\_057\\_e.pdf](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006_057_e.pdf))
- Richard Y.; Abraham, E.R. (2013). Risk of commercial fisheries to New Zealand seabird populations. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 109. 58p.
- Thompson, F. N., Berkenbusch, K., & Abraham, E. R. (2013). Marine mammal bycatch in New Zealand trawl fisheries, 1995–96 to 2010–11. *New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 105*. 73p.
- Tuck I., Cryer M., Hartill B., Drury J., Armiger H., Smith M., Parkinson D., Middleton C. 2006. Measuring the abundance of scampi - Indices of abundance for scampi, *Metanephrops challenger*, based on photographic surveys in SCI 2 (2003-2005). Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project SCI2004/01 (Objectives 1 & 2), held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Tuck I.D., Hartill B., Drury J., Armiger H., Smith M., Parkinson D. 2006. Measuring the abundance of scampi – Indices of abundance for scampi, *Metanephrops challenger*, based on photographic surveys in SCI 2 (2003-2006). Draft Final Fisheries Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project SCI2005-01 (Objective 1).
- Tuck. I.D. 2007. A medium term research plan for scampi (*Metanephrops challenger*). Final Research Report for Ministry of Research Project SAP200607.
- Tuck I.D. 2010. Scampi burrow occupancy, burrow emergence, and catchability, *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report* 2010/13.
- Tuck I.D. in press. CPUE analysis of SCI. *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report* 2013/XX. xp.
- Tuck I.D., Dunn A. 2009. Length-based population model for scampi (*Metanephrops challenger*) in the Bay of Plenty (SCI 1) and Wairarapa / Hawke Bay (SCI 2). Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries research projects SCI2006-01 & SCI2008-03W
- Tuck I.D., Dunn A. 2012. Length-based population model for scampi (*Metanephrops challenger*) in the Bay of Plenty (SCI 1), Wairarapa / Hawke Bay (SCI 2), and Auckland Islands (SCI 6A). *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report* 2012/01
- Tuck I.D., Hartill B., Parkinson D., Harper S., Drury J., Smith M., Armiger H. 2009. Estimating the abundance of scampi - Relative abundance of scampi, *Metanephrops challenger*, from a photographic survey in SCI 1 and SCI 6A (2008). Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries research project SCI2007-02.
- Vignaux M., Gilbert D.J. 1993. A production model for the QMA 1 scampi fishery 1989-1991. N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 93/18.
- Vignaux M., Gilbert D.J. 1994. A production model for the QMA 1 scampi fishery 1989-1992. N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 94/8.
- Wear R.G. 1976. Studies on the larval development of *Metanephrops challenger* (Balss, 1914) (Decapoda, Nephropidae). *Crustaceana* 30:113-122.

**SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)***(Galeorhinus galeus)*

Tupere, Tope, Makohuarau

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

This moderate-sized shark has supported a variety of fisheries around New Zealand from the early 1940s onwards. Landings rose steeply from the late 1970s until 1983 (Table 1), with the intensification of setnets targeting this and other species, and a general decline in availability of other, previously more desirable, coastal species. However, because of the earlier discarding and under-reporting, this recorded rise in landings does not reflect an equal rise in catches. After a small decline in 1984-85, catches decreased by about 50% from 1986 onwards because of reduced quotas within the QMS (Table 2). From 1987-88 to 1991-92 total reported landings were around 2200-2500 t. In 1995-96 total landings increased markedly to 3387 t and the total TACC (3107 t) was exceeded for the first time. Landings have remained around the TACC level since 1995-96. TACCs for SCH 3, 5, 7 & 8 were increased by between 5% (SCH 5) and 20% (the remainder) under AMP management in October 2004. From the 1 October 2007 the TACC for SCH 1 was increased to 689 t, at that time a TAC was set for the first time at 893 t with 102 t, 68 t and 34 t being allocated to customary, recreational and other sources of motility respectively. In 2004 SCH 3, 5, 7 & 8 were allocated an equal recreational and customary non-commercial catch of 48 t, 7 t, 58 t, and 21 t respectively and other sources of mortality were allocated 19 t, 37 t, 32 t, and 26 t respectively. All AMP programmes ended on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2009. School shark were added to the 6<sup>th</sup> schedule on the 1<sup>st</sup> of January 2013, this means that school shark that are alive and likely to survive can be released. Table 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main SCH stocks.

**Table 1: Reported domestic landings (t) of school shark from 1948 to 1983.**

Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings
1948	75	1957	301	1966	316	1975	518
1949	124	1958	323	1967	376	1976	914
1950	147	1959	304	1968	360	1977	1 231
1951	157	1960	308	1969	390	1978	161
1952	179	1961	362	1970	450	1979	481
1953	142	1962	354	1971	597	1980	1 788
1954	185	1963	380	1972	335	1981	2 716
1955	180	1964	342	1973	400	1982	2 965
1956	164	1965	359	1974	459	1983	3 918

Source: MPI data.

During the period of high landings in the mid 1980s setnetting was the main fishing method, providing about half the total catch, with lining accounting for one-third of the catch, and trawling the remainder. There were large regional variations.

Small amounts of school shark are also caught by the foreign charter tuna longliners fishing offshore in the EEZ to well beyond the shelf edge.

The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary was established in 1988 by the Department of Conservation under the Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978, for the purpose of protecting Hector's dolphins. The sanctuary extends 4 nautical miles from the coast from Sumner Head in the north to the Rakaia River mouth in the south. Prior to 1 October 2008, no setnets were allowed within the sanctuary between 1 November and the end of February. For the remainder of the year, setnets were allowed; but could only be set from an hour after sunrise to an hour before sunset, be no more than 30 metres long, with only one net per boat which was required to remain tied to the net while it was set.

Voluntary setnet closures were implemented by the SEFMC from 1 October 2000 to protect nursery grounds for rig and elephantfish and to reduce interactions between commercial setnets and Hector's dolphins in shallow waters. The closed area extended from the southernmost end of the Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary to the northern bank of the mouth of the Waitaki River. This area was closed permanently for a distance of 1 nautical mile offshore and for 4 nautical miles offshore for the period 1 October to 31 January.

From 1 October 2008, a suite of regulations intended to protect Maui's and Hector's dolphins was implemented for all of New Zealand by the Minister of Fisheries.

For SCH 1, there have been two recent changes to the management regulations affecting setnet fisheries which take school shark off the west coast of the North Island. The first was a closure to setnet fishing from Maunganui Bluff to Pariokariwa Point for a distance of 4 nautical miles on 1 October 2003. This closure was extended by the Minister to 7 nautical miles on 1 October 2008. An appeal was made by affected fishers who were granted interim relief by the High Court, allowing setnet fishing beyond 4 nautical miles during daylight hours between 1 October to 24 December.

For SCH 3, commercial and recreational set netting was banned in most areas to 4 nautical miles offshore of the east coast of the South Island, extending from Cape Jackson in the Marlborough Sounds to Slope Point in the Catlins. Some exceptions were allowed, including an exemption for commercial and recreational set netting to only one nautical mile offshore around the Kaikoura Canyon, and permitting setnetting in most harbours, estuaries, river mouths, lagoons and inlets except for the Avon-Heathcote Estuary, Lyttelton Harbour, Akaroa Harbour and Timaru Harbour. In addition, trawl gear within 2 nautical miles of shore was restricted to flatfish nets with defined low headline heights.

For SCH 5, commercial and recreational setnetting was banned in most areas to 4 nautical miles offshore, extending from Slope Point in the Catlins to Sandhill Point east of Fiordland and in all of Te Waewae Bay. An exemption which permitted setnetting in harbours, estuaries and inlets was allowed. In addition, trawl gear within 2 nautical miles of shore was restricted to flatfish nets with defined low headline heights.

For SCH 7, both commercial and recreational setnetting were banned to 2 nautical miles offshore, with the recreational closure effective for the entire year and the commercial closure restricted to the period 1 December to the end of February. The closed area extends from Awarua Point north of Fiordland to the tip of Cape Farewell at the top of the South Island. There is no equivalent closure in SCH 8, with the southern limit of the Maui's dolphin closure beginning north of New Plymouth at Pariokariwa Point. There have been two recent changes to the management regulations affecting setnet fisheries which take school shark off the west coast of the North Island.

## **1.2 Recreational fisheries**

Although school shark is a listed gamefish and is regularly caught by recreational fishers, it is not considered to be a particularly desirable target species at the present time. Recreational catch records have been obtained from diary surveys undertaken in 1991-94, 1996 and 1999-00 (Tables 3 and 4).

# SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of school shark by Fishstock from 1983-84 to 2011-12 and actual TACCs (t) from 1986-87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986-present.**

Fishstock FMA (s)	SCH 1 1 & 9		SCH 2 2		SCH 3 3		SCH 4 4		SCH 5 5 & 6	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84*	1 087	-	298	-	630	-	8	-	792	-
1984-85*	861	-	237	-	505	-	12	-	995	-
1985-86*	787	-	214	-	370	-	23	-	647	-
1986-87	418	560	137	160	283	270	19	200	382	610
1987-88	530	604	123	168	320	289	22	200	529	613
1988-89	483	624	134	188	222	294	25	200	494	615
1989-90	585	652	154	197	272	305	27	235	450	635
1990-91	559	664	139	198	227	318	21	239	480	649
1991-92	596	664	161	198	264	318	34	239	612	686
1992-93	820	664	202	199	220	320	38	239	593	686
1993-94	658	667	156	199	202	322	41	239	624	686
1994-95	658	668	159	199	237	322	86	239	656	694
1995-96	804	668	212	199	296	322	229	239	690	694
1996-97	793	668	228	199	290	322	179	239	662	694
1997-98	764	668	214	199	270	322	127	239	623	694
1998-99	783	668	275	199	331	322	100	239	714	694
1999-00	820	668	250	199	341	322	97	239	706	694
2000-01	799	668	178	199	364	322	100	239	724	694
2001-02	691	668	208	199	324	322	93	239	673	708
2002-03	689	668	225	199	410	322	130	239	746	708
2003-04	758	668	187	199	323	322	149	239	727	708
2004-05	694	668	201	199	424	387	206	239	743	743
2005-06	634	668	177	199	325	387	183	239	712	743
2006-07	661	668	200	199	376	387	88	239	738	743
2007-08	708	689	227	199	345	387	133	239	781	743
2008-09	713	689	232	199	364	387	145	239	741	743
2009-10	589	689	213	199	426	387	191	239	784	743
2010-11	777	689	187	199	366	387	174	239	701	743
2011-12	689	689	188	199	351	387	201	239	729	743

Fishstock FMA (s)	SCH 7 7		SCH 8 8		SCH 10 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings§	TACC
1983-84*	1 039	-	694	-	0	-	4 776	-
1984-85*	1 030	-	698	-	0	-	4 501	-
1985-86*	851	-	652	-	0	-	3 717	-
1986-87	454	470	229	310	0	10	1 946	2 590
1987-88	515	500	374	345	0	10	2 367	2 729
1988-89	532	522	419	433	0	10	2 309	2 886
1989-90	516	524	371	438	0	10	2 377	2 996
1990-91	420	531	369	441	0	10	2 215	3 050
1991-92	431	531	409	441	0	10	2 508	3 086
1992-93	482	531	484	441	0	10	2 839	3 089
1993-94	473	531	448	441	0	10	2 603	3 093
1994-95	370	534	417	441	0	10	2 583	3 105
1995-96	635	534	521	441	0	10	3 387	3 107
1995-96	542	534	459	441	0	10	3 153	3 107
1997-98	471	534	447	441	0	10	2 917	3 107
1998-99	681	534	533	441	0	10	3 421	3 107
1999-00	639	534	469	441	0	10	3 324	3 107
2000-01	576	534	453	441	0	10	3 193	3 107
2001-02	501	534	449	441	0	10	2 913	3 121
2002-03	512	534	448	441	0	10	3 161	3 121
2003-04	574	534	405	441	0	10	3 124	3 121
2004-05	546	641	554	529	0	10	3 368	3 416
2005-06	568	641	503	529	0	10	3 102	3 416
2006-07	583	641	534	529	0	10	3 180	3 416
2007-08	606	641	497	529	0	10	3 299	3 437
2008-09	694	641	588	529	0	10	3 477	3 437
2009-10	605	641	460	529	0	10	3 268	3 436
2010-11	677	641	587	529	0	10	3 469	3 436
2011-12	612	641	506	529	0	10	3 276	3 436

\* FSU data. § Includes landings from unknown areas before 1986-87.

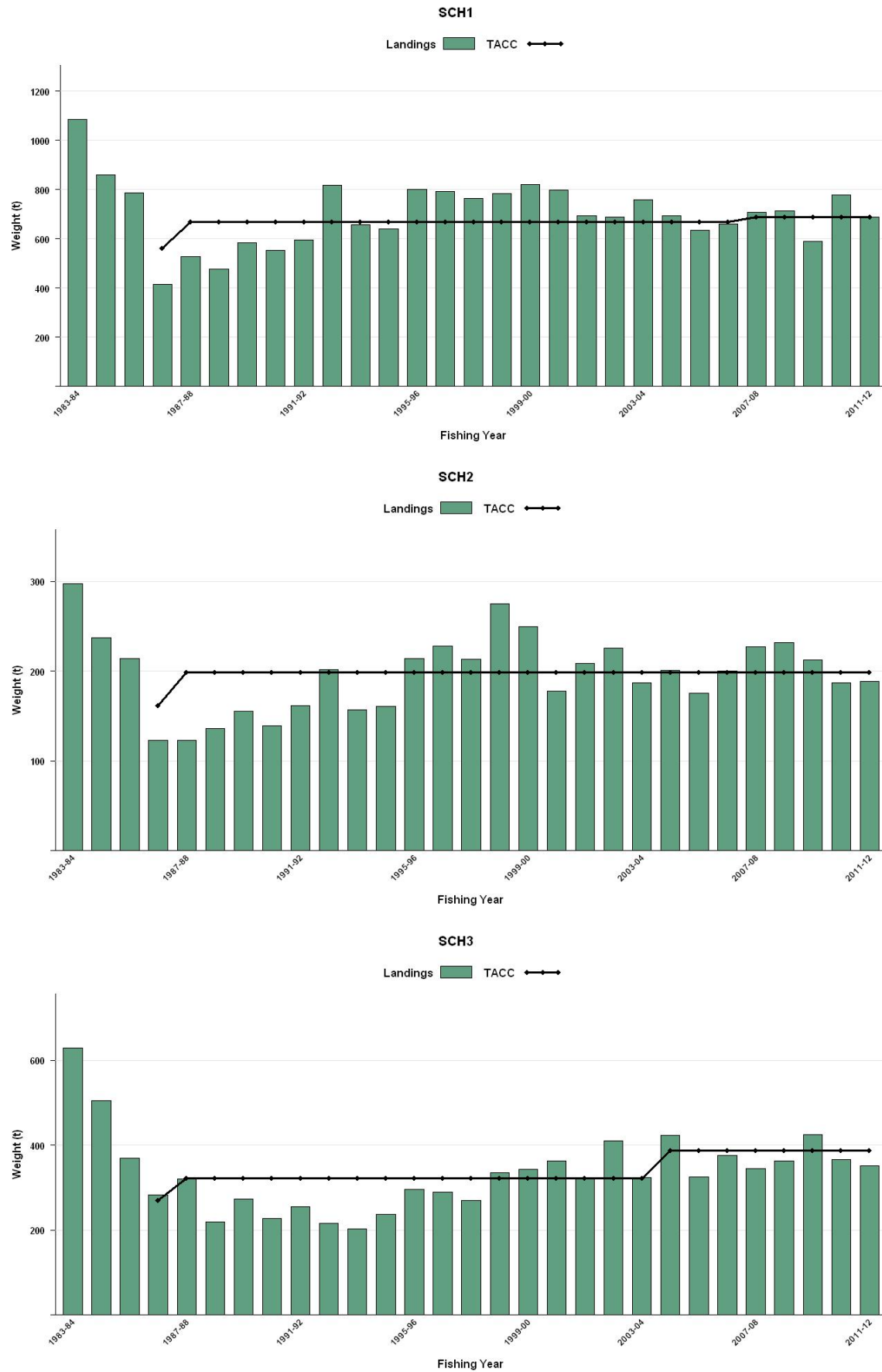


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main SCH stocks. From top to bottom: SCH1 (Auckland East), SCH2 (Central East) and SCH3 (South East coast). [Continued on next page].

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

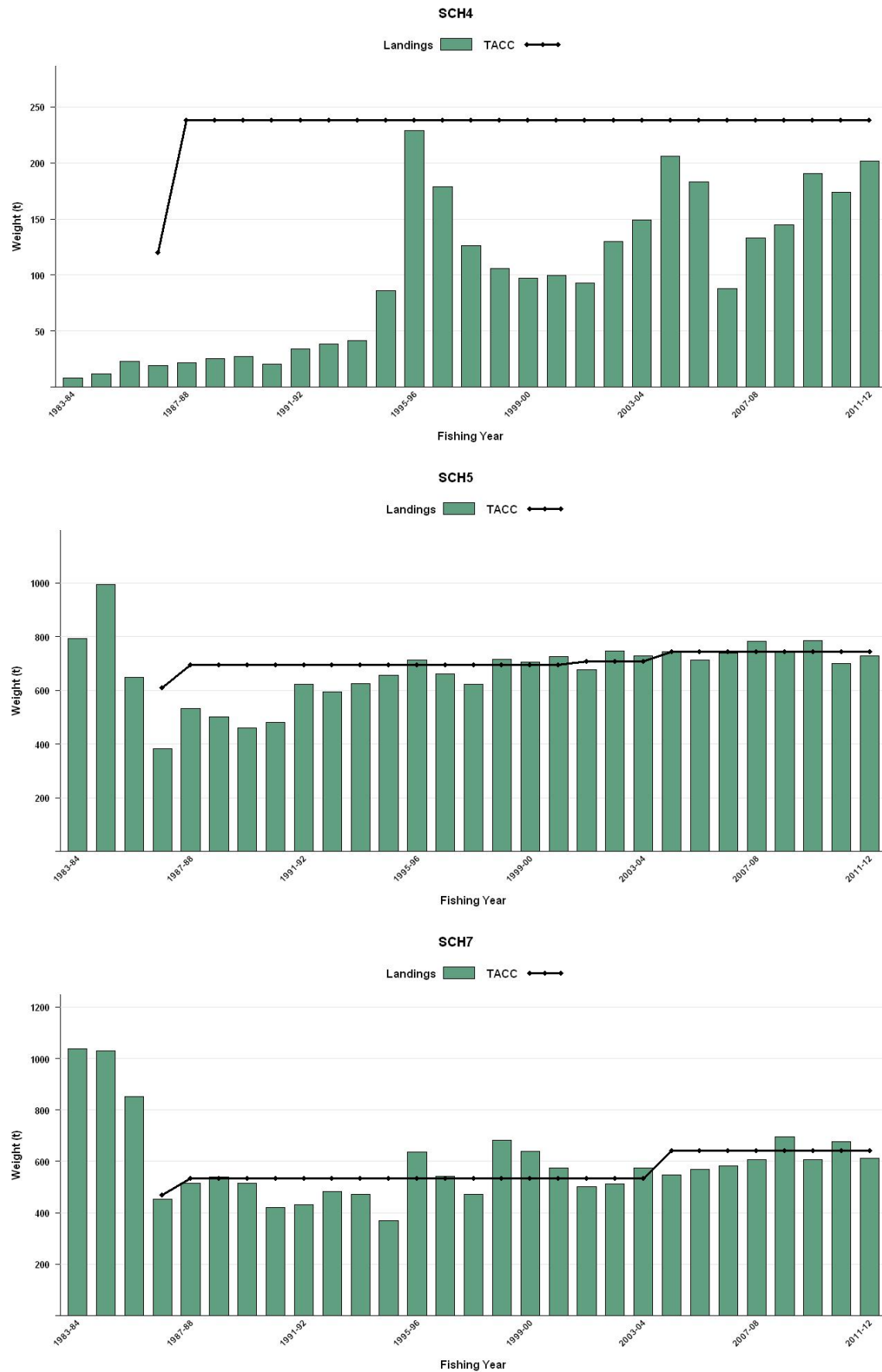


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main SCH stocks. From top to bottom: SCH4 (South East Chatham Rise), SCH5 (Southland) and SCH7 (Challenger). [Continued on next page].



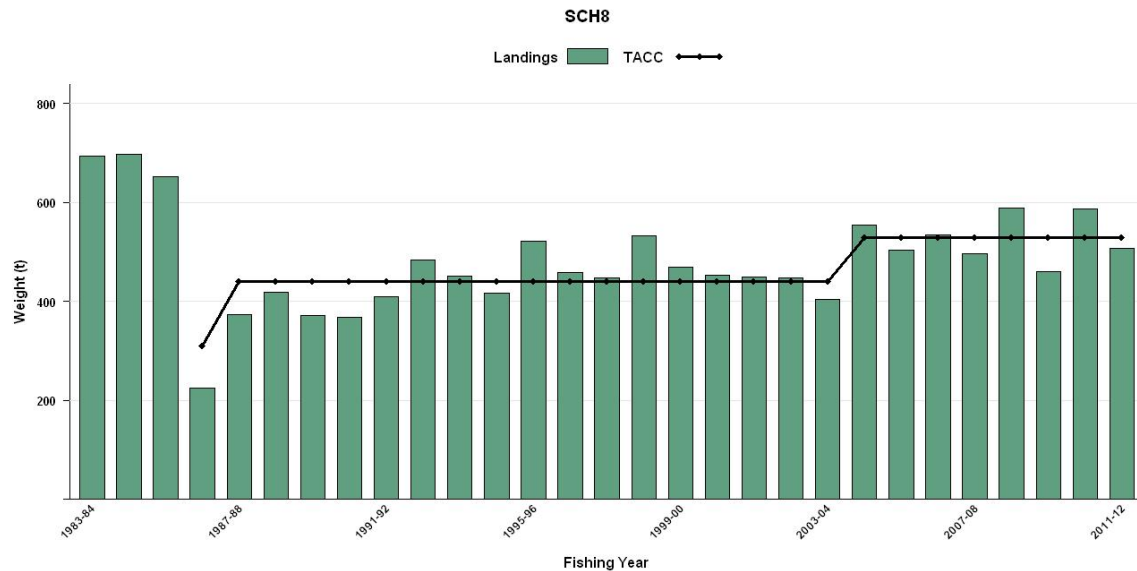


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main SCH stocks. Above: SCH8 (Central Egmont).

The Recreational Technical Working Group recommends that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries. Relative comparisons may be possible between stocks within these surveys.

Table 3: Estimated number and weight of school sharks harvested by recreational fishers relative to Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in the Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93 and North in 1993-94 (Teirney *et al.* 1997).

Fishstock	Survey	Total		Survey harvest (t)
		Number	CV (%)	
SCH 1	North	17 000	24	10-170
SCH 1	Central	1 000	-	0-10
SCH 2	Central	13 000	27	25-45
SCH 3	South	6 000	33	15-35
SCH 5	South	1 000	-	0-10
SCH 7	Central	9 000	84	10-35
SCH 7	South	3 000	-	5-15
SCH 8	Central	7 000	45	10-30

Table 4: Estimates of annual number and weight of school shark harvested by recreational fishers from national diary surveys in 1996 (Bradford 1998) and Dec1999-Nov 2000 (Boyd & Reilly 2005). The mean weights used to convert numbers to catch weight are considered the best available estimates. Estimated harvest is also presented as a range to reflect the uncertainty in the point estimates.

Fishstock	Number caught	CV (%)	Estimated harvest range (t)	Point estimate (t)
1996				
SCH 1	23 000	17	35-55	46
SCH 2	5 000	-	-	-
SCH 3	3 000	-	-	-
SCH 5	1 000	-	-	-
SCH 7	8 000	24	5-25	16
SCH 8	11 000	22	15-25	21
1999-00				
SCH 1	27 000	42	38-93	66
SCH 2	7 000	30	13-24	18
SCH 3	19 000	46	26-70	48
SCH 5	3 000	66	2-11	7
SCH 7	23 000	56	26-91	58
SCH 8	3 000	55	4-13	8

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Maori fishers made extensive use of school shark in pre-European times for food, oil, and skin. There is no quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial take.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no quantifiable information on the level of illegal catch. There is an unknown amount of unreported offshore trawl and pelagic longline catch of school shark, either landed (under another name, or in "mixed") or discarded.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is an unknown discarded bycatch of juvenile, mainly first-year, school shark taken in harbour and bay setnets. Quantitative information is not available on the level of other sources of mortality.

## 2. BIOLOGY

School sharks are distributed across the shelf, generally being inshore in summer and offshore in winter. They extend in smaller numbers near the seafloor down the upper continental slope, to at least 600 m. The capture of school sharks by tuna longliners shows that their distribution extends well offshore, up to 180 nm off the South Island, and 400 nm off northern New Zealand towards the Kermadec Islands. They feed predominantly on small fish and cephalopods (octopus and squid).

Growth rates have not been estimated for New Zealand fish, but in Australia and South America school sharks are slow growing and long-lived (Grant *et al.* 1979, Olsen 1984, Peres & Vooren 1991). They are difficult to age by conventional methods, but up to 45 vertebral rings can be counted. Growth is fastest for the first few years, slows appreciably between 5 and 15 years, and is negligible at older ages, particularly after 20. Results from an Australian long-term tag recovery suggest a maximum age of at least 50 years. Age-at-maturity has been estimated at 12-17 years for males and 13 to 15 years for females (Francis & Mulligan 1998). The size range of commercially caught maturing and adult school shark is 90-170 cm total length (TL), with a broad mode at 110-130 cm TL, which varies with area, season and depth.

Breeding is not annual; it has generally been assumed to be biennial, but recent work on a Brazilian stock suggests that females have a 3-year cycle (Peres & Vooren 1991). Fecundity (pup number) increases from 5-10 in small females to over 40 in the largest. Mating is believed to occur in deep water, probably in winter. Release of pups occurs during spring and early summer (November-January), apparently earlier in the north of the country than in the south. Nursery grounds include harbours, shallow bays and sheltered coasts. The pups remain in the shallow nursery grounds during their first one or two years and subsequently disperse across the shelf. The geographic location of the most important pupping and nursery grounds in New Zealand is not known.

**Table 5: Estimates of biological parameters for school shark.**

Fishstock	Estimate		Source
<u>1. Weight = a (length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)</u>			
	Both sexes combined		
	a	b	
SCH 1	0.0003	3.58	McGregor (unpub.)
SCH 3	0.0035	3.08	McGregor (unpub.)
SCH 5	0.0181	2.72	McGregor (unpub.)
SCH 5	0.0068	2.94	Hurst <i>et al.</i> (1990)
SCH 7	0.0061	2.94	Blackwell (unpub.)
SCH 8	0.0104	2.84	Blackwell (unpub.)
<u>2. Estimate of <i>M</i> for Australia</u>			
	0.1		Grant <i>et al.</i> (1979), Olsen (1984)

The combination of late maturity, slow growth, and low fecundity gives a low overall productivity. In Australia, *M* has been estimated as 0.1.

New Zealand tagging studies have shown that school shark may move considerable distances, including trans-Tasman migrations (for details see the 1995 Plenary Report).

Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 5.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Information relevant to determining school shark stock structure in New Zealand was reviewed in 2009 (Smith 2009, Blackwell & Francis 2010, Francis 2010). Primarily based on the tagging evidence, there is probably a single biological stock in the New Zealand EEZ. Genetic, biological, fishery and tagging data were all considered, but the evidence for the existence of distinct biological stocks is poor. Some differences were found in CPUE trends between OMAs, but stock separation at the QMA level seems unlikely, and the CPUE differences may have resulted from processes acting below the stock level, such as localised exploitation of different sexes or different size classes of sharks. An apparent lack of juvenile school shark nursery areas in SCH 4 and SCH 5 suggests that these Fishstocks are not distinct, but are instead maintained by recruitment from other QMAs.

The most useful source of information was an opportunistic tagging programme undertaken mainly on research trawlers since 1985 (Hurst *et al.* 1999). However most tag releases were made around the South Island so little information is provided for North Island school shark. Female school shark were slightly more mobile than males, with higher proportions of the former moving to non-adjacent QMAs and to Australia. About 30% of school shark recaptures were reported from outside the release QMA within a year of release, and this was maintained in the second year after release. After 2-5 years at liberty about 60% of recaptured school sharks (both sexes) were reported from outside the release QMA. After more than 5 years at liberty, 8% of males and 19% of females were recaptured from Australia. A large proportion of tagged school sharks moved outside the QMA of release within 5 years, and a significant proportion eventually moved to Australia. These trends in apparent movement are consistent across two decades of tagging. The relative importance of various breeding grounds around New Zealand (e.g., aggregations of breeding females in Kaipara Harbour) and whether females return to the area in which they were born are unknown.

The current stock management units are a precautionary measure to spread fishing effort; amalgamation of all QMAs into one QMA for the whole EEZ could create unacceptable risks to stock sustainability.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Fishery characterisations and CPUE analyses for SCH 1, SCH2, SCH3, SCH 5, SCH 7 and SCH 8 were undertaken in 2010 as part of the review of AMP stocks. Although SCH 1 and SCH 2 are not AMP stocks they were included by Industry to obtain a better understanding of the status of New Zealand school shark.

#### SCH 1

SCH 1 are primarily taken by bottom trawl while targeting tarakihi and snapper, with smaller catches when targeting trevally and red gurnard. The bottom longline SCH 1 fishery is primarily directed at school shark, with hapuku and snapper being other important targets. The setnet fishery is also primarily targeted at school shark, with some targeting of rig, trevally, gurnard and snapper.

The previously accepted indices for SCH 1 were based on bottom longline snapper (1E) and a bottom trawl mixed (1W) catches. The 2010 assessment explored a wide range of alternative fishery definitions and the AMP FAWG accepted indices based on SN and BLL catches on both the east and west coasts. These indices were based on Generalized Linear Models of positive catches with log normal error distribution. Models of bottom trawl catch were not explored.

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

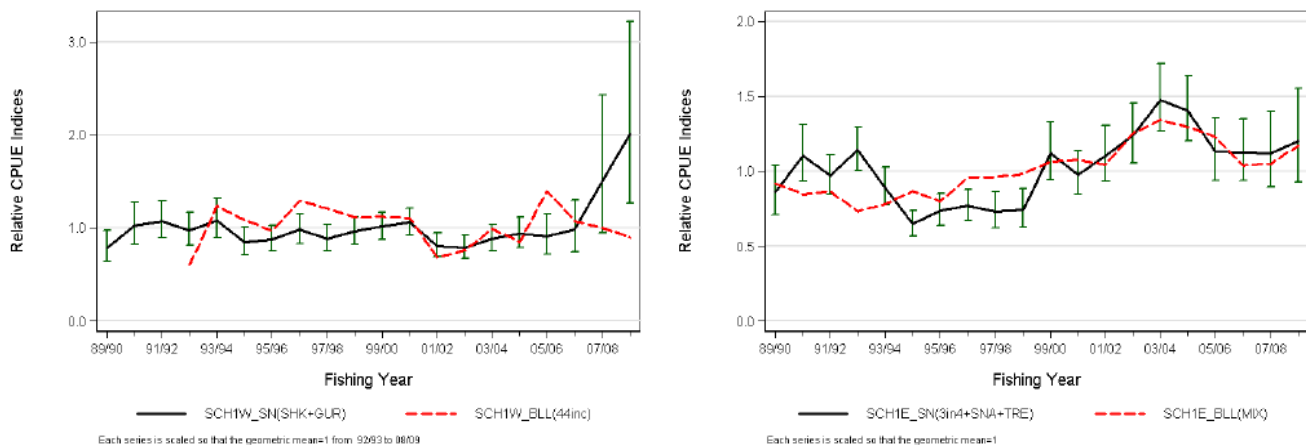
Standardised CPUE abundance indices for SCH 1 show different trends west and east of North Cape (Fig. 2).

### SCH 1 W

Discounting the last two years of the analysis (2007/08 and 2008/09) for setnet (which are poorly estimated), the SN and BLL indices for SCH 1W are flat, indicating no change in abundance over the past 20 years (Fig. 2). Analysis of the spatial distribution of catches revealed that the BLL catches were concentrated around North Cape and the SN catches were mostly made in the North Taranaki Bight; near the SCH 8 boundary line. The SN index shows very high uncertainty over the last two years of the analysis (2007/08 and 2008/09), potentially being affected by recent setnet closures on the west coast. There are now only two vessels in this west coast SN fishery and the index may become unreliable in future.

### SCH 1 E

Since 1998-99 the SCH 1E index shows an increasing trend to above the long-term average, peaking in 2003-04, and then dropping to just above the average by 2005-06 and remained at about that level to 2008/09 (Fig. 2).



**Figure 2:** [left panel] comparison of the two SCH 1W standardised series: SCH 1W\_SN(SHK+GUR) and SCH 1W\_BLL(44inc); [right panel] comparison of the two SCH 1E standardised series: SCH 1E\_SN(3in4+SNA+TRE) and SCH 1E\_BLL(MIX). (Each series is scaled so that the geometric mean = 1) Starr & Kendrick (2010a).

### SCH 2

SCH 2 are caught primarily in the bottom trawl fishery (46%) targeting tarakihi, hoki, gemfish and gurnard; and the bottom longline fishery (30%) targeting school shark, ling, hapuku/bass and bluenose. Sixteen per cent of the catch is taken in setnet targeting school shark, blue warehou and blue moki.

The 2010 analyses used setnet and bottom longline (no bottom trawl index was attempted), based on a broader range of target fisheries than previously. The previous assessment used tarakihi bottom trawl index.

Two indices were considered for SCH 2 in 2010: one based on setnet catches with a range of target (SN[MIX]) and the other based on bottom longline catches, also with a range of targets. These two indices present conflicting trends, the setnet index generally increasing over the series and the bottom longline index decreasing steadily (Fig. 3). The AMP FAWG noted particular concerns with the bluenose targeted bottom longline index, related to suggestions of a steady shift towards mid-water targeting of bluenose. There is a substantial correspondence between the standardised setnet index for SCH 2 with setnet and bottom longline indices for SCH 1E, which together indicate a slow but steady increase in CPUE to 2005-06, levelling off since then.

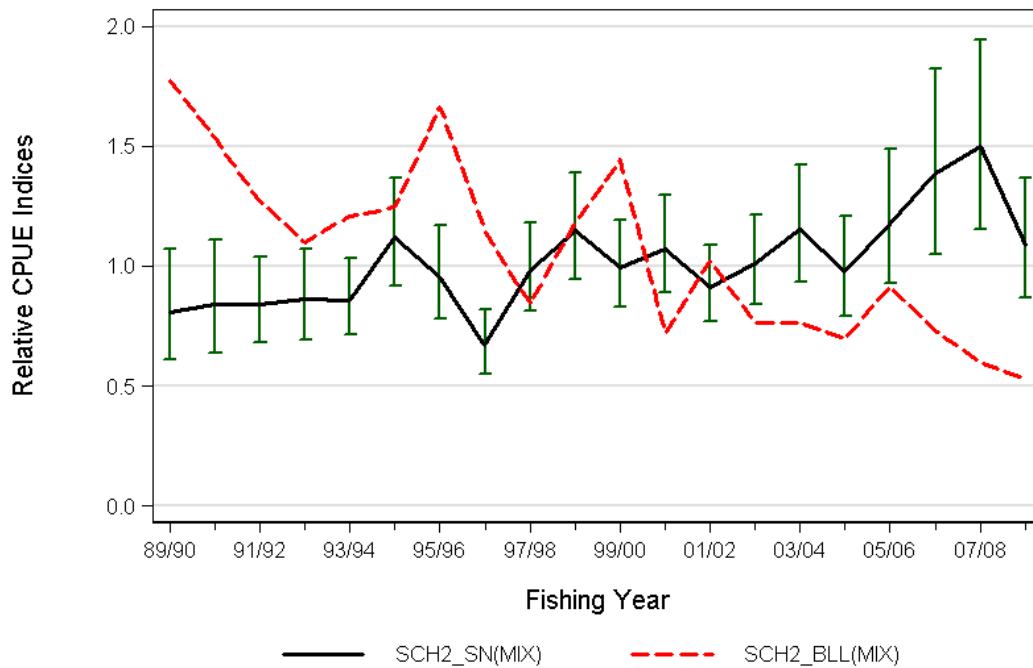


Figure 3: Comparison of the lognormal indices from the two fisheries operating in SCH 2: a) SN[MIX]: mixed target species; b) BLL[MIX]: mixed target species Starr & Kendrick (2010b).

### SCH 3

SCH 3 is predominantly caught in the setnet fishery (56%) targeting school shark and rig, with some targeting of spiny dogfish and tarakihi; and in the bottom trawl fishery (36%) targeting red cod, with some targeting of flatfish, barracouta and tarakihi. Mixed targeted bottom longline takes 7% of the catch.

The mixed shark target SN(SHK) standardised CPUE is the accepted index of abundance for SCH 3. The 2010 CPUE analysis is an update of the shark-targeted setnet CPUE analysis conducted in 2003 and 2007, with no extension to other target species or other model changes. This index shows a sharp decline of almost 60% from a peak in 1989-90 to its lowest point over the 20 year series in 1992-93 (Fig. 4). Thereafter the index shows a steady and continual increase through to 2003-04 / 2004-05 to a level about 10% above the long-term average and about 40% above the lowest level, fluctuating around this level thereafter.

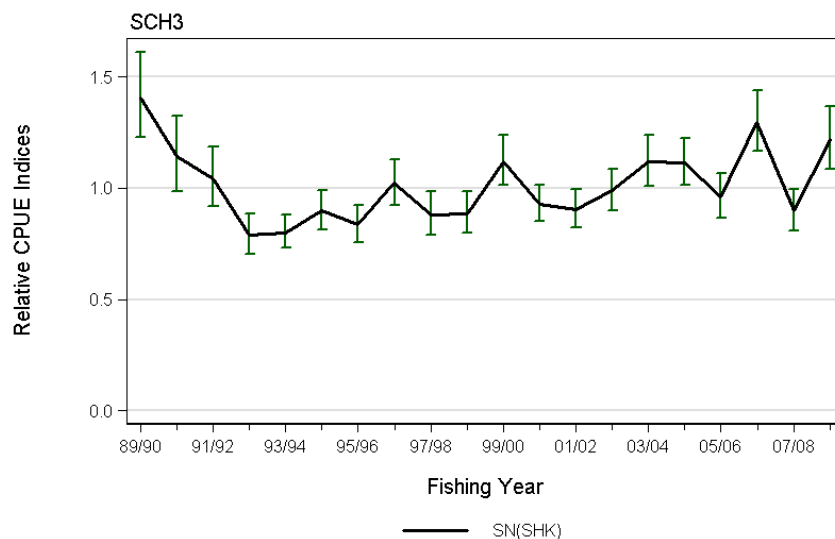


Figure 4: Lognormal SCH 3\_SN(SHK) standardised indices with core vessel criteria of at least 10 trips in a minimum of 6 years (series is scaled so that the geometric mean = 1). From Starr *et al.* (2010a).

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

### Biomass estimates

Biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey is variable, but generally higher in recent years compared with the 1990s (Figure 5). Coefficients of variation are variable ranging from 18 to 42% (mean 25%), but overall are low to medium. The additional biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounted for only 2.5% and 6% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012, respectively.

### Length frequency distributions

School shark are most common in 30–100 m with a tendency for the smallest cohorts to be in the shallower depth ranges for the east coast South Island trawl survey (Figure 6). The three modes at 35, 50, and 60 cm are all pre-recruited school shark and correspond to ages of 0+, 1+, and 2+. The survey appears to be monitoring pre-recruited cohorts 0+, 1+, 2+ (and possibly a few more older cohorts) reasonably well, but not the recruited school shark size distribution. Plots of time series length frequency distributions are spiky because of the low numbers caught, but the size range is reasonably consistent among surveys. The addition of the 10–30 m depth range has changed the shape of the length frequency distribution slightly.

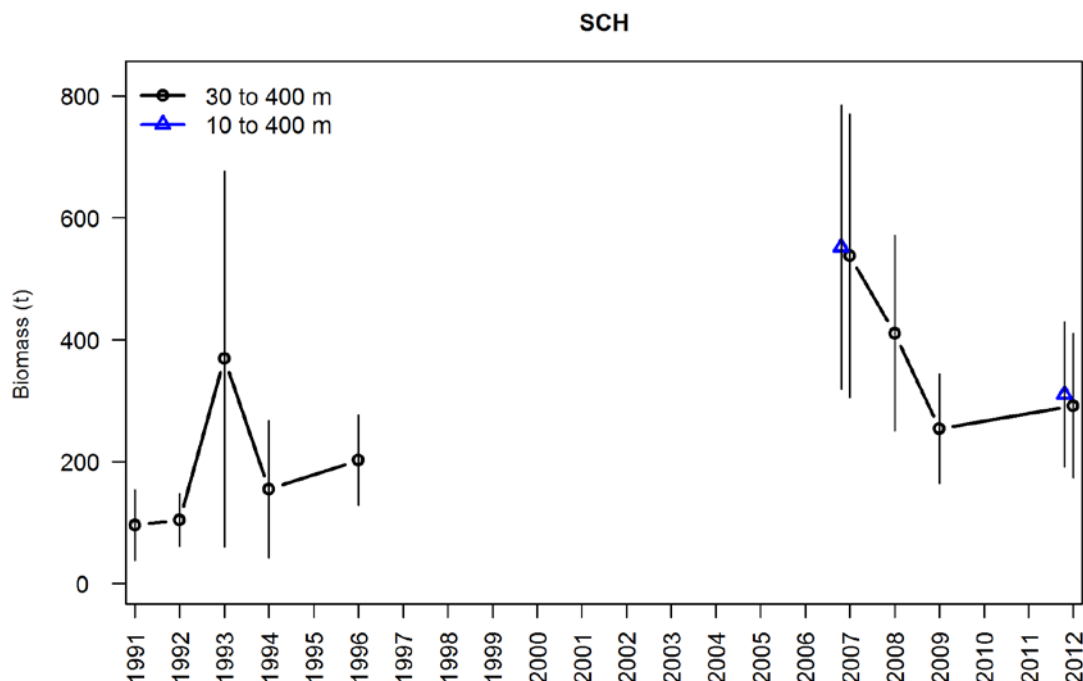


Figure 5: School shark total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) in 2007 and 2012.

Table 6: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for school shark for the east coast South Island (ECSI) – winter, survey area\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). –, not measured; NA, not applicable.

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)
ECSI (winter)	SCH				30-400m	10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	100	30	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	104	21	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	369	42	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	155	36	-	-
		1996	KAH9608	202	18	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	538	22	522	21
		2008	KAH0806	411	20	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	254	18	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	292	20	310	19

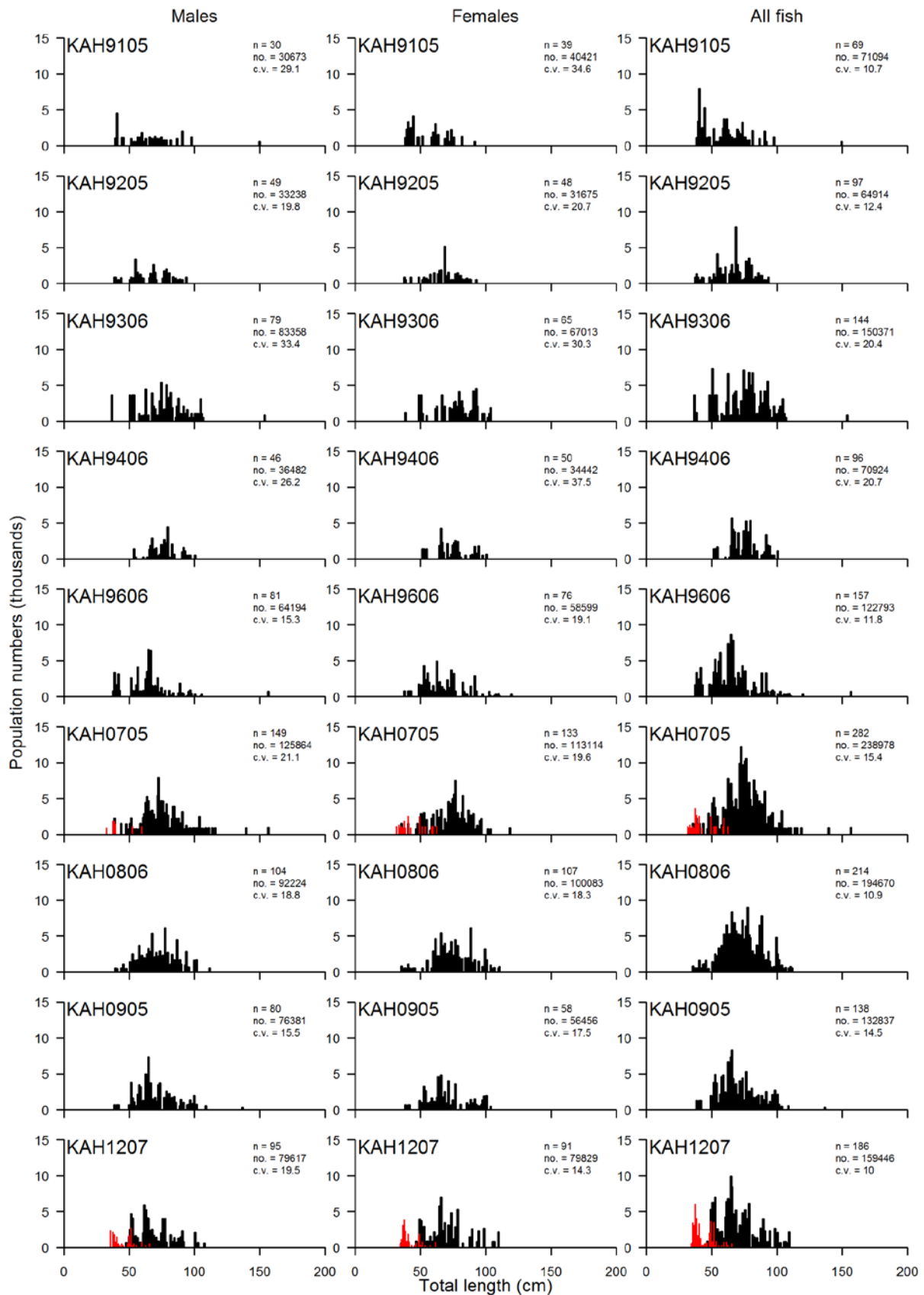


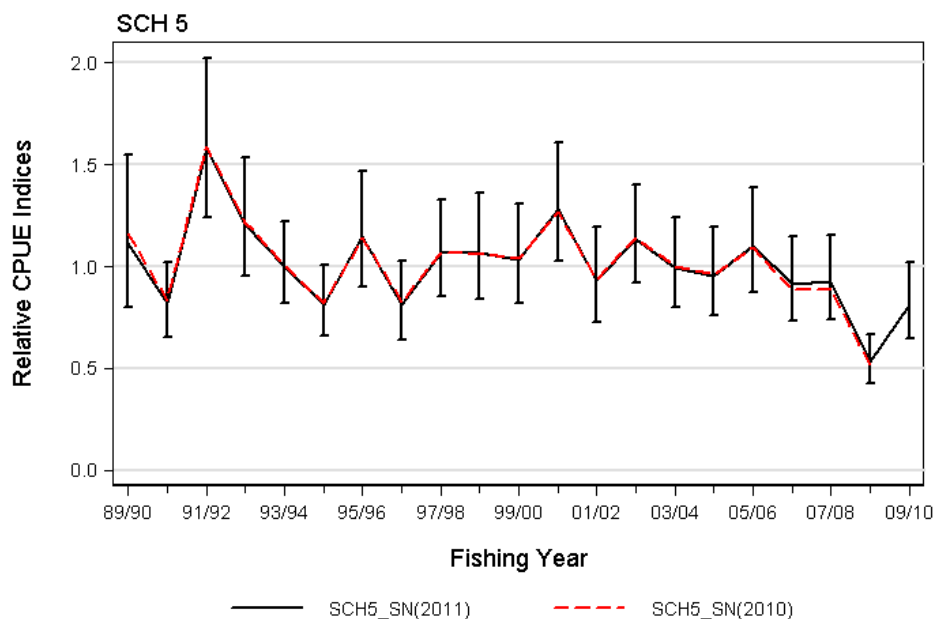
Figure 6: Scaled length frequency distributions for school shark in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid in red for species with many length classes, otherwise in light grey (not stacked). Population estimates are for the core strata only. n, number of fish measured; no., population number; c.v., coefficient of variation.

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

### SCH 5

SCH 5 is almost entirely caught in the school shark targeted setnet fishery (83%), with some minor targeting of rig. Seven percent is taken by bottom trawl primarily targeting stargazer and squid, and 5% by bottom longline primarily targeting hapuku/bass and ling.

The targeted SN(SCH) standardised CPUE index is the accepted indicator of SCH 5 abundance. The 2011 CPUE analysis is an update of previous analyses conducted in 2003, 2007 and 2010, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models. The index fluctuated around long-term average levels through to 2005-06 (Fig. 7). Thereafter the index declines to slightly below average levels over 2006-07/2007-08, and then steeply to about half average levels in 2008-09. The index is considered to be less reliably estimated in the final year, due to changes in fleet size and structure.



**Figure 7: Lognormal SCH 5\_SN(2011) standardised index and the index from the 2010 assessment SCH5\_SN(2010). From Starr and Kendrick (2011).**

There is close correspondence in the declining indices for SCH 5 and SCH 7, except in the final year. Both indices monitor mature fish caught around Southland and the WCSI, raising some concern about the declines in both these areas.

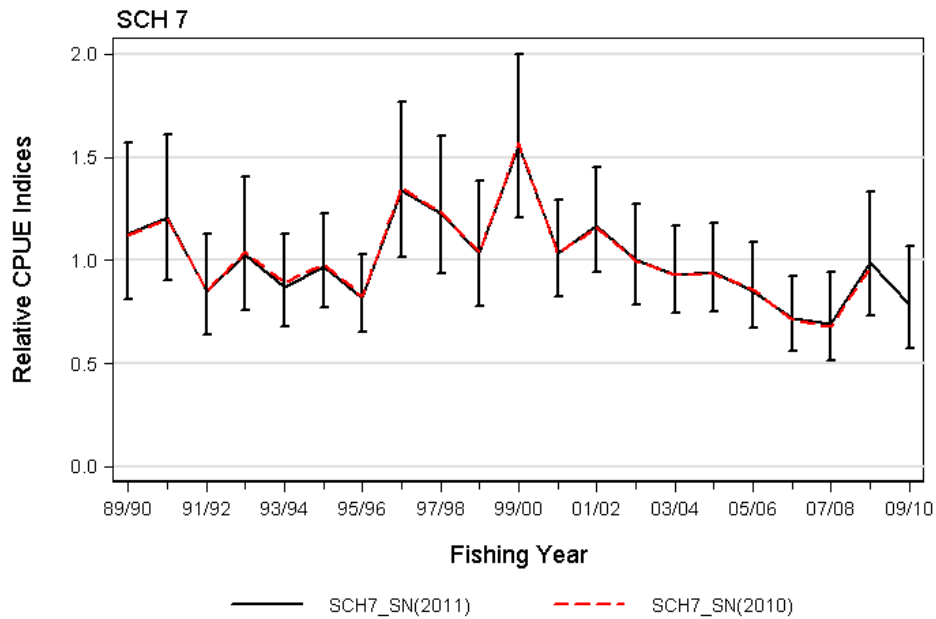
### SCH 7

SCH 7 are caught about one-third each by setnet targeting school shark, rig and spiny dogfish; bottom longline targeting school shark, hapuku/bass and ling; and bottom trawl targeting barracouta, tarakihi, flatfish, hoki, red cod and others.

The mixed shark target SHK7\_SN(2011) standardised CPUE index is the accepted indicator of SCH 7 abundance. The 2011 CPUE analysis updates previous analyses conducted in 2003, 2007 and 2010, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models. The index remained stable around long-term average levels over 1989-90 to 1995-96 and then increased to a peak about 50% above average levels in 1999-00, then declined steadily to its lowest value over the 20 year period by 2007-08 (Figure 8). The index increased in 2008-09 and then decreased in the final year to below the long-term mean.

There is close correspondence in the declining indices for SCH 5 and SCH 7, except in the final two years where SCH 5 and SCH 7 vary inversely. Both indices monitor mature fish caught around Southland and the WCSI, raising some concern about the declines in both these areas.



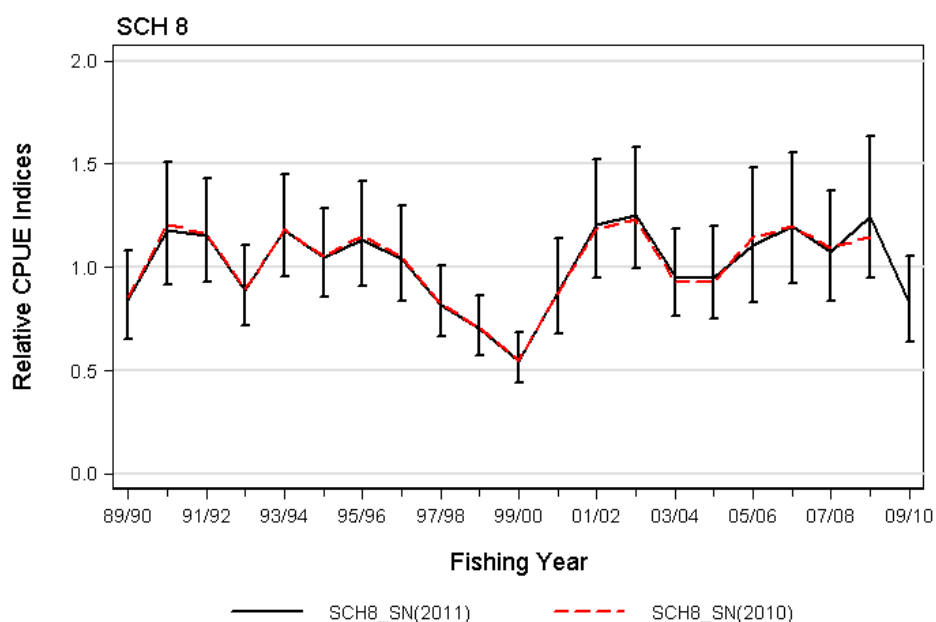


**Figure 8: Lognormal indices from the setnet target shark CPUE series for SCH 7 SCH7\_SN(2011) and the index from the 2010 assessment SCH7\_SN(2010). From Starr & Kendrick (2011).**

### SCH 8

SCH 8 are caught mainly (66%) by setnet targeting school shark and rig; and by bottom longline (22%) targeting school shark and hapuku/bass. Ten percent is caught by bottom trawl targeting gurnard, tarakihi and trevally.

The mixed shark target SCH8\_SN(2011) standardised CPUE index is the accepted indicator of SCH 8 abundance. The 2011 CPUE analysis is an update of previous analyses conducted in 2003, 2007 and 2010, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models. The index remains flat at the long-term average, apart from a drop to lower levels over 1997-98 to 2000-01 (Figure 9). The Working Group concluded that the SCH 8 index showed no change in abundance over the series. There was an inverse relationship between the SCH 7 and SCH 8 indices over this period, suggesting a possible shift in stock distribution between these areas.



**Figure 9: Lognormal indices from the setnet target shark CPUE series for SCH 8 SCH8\_SN(2011) and the index from the 2010 assessment SCH8\_SN(2010). From Starr and Kendrick (2011).**

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

### SCH overview

SCH are mainly caught in setnet fisheries targeting sharks (school shark, rig, elephantfish and spiny dogfish); in bottom trawl fisheries targeting red cod, tarakihi, gurnard and snapper and others; and in bottom longline fisheries targeting school shark, hapuku/bass and ling.

In SCH 3, 5, 7 and 8, CPUE indices have been conducted using the same, or similar, models since entry into AMPs. In some areas, additional target species have been added to fishery definitions, particularly for bottom longline indices. New analyses were developed for SCH 1 and 2. Bottom trawl indices previously produced for SCH 1 and 2 were not updated in 2010.

There is a close similarity in trends in the indices for 1E, 2 and 3; SCH 5 and SCH 7; and SCH 8 and 1W. The indices show higher recent CPUE for SCH 1E, 2 and 3; stable CPUE for SCH 1W and 8; and declining CPUE for SCH 5 and 7. The Working Group noted that SCH 5 and 7 have accounted for 41% of the SCH catch over the past 20 years, and are the areas in which the highest proportion of mature fish are caught. SCH 1E, 2 and 3, have accounted for 26% of the SCH catch over the past 20 years. Areas 1W and 8 have accounted for 30% of the catch.

Recent setnet closures have potentially compromised the continuity of setnet indices for SCH 1W, 3, 5 and 7.

### 4.2 Yield estimates and projections

The estimates of *MCY* are no longer considered valid.

Current biomass cannot be estimated, so *CAY* cannot be determined.

### 4.3 Other factors

In Australia, recruitment overfishing has occurred to such an extent that the stock is considered seriously threatened and a series of conservative management measures (TAC reductions) have been progressively imposed between 1996 and 2007 (Wilson *et al.* 2008). The Australian modelling work indicates that the stock is overfished. Wilson *et al.* (2008) noted that the stock had been in an overfished state and overfishing was occurring from 1992 to 2004. While the stock was still listed as overfished since then, they are uncertain as to whether overfishing is still occurring.

The most important conclusion from this for New Zealand is that fishing pressure on large mature females should be minimised to maintain the productivity of this species.

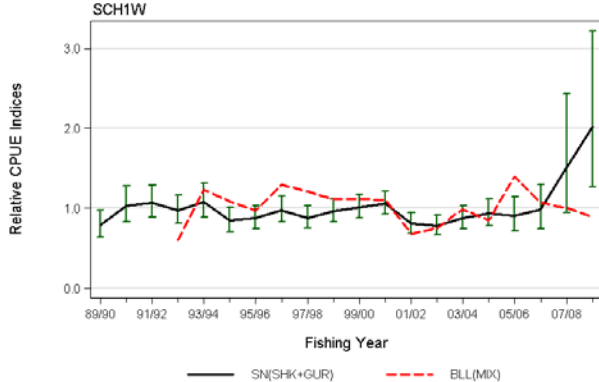
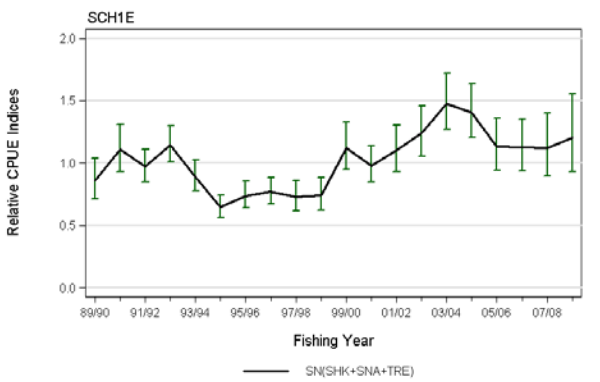
## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

### Stock Structure Assumptions

SCH are known from tagging studies to be highly mobile, moving between the North and South Islands, and as far as Australia. From the tagging evidence, there is probably a single biological SCH stock in the New Zealand EEZ. However, differences in average modal length and CPUE trends between FMAs indicate that movement between areas may be viscous, and that components of the stock may aggregate in different areas. Larger females predominate in catches around Southland and west coast of the South Island. Therefore, the current stock management units are a precautionary measure to spread fishing effort and mortality across components of the stock.

#### • SCH 1

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2010 (Fishery characterisation and CPUE standardisation)
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown

Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">   </div> <p><b>Left:</b> Comparison of the two SCH 1W standardised series: SCH 1W_SN(SHK+GUR) and SCH 1W_BLL(44inc);  <b>Right:</b> The SN (SHK+SNA+TRE) index for SCH 1E.</p>	

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	<p>Standardised CPUE abundance indices for SCH 1 show different trends west and east of North Cape. Discounting the last two years for setnet (which are poorly estimated), the SN and BLL indices for SCH 1W are flat, indicating no change in abundance over the past 20 years.</p> <p>The index for SCH 1E shows higher than long-term average abundance since 1999-00. From 1999-00 the SCH 1E index shows an increasing trend to above the long-term average, peaking in 2003-04, and then dropping to just above the average by 2006-07.</p>

Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is Unlikely (< 40%) to be occurring.
--	--

Projections and Prognosis	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	<p>SCH 1E: Stock size is Likely (&gt; 60%) to remain near current levels or increase under current catches and TACCs.</p> <p>SCH 1W: Stock size is Likely (&gt; 60%) to remain near current levels under current catches and TACCs.</p>
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

Assessment Methodology	
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 1 abundance
Main data inputs	- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries catch returns
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2010   Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The previously accepted indices were based on bottom longline snapper (1E) and a bottom trawl mixed (1W). This assessment explored a wide range of alternative fishery definitions. Four credible indices were selected: setnet (SN) and bottom longline (BLL) on both the east and west coasts.
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Setnet closures have jeopardised the continuity of the west coast setnet index in recent years. The BLL(W) index is considered to index the top of the North Island and lacks data.

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

### Qualifying Comments

Recent setnet closures designed to protect Maui's dolphin have affected setnet fisheries which take school shark off the west coast of the North Island. These closures have resulted in changes in fleet deployment and jeopardised the setnet indices.

### Fishery Interactions

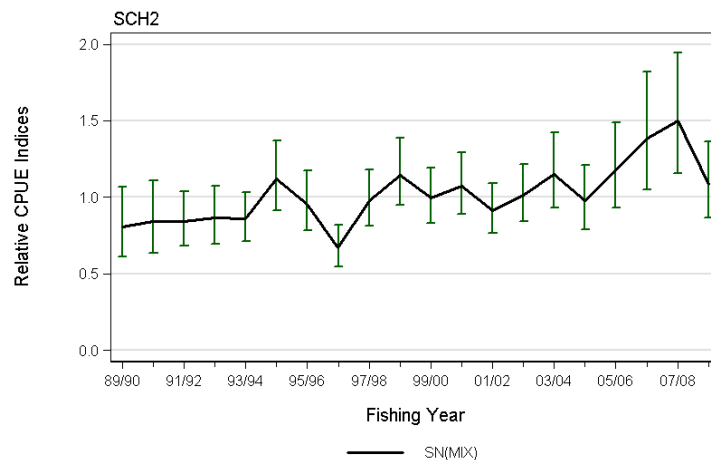
SCH 1 are primarily taken by bottom trawl while targeting tarakihi and snapper, with smaller catches when targeting trevally and red gurnard. The bottom longline SCH 1 fishery is primarily directed at school shark, with hapuku and snapper being other important targets. The setnet fishery is also primarily targeted at school shark, with some targeting of rig, trevally, gurnard and snapper. The bottom pair trawl fishery is almost entirely directed at snapper and trevally, with tarakihi becoming more important in recent years. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Maui's dolphins on the west coast, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

## • SCH 2

### Stock Status

Year of Most Recent Assessment	2010 (Fishery characterisation and CPUE standardisation)
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



The lognormal index for SCH 2: SN[MIX]: mixed target species (scaled so that the geometric mean = 1).

### Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The CPUE index generally increases over the series. There is a substantial correspondence between the standardised SN index for SCH 2 with SN and BLL indices for SCH 1E, which together indicate a slow but steady increase in CPUE to 2005-06, levelling off since then.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is Unlikely (< 40%) to be occurring.

### Projections and Prognosis

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Correspondence between SN indices for SCH 1E, SCH 2 and SCH 3 indicates that. SCH 2 stock size is Likely to remain near current levels or increase under current catches and TACCs.
--------------------------------	---

Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)
---	---

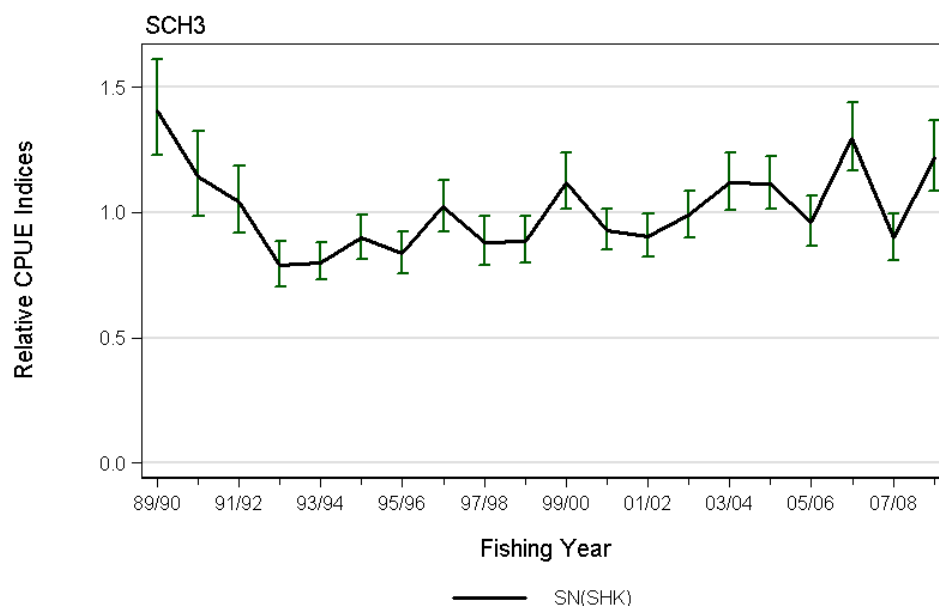
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index	
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 2 abundance	
Main data inputs	- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries compulsory catch reporting	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2010	Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The previous assessment used tarakihi bottom trawl index. The 2010 analyses used setnet and bottom longline (no bottom trawl index was attempted), based on a broader range of target fisheries than previously.	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

Qualifying Comments
There have been no regulation changes affecting SCH 2 in recent years.

Fishery Interactions
SCH 2 are caught primarily in the bottom trawl fishery (46%) targeting tarakihi, hoki, gemfish and gurnard; and the bottom longline fishery (30%) targeting school shark, ling, hapuku/bass and bluenose. 16% of the catch is taken in setnet targeting school shark, blue warehou and blue moki.

- SCH 3

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2010 (Fishery characterisation and CPUE standardisation)
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Lognormal SCH 3\_SN(SHK) standardised indices with core vessel criteria of at least 10 trips in a minimum of 6 years) (series is scaled so that the geometric mean = 1).

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The mixed shark target SN(SHK) standardised CPUE is the accepted index of abundance. This index shows a sharp decline of almost 60% from a peak in 1989-90 to its lowest point over the 20 year series in 1992-93. Thereafter the index shows a steady and continual increase through to 2003-04 to 2004-05 to a level about 10% above the long-term average and about 40% above the lowest level, fluctuating around this level thereafter.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is Unlikely (< 40%) to be occurring.

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Quantitative stock projections are unavailable. The long period of increase in the SN(SHK) index for SCH 3 since 1992-93, over a period when catches have increased steadily from about 200t to an average of 366t over the recent five years, indicates that stock size is Likely to remain near current levels or increase under current catches.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Assessment Methodology**

Assessment Type	Level 2: Standardised CPUE abundance index, and a review of length data.
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 3 abundance
Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries reporting requirements</li> <li>- Length frequency data summarised from logbooks compiled under the industry Adaptive Management Programme</li> </ul>
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2010      Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The 2010 CPUE analysis is an update of the shark-targeted setnet CPUE analysis conducted in 2003 and 2007, with no

	extension to other target species or other model changes.
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Recent setnet closures have affected fleet distribution patterns, potentially jeopardising setnet indices in this area. These changes may have contributed to the strong fluctuations in the SCH 3 SN indices in recent years.

#### Qualifying Comments

Like other setnet abundance indices, the SCH 3 setnet indices have been affected, and possibly compromised, by setnet closures.

#### Fishery Interactions

SCH 3 is predominantly caught in the setnet fishery (56%) targeting school shark and rig, with some targeting of spiny dogfish and tarakihi; and in the bottom trawl fishery (36%) targeting red cod, with some targeting of flatfish, barracouta and tarakihi. Mixed targeted bottom longline takes 7% of the catch. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Hector's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.

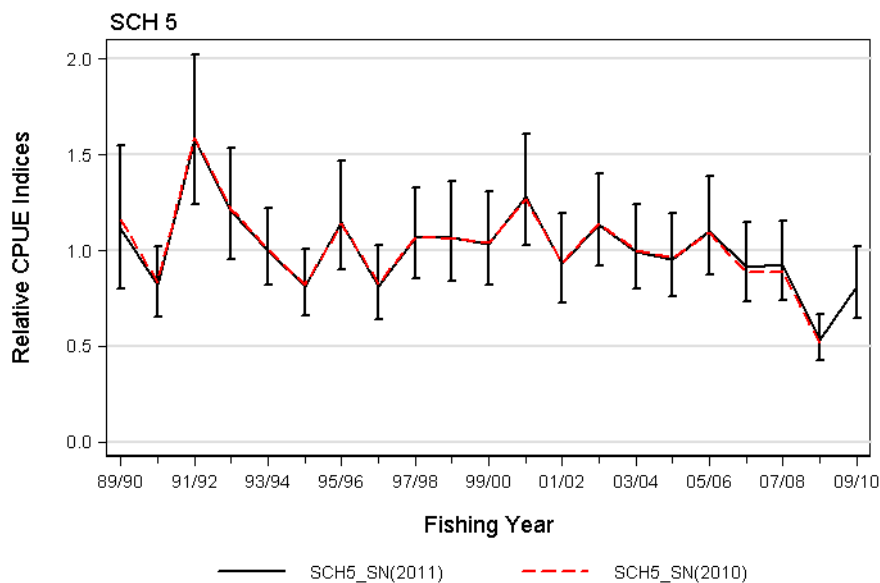
#### • SCH 4

The status of SCH 4 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

#### • SCH 5

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011 (Fishery characterisation and CPUE standardisation)
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below

#### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Lognormal SCH 5\_SCH5\_SN(2011) standardised index.

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The targeted SCH5_SN(2011) CPUE index fluctuated around long-term average levels through to 2005-06. Thereafter the index declined to slightly below average levels over 2006-07 / 2007-08, and then steeply to about half average levels in 2008-09. The value of the index in the most recent year has increased but is still below the long-term mean.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to be occurring.

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	<p>The SCH5_SN(2011) abundance index has declined steadily since 2005-06, reaching the lowest level over the 20 year period of the index in 2008-09, at about half of long-term average levels.</p> <p>This gives rise to concern that current catches, and the current TACC, may not be sustainable. While the most recent data point is above that of 2010, it is still below the long-term mean. The working group therefore concluded that the SCH 5 stock is Likely to decline under current catches and TACCs.</p>
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	<p>Soft Limit: Unknown</p> <p>Hard Limit: Unknown</p>

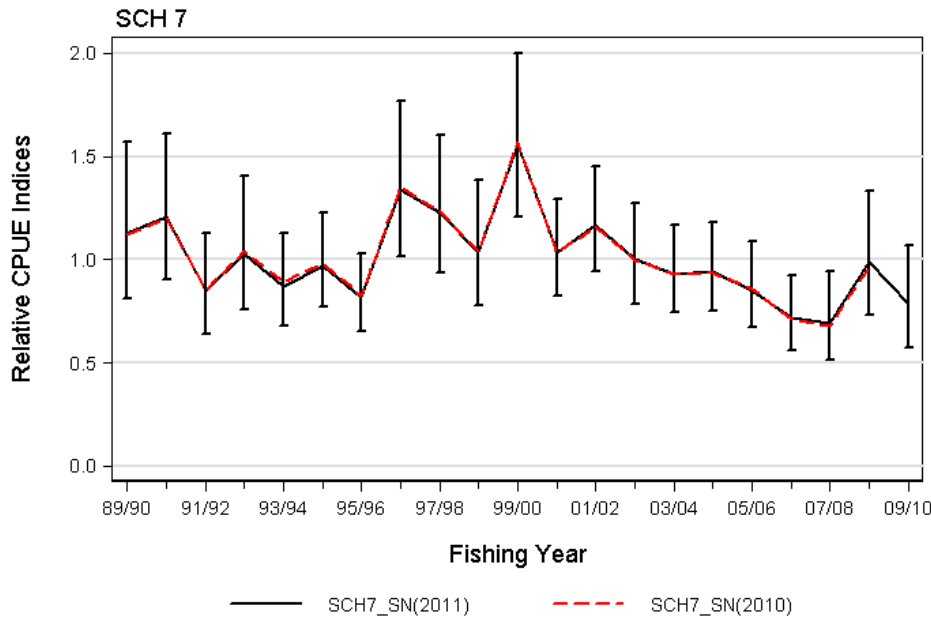
<b>Assessment Methodology</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index, and a review of length data	
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 5 abundance	
Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries catch reporting</li> <li>- Length frequency data summarised from logbooks compiled under the industry Adaptive Management Programme</li> </ul>	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011	Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The 2011 CPUE analysis is an update of previous analyses conducted in 2003, 2007 and 2010, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models.	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Recent setnet closures have affected fleet distribution patterns, potentially jeopardising setnet indices in this area.	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
Concerns regarding the status of this stock are prompted by the decline in CPUE from the early 2000s. There is close correspondence in the indices for SCH 5 and SCH 7. Both indices monitor mature fish caught around Southland and the WCSI, raising some concern for both these areas.

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
SCH 5 is almost entirely caught in the school shark targeted setnet fishery (83%), with some minor targeting of rig. Seven percent is taken by bottom trawl primarily targeting stargazer and squid, and 5% by bottom longline primarily targeting hapuku/bass and ling. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, white pointer sharks, Hector's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.



- SCH 7

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	
 <p>Lognormal indices from the setnet target shark CPUE series for SCH 7.</p>	

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The mixed shark target SHK7_SN(2011) standardised CPUE index remained stable around long-term average levels over 1989-90 to 1995-96 and then increased to a peak about 50% above average levels in 1999-00, then declined steadily to its lowest value over the 20 year period by 2007-08. There was a sharp increase in the final year; however, the working group considered the last data point to be less reliably estimated.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to be occurring.
Projections and Prognosis	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	The SHK7_SN(2011) abundance index declined steadily from 1999-00 to its lowest level over the 20 year period of the index in 2007-08. The Working Group concluded that the SCH 7 Fishstock stock size is Likely to decline under current catches and TACCs.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

Assessment Methodology	
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index, and review of length frequency data
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 7 abundance

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries catch reporting</li><li>- Length frequency data summarised from logbooks compiled under the industry Adaptive Management Programme</li></ul>	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011	Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The 2011 CPUE analysis is an update of previous analyses conducted in 2003, 2007 and 2010, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models.	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- The fleet distribution has changed in the last 2-3 years.</li><li>- Furthermore, setnet closures have potentially compromised the setnet indices in the last two years.</li></ul>	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
Concerns regarding the status of this stock are prompted by the decline in CPUE from the early 2000s. There is close correspondence in the indices for SCH 5 and SCH 7. Both indices monitor mature fish caught around Southland and the WCSI, raising some concern for both these areas.		

### Fishery Interactions

SCH 7 are caught about one-third each by setnet targeting school shark, rig and spiny dogfish; bottom longline targeting school shark, hapuku/bass and ling; and bottom trawl targeting barracuda, tarakihi, flatfish, hoki, red cod and others. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

## • SCH 8

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
<p>Lognormal indices from the setnet target shark CPUE series for SCH 8</p>	

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The SCH8SN(2011) index remains flat at the long-term average, apart from a drop to lower levels over 1997-98 to 2000-01. The Working Group concluded that the SCH 8 index showed no change in abundance over the series. There is an inverse relationship between the SCH 7 and SCH 8 indices over this period, suggesting a possible shift in stock distribution between these areas.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is Unlikely (< 40%) to be occurring.

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	The lack of any trend in the SCH 8 CPUE index indicates the stock size is Likely to remain near current levels under current catches and TACCs.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)
<b>Assessment Methodology</b>	
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index, and review of length frequency data
Assessment Method	Evaluation of agreed standardised CPUE indices thought to index SCH 8 abundance
Main data inputs	- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries catch reporting - Length frequency data summarised from logbooks compiled under the industry Adaptive Management Programme
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011   Next assessment: 2013
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The 2010 CPUE analysis are updates of previous analyses conducted in 2003 and 2007, with no substantial changes to the fishery definitions or standardisation models.
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
SCH 8 are caught mainly (66%) by setnet targeting school shark and rig; and by bottom longline (22%) targeting school shark and hapuku/bass. Ten percent is caught by bottom trawl targeting gurnard, tarakihi and trevally. In the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Maui's dolphins other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

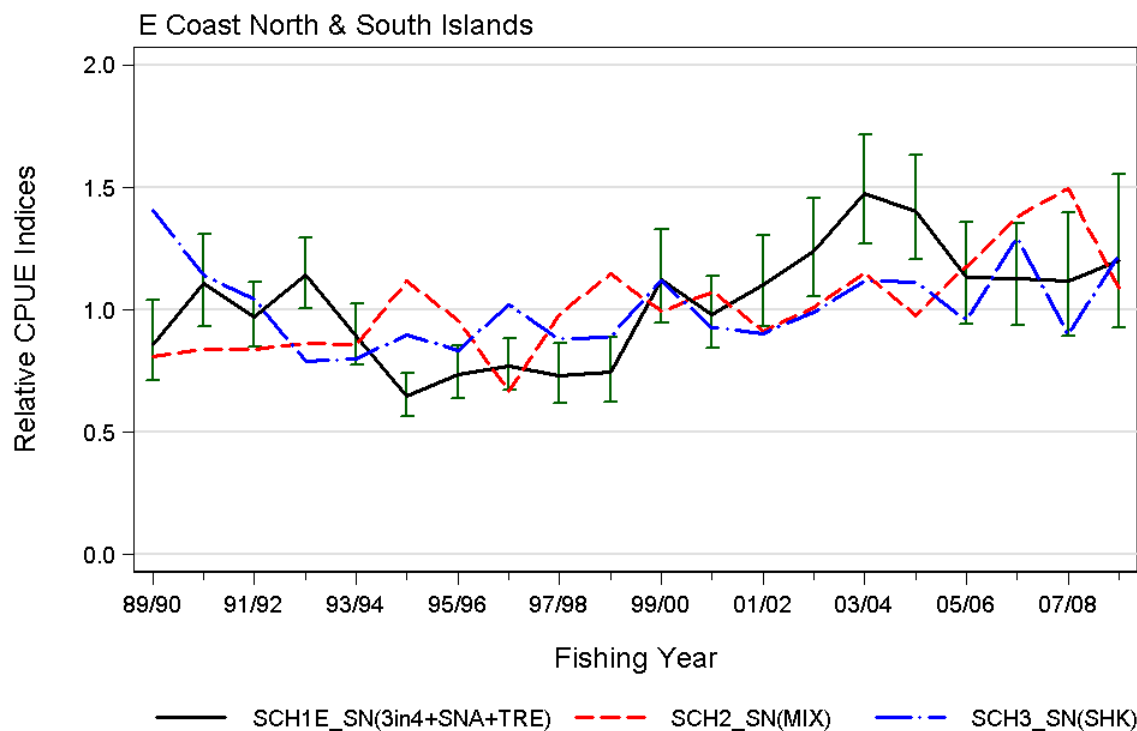
- **Combined SCH Stocks**

School shark are believed to be a single biological stock around the North and South Islands. It may therefore be appropriate for management responses to be consistent across areas broader than single QMAs.

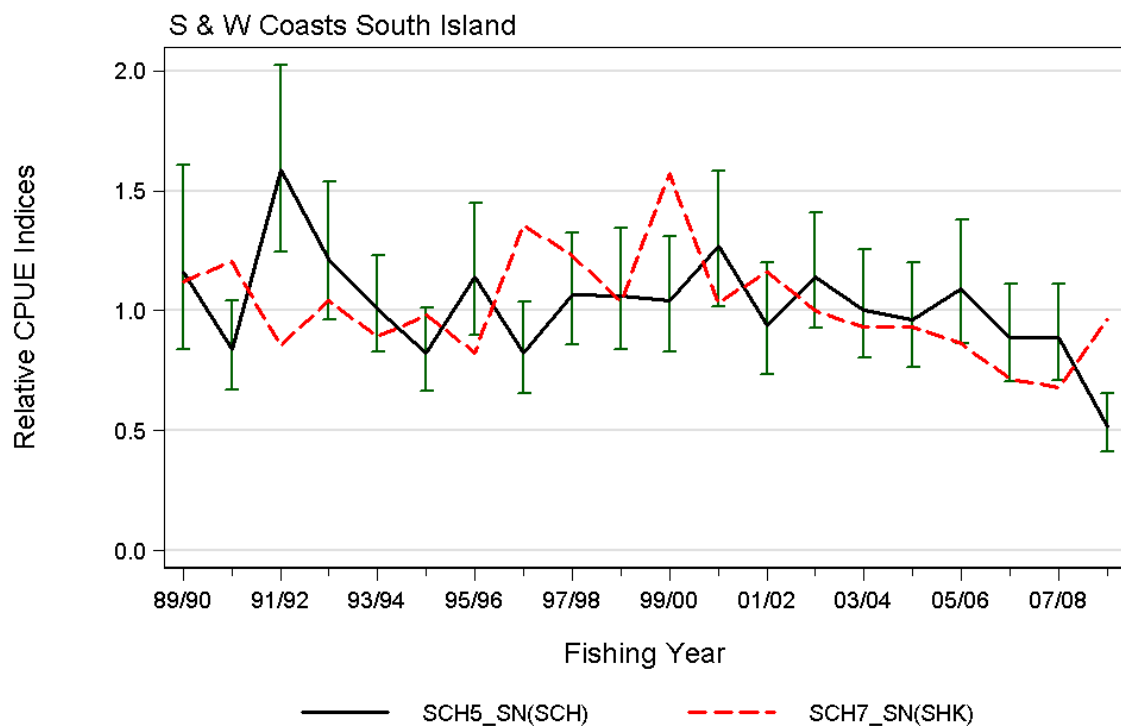
<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2010; 2011 for SCH 5, 7 and 8
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

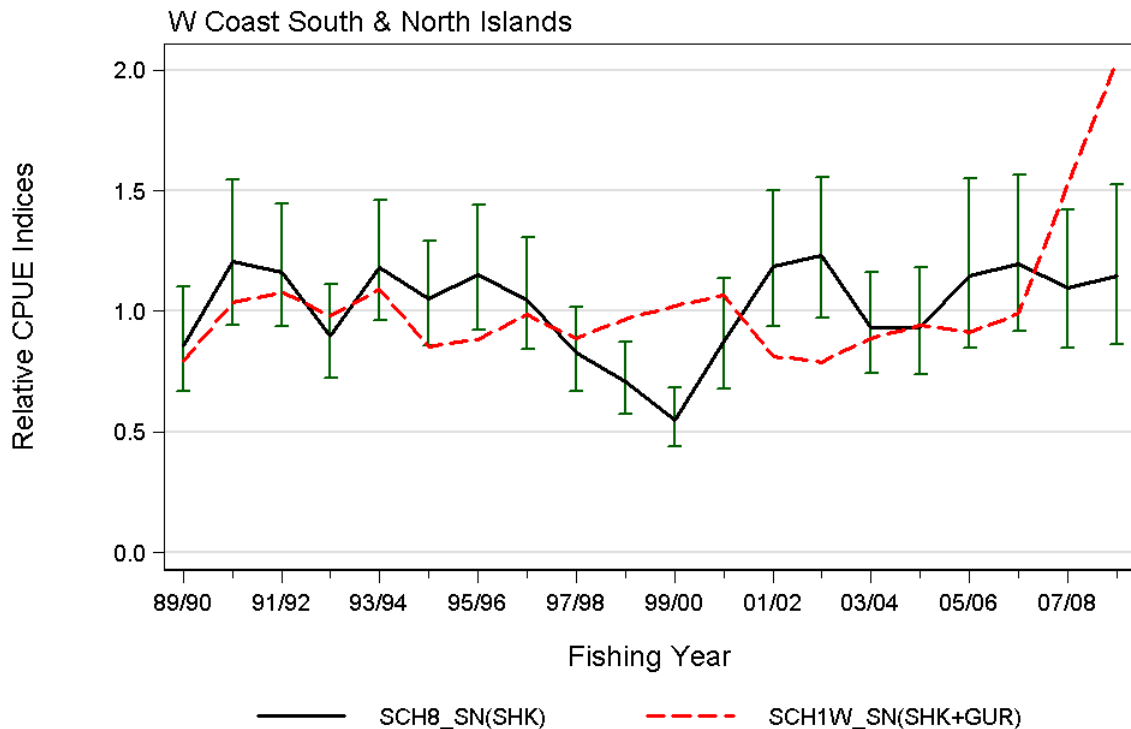
SCH 1E, 2 and 3



Comparison of three lognormal indices from a) the SCH 1E setnet series: [SCH 1E\_SN(3in4+SNA=TRE)]; b) a setnet series from SCH 2: [SCH2\_SN(MIX)]; c) a setnet series from SCH 3: [SCH3\_SN(SHK)]



Comparison of the selected SCH 5 [SCH5\_SN(SCH)] series with the equivalent series selected for the SCH 7 [SCH7\_SN(SHK)] CPUE evaluation. Confidence intervals only shown for one series.

SCH 8 and 1W

Comparison of the selected SCH 8 [SCH8\_SN(SHK)] series with the equivalent series selected for the SCH1W [SCH1W\_SN(SHK+GUR)] CPUE evaluation.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy

There is a close similarity in trends in the indices for 1E, 2 and 3; SCH 5 and SCH 7; and SCH 8 and 1W. The indices show an increase or higher recent CPUE for SCH 1E, 2 and 3; and stable CPUE for SCH 1W and 8; SCH 5 and 7 show CPUE declining. The Working Group noted that SCH 5 and 7 have accounted for 41% of the SCH catch over the past 20 years, and are the areas in which the largest females are caught. SCH 1E, 2 and 3, have accounted for 26% of the SCH catch over the past 20 years. Areas 1W and 8 have accounted for 30% of the catch.

Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy

Varies among FMAs

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis

- SCH 1E, 2, 3: Stock size is Likely to remain near current levels or increase under current catches and TACCs.
- SCH 1W, 8: Stock size is Likely to remain near current levels under current catches and TACCs.
- SCH 5&7: Stock size is Likely to decline under current catches and TACCs.

Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits

Combined stocks:  
Soft Limit: Unknown  
Hard Limit: Varies among FMAs

**Assessment Methodology**

Assessment Type

Level 2 - Standardised CPUE abundance index, and length frequency analysis

Assessment Method

Evaluation of a range of agreed standardised CPUE indices

## SCHOOL SHARK (SCH)

	thought to index abundance of the SCH fishstocks in each FMA Comparison of length frequencies from SCH 3, 5, 7 and 8	
Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Catch and effort data derived from the Ministry of Fisheries catch reporting</li> <li>- Length frequency data summarised from logbooks compiled under the industry Adaptive Management Programme</li> </ul>	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2010	Next assessment: 2011 (SCH 5 and 7) and 2013 (SCH 1, 2, 3 and 8)
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	In SCH 3, 5, 7 and 8, CPUE indices have been conducted using the same, or similar, models since entry into AMPs. In some areas, additional target species have been added to fishery definitions, particularly for bottom longline indices. New analyses were developed for SCH 1 and 2. Bottom trawl indices previously produced for SCH 1 and 2 were not updated in 2010.	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Recent setnet closures have potentially compromised the continuity of setnet indices for SCH 1W, 3, 5 and 7.	

### Qualifying Comments

See individual Fishstock Status of Stocks summaries.

### Fishery Interactions

SCH are predominantly caught in setnet fisheries targeting sharks (school shark, rig, elephantfish and spiny dogfish); in bottom trawl fisheries targeting red cod, tarakihi, gurnard and snapper and others; and in bottom longline fisheries targeting school shark, hapuku/bass and ling. On the east coast on the North Island in the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. On the east coast of the South Island in the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Hector's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south. On the west coast of the North Island in the setnet fisheries there is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, Maui's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

Yield estimates, reported landings and TACCs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 7.

**Table 7: Summary of yield estimates (t), TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of school shark for the most recent fishing year.**

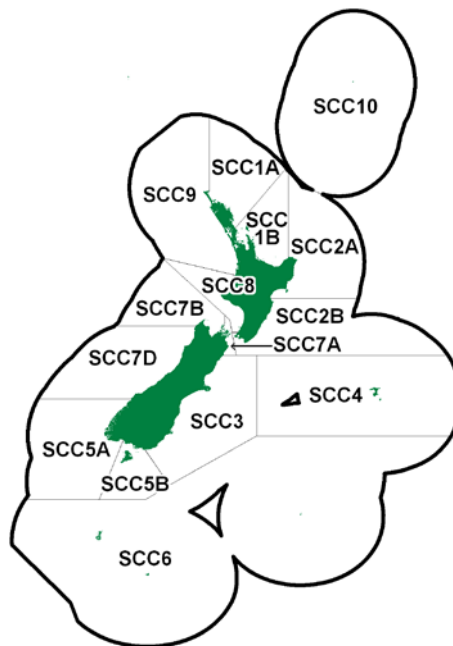
Fishstock		QMA	MCY Estimates	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
SCH 1	Auckland (East) (West)	1 & 9		689	689
SCH 2	Central (East)	2		199	188
SCH 3	South-east (Coast)	3		387	351
SCH 4	South-east (Chatham)	4		239	201
SCH 5	Southland and Sub-Antarctic	5 & 6		743	729
SCH 7	Challenger	7		641	612
SCH 8	Central (West)	8		529	506
SCH 10	Kermadec	10		10	0
Total				3 436	3 276

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Anon 1990. Management meets industry. Papers from the Southern Shark Fishery seminars held in Victor Harbour, Phillip Island and Hobart, October 1989.
- Ayers D., Paul L.J., Sanders B.M. 2004. Estimation of catch per unit effort analyses for school shark (*Galeorhinus galeus*) from bycatch and target fisheries in New Zealand, 1989-90 to 2001-02. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/26. 121p.
- Blackwell R.G., Francis M.P. in press. Review of life-history and fishery characteristics of New Zealand rig and school shark. *New Zealand fisheries assessment report No. 2009/xx*. 38 p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999-2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.

- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document. 1998/16. 27p.
- Bradford E. 2001. Standardised catch rate indices for New Zealand school shark, *Galeorhinus galeus*, in New Zealand, 1989-90 to 1998-99. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/33. 75p.
- Campbell D., Battaglene T., Pascoe S. 1991. Management options for the Southern Shark Fishery - an economic analysis. Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics Discussion Paper 91.12. 43p.
- Coutin P., Bruce B., Paul L. 1992. New Zealand school sharks cross the Tasman Sea. Australian Fisheries 51(3): 24-25.
- Francis M.P. 1998. New Zealand shark fisheries: development, size and management. Marine and Freshwater Research 49: 579-591.
- Francis M.P., Mulligan K.P. 1998. Age and growth of New Zealand school shark, *Galeorhinus galeus*. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 32(3): 427-440.
- Francis M.P. in press. Movement of tagged rig and school shark among QMAs, and implications for stock management boundaries. *New Zealand fisheries assessment report No. 2009/xx*. 22 p.
- Grant C.J., Sandland R.L., Olsen A.M. 1979. Estimation of growth, mortality and yield per recruit of the Australian school shark, *Galeorhinus australis* (Macleay), from tag recoveries. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 30(5): 625-637.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W., McGregor G.A., Francis M.P. 1999. Movements of the New Zealand school shark, *Galeorhinus galeus*, from tag returns. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 33(1): 29-48.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W., Uozumi Y. 1990. New Zealand-Japan trawl survey of shelf and upper slope species off southern New Zealand, June 1986. N.Z. Fisheries Technical Report No. 18. 50p.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W., McGregor G.A., Francis M.P. (1999). Movements of the New Zealand school shark, *Galeorhinus galeus*, from tag returns. *New Zealand journal of marine and freshwater research* 33: 29-48.
- Livingston M.E., Uozumi Y., Berben P.H. 1991. Abundance, distribution, and spawning condition of hoki and other mid-slope fish on the Chatham Rise, July 1986. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report No. 25. 47p.
- Lydon G.J., Middleton D.A.J., Starr P.J. 2006. Performance of the SCH 7 and SCH 8 Logbook Programmes. AMP-WG-06-06. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Olsen A.M. 1984. Synopsis of biological data on the school shark, *Galeorhinus australis* (Macleay 1881). FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 139. 42p.
- Paul L.J. 1988. School shark. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1988/27. 32p.
- Paul L.J. 1991. Overseas travel report: "Sharks Down Under" conference, Taronga Zoo, Sydney, February 1991. MAF Fisheries Greta Point Internal Report No. 176. 137 p. (Draft report held in MAF Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington).
- Paul L.J., Saunders B. 2001. A description of the commercial fishery for school shark, *Galeorhinus galeus*, in New Zealand, 1945 to 1999. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/32. 63p.
- Peres M.B., Vooren C.M. 1991. Sexual development, reproductive cycle, and fecundity of the school shark *Galeorhinus galeus* off southern Brazil. Fishery Bulletin, U.S. 89(4): 655-667.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2003a. SCH 3 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal for the 2004-05 Fishing year. 50p. (Unpublished report held at the Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2003b. SCH 5 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal for the 2004-05 Fishing year. 49p. (Unpublished report held at the Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2003c. SCH 7 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal for the 2004-05 Fishing year. 42p. (Unpublished report held at the Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2003d. SCH 8 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal for the 2004-05 Fishing year. 42p. (Unpublished report held at the Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Smith P.J. (2009). Review of genetic studies of rig and school shark. *Final research report for Ministry of Fisheries research project No. INS200803*. 16 p.
- Starr P.J. 2005. CPUE indices for proper, *Polyprion* spp., when targeted and as a bycatch in four New Zealand fisheries, 1990-2003. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/51. 29p.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., and Bentley N. 2007a. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Two year review of the SCH 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07-08. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007b. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Two year review of the SCH 5 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07-09. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007c. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Two year review of the SCH 7 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07-15. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007d. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Two year review of the SCH 8 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07-16. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bentley N. 2010. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation, CPUE analysis and logbook data for BYX 1. Document 2010/04-v3, 86 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3871.aspx>)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H. 2010a. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation and CPUE analysis for SCH 1. Document 2010/05-v3, 85 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3872.aspx>)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H. 2010b. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation and CPUE analysis for SCH 2. Document 2010/06-v2, 64 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3873.aspx>)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bentley, N. 2010a. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation, CPUE analysis and logbook data for SCH 3. Document 2010/07-v2, 62 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3874.aspx>)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bentley N. 2010b. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation, CPUE analysis and logbook data for SCH 5. Document 2010/08-v2, 65 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3875.aspx>)
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bentley N. 2010c. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Characterisation, CPUE analysis and logbook data for SCH 7 and SCH 8. Document 2010/09-v2, 149 p. (Unpublished document held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, N.Z.) (<http://cs.fish.govt.nz/forums/thread/3876.aspx>)
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991-92 to 1993-94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43p.
- Wilson D., Curtotti R., Begg G., Phillips K. (eds) 2008. *Fishery Status Reports, 2008: status of fish stocks and fisheries managed by the Australian Government*, Bureau of Rural Sciences & Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Canberra. 395p.

## SEA CUCUMBER (SCC)

*(Stichopus mollis)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

Sea cucumbers were introduced into Quota Management System on 1 April 2004. The fishing year is from 1 April to 31 March. A breakdown of each QMA's Total Allowable Catch (TAC) is listed in Table 1. Each TAC is made up of a total allowed commercial catch (TACC), customary, and recreational allocation and has remained unchanged since entering the QMS.

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

More than 100 species of sea cucumber are found in New Zealand waters, but *Stichopus mollis* is the only species of commercial value, and the only species for which exploratory commercial fishing has taken place. Sea cucumbers are currently targeted only by diving but they are also a common bycatch of bottom trawl and scallop dredge fisheries. Sea cucumber landings of all species are reported as a single code (SCC), although most reported landings are probably *S. mollis*, as other species have no commercial value.

**Table 1: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t) as declared for SCC on introduction into the QMS in October 2004.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	TACC	TAC
SCC 1A	3	2	2	7
SCC 1B	4	2	2	8
SCC 2A	1	1	2	4
SCC 2B	4	2	5	11
SCC 3	2	1	2	5
SCC 4	1	1	2	4
SCC 5A	1	1	2	4
SCC 5B	1	1	2	4
SCC 6	0	0	0	0
SCC 7A	2	1	5	8
SCC 7B	2	1	5	8
SCC 7D	1	1	2	4
SCC 8	1	1	2	4
SCC 9	1	1	2	4
SCC 10	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	24	16	35	75



**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Sea cucumber by Fishstock from 1990-91 to 2011-12 from CELR and TCEPR data. Until 2003-04 QMAs are the same as FMAs, since when FMAs 1, 2, 5, and 7 were subdivided. These landings are reported in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> parts of this table.**

Fishstock	SCC 1		SCC 2		SCC 3		SCC 4	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0.032	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0.04	-	0.01	-
2000-01	0.037	-	0	-	0.652	-	0.001	-
2001-02	0.16	-	0.012	-	1.005	-	1.683	-
2002-03	0.39	-	0.365	-	4.616	-	0.92	-
2003-04	0.07	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.785	2	0.115	2
2004-05	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.136	2	0.4	2
2005-06	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.853	2	0	2
2006-07	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.699	2	0.004	2
2007-08	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.673	2	0	2
2008-09	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.795	2	0	2
2009-10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.366	2	0.009	2
2010-11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.780	2	0.009	2
2011-12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.397	2	0.004	2

Fishstock	SCC 1A		SCC 1B		SCC 2A		SCC 2B		SCC 5A	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
2003-04	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	5	0	2
2004-05	0	2	1.503	2	0	2	0	5	0.005	2
2005-06	0	2	1.429	2	0	2	0	5	0	2
2006-07	0	2	2.089	2	0	2	0	5	0	2
2007-08	0.120	2	2.176	2	0	2	0	5	0	2
2008-09	0.122	2	0.531	2	0	2	0	5	0.001	2
2009-10	0.176	2	1.780	2	0	2	0.190	5	0	2
2010-11	0.012	2	1.403	2	0	2	0.047	5	0	2
2011-12	1.468	2	2.013	2	0	2	0.666	5	0.307	2

Fishstock	SCC 5B		SCC 7A		SCC 7B		SCC7D		SCC6	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
2003-04	0.005	2	0	5	0	5	0	2	0	0
2004-05	0.102	2	3.194	5	1.076	5	0	2	5	0
2005-06	0.002	2	5.467	5	0.122	5	0	2	0.310	0
2006-07	0	2	0.17	5	0.04	5	0	2	0	0
2007-08	0.004	2	8.341	5	0	5	0.023	2	0	0
2008-09	0.018	2	4.190	5	0	5	0	2	0.011	0
2009-10	0	2	4.314	5	1.357	5	0	2	0	0
2010-11	0.014	2	5.086	5	5.458	5	0	2	0	0
2011-12	0.366	2	4.768	5	4.700	5	2.146	2	0.042	0

Fishstock	SCC 9		SCC 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1990-91	0	-	0	-	4.653 <sup>+</sup>	-
1991-92	0	-	0	-	3.843 <sup>+</sup>	-
1992-93	0	-	0	-	0.682 <sup>+</sup>	-
1993-94	0	-	0	-	2.5 <sup>+</sup>	-
1994-95	0	-	0	-	2.41 <sup>+</sup>	-
1995-96	0	-	0	-	2.679 <sup>+</sup>	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	1.415 <sup>+</sup>	-
1997-98	0.05	-	0	-	0.148	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0.032	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0.052	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	1.659	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	8.954	-
2002-03	0	-	0	-	16.847*	-
2003-04	0	2	0	0	21.861	35
2004-05	0.016	2	0	0	12.213	35
2005-06	0	2	0	0	10.183	35
2006-07	0.01	2	0	0	5.012	35
2007-08	0.001	2	0	0	14.315	35
2008-09	0.074	2	0	0	8.731	35
2009-10	0.029	2	0	0	8.221	35
2010-11	0.137	2	0	0	12.946	35
2011-12	0.141	2	0	0	20.249	35

\*In 2002-03 50 kg were reportedly landed, but the QMA is not recorded. This amount is included in the total landings for that year.

<sup>+</sup>In 1990-1997, catch was reported, but no QMA was, therefore only the total is shown.

## SEA CUCUMBER (SCC)

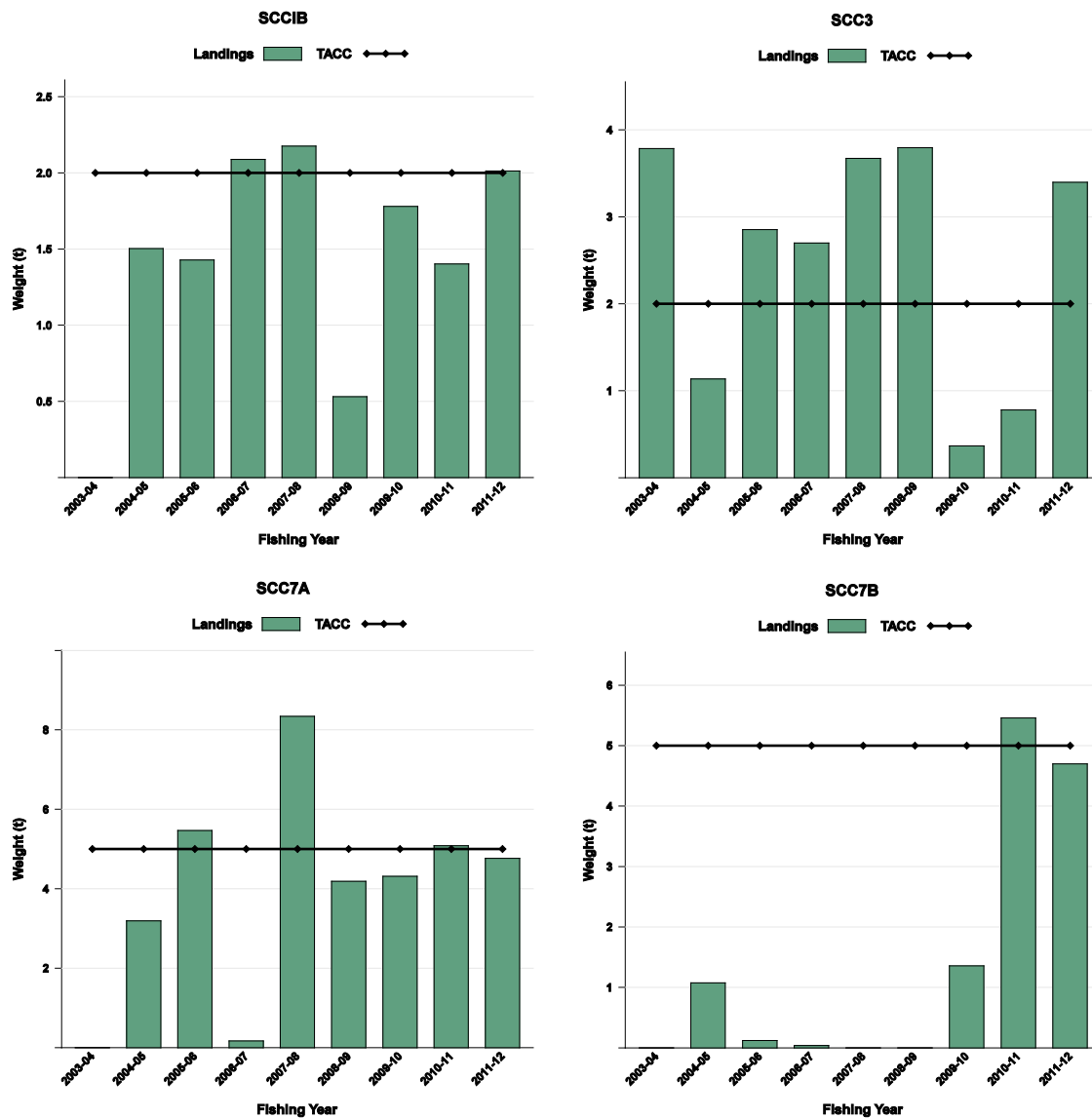


Figure 1: From Top Left: Historical landings and TACC for SCC1B (Hauraki Gulf, Bay of Plenty), SCC3 (South East Coast), SCC7A (Challenger Marlborough Sounds) and SCC7B (Challenger Nelson). Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS.

Between 1990 and 2001 about 45% of the catch was taken as bycatch in scallop dredging in Tasman and Golden Bays. About 13% was taken as bycatch in bottom trawling around the Auckland Islands, and about 38% was taken by diving. The remainder of the bycatch has been reported from mid-water trawls, rock lobster pots and bottom longlining.

Reported landings have generally been small except for the period between 2001-2002 and 2005-2006, when they ranged between about 9 and 22 t (Table 2). Most of this catch was bycatch from bottom trawling in SSC 6. The catches taken by diving were from Fisheries Statistical Area 31 (Fiordland) in 1990-91 (when a special permit was being operated) and 1995-96. The historical landings and TACC for the main SCC stocks are depicted in Figure 1.

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Recreational fishing surveys indicate that sea cucumbers are not caught by recreational fishers. It is likely that members of the Asian community harvest sea cucumber, but their fishing activity is poorly represented in the recreational surveys.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

There is no documented customary non-commercial use of sea cucumbers.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no known illegal catch of sea cucumbers.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although sea cucumbers are often taken as a bycatch in bottom trawl and dredge fisheries.

## 2. BIOLOGY

*Stichopus mollis* is distributed throughout New Zealand, and as far south as the Snares Islands. It also occurs off west and south Australia. It is found in shallow water between 5 and 40 m in a wide range of habitats from rocky shores to sandy bottoms. It is common in north-east New Zealand, Fiordland, the Marlborough Sounds, and Stewart Island, and displays a preference for sheltered coastline with complex and diverse habitats. *S. mollis* is less common on exposed coasts, but if present, tends to be in deeper water.

Sea cucumbers are mobile and form part of the benthic epifaunal community where they are detritus feeders. If disturbed, they can eviscerate their entire gut which can then be regenerated. They tend to be sedentary in suitable habitat, but are able to move away relatively quickly if stressed.

Little is known about the biology of *S. mollis*. They have an annual reproductive cycle, spawning between November and February. The sexes are separate and develop synchronously. They are broadcast spawners, eggs and sperm are released into the water column, and following fertilization, they undergo a 3 to 4 week larval phase before settlement. Populations from sheltered areas such as fiords and sheltered bays may be largely 'self seeding', while larvae released on open coasts may disperse more widely.

There is some evidence that recruitment and growth are both patchy and variable. Recruited fish appear in the adult population at about 10–12 cm (40–60 g) and adults grow to about 18–20 cm (180 g). During an exploratory fishing survey in Fiordland (SCC5A) in 1989, divers observed small *S. mollis* under rubble, suggesting that pre-recruit sea cucumbers may have different habitat preferences to adults. By contrast, comprehensive surveying in the Mahurangi harbour (SCC1B) showed the substratum at sites with high densities of juveniles to be dominated by silt and mud with large shell fragments (>10 cm) of the horse mussel *Atrina zelandica* (Morrison 2000). The restricted distribution of juveniles at this locality was shown to be unrelated to sediment type, and theorized to be a consequence of localised effects such as predation or larval settlement (Slater & Jeffs 2010). Caging studies comparing growth at different densities underneath and away from a Coromandel mussel farm (SCC1B) showed growth ranged from a 15.4% increase in weight over 6 months, at a density of 2.5 per m<sup>2</sup> under a mussel farm, to a 13.9% decrease in weight over 2 months, at a density of 15 per m<sup>2</sup> away from the mussel farm (Slater & Carton 2007). Age at maturity is thought to be about 2 years, and the life span of *S. mollis* is thought to be between 5 and 15 years.

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

The management of sea cucumbers is based on 15 QMAs, which are a combination of existing and sub-divided FMAs. Although there is currently little biological or fishery information which could be used to identify stock boundaries, the QMAs recognise that sea cucumbers are a sedentary shallow water species, and that many sheltered populations may be isolated and vulnerable to localised depletion. Finer scale QMAs therefore provide a mechanism whereby stocks can be managed more appropriately. Also, because it is likely that the same group of commercial fishers will be targeting kina and sea cucumbers, and because there are some similarities in their respective habitats, the QMAs for sea cucumber are the same as those for kina.

## 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

There are no estimates of fishery parameters or abundance for any sea cucumber fishstock.

### 4.2 Biomass estimates

There are no biomass estimates for any sea cucumber fishstock, although estimates exist for some discrete areas. For Fiordland, crude biomass estimates of 59, 89, 97 and 134 t for Thompson, Bradshaw, Charles and Doubtful Sounds respectively are reported by Mladenov & Gerring (1991), and Mladenov & Campbell (1998). Their survey did not include the outer coastline, but extrapolating to all fiords between Puysegur Point and Cascade Point, they estimate a total biomass of 1937 t in the 0 to 20 m depth range.

### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

There are no estimates of *MCY* for any sea cucumber fishstock.

There are no estimates of *CAY* for any sea cucumber fishstock.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

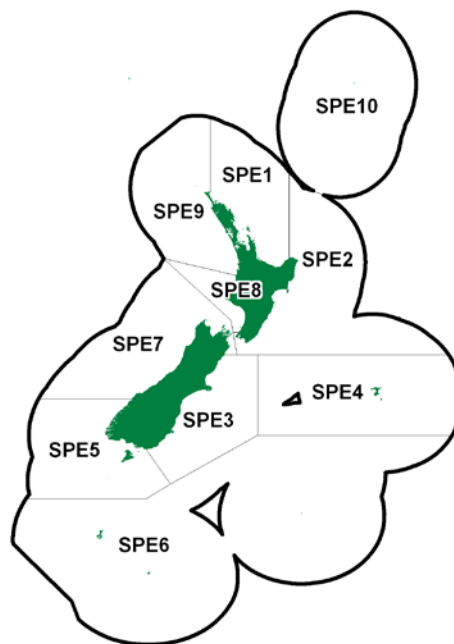
There are no estimates of reference or current biomass for any sea cucumber fishstock.

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Alcock N. 2000. Brooding behaviour of two New Zealand cucumariids (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea) (Abstract). 10th International Echinoderm Conference 31 January–4th February 2000 University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- Beentjes M.P. 2003. New species into the QMS - sea cucumber. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project MOF200203D, Objective 1. 13p.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national marine recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Bradford E., Fisher D., Bell J. 1998. National marine recreational fishing survey 1996: overview of catch and effort results. NIWA Technical Report 18. 55p.
- Chantal C., Byrne M. 1993. A review of recent developments in the world sea cucumber fisheries. Marine Fisheries Review 55: 1–13.
- Conrad C., Sloan N.A. 1989. World Fisheries for echinoderms. In Caddy, J.F. (Eds). Marine Invertebrate Fisheries, pp. 647–663. Wiley and sons, New York.
- Dawbin W.H. 1948. Auto-evisceration and regeneration of the viscera in the holothurian *Stichopus mollis* (Hutton). Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand 77: 497–523.
- Mladenov P.V., Campbell A. 1998. Resource evaluation of the sea cucumber (*Stichopus mollis*) in the environmentally sensitive Fiordland region of New Zealand. Proceedings of the 9th International Echinoderm Conference San Francisco. 481–487.
- Mladenov P.V., Gerring P. 1991. Resource evaluation of the sea cucumber (*Stichopus mollis*) in Fiordland, New Zealand. Marine Science and Aquaculture Research Centre, University of Otago. 34p.
- Morgan A. 1999. Overview: aspects of sea cucumber industry research and development in the South Pacific. SPC Beche-de-mer Information Bulletin 12: 15–17.
- Morgan A. 2000a. Sea cucumber farming in New Zealand. Australasia Aquaculture August–September 2000: 54–55.
- Morgan A. 2000b. Sea cucumbers in demand. Seafood New Zealand July 2000: 69–70.
- Morgan A. 2003. Variation in reproduction and development of the temperate sea cucumber *Stichopus mollis*. PhD thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland.
- Morrison M.A. 2000. Mahurangi Harbour Habitat Map. NIWA Information Series no. 13., National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Wellington, NZ: Map 1p. colour.
- Pawson D.L. 1970. The marine fauna of New Zealand: Sea cucumbers (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea). Bulletin of New Zealand Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 69p.
- Pawson D.L. 2002. A new species of bathyal elasipod sea cucumber from New Zealand (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea). New Zealand Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research 36: 333–338.
- Sewell M.A. 1990. Aspects of the ecology of *Stichopus mollis* (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea) in north eastern New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research 24: 87–93.
- Sewell M.A. 1992. Reproduction of the temperate aspidochirate *Stichopus mollis* (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea) in New Zealand. *Ophelia* 35: 103–121.
- Slater M.J., Carton A.G. 2007. "Survivorship and growth of the sea cucumber *Australostichopus* (*Stichopus*) *mollis* (Hutton 1872) in polyculture trials with green-lipped mussel farms." Aquaculture 272(1-4): 389-398.
- Slater M.J., Jeffs A.G. 2010. "Do benthic sediment characteristics explain the distribution of juveniles of the deposit-feeding sea cucumber *Australostichopus mollis*?" Journal of Sea Research 64(3): 241-249.
- van Eys S., Philipson P.W. 1986. The market for beche-de-mer from the Pacific Islands. Chapter 11, Marine Products Marketing. p. 207–223.

**SEA PERCH (SPE)***(Helicolenus percoides)*

Pohuiakaroa

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Sea perch was introduced into the QMS from 1 October 1998. From 1 October 2000 the TACC for SPE 3 was increased to 1000 t under the Adaptive Management Programme (AMP). The TACC for SPE 4 was increased from 533 t to 910 t from 1 October 2004 under the low knowledge bycatch framework, and from 1 October 2006 the TACC for SPE 1 was increased from 18 to 33 t. In SPE 1 landings were above the TACC for a number of years and the TACC has been increased to the average of the previous 7 years plus an additional 10%. Current TACCs and allowances for non-commercial fishers are displayed in Table 1, while the historical landings and TACC values for the four major SPE stocks are depicted in Figure 1.

Very small quantities of sea perch have been landed for local sale for many years, but are largely unreported. Catches have been made by foreign vessels since the 1960s, but were also not recorded (they were most probably included within a “mixed” or “other finfish” category), and most were probably discarded. Despite poor reporting rates, estimated landings are thought to have increased from 400 t in the early 1980s to approximately 2000 t in recent years; an unknown quantity has been discarded over this period.

**Table 1: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances and Current TACCs, by Fishstock, for sea perch.**

	Recreational	Customary non-commercial	Other sources	TACC	TAC
SPE 1	1	1	0	33	35
SPE 2	9	5	0	79	93
SPE 3	11	11	0	1 000	1 022
SPE 4	0	0	46	910	956
SPE 5	1	1	0	36	38
SPE 6	0	0	0	9	9
SPE 7	8	8	0	82	98
SPE 8	4	2	0	15	21
SPE 9	1	1	0	6	8
SPE 10	0	0	0	0	0
Total	34	21	46	2 170	2280

## SEA PERCH (SPE)

About 75% of New Zealand's landed sea perch is taken as a bycatch in trawl fisheries off the east coast of the South Island, including the Chatham Rise. A small catch is made in some central and southern line fisheries, e.g., for groper.

Recent reported landings of sea perch by QMAs are shown in Table 2. The most important QMAs in most years are QMA 3 (east coast South Island) and QMA 4 (Chatham Rise).

The catch from SPE 3 is spread throughout the fishing year. There is a variable seasonal distribution between years. A higher proportion of the catch is taken during April, May and September and catches are lower from December to February, and in July. Most of the SPE 3 catch is taken as a bycatch from the red cod (~30 %) and hoki fisheries (15%) and from the sea perch target fishery (21%). The remainder is taken as a bycatch from the target barracouta, flatfish, ling, squid and tarakihi fisheries. Virtually all the SPE 3 catch is taken by bottom trawling, with a small proportion taken by bottom longline. SPE 3 catch rates are highest between 150-400 m depth.

The trawl fisheries operating in SPE 4 catch sea perch along the northern and southern edge of the Chatham Rise between 200 and 700 m depth. The majority of the SPE 4 catch is taken as a bycatch of the hoki target fishery (~ 59%), with the ling and hake fisheries accounting for around 25% and 10% of the total SPE 4 catch, respectively.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of sea perch by fishstock and fishing year, 1983-84 to 2011-12. The data in this table have been updated from that published in previous Plenary Reports by using the data through 1996-97 in table 38 on p. 278 of the "Review of Sustainability Measures and Other Management Controls for the 1998-99 fishing year - Final Advice Paper" dated 6 August 1998. [Continued on next page].**

Fishstock FMA	SPE 1		SPE 2		SPE 3		SPE 4		SPE 5 & 6	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84	14	-	2	-	150	-	58	-	36	-
1984-85	10	-	2	-	290	-	70	-	26	-
1985-86	14	-	2	-	213	-	218	-	28	-
1986-87	19	-	2	-	507	-	71	-	19	-
1987-88	20	-	1	-	544	-	63	-	18	-
1988-89	14	-	1	-	262*	-	36	-	18	-
1989-90	2	-	6	-	287*	-	177	-	9	-
1990-91	5	-	9	-	559*	-	68	-	33	-
1991-92	12	-	8	-	791*	-	222	-	36	-
1992-93	15	-	15	-	783*	-	317	-	55	-
1993-94	16	-	26	-	690*	-	223	-	28	-
1994-95	25	-	66	-	626*	-	415	-	18	-
1995-96	23	-	50	-	1 047*	-	404	-	62	-
1996-97	19	-	77	-	655*	-	435	-	45	-
1997-98	24	-	54	-	913	-	656	-	29	-
1998-99	21	18	79	79	903	738	872	533	27	45
1999-00	27	18	82	79	862	738	821	533	28	45
2000-01	25	18	81	79	798	738	840	533	19	45
2001-02	41	18	89	79	720	1 000	910	533	22	45
2002-03	19	18	78	79	696	1 000	1 685	533	25	45
2003-04	30	18	80	79	440	1 000	1 287	533	28	45
2004-05	27	18	104	79	372	1 000	894	910	24	45
2005-06	40	18	73	79	436	1 000	502	910	24	45
2006-07	30	33	98	79	519	1 000	591	910	31	45
2007-08	38	33	91	79	422	1 000	568	910	20	45
2008-09	27	33	46	79	328	1 000	338	910	13	45
2009-10	47	33	53	79	428	1 000	345	910	21	45
2010-11	53	33	83	79	644	1 000	572	910	24	45
2011-12	50	33	55	79	349	1 000	555	910	17	45

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

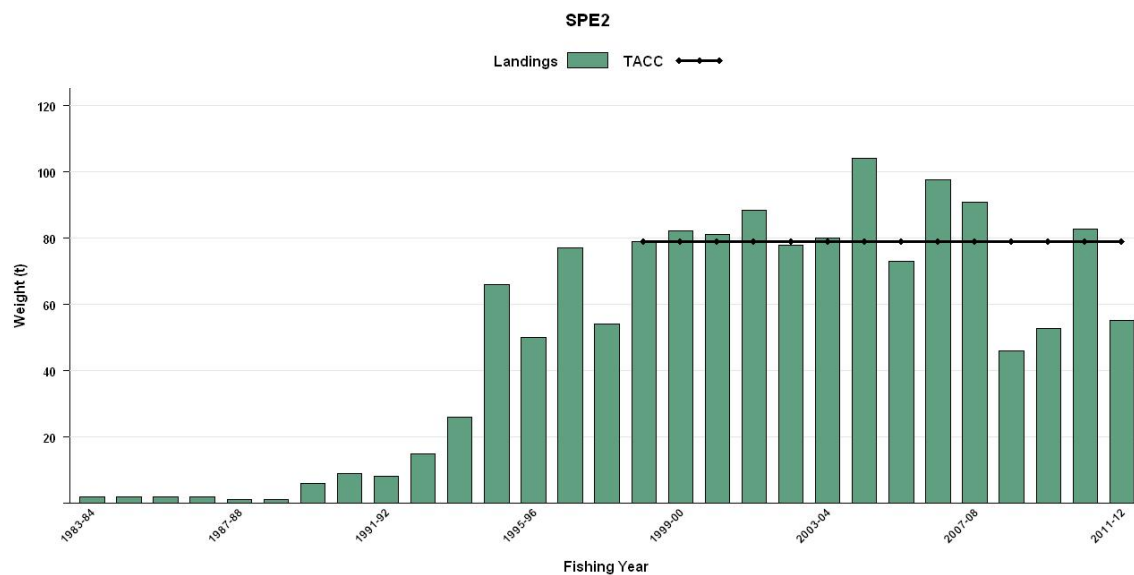
Sea perch are seldom targeted by recreational fishers, but are caught in large numbers. Some are used for bait, but most are probably discarded.

Three recreational fishing surveys were carried out by the Ministry of Fisheries in the 1990s (Table 3). However, because of identification problems and incomplete records, recreational fishing surveys probably do not provide good estimates of the recreational sea perch catch. The highest reported recreational catch of sea perch during these surveys was from QMAs 2, 3 and 7.

**Table 2 [Continued].**

Fishstock FMA	SPE 7		SPE 8		SPE 9		SPE 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84	16	-	2	-	55	-	0	-	333	-
1984-85	14	-	1	-	2	-	0	-	415	-
1985-86	12	-	2	-	4	-	0	-	493	-
1986-87	11	-	3	-	1	-	0	-	633	-
1987-88	8	-	6	-	0	-	0	-	660	-
1988-89	5	-	2	-	1	-	0	-	339	-
1989-90	14	-	1	-	0	-	0	-	496	-
1990-91	28	-	1	-	0	-	0	-	703	-
1991-92	20	-	2	-	0	-	0	-	1091	-
1992-93	71	-	18	-	0	-	2	-	1276	-
1993-94	52	-	10	-	0	-	0	-	1045	-
1994-95	67	-	7	-	0	-	0	-	1224	-
1995-96	78	-	7	-	1	-	0	-	1672	-
1996-97	64	-	7	-	1	-	< 1	-	1304	-
1997-98	118	-	5	-	7	-	< 1	-	1807	-
1998-99	109	82	< 1	15	2	6	0	0	2014	1 516
1999-00	80	82	2	15	5	6	0	0	1907	1 516
2000-01	80	82	4	15	3	6	0	0	1850	1 778
2001-02	95	82	6	15	3	6	0	0	1886	1 778
2002-03	103	82	4	15	4	6	0	0	2614	1 778
2003-04	95	82	6	15	3	6	0	0	1969	1 778
2004-05	47	82	5	15	2	6	0	0	1475	2 155
2005-06	75	82	5	15	2	6	0	0	1157	2 155
2006-07	67	82	2	15	2	6	0	0	1340	2 170
2007-08	103	82	2	15	2	6	0	0	1246	2 170
2008-09	96	82	2	15	4	6	0	0	854	2 170
2009-10	117	82	4	15	3	6	0	0	1018	2 170
2010-11	124	82	3	15	2	6	0	0	1505	2 170
2011-12	82	82	3	15	3	6	0	0	1115	2 170

\*These numbers may contain erroneous landings data, the situation is currently under investigation and the data will be amended if an error is identified during the course of that investigation.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SPE stocks. Above: SPE2 (Central East). [Continued on next page].**

## SEA PERCH (SPE)

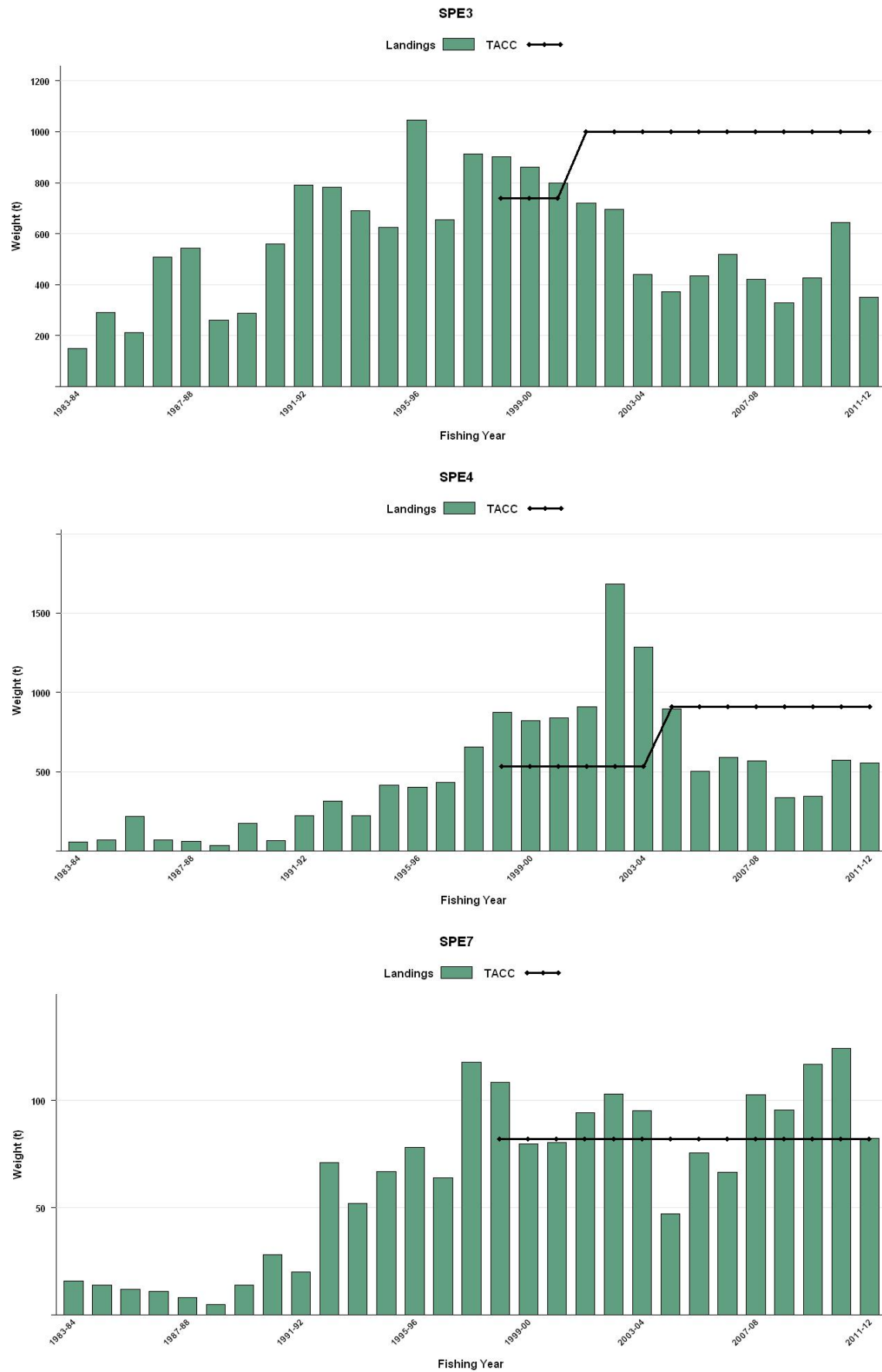


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SPE stocks. From top to bottom: SPE3 (South East Coast), SPE4 (South East Chatham Rise) and SPE7 (Challenger).



**Table 3: Estimated number and weight of sea perch harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in the Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93, North in 1993-94 (Teirney *et al.* 1997) and nationally in 1996 (Bradford, 1998) and 1999-00 (Boyd & Reilly 2005).**

Fishstock	Survey	Number	CV%
1991-92			
SPE 3	South	110 000	25
SPE 5	South	18 000	35
SPE 7	South	16 000	-
1992-93			
SPE 2	Central	27 000	-
SPE 3	Central	< 500	-
SPE 5	Central	< 500	-
SPE 7	Central	65 000	40
SPE 8	Central	11 000	-
1993-94			
SPE 1 + 9	North	< 500	-
SPE 2	North	< 500	-
SPE 8	North	< 500	-
1996			
SPE 1 + 9	National	2000	37
SPE 2	National	23 000	-
SPE 3	National	28 000	17
SPE 5	National	3000	-
SPE 7	National	20 000	17
SPE 8	National	11 000	-
1999-00			
SPE 2	National	10 000	94
SPE 2	National	16 000	64
SPE 3	National	154 000	38
SPE 5	National	10 000	58
SPE 7	National	63 000	46
SPE 8	National	< 500	101

A key component of estimating recreational harvest from diary surveys is determining the proportion of the population that fish. The Recreational Technical Working Group concluded that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and, c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries. The 1999-2000 Harvest estimates for each Fishstock should be evaluated with reference to the coefficient of variation.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

The customary non-commercial take has not been quantified.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no quantitative information on illegal fishing activity or catch, and given the low commercial value of sea perch, such activity is unlikely.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No quantitative estimates are available about the impact of other sources of mortality on sea perch stocks. However, they are commonly caught as bycatch and a moderate quantity, particularly of small fish, is undoubtedly discarded.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Sea perch are widely distributed around most of New Zealand, but are rare on the Campbell Plateau. They inhabit waters ranging from the shoreline to 1200 m and are most common between 150 and 500 m. Previously it was believed that there were two species of sea perch, *H. percoides* and *H. barathri* in New Zealand waters. However, genetics research determined that there is probably only one species

## SEA PERCH (SPE)

of sea perch in New Zealand waters, *H. percoides* (Smith 1998). Because of confusion between *H. percoides* and *H. barathri* until recent years, there is limited information on sea perch biology. Trawl surveys from about 1990 show sea perch size to vary with depth and locality without an obvious pattern, possibly representing population differences as well as life history characteristics.

Sea perch are viviparous, extruding small larvae in floating jelly-masses during an extended spawning season. Sex ratios observed in trawl survey samples show more males, generally in the ratio 1:0.7 to 1:0.8. Sea perch are opportunistic feeders and prey on a variety of animals on or close to the seafloor.

**Table 4: Estimates of biological parameters for sea perch.**

<u>Fishstock</u>	<u>Estimate</u>		<u>Source</u>
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>			
SPE 3	0.10-0.13 (Hoenig method)		Paul & Francis (2002)
SPE 3	0.07-0.09 (Chapman Robson estimator)		Paul & Francis (2002)
<u>2. Weight = a (length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)</u>			
	Both sexes		
	a	b	
SPE 3	0.007767	3.219132	Schofield & Livingston (1996)
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>			
	Females		
	<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>
ECSI 1996	0.128	-0.725	40.7
ECSI 2000	0.13	-0.895	37.9
	Males		
	<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>
ECSI 1996	0.117	-0.64	43.6
ECSI 2000	0.116	-0.956	42.4

Growth is relatively slow throughout life. After about age 5 years, males appear to grow faster than females (there is some uncertainty due to small sample sizes). Males mature at 19-25 cm, about 5–7 years, whereas females mature at between 15 and 20 cm, around 5 years (Paul & Francis 2002). Maximum observed ages estimated for sea perch from the east coast South Island and Chatham Rise were 32 and 43 years. The natural mortality estimates derived from these are 0.13 and 0.10 (using the Hoenig method) and 0.07–0.09 (using the Chapman-Robson estimator) (Paul & Francis 2002). Ageing studies have not identified the species involved, but the maximum age of Australian fish listed as *H. percoides* by Withell & Wankowski (1988), is about 40 years. The maximum size for sea perch is about 56 cm.

Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 4.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There are no data relevant to stock boundaries. However, regional variation in colouration suggests that separate populations could exist.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Estimates of relative abundance from trawl surveys are presented in Table 5. Annual biomass estimates from the winter and summer east coast South Island and Southland surveys have been variable between years, and were determined with only moderate precision (generally CVs around 30%) (Figure 4).

The time series of biomass estimates from the West Coast South Island surveys increased between 1992 and 1995 and declined substantially from 667 t in the subsequent surveys. The 2005 estimate of relative biomass was 150 t (Figure 2). Annual trawl survey biomass estimates from the Chatham Rise have a low associated coefficient of variation (8-15%). The time series of indices is relatively constant between 1992 and 1994, drops significantly in 1995, and recovers in 1996. Biomass

estimates increased dramatically from 2713 t in 1997 to 8417 t in 2002, but then declined until 2008. (Figure 3). The 2010 estimate was 5594 t (Table 5).

#### 4.1.1 Biomass estimates

Biomass for sea perch in 2012 (1964 t) is in the middle range of estimates for the nine cores strata (30–400m) of the East Coast South Island trawl survey and was only 1% below the average biomass (1991 t) with no trend in biomass over the time series. Pre-recruited biomass is a very small and reasonably constant component of the total biomass estimate on all surveys (range 3–7% of total biomass). The juvenile to adult biomass ratio (based on length-at-50% maturity) has been relatively constant over the time series with juvenile biomass 23–35% of total biomass.

There was no sea perch caught in the 10–30 m strata in 2007 and 2012 and hence the addition of the shallow strata is of no value for monitoring sea perch.

The distribution of sea perch hot spots varies, but overall this species is consistently well represented over the entire survey area, most commonly from about 70 to 300 m.

#### 4.1.2 Length Frequency distributions

The size distributions of sea perch on each of the eight core strata (30–400 m) of the East Coast South Island trawl survey are similar and generally unimodal with a right hand tail reflecting the large number of age classes. Sea perch from the ECSI (Figure 6) sampled on these surveys are generally smaller than those from the Chatham Rise (Figure 7) and Southland surveys. This suggests that this area may be an important nursery ground for juvenile sea perch and/or that sea perch tend to be larger at greater depths and the ECSI survey does not extend to the full depth range of sea perch which are found as deep as 800 m.

#### 4.2 Yield estimates and projections

No estimate of  $MCY$  can be made. The method  $MCY = cY_{AV}$  (Method 4) requires a longer period of relatively stable, or at least known, catches (in view of a potential longevity of 40 years) than is available.

No estimates of current biomass, fishing mortality, or other information are available which would permit the estimation of  $CAY$ .

#### 4.4 Other factors

Factors influencing yield estimates (species identification, catch history, biomass estimates, longevity/mortality, and natural fluctuations in population size) are poorly known for sea perch and preclude any reliable yield estimates at present.

## SEA PERCH (SPE)

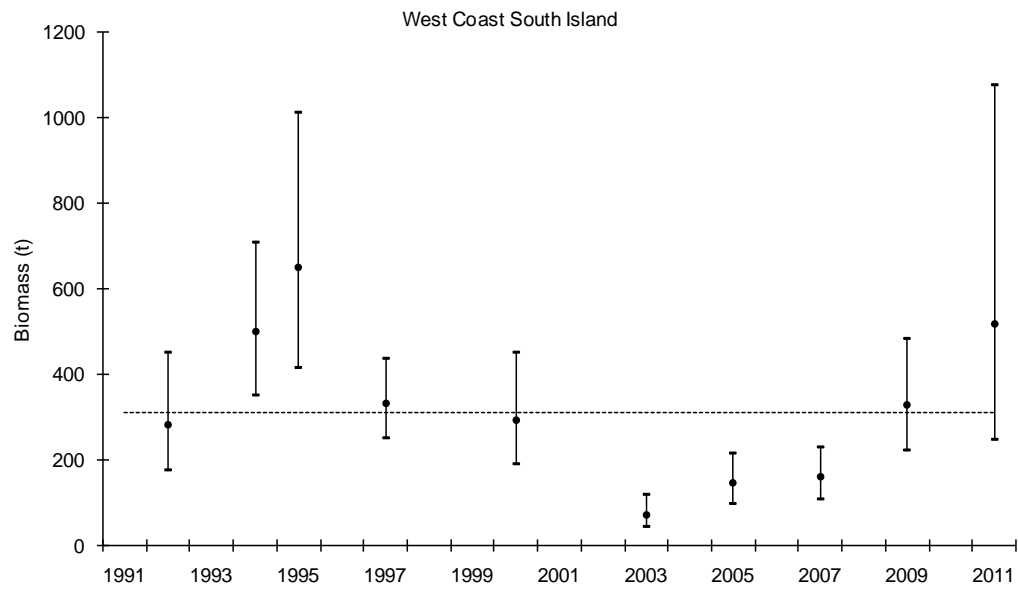


Figure 2: Biomass estimates  $\pm 95\%$  CI from the West Coast South Island trawl survey.

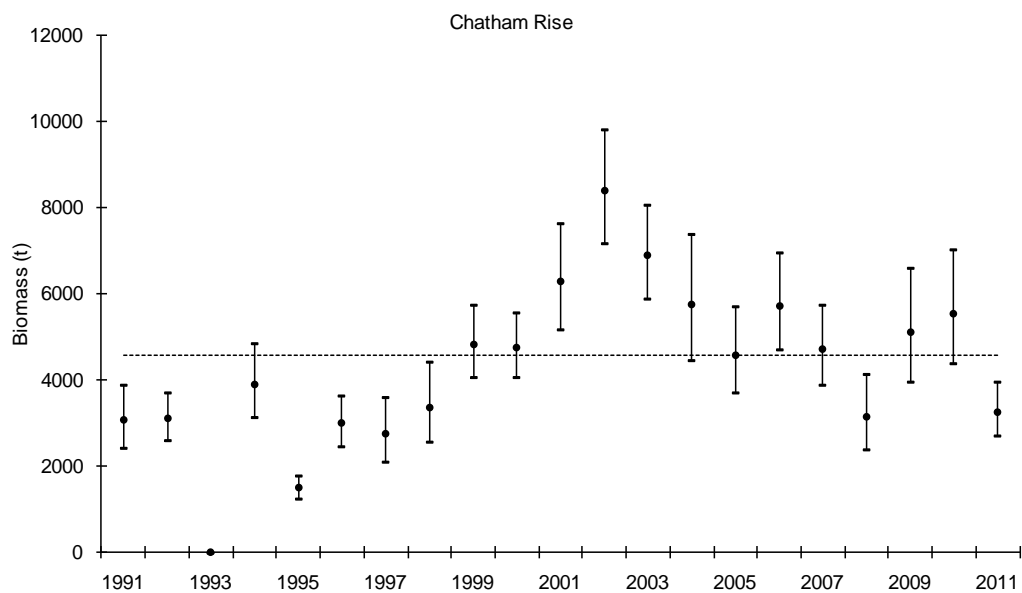


Figure 3: Biomass estimates  $\pm 95\%$  CI from the Chatham Rise survey.

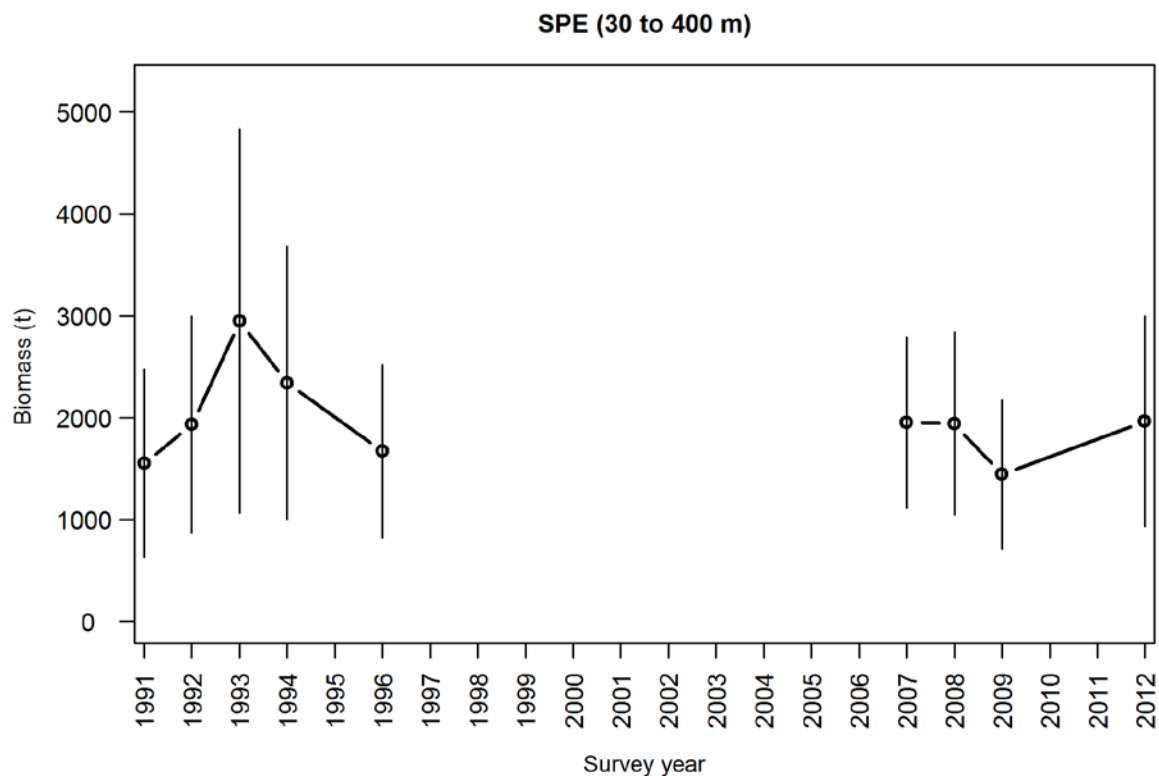


Figure 4: Sea perch total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for species found in less than 30 m in 2007 and 2012.

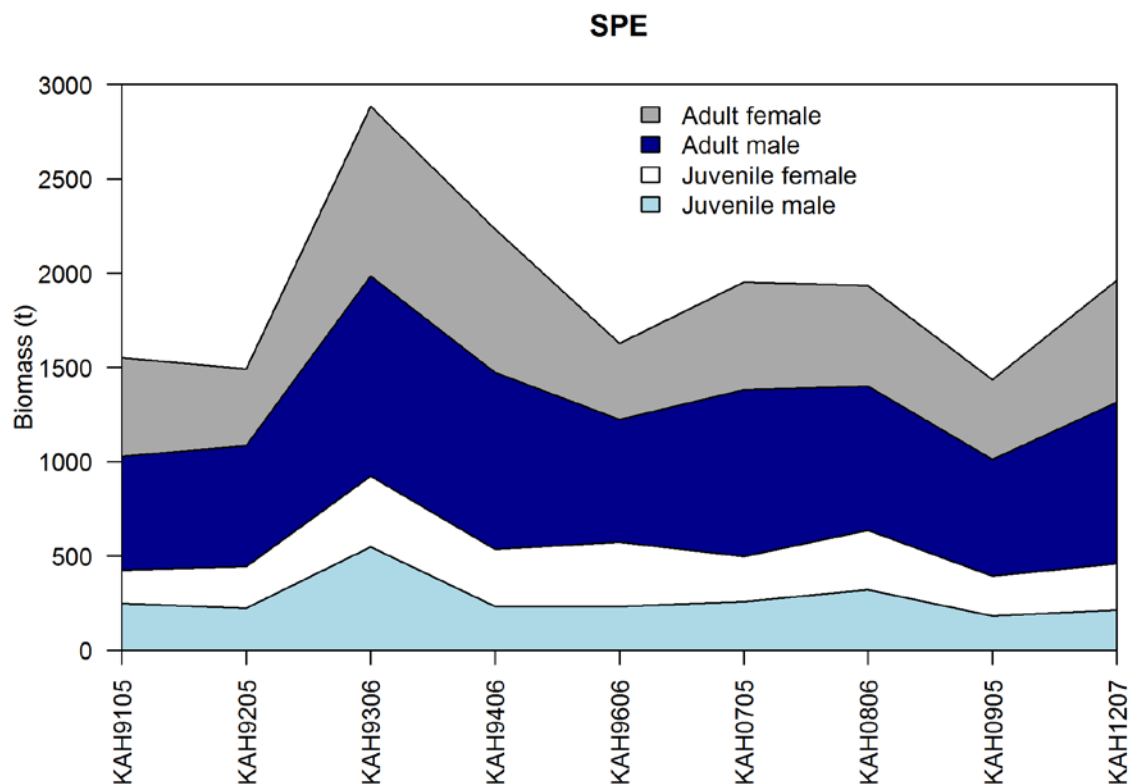


Figure 5: Sea perch juvenile and adult biomass for ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), where juvenile is below and adult is equal to or above length at which 50% of fish are mature.

# SEA PERCH (SPE)

**Table 4: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for sea perch for east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, west coast South Island (WCSI), the Stewart-Snares Island survey areas, and the Chatham Rise\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (20 cm). [Continued on next page].**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
ECSI(winter)	SPE 3			30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	1 802	30	-	-	70	44	-	-	1 483	30	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	2 288	27	-	-	51	28	-	-	1 441	28	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	3 348	30	-	-	178	76	-	-	2 770	30	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	2 327	29	-	-	78	24	-	-	2 264	29	-	-
		1996	KAH9606	1 671	26	-	-	58	45	-	-	1 613	25	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	1 954	22	-	-	74	18	-	-	1 880	22	-	-
		2008	KAH0806	1 944	23	-	-	144	20	-	-	1 800	24	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	1 444	25	-	-	82	18	-	-	1 363	26	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	1 964	26	-	-	66	25	-	-	1 898	27	-	-
ECSI(summer)	SPE 3	1996-97	KAH9618	4 041	47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997-98	KAH9704	1 638	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998-99	KAH9809	3 889	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999-00	KAH9917	2 203	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000-01	KAH0014	1 792	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WCSI	SPE 7	1992	KAH9204	293	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9404	510	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	KAH9504	667	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	KAH9701	338	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	KAH0004	302	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	KAH0304	76	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	KAH0503	150	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	KAH0704	163	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	KAH0904	336	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	KAH1004	558	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stewart-Snares	SPE 5	1993	TAN9301	469	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9402	443	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	TAN9502	450	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9604	480	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 4 [Continued]: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for sea perch for east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, west coast South Island (WCSI), the Stewart-Snares Island survey areas, and the Chatham Rise\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (20 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
Chatham Rise	SPE	1991	TAN9106	3 050	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1992	TAN9212	3 110	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9401	3 914	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	TAN9501	1 490	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9601	3 006	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	TAN9701	2 713	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998	TAN9801	3 448	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999	TAN9901	4 842	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	TAN0001	4 776	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2001	TAN0101	6 310	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2002	TAN0201	8 417	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	TAN0301	6 904	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2004	TAN0401	5 786	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	TAN0501	4 615	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2006	TAN0601	5 752	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	TAN0701	4 737	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2008	TAN0801	3 081	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	TAN0901	5 149	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	TAN1001	5 594	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2011	TAN1101	3 278	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2012	TAN1201	4 827	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2013	TAN1301	7 785	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

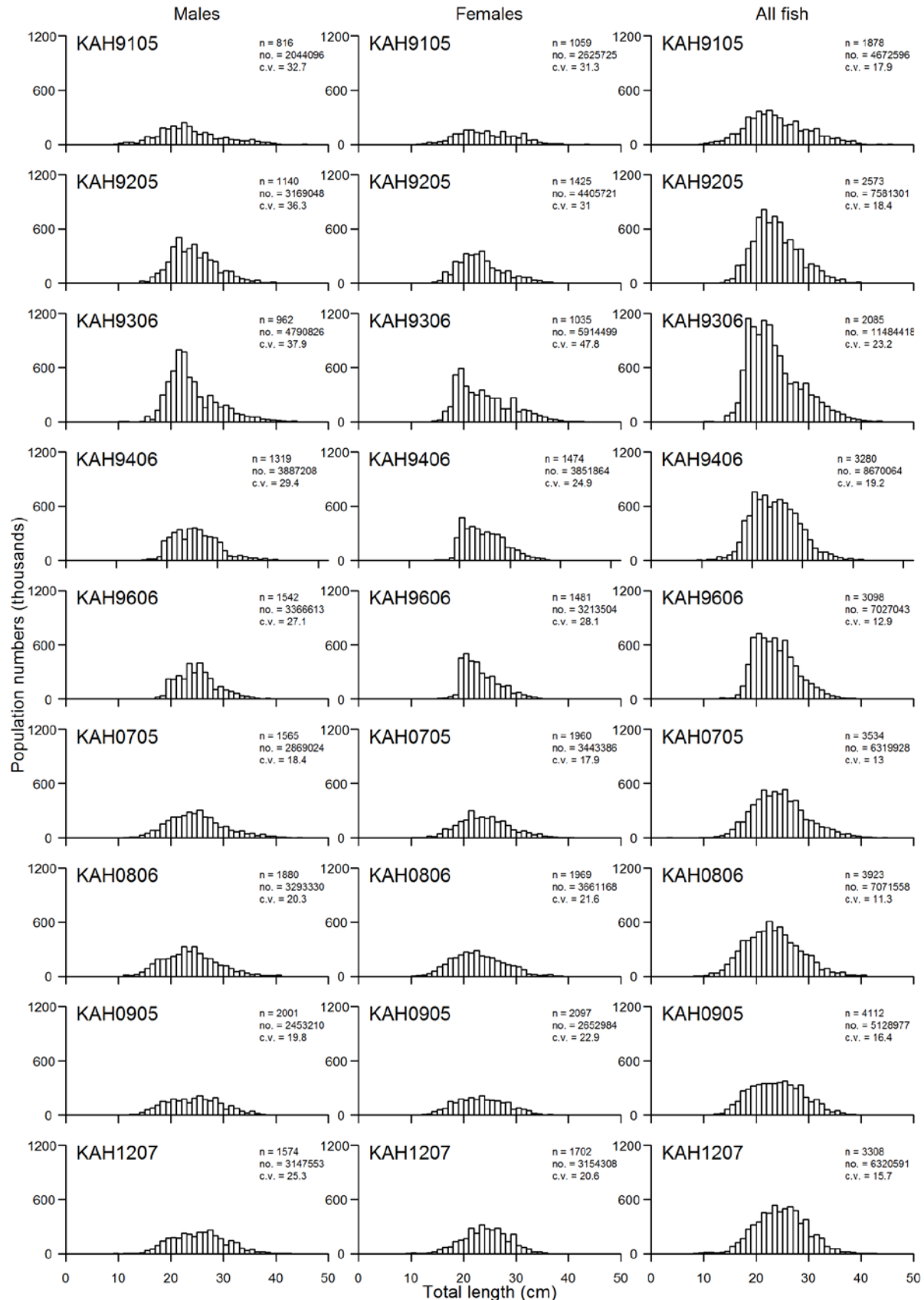


Figure 6: Scaled length frequency distributions for sea perch in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine the ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid (not stacked) in light grey for ELE, GUR, RCO, and SPD. Population estimates are for the core strata only, in thousands of fish. Scales are the same for males, females and unsexed, except for NMP where total has a different scale.



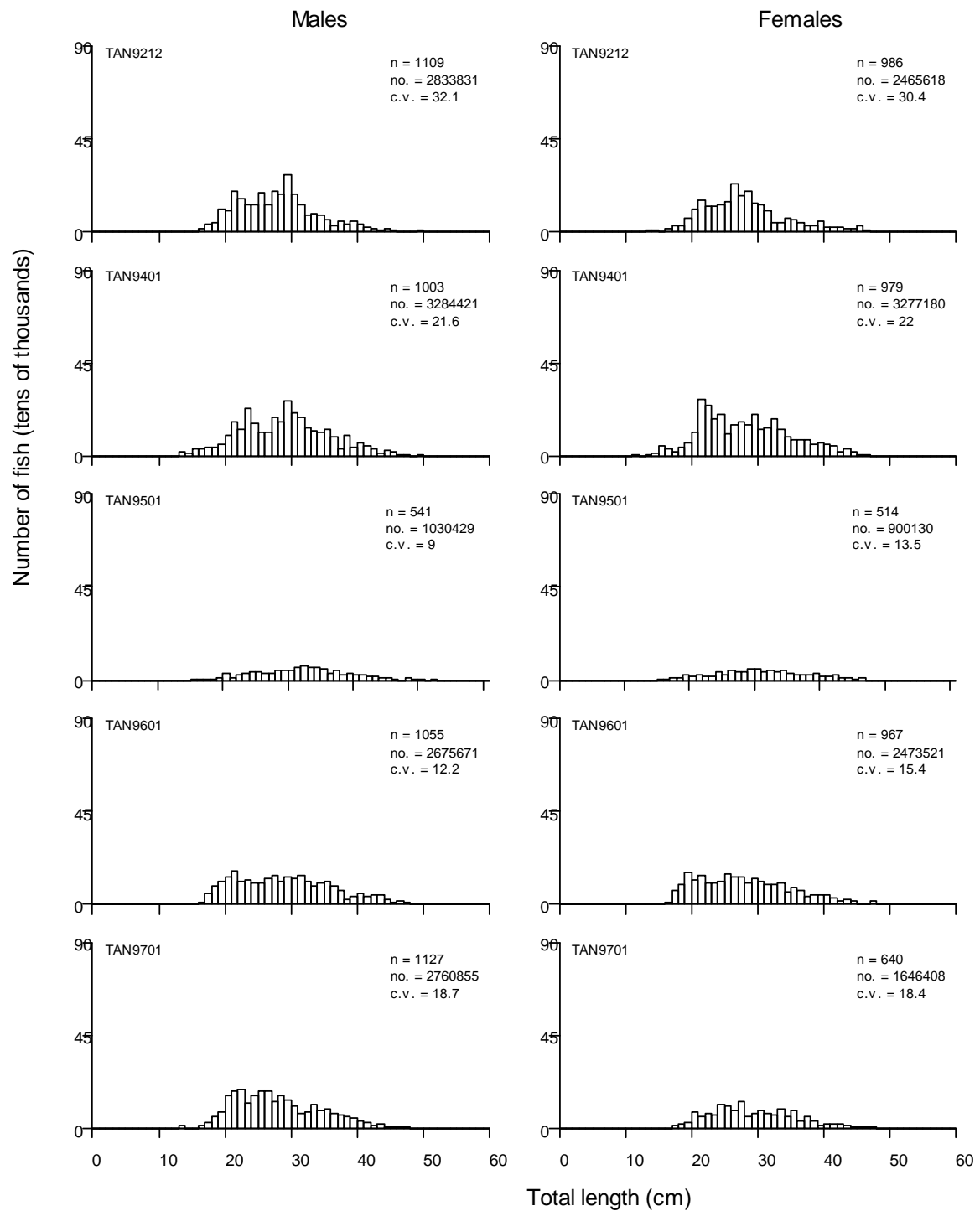


Figure 7: Scaled length frequency distributions for sea perch, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

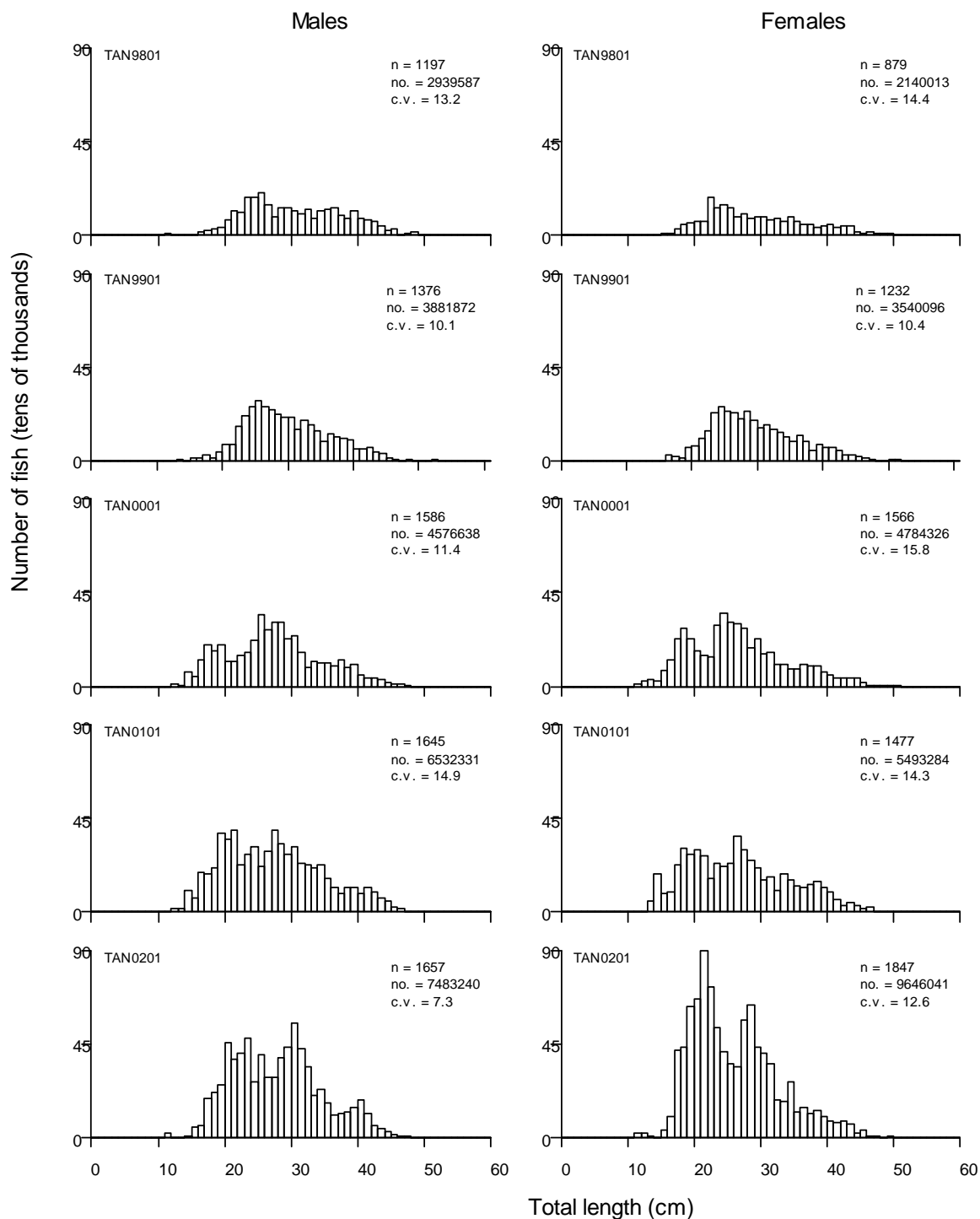


Figure 7 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for sea perch, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

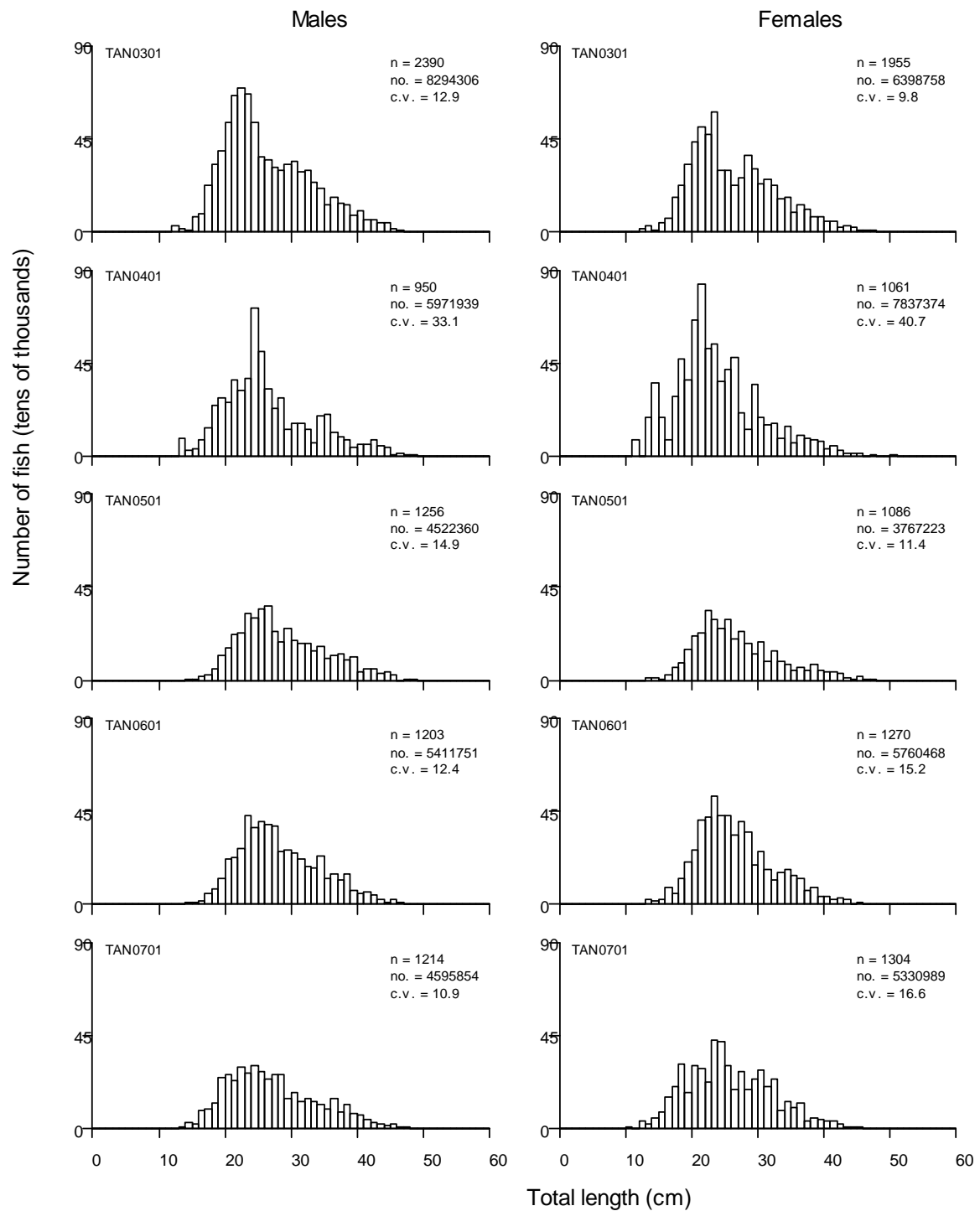


Figure 7 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for sea perch, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

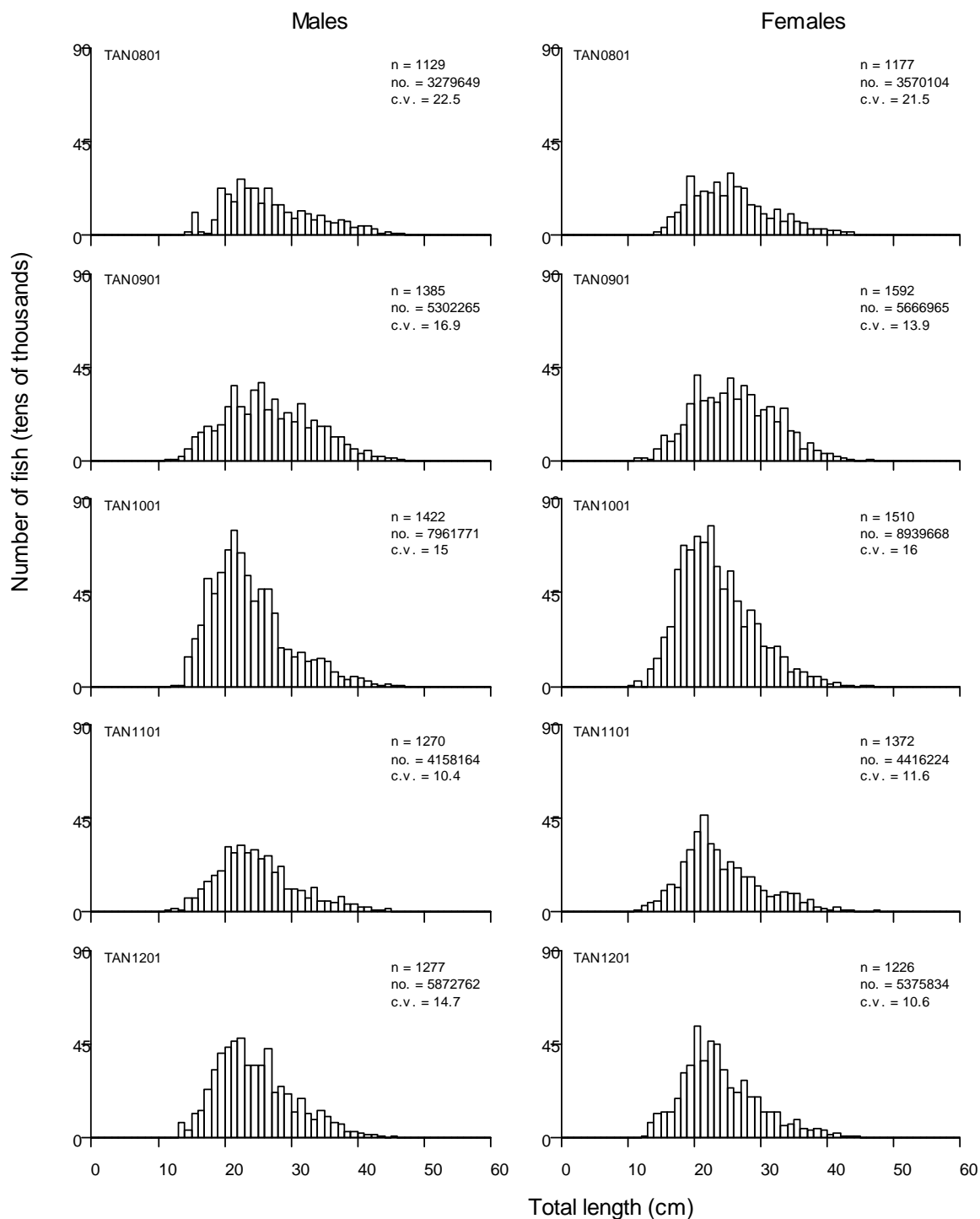


Figure 7 [Continued].

## 5. ANALYSIS OF ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The Ministry of Fisheries revised the AMP framework in December 2000. The AMP framework is intended to apply to all proposals for a TAC or TACC increase, with the exception of fisheries for which there is a robust stock assessment. In March 2002, the first meeting of the new AMP Working Group was held.

Two changes to the AMP were adopted:

- a new checklist was implemented with more attention being made to the environmental impacts of any new proposal,
- the annual review process was replaced with an annual review of the monitoring requirements only. Full analysis of information is required a minimum of twice during the 5 year AMP.

### 2008 AMP review of SPE 3

SPE 3 entered the QMS in 1998-99, and subsequently was put in the AMP in October 2001 with a TACC increase from 738 t to 1000 t. The TACC has since remained at that level with a 11 t customary and recreational catch, raising the TAC to 1022 t. Prior to entry into the QMS, catches of SPE 3 increased steadily from approximately 100 t/year in 1982-83 to a peak of 903 t in 1998-99. After the TACC increase to 1000 t, catches declined to 372 t by 2004-05, then increased to 519 t in 2006-07, around the level of catch in the mid-1990s. Since entry into the AMP, SPE 3 annual catches have averaged about half of the TACC.

In 2008 the AMP FAWG reviewed the performance of the AMP (Starr *et al.* 2008). The Working Group noted:

### Fishery characterization

- Most (94%) SPE 3 have been caught by bottom trawl (BT) since 1998-99, with the remaining 6% divided between bottom longline, mid-water trawl, setnet and Dahn line fisheries. 48 t of SPE is reported as being caught in cod and rock lobster pots, but this may be the result of misreporting species such as Māori chief and Jock Stewart.
- Most bottom trawl effort landing SPE occurs in Area 020: Pegasus Bay and Area 022: Canterbury Bight. Significant SPE-directed effort also occurred in Area 018: Kaikoura, although this fishery almost ceased since 2001-02. Bottom longline (BLL) SPE 3 effort occurs mainly off Pegasus Bay, with some effort in Areas 018 022.
- BT and BLL SPE 3 landings occur throughout the year, with somewhat higher BT catches in late autumn or early winter in some years. Setnet landings mainly occur from December to May, and have also been diminishing in recent years. A Dahn line fishery for sea perch has developed since 2004-05, primarily from October to February.
- Landings of SPE 3 by statistical area show changes over time. Most notable is the disappearance of the Area 018 target SPE fishery after 2001-02. Area 022 has higher landings in many years from February to May, coinciding with the peak of the red cod fishery. Area 020 tends to have higher landings in October and September, whereas Areas 020 or 022 show no strong seasonal patterns.
- SPE is caught by BT targeting barracouta, tarakihi and flounder. BLL effort catching sea perch mainly target ling, with some targeting of bluenose and hapuku/bass. Setnet SPE 3 catches are taken by fisheries targeting tarakihi, ling, spiny dogfish, bluenose and rig. The recently developed Dahn line fishery is almost entirely targeted at sea perch.
- Depth information on TCEPR forms show that sea perch are mainly taken between 90 m and 580 m of depth (median 323 m, mean 369 m), depending on target species, shallower for red cod and barracouta targeting, and deeper for hoki, scampi or hake tows.

### CPUE analysis

- Two CPUE analyses were performed on the SPE 3 catch and effort for sea perch catches in a range of east coast South Island bottom trawl fisheries, updating similar analyses presented to the AMP FAWG in 2006:
  - BT(MIX): a mixed target trawl fishery targeting red cod, barracouta, tarakihi and sea perch in statistical areas valid for SPE 3.
  - BT(HOK): a target hoki trawl fishery operating at the deeper end of the sea perch depth distribution fishing in statistical areas valid for SPE 3.
- The target SPE 3 bottom trawl fishery, under which the original SPE 3 AMP was granted, largely ceased when the main participant withdrew from the fishery in 2002-03. The total

number of target SPE tows has since declined and it appears that new participants are fishing in different areas from the previous fishery that was centred around Kaikoura. The SPE-targeted BT CPUE series presented in 2004 is therefore no longer considered to be representative of SPE abundance, and has not been updated.

- Unstandardised CPUE indices for the BT(HOK) analysis show high variability and no clear trends. Sea perch are not well reported from this fishery, resulting in an unreliable index, and the Working Group also did not accept the BT(HOK) analysis.
- The preferred lognormal BT(MIX) model shows a gradual declining trend since the start of the series in 1998-99, with some suggestion that the decline may have levelled off since 2005-06 (Figure 3). Unstandardised series are similar to the standardised series, although with a somewhat steeper decline to a slightly lower level in recent years.
- The decline in the BT(MIX) series occurred over a period when catches were decreasing, partially as a result of departure of the main participant in this fishery. Changes in participation and spatial fishing patterns are probably contributing both to the observed CPUE decline as well as possible changes in abundance.

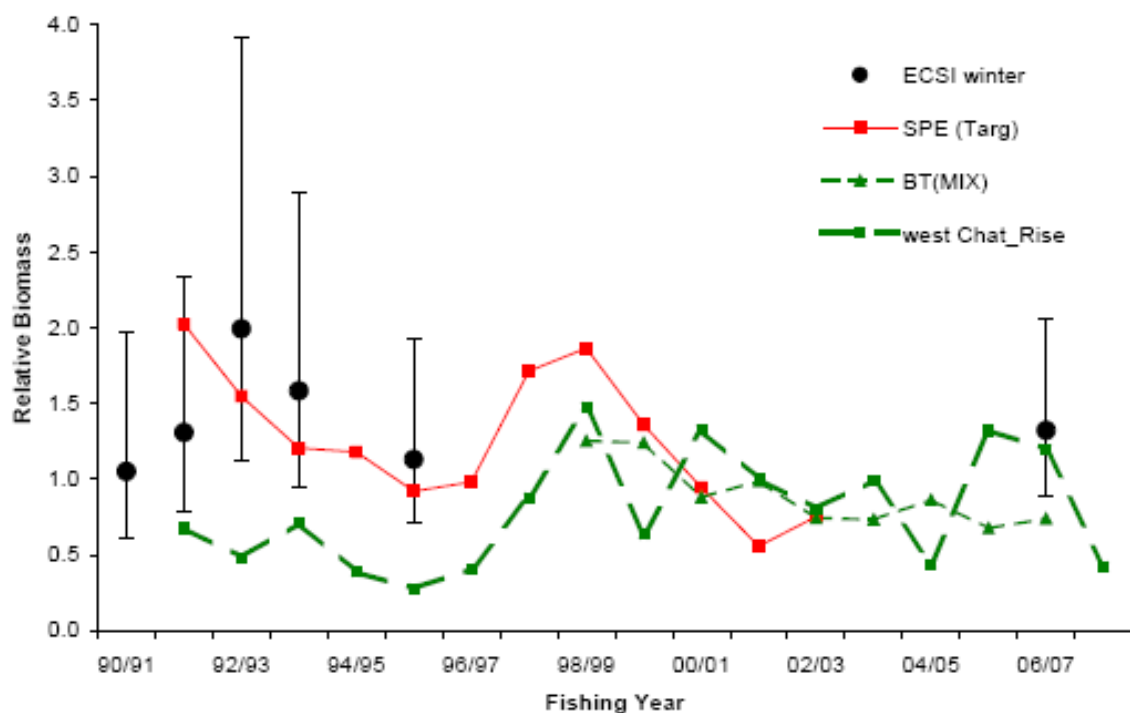


Figure 8: Comparison plot of the winter ECSI and western Chatham Rise SPE survey biomass indices with the SPE(Targ) CPUE series and the BT(MIX) CPUE series. The survey series were assumed to relate to the final year of the fishing year pair. The two CPUE series and the western Chatham Rise series have been standardised to a common geometric mean from 1998-99 to 2002-03 and the ECSI series has been standardised to the common geometric mean with the SPE(Targ) series from 1991-92 to 1993-94 and 1995-96.

### Trawl survey abundance indices

- Data from three trawl surveys in SPE 3 and 4 have been summarised to examine trends in SPE relative abundance and length composition: east coast South Island (ECSI) winter surveys from 1991-1996 (5 surveys) and 2007 (1 survey); ECSI summer surveys from 1997-2001 (5 surveys) and Chatham Rise summer surveys (restricted to the strata west of 176°E) from 1992-2008 (17 surveys).
- Catches of sea perch from the ECSI trawl surveys were low in depths < 80 m in the Canterbury Bight and Pegasus Bay. Highest catch rates were achieved in the 100 m to 180 m depth along the edge of the continental shelf, and catches were low in depths exceeding 200m. SPE were only caught in small quantities in the Chatham Rise survey, with highest catches in the shallower areas of the northern central Chatham Rise.

- Biomass estimates from the ECSI winter survey show no trend among the first five survey indices, increasing between 1991 and 1993 and then declining in 1994 and 1996 (Figure 2 and 4). The ECSI winter series was reinstated in 2007, with a biomass estimate near the median of the earlier five surveys and likely indicative of no overall trend in the 11 year gap between survey periods. ECSI summer survey results are not considered to be reliable indices of SPE abundance.
- Biomass estimates from the western Chatham Rise show no overall trend, with a steady increase from the lowest estimate in 1995 to a peak in 2002, followed by a decline at a similar rate to a level in 2008 similar to the 1996-1998 levels (Figure 3). It is not known how the sea perch population on the Chatham Rise relates to the population being fished in SPE 3.
- Length compositions from the winter ECSI surveys were dominated by a strong 20-25 cm length mode. There was no significant difference in the length composition for male and female fish and no indication of substantial changes in the length composition over the study period.
- Length compositions from the Chatham Rise surveys were slightly larger, mostly 20 cm - 30 cm and attaining 50 cm, but with high variability between surveys. Strong modal peaks are evident, with some suggestion from modal progression that these may represent year classes. It may be feasible to assess recruitment variation from these data once information on SPE age and growth is available. However, most of this survey falls into SPE 4.

### Logbook programme

- A bottom trawl logbook programme which only sampled the target SPE 3 fishery was introduced in 2001-02. This programme collected data for about one year before the primary participant left the fishery, after which the programme was discontinued. A general programme to sample the east coast South Island trawl fishery started in 2003-04, initially to sample elephantfish, but was gradually extended to sample other AMP species, including sea perch.
- The SPE 3 bottom trawl logbook programme obtained possibly adequate coverage of the SPE 3 target bottom trawl fishery for sea perch in 2001-02 and 2004-05. The coverage of the by-catch of sea perch was poor in all years due to the diversity of the mixed BT fishery and the scarcity of SPE in individual tows. The number of reported tows in the programme has ranged from 144 to 905 per year, over all sampled tows. However, the amount of sea perch catch sampled was only 200 kg to 11 t of estimated catch. Coverage levels of SPE by catch weight have ranged from 0 to 2.5% and only 153 tows, out of the total of 2 526 reported tows, recorded sampled SPE catch.
- Coverage of the target sea perch fishery was over 10% in 2001-02 when the principal operator was participating, and coverage of the smaller target SPE fishery in 2004-05 was about 16%. Coverage of the bycatch fishery was 0.3% in 2006-07.
- There are indications in length-frequency data from logbooks of a decrease in the proportion of large (> 35 cm) fish from catches between 2001-02 and 2006-07, and a resultant decrease in modal size from around 32 cm in 2001-02 to 25 cm in 2006-07. However, these conclusions need to be considered against the general lack of representative and consistent sampling from this programme.

### Effects of fishing

- Incidental mortality of Hector's dolphin from trawling appears to be rare. One capture of a Hector's dolphin was observed in the red cod trawl fishery in QMA 3 in 1997 -1998 (Starr & Langley 2000). In particular, the majority of trawls which catch SPE 3 occur between 90 m and 600 m (median 330 m), outside the known distribution of Hector's dolphin, which is within 4 nautical miles of the coast, particularly in the summer months.
- Low observer coverage and lack of fine scale catch reporting has made it difficult to objectively evaluate the environmental effects of fishing under the STA 3 AMP. The rates of non-fish bycatch are unknown, monitoring is not adequate. Since the last review of STA 3 in 2006:

- The Non-fish/Protected Species Catch Return to be implemented from 1 October 2008 should provide information on the level of non-fish/protected species bycatch for the next review of STA 3. However, adequate observer coverage will still be required to validate reporting rates.
- The draft Hector's and Maui's Dolphin Threat Management Plan (TMP) released for consultation (MFish and DOC 2007) proposes an extension to the existing Banks Peninsula marine mammal sanctuary.
- Under the seabird sustainability measures that begin on 1 June 2008, trawlers cannot discharge offal or fish on more than one occasion per tow or during shooting or hauling or within 20 minutes before shooting.

## Conclusions

- A direct comparison of the indices considered most reliable for SPE 3 (the historic SPE(Targ) CPUE, the BT(MIX) CPUE and the ECSI and West Chatham Rise surveys) indicates that the indices from the ECSI survey agree reasonably well with the historic SPE(Targ) CPUE series but lie above the two current CPUE series. The two survey series (western Chatham Rise and ECSI) show similar trends (Figures 3 and 4). The western Chatham Rise survey series lies below the ECSI series and the SPE(Targ) series in the early 1990s, but agrees reasonably well with the two CPUE series in the early to mid-2000s.
- Interpretation of these results depends on the relative weight given to the various indices. The ECSI survey series, and particularly the 2007 survey estimate, suggests stable catch rates with no trend across the series. However, the SPE(Targ) index, the BT(MIX) index and the western Chatham Rise survey index from 1999-2005 all indicate a decline in abundance since 1998-99, perhaps levelling off in the last two years. The 2007 ECSI survey estimate requires confirmation from repeat surveys in 2008 and 2009.

## AMP review checklist

1. The East Coast South Island winter trawl survey is likely to be the best index of abundance for the SPE 3 stock, although there are concerns that this may not be indexing the full population (SPE occur deeper than the survey), and that SPE 3 may be linked to the Chatham Rise SPE population. Of the CPUE indices, the BT(MIX) index may be providing a reasonable index of the currently fished component of SPE 3.
2. With the drop in interest in the targeted SPE bottom trawl fishery and the departure of the main, logbook coverage of remaining SPE 3 bycatch fishery has been negligible.
3. Additional analyses recommended by the Working Group included:
  - For the next review, CPUE standardisation should be conducted for the full time series in the BT(MIX) SPE bycatch fishery, and not just from 1998-99 onwards, to evaluate the degree of correspondence with the historic SPE(Targ) index. In extending this analysis back in time, target should be used as a categorical explanatory variable to evaluate the possible effect of change in reporting practices before and after entry of SPE 3 into the QMS in 1998-99.
4. The combination of optimistic recent trawl surveys estimates and levelling off in the BT(MIX) CPUE index indicate that current harvest levels should be sustainable. However, most indices indicate a decline over the period of the targeted SPE 3 fishery from 1998-99 to 2002-03, when catches were about double current levels. There are therefore indications that the current TACC may not be sustainable.
5. The status of the SPE 3 stock in relation to  $B_{MSY}$  has not been estimated. Further ECSI winter trawl survey results may further inform this view over the next two years.
6. Observer coverage levels of the inshore trawl fisheries are low, and the effects of fishing are not currently adequately monitored. Introduction of the '*Non-fish/Protected Species Catch Return*' into the suite of regulated MFish forms from 1<sup>st</sup> October 2008 may provide a credible source of information on the level of protected species bycatch. However, observer coverage will still be required to validate fisher reporting rates.
7. Given the low observer coverage in this fishery, rates of non-fish bycatch are not known with any confidence, and it is not known whether rates of bycatch are acceptable.



8. The Working Group concluded that this stock does not need to be referred to the Plenary for review. However, catches should be monitored and consideration given to bringing forward the next SPE 3 review if catches increase substantially.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available. For all SPE Fishstocks it is not known if recent catch levels are sustainable.

TACCs and reported landings of sea perch in the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 6.

**Table 6: Summary of TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) of sea perch for the most recent fishing year.**

			2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
Fishstock		QMA		
SPE 1	Auckland (East)	1	33	50
SPE 2	Central (East)	2	79	55
SPE 3	South-east (coast)	3	1 000	349
SPE 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	910	555
SPE 5	Southland	5	36	13
SPE 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	9	3
SPE 7	Challenger	7	82	82
SPE 8	Central (West)	8	15	3
SPE 9	Auckland (West)	9	6	3
SPE 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			2 170	1 115

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

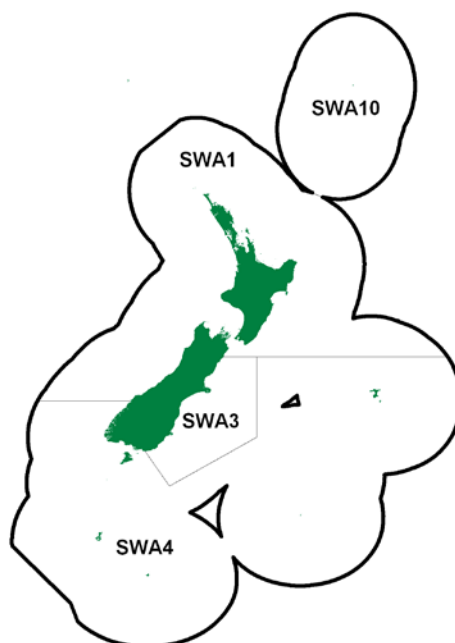
- Beentjes M.P., Horn P.L., Bagley N.W. 2007. Characterisation of the Chatham Rise sea perch fishery. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/16. 84p.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999/2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- CFMC 2001. (Challenger Finfish Management Company.) Performance of the SPO 7 Adaptive Management Programme dated 7 May 2001. Copies held by The Ministry of Fisheries.
- Hart A.M., Walker N.A. 2004. Monitoring the recreational blue cod and sea perch fishery in the Kaikoura - North Canterbury area. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/45. 88p.
- Park T.J. 1994. Ocean perch, *Helicolenus* sp. In Tilzey, R.D.J. (Ed.), The South East Fishery. A scientific review with particular reference to quota management. pp. 237-246. Bureau of Resource Sciences, Canberra. 360p.
- Paul L.J. 1998. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of the sea perches, *Helicolenus* spp. (Scorpaenidae) in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/29. 30p.
- Paulin C.D. 1982. Scorpion fishes of New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Zoology 9(4): 437-450.
- Paulin C.D. 1989. Redescription of *Helicolenus percoides* (Richardson) and *H. barathri* (Hector) from New Zealand (Pisces, Scorpaenidae). Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand 19(3): 319-325.
- Schofield K.A., Livingston M.E. 1996. Trawl survey of hoki and middle depth species on the Chatham Rise, January 1996 (TAN9601). NZ Fisheries Data Report No. 71. 50p.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2003. 2003 performance report SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2003/05 11p. Copies held at The Ministry of Fisheries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2004. Report to the Adaptive Management Fishery Assessment Working Group: Performance of the SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2004/07 53 p. Copies held by The Ministry of Fisheries.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC). 2004 performance report SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-2003/05 11p. Copies held at The Ministry of Fisheries.
- Southeast Finfish Management Company (SEFMC) 2001. SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal - 2001 dated 7 May 2001.
- Smith P. 1998. Molecular identification of sea perch species. Final Report to the Ministry of Fisheries for Project MOF706. 17p.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J. 2006. Full Term Review of the SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme. 71p. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Bently N., Lydon G.J. 2008. Review of the SPE 3 Adaptive Management Programme. 82p. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Stevens D.W., O'Driscoll R.L., Ballara S.L., Bagley N., Horn P.L. 2011. Chatham Rise Trawl Survey, 2 Jan - 28 Jan 2011 (TAN1011). WG-HOK-2011/X. X p. (Unpublished report held by Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington.)

- Stewart P. (Comp.) 1993. Ocean perch. *In* Kailola P.J., Williams M.J., Stewart P.C., Reichelt R.E., McNee A., Grieve C.. (Ed), Australian Fisheries Resources. 241-242 pp. Bureau of Resource Sciences, Canberra. 422p.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94 New Zealand. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43p.
- Withell A.F., Wankowski J.W. 1988. Estimates of age and growth of ocean perch, *Helicolenus percooides* Richardson, in south-eastern Australian waters. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 39(4): 441-457.

## SILVER WAREHOU (SWA)

*(Seriotelella punctata)*

Warehou



## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

## 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Silver warehou entered the Quota Management System (QMS) on 1 October 1986. Silver warehou are common around the South Island and on the Chatham Rise in depths of 200-800 m. The majority of the commercial catch is taken from the Chatham Rise, Canterbury Bight, southeast of Stewart Island and the west coast of the South Island. Reported landings by nation from 1974 to 1987-88 are shown in Table 1.

**Table 1: Reported landings (t) by nation from 1974 to 1987-88. Source: 1974-1978 (Paul 1980); 1978 to 1987-88 (FSU).**

Fishing Year	New Zealand			Foreign Licensed			Grand Total	
	Domestic	Chartered	Total	Japan	Korea	USSR		Total
1974*								7 412
1975*								6 869
1976*	estimated as 70% of total warehou landings							13 142
1977*								12 966
1978*								12 581
1978-79**	?	629	629	3 868	122	212	4 203	4 832
1979-80**	?	3 466	3 466	4 431	217	196	4 843	8 309
1980-81**	?	2 397	2 397	1 246	-	13	1 259	3 656
1981-81**	?	2 184	2 184	1 174	186	3	1 363	3 547
1982-83**	?	3 363	3 363	1 162	265	189	1 616	4 979
1983†	?	1 556	1 556	510	98	3	611	2 167
1983-84§	303	3 249	3 552	418	194	3	615	4 167
1984-85§	203	4 754	4 957	1 348	387	15	1 749	6 706
1985-86§	276	5 132	5 408	1 424	217	5	1 646	7 054
1986-87§	261	4 565	4 826	1 169	29	100	1 299	6 125
1987-88§	499	7 008	7 507	431	111	39	581	8 088

\* Calendar year.

\*\*1 April to 31 March.

†1 April to 30 September.

§1 October to 30 September.

## SILVER WAREHOU (SWA)

Before the establishment of the EEZ, silver warehou landings were lumped with white and blue warehou landings under the title "warehou". Between 1974 and 1977, 70% of the "warehou" landings are estimated to have been silver warehou because of the areas fished. The depth distributions of silver warehou and blue warehou are reasonably distinct, and white warehou form a very small proportion of more recent warehou catches and biomass estimates from trawl surveys.

The estimated catches of silver warehou before the declaration of the EEZ were particularly high in 1976, 1977 and 1978 (Table 1). Concern about overfishing on the eastern Stewart-Snares shelf led to closure of this area to trawlers between October 1977 and January 1978. The high catch in 1978 represents a shift in effort, particularly by Japan, to the Chatham Rise, presumably because of the restriction on the Stewart-Snares shelf. Total reported catches since 1978-79 have been generally lower than estimated landings before 1978.

In recent years, most of the silver warehou catch has been taken as a bycatch of the hoki, squid, barracouta and jack mackerel trawl fisheries. Catches from SWA 1 increased substantially after 1985-86 following the development of the west coast South Island hoki fishery. Overruns of the TAC probably partly reflected the hoki fleet fishing in relatively shallow water (northern grounds) in the later part of the season, but could also have reflected changes in abundance. Some target fishing for silver warehou does still occur, predominantly on the Mernoo Bank and along the Stewart-Snares shelf. Recent reported landings are shown in Table 2, while Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main SWA stocks.

The TACC in SWA 1 was increased in 1991-92 under the "adaptive management" programme (AMP). A review of this fishstock at the completion of 5 years in the AMP concluded that it was not known if the current TACC would be sustainable and an appropriate monitoring programme was not in place. Under the criteria developed for the AMP the Minister therefore removed this fishstock from the AMP in October 1997 and set the TACC at 2132 t. A new AMP proposal in 2002 resulted in the TACC being increased to 3000 t from 1 October 2002, with 1 t customary and 2 t recreational allowances within a TAC of 3003 t. Catches have not approached the new TACC level in recent years as reductions in the hoki quota have resulted in much less effort on the WCSI in winter.

In most years from 2000-01 to 2006-07 catches in SWA 3 and SWA 4 were well above the TACCs as fishers landed catches well in excess of ACE holdings and paid deemed values for the overcatch. From 1 October 2007 the deemed values were increased to \$1.22 per kg for all SWA stocks and two differential rates were also introduced. The second differential rate applies to all catch over 130% of ACE holding at which point the deemed value rate increased to \$3 per kg. The effect of these measures was seen immediately in 2007-08 as fishing without ACE was reduced and catch fell well below the TACCs in both SWA 3 and SWA 4.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of silver warehou by Fishstock from 1983-84 to 2011-12 and TACCs (t) from 1986-87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986-present. [Continued on next page].**

Fishstock FMA (s)	SWA 1		SWA 3		SWA 4		SWA 10		Total	
	1, 2, 7, 8 & 9		3		4, 5 & 6		10			
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84*	541	-	725	-	1 829	-	0	-	3 095	-
1984-85*	587	-	1 557	-	4 563	-	0	-	6 707	-
1985-86*	806	-	2 284	-	3 966	-	0	-	7 056	-
1986-87	1 337	1 800	1 931	2 600	2 779	3 600	0	10	6 047	\$8 010
1987-88	2 947	1 815	3 810	2 601	2 600	3 600	0	10	9 357	\$8 026
1988-89	1 605	1 821	1 476	2 640	2 789	3 745	0	10	5 870	8 216
1989-90	2 316	2 128	2 713	3 140	3 596	3 855	0	10	8 625	9 133
1990-91	2 121	2 128	1 889	3 144	3 176	3 855	0	10	7 186	9 137
1991-92	1 388	2 500	2 661	3 144	3 018	3 855	0	10	7 066	9 509
1992-93	1 231	2 504	2 432	3 145	3 137	3 855	0	10	6 800	9 514
1993-94	2 960	2 504	2 724	3 145	2 993	3 855	0	10	8 677	9 514
1994-95	2 281	2 504	2 336	3 280	2 638	4 090	0	10	7 255	9 884
1995-96	2 884	2 504	2 939	3 280	3 581	4 090	0	10	9 404	9 884
1996-97	3 636	2 504	4 063	3 280	5 336	4 090	0	10	13 035	9 884

Table 2 [Continued].

	SWA 1		SWA 3		SWA 4		SWA 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1997-98	3 380	2 132	3 721	3 280	3 944	4 090	0	10	11 045	9 512
1998-99	1 980	2 132	2 796	3 280	4 021	4 090	0	10	8 797	9 512
1999-00	2 525	2 132	4 129	3 280	4 606	4 090	0	10	11 260	9 512
2000-01	3 025	2 132	3 664	3 280	4 650	4 090	0	10	11 339	9 512
2001-02	1 004	2 132	2 899	3 280	4 648	4 090	0	10	8 551	9 512
2002-03	1 029	3 000	3 772	3 280	4 746	4 090	0	10	9 547	10 380
2003-04	1 595	3 000	3 606	3 280	5 529	4 090	0	10	10 730	10 380
2004-05	1 467	3 000	3 797	3 280	4 279	4 090	0	10	9 543	10 380
2005-06	1 023	3 000	4 524	3 280	5 591	4 090	0	10	11 138	10 380
2006-07	2 093	3 000	6 059	3 280	6 022	4 090	0	10	14 174	10 380
2007-08	1 679	3 000	2 918	3 280	3 510	4 090	0	10	8 107	10 380
2008-09	1 366	3 000	3 264	3 280	4 213	4 090	0	10	8 843	10 380
2009-10	712	3 000	2 937	3 280	3 429	4 090	0	10	7 078	10 380
2010-11	938	3 000	3 559	3 280	3 507	4 090	0	10	8 004	10 380
2011-12	1 029	3 000	3 318	3 280	2 783	4 090	0	10	7 130	10 380

\*FSU data.

§Totals do not match those in Table 1 as the data were collected independently and there was under-reporting to the FSU in 1987-88.

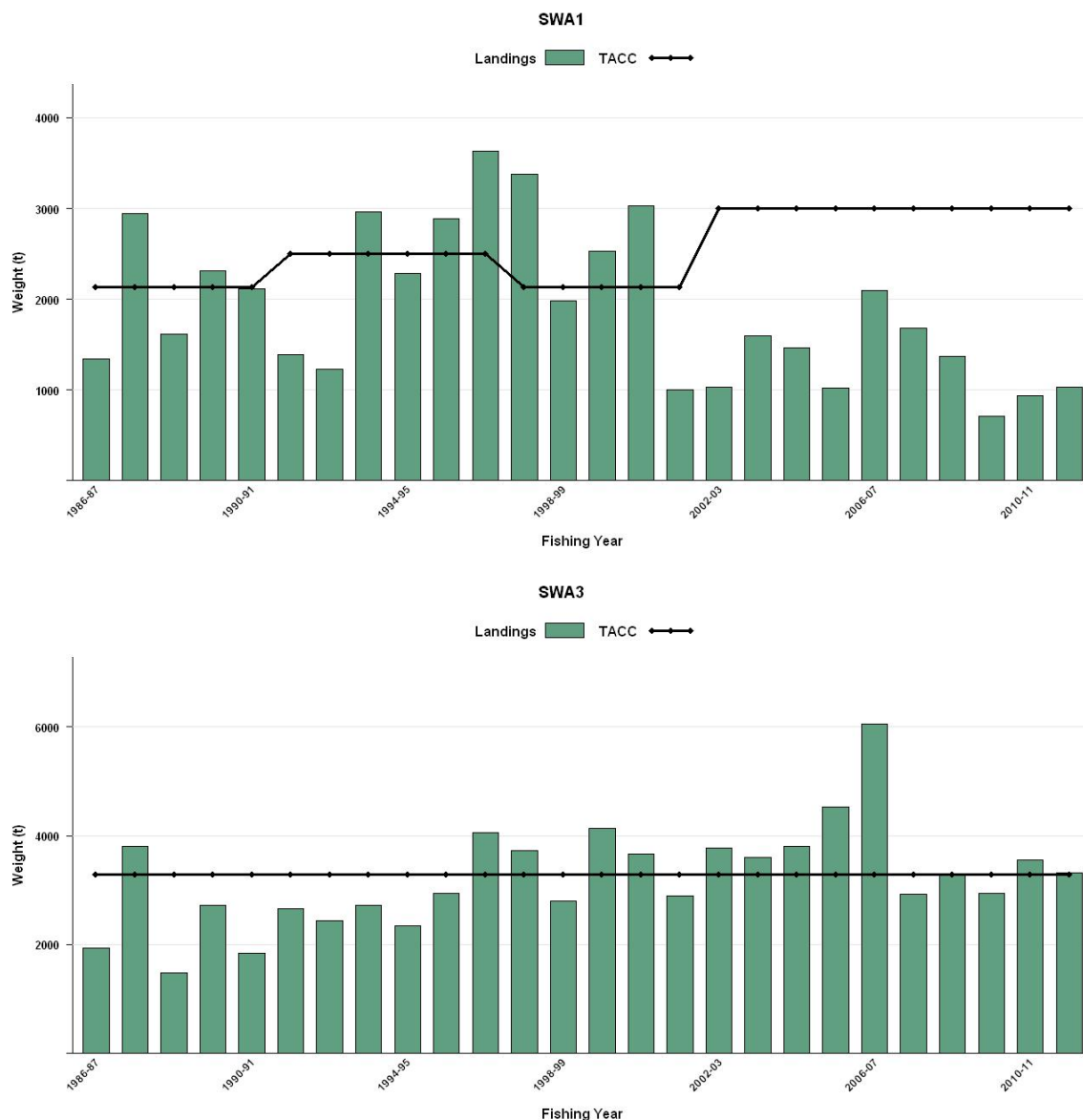


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the three main SWA stocks. From top to bottom: SWA1 (Auckland East) and SWA3 (South East Coast). Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS. [Continued on next page].

## SILVER WAREHOU (SWA)

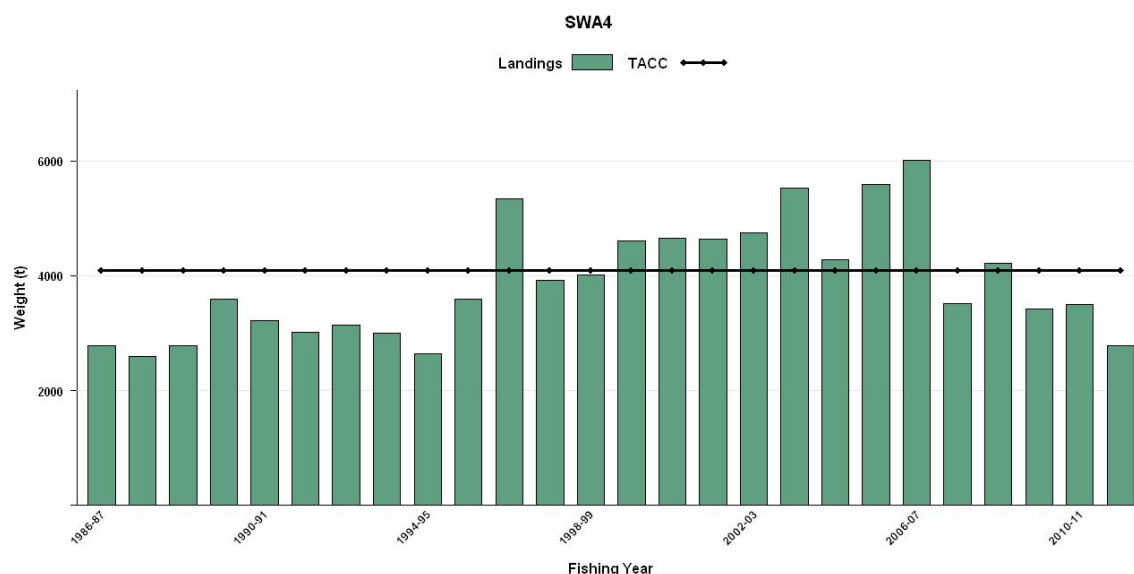


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the three main SWA stocks. SWA4 (South East Chatham Rise). Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS.

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There are no current recreational fisheries for silver warehou.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial take is not available.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

Silver warehou have been misreported as white and blue warehou in the past. The extent of this practice is unknown and could lead to under-reporting of silver warehou catches.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Other sources of mortality are unknown.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Initial growth is rapid and fish reach sexual maturity at around 45 cm fork length in 4 years. Based on a study of ageing methodology and growth parameters (Horn & Sutton 1995), maximum age is considered to be 23 years for females and 19 years for males. An estimate of instantaneous natural mortality ( $M$ ) was derived by using the equation  $M = \log_e 100/A_{MAX}$ , where  $A_{MAX}$  is the age reached by 1% of the virgin population. From their study,  $A_{MAX}$  of 19 years for female silver warehou and 17 years for males produced estimates of  $M$  of 0.24 and 0.27 respectively. Horn & Sutton (1995) qualified this result as the samples used in their study were not from virgin populations and the sampling method did not comprehensively sample the whole population. Based on these results  $M$  is likely to fall within the range 0.2-0.3.

Horn & Sutton also calculated von Bertalanffy growth curve parameters from their sample of fish from off the south and southeast coasts of the South Island (Table 3). Other biological parameters relevant to the stock assessment are shown in Table 3. Length weight regressions were calculated from two series of random trawl surveys using *Tangaroa*. One series was conducted on the Chatham Rise in January, 1992-97 and the other in Southland during February-March, 1993-96.

Silver warehou is a schooling species, aggregating to both feed and spawn. During spring-summer, both adult and juvenile silver warehou migrate to feed along the continental slope off the east and southeast coast of the South Island. Late-stage silver warehou eggs and larvae have been identified in

plankton samples, and the early life history of silver warehou appears typical of many teleosts. Juvenile silver warehou inhabit shallow water at depths of 150-200 m and remain apart from sexually mature fish. Few immature fish are consequently taken by trawlers targeting silver warehou. Juveniles have been caught in Tasman Bay, on the east coast of the South Island and around the Chatham Islands. Once sexually mature, fish move out to deeper water along the shelf edge.

**Table 3: Estimates of biological parameters of silver warehou.**

<u>Fishstock</u>	<u>Estimate</u>		<u>Source</u>
<u>1. Weight = a(length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm, total length).</u>			
	Both sexes		
	a	b	Tangaroa Survey:
Chatham Rise	0.00848	3.214	January 1992-97
Southland	0.00473	3.380	February - March 1993-96
<u>2. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>			
	Female		Males
	$L_{\infty}$	$k$	$t_0$
	54.5	0.33	-1.04
	$L_{\infty}$	$k$	$t_0$
	51.8	0.41	-0.71
	Horn & Sutton (1995)		

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

The stock structure is unknown. However, there is no new data which would alter the stock boundaries given in previous assessment documents. Horn *et al.* (2001) found no differences in growth rates of silver warehou from the Southern Plateau, Chatham Rise and WCSI, and reached the same conclusions as Livingston (1988) based on an analysis of gonad stages (ripe female samples) and juvenile distribution.

Livingston (1988) found that spawning occurs on the Chatham Rise (Mernoo), east coast North Island and west coast South Island in late winter and at the Chatham Islands in late spring-early summer. There is some evidence for another spawning ground on the Stewart-Snares shelf, also in late winter. It is uncertain whether the same stock migrates from one area to another, spawning whenever conditions are appropriate, or if there are several separate stocks. The current boundaries bear little relation to known spawning areas and silver warehou distribution.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

The assessment of silver warehou stocks was not updated in 2009 but a mid-term review was carried out for the SWA 1 AMP. There are no new data that would alter the yield estimates given in the 1997 Plenary Report. Yield estimates are based on commercial landings only.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

CPUE data of silver warehou from the west coast South Island hoki fishery were analysed as a possible means of monitoring abundance in this part of SWA 1. However, the Middle Depths FAWG did not accept that the CPUE from the WCSI fishery were an index of abundance.

Age frequency distributions from otoliths collected by the Scientific Observer Programme from the west coast south island hoki fishery indicate that a wide range of year classes were present in the catch for all seasons 1992-96. Catch curve analysis based on the age structure of annual catches made from 1992-05 suggested that fishing mortality is lower than natural mortality (SeaFIC 2007).

## SWA 3

**Biomass estimates**

Biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey in recent years is higher overall than in the 1990s by about two-fold (Figure 2). Coefficients of variation range from 21% to 46% (mean 34%), but overall are medium. The additional biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounted for only 1.3% and 0.9% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012 respectively, indicating that in terms of biomass, only the existing core strata time series in 30–400 m needs to be monitored.

Biomass indices from *Tangaroa* trawl surveys in QMAs 3 (part), 4 and 5 since 1991 are variable between years and have high CVs, and are therefore unsuitable for stock assessment.

**Length frequency distributions**

The length distributions for the east coast South Island trawl survey show two clear modes at about 17 cm and 28 cm, and potentially a third at 39 cm (combined males, females, and unsexed) consistent with ages of 0+, 1+, and 2+. There is a tendency for the 0+ cohort (unsexed) to be more common in shallow and the 1+ and 2+ and older fish to be more common in deeper strata. The survey is monitoring individual pre-recruited cohorts, but not fish in the recruited size range. Plots of time series length frequency distributions consistently show the presence of the pre-recruited cohorts on nearly all surveys, with indications that these could be tracked through time (modal progression). The variation in recruitment strength of the 0+ cohort among the surveys is evident. The addition of the 10–30 m depth range has not changed the shape of the length frequency distribution (Figure 3).

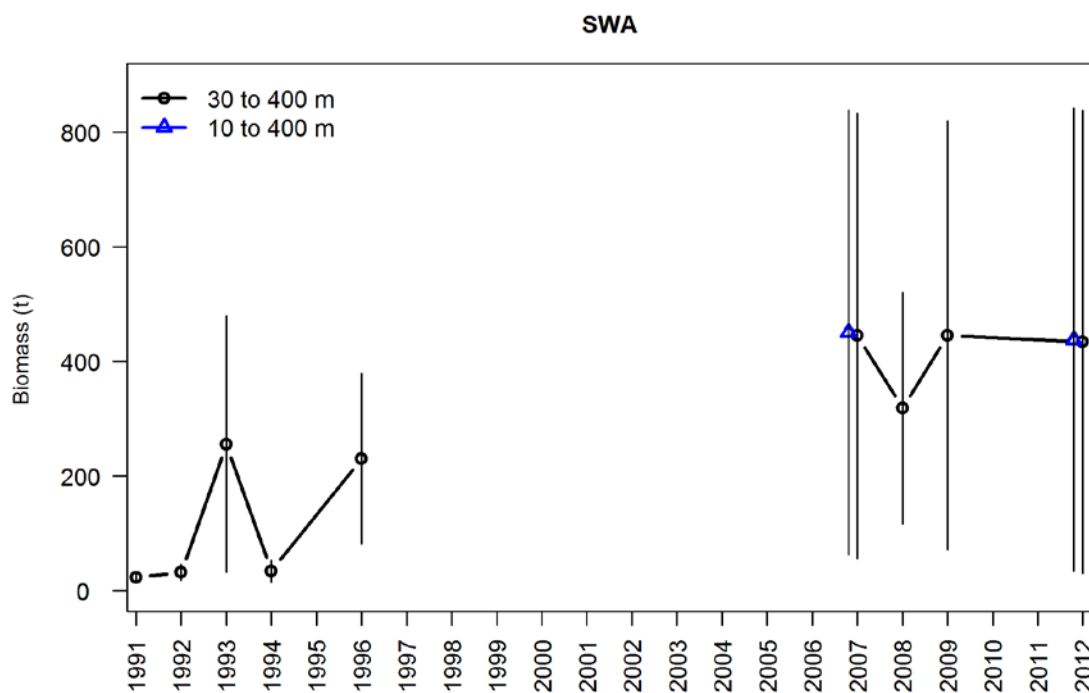


Figure 2: Silver warehou total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) in 2007 and 2012.



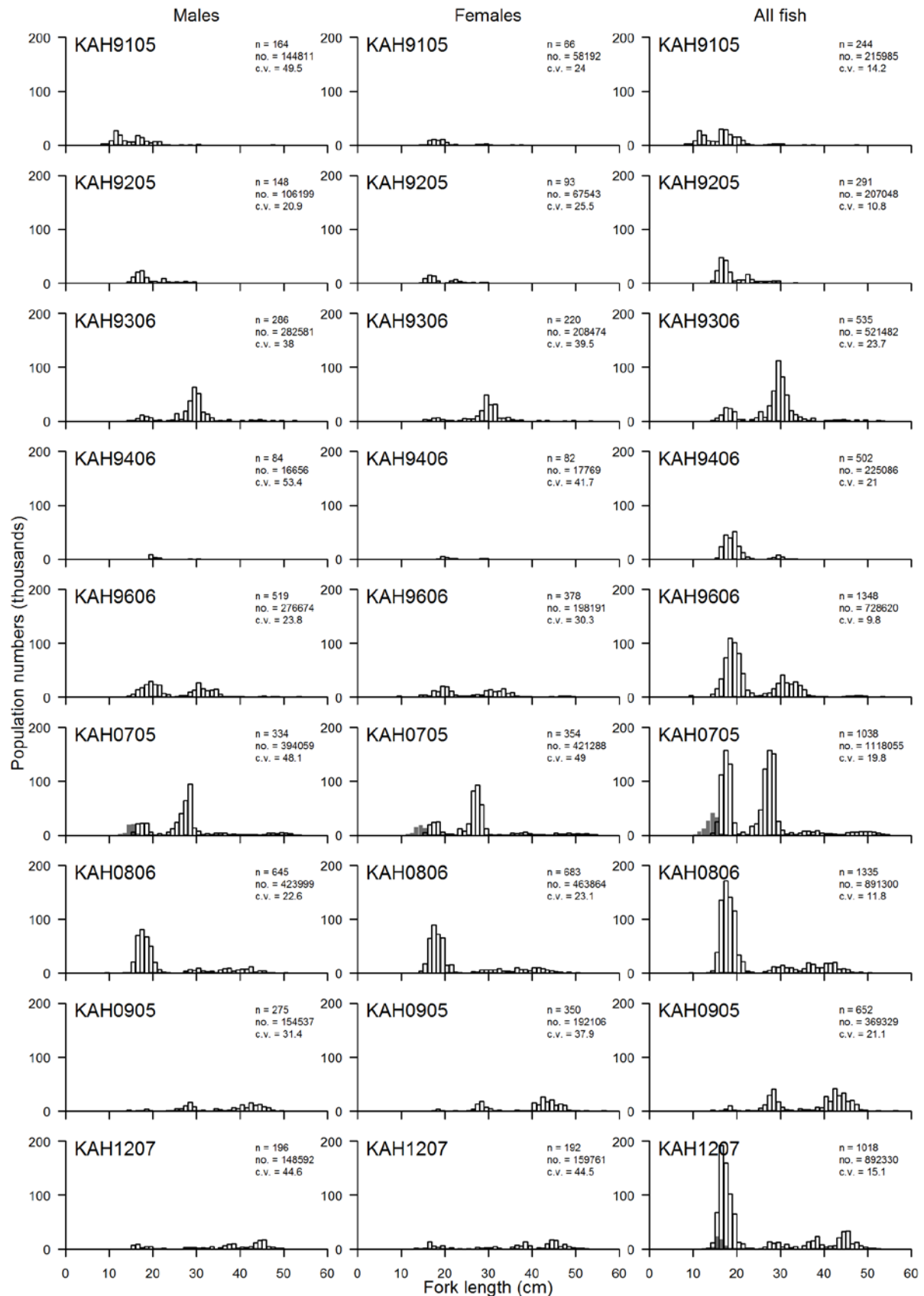


Figure 3: Scaled length frequency distributions for silver warehou in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid in red for species with many length classes, otherwise in light grey (not stacked). Population estimates are for the core strata only. n, number of fish measured; no., population number; c.v., coefficient of variation.

## SILVER WAREHOU (SWA)

**Table 4: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for silver warehou for the east coast South Island (ECSI) - winter, survey area\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). – , not measured; NA, not applicable.**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)
ECSI (winter)	SWA 3			30-400m		10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	29	21	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	32	22	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	256	44	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	35	28	-	-
		1996	KAH9608	231	32	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	445	44	451	43
		2008	KAH0806	319	32	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	446	42	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	434	46	438	46

### 4.2 Yield estimates and projections

*MCY* cannot be determined. Problems with mis-reporting of warehou catches and the lack of consistent catch histories make *MCY* estimates based on catch data alone unreliable.

An estimate of current biomass is not available, and *CAY* cannot be estimated.

### 4.3 Other factors

The degree of interdependence between Fishstocks is unknown. The 1996-97 landings were the highest on record but catches have decreased in both 1997-98 and 1998-99.

## 5. ANALYSIS OF ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES (AMP)

The Ministry of Fisheries revised the AMP framework in December 2000. The AMP framework is intended to apply to all proposals for a TAC or TACC increase, with the exception of fisheries for which there is a robust stock assessment. In March 2002, the first meeting of the new Adaptive Management Programme Working Group was held. Two changes to the AMP were adopted:

- a new checklist was implemented with more attention being made to the environmental impacts of any new proposal
- the annual review process was replaced with an annual review of the monitoring requirements only. Full analysis of information is required a minimum of twice during the 5 year AMP.

### SWA 1

The SWA 1 TACC was increased from 2132 to 3000 t in October 2002 under the Adaptive Management Programme (AMP). A full-term review of the LIN 1 AMP was carried out in 2007.

### Mid-term review 2009 (AMP WG/09/10, 11)

#### Characterisation

- Silver warehou were introduced into the QMS from 1 Oct 1986 as four fishstocks, the SWA 1 fishstock including the waters around the North Island and the west coast of the South Island (FMAs 1, 2, 7, 8 and 9). The SWA 1 TACC rose from 1800 t in 1986-97 to 2128 t in 1989-90 as a result of quota appeals and was increased to 2500 t in 1991-92 upon entry into an AMP. A further 4 t increase in 1992-93 resulted from a quota appeal. The TACC was reduced to 2132 t for 1997-98 and increased to 3000 t (within a TAC of 3003 t) from 2002-03 onwards under a second AMP.
- The early catch history for SWA 1 has been reconstructed from historical data collected by the Fisheries Statistical Unit (FSU) data from January 1979 onwards. While total New Zealand SWA catches are reported in these data to be highest in the 1970s, most of this catch is thought to have been made on the Chatham-Rise and Stewart-Snares Shelf by Japanese vessels, with only a small

proportion made in SWA 1. Estimated annual SWA 1 catches averaged about 260 t per year over the period 1979 - 1982.

- Subsequent catches increased from around 500 t – 1000 t in 1983-84 to 2948 t in 1987-88, declined to 1 231 t in 1992-93 and then increased to a historic peak of 3636 t in 1996-87. Catches remained at high levels through to 2000-01, exceeding the TACC in all but two years from 1993-94 to 2000-01. Catches then dropped sharply to only 1004 t in 2001-02 due to reduction in the hoki TACC, of which SWA is primarily a by-catch, and have continued to fluctuate below the TACC, between 1023 t and 2093 t up to 2007-08. Increased catches over 2006-07 to 2007-08 have resulted from increased active targeting of SWA
- From 1989-90 to 2000-01 82% of the SWA 1 catch was taken by midwater trawl off the west coast of the South Island. However, 87% of the catch since 2001-02 in the WCSI fishery is now taken by bottom trawl. In other regions, bottom trawl catches have dominated throughout the entire period 1989-90 to 2007-08. The proportion of catch taken by midwater trawl has not decreased to the same extent as the WCSI fishery. Catches by bottom longline and other methods have been sporadic.
- SWA 1 has primarily been a bycatch of trawls targeting hoki. As catches of hoki have declined since 2000-01, the proportion of SWA target trawls has increased. Since 2006-07 target SWA catches have dominated, with bycatch in barracouta and hake target trawls also increasing in importance.
- Peak catches in the WCSI fishery are taken in July to September. In other parts of the SWA 1 fishery, the seasonal pattern has shown more variation.

#### **Length-frequency & catch at age**

- SWA have been biologically sampled by Ministry of Fisheries observers from 1989-90 to 2007-08. Sampling has generally been representative of areas where SWA are caught, but length-frequency samples have varied in the extent to which they represented catches from which they came, with the majority of samples prior to 2006-07 comprising < 10 fish. Catch-weighted length-frequency distributions were calculated from these samples.
- There is little variation in the mean length of SWA in the WCSI fishery. Smaller fish tend to occur in the north of the area, and in shallower depths, with larger fish in deeper areas to the west and south.
- Length distributions show dominance of fish 45 cm – 55 cm in catches, but with evidence of strong year classes (modes of smaller fish 40 cm – 45 cm) in 1993-94, 1997 and 2002 - 2005.
- Observers also collect otoliths from measured fish. Of the otoliths collected, 2240 from 1991-92 to 1995-96 and 4350 from 1995-96 to 2004-05 have been aged by NIWA and the Central Ageing Facility, Victoria, Australia (CAF) respectively. There is generally good agreement between age readings by these two facilities. Age frequency distributions were then estimated for the WCSI fishery from weighted length frequency distributions and applying an annual age-length key.

#### **Catch curve estimation of total mortality**

- Resulting annual age-frequency distributions by sex were used to generate annual total mortality (Z) estimates from 1992 to 2005 using catch curves and either regression-based or Chapman-Robson estimators. These estimates of Z are unchanged from the previous report on SWA 1 made to the AMP WG in 2007 (Middleton *et al.* 2007).
- The 224 mortality estimates calculated using the Chapman Robson estimator span a range from 0.22 to 0.63. Eleven are less than 0.25, the current estimate of natural mortality for silver warehou (Horn & Sutton 1996, Ministry of Fisheries 2006) and 172 (77%) are less than 0.4. Strong year classes entering the fishery appear to produce a temporary upward shift in the estimated total mortality, especially for younger assumed ages at full recruitment, but otherwise no particular trends in the estimates are apparent.

## CPUE analysis

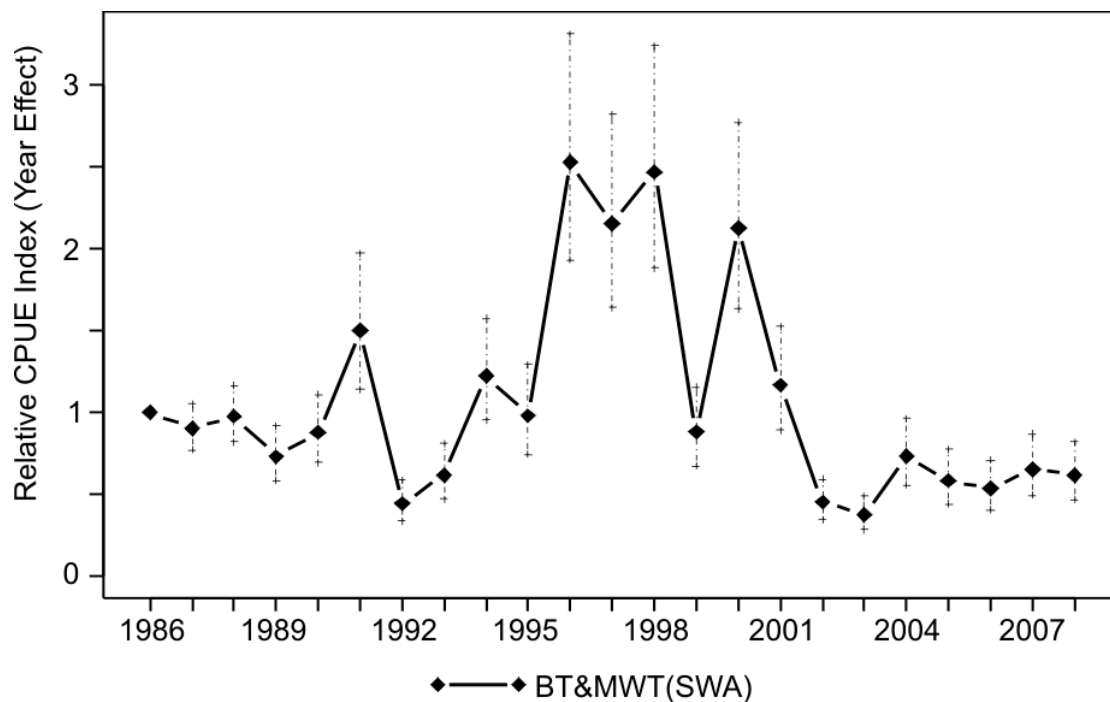


Figure 4: Standardised CPUE index (year effects) for SWA 1 from an analysis of Scientific Observer Programme trawl records (Cordue 2009).

- Previous SWA 1 CPUE analyses based on the MFish catch/effort returns were rejected as being unreliable as indices of SWA 1 abundance.
- A CPUE analysis for this stock was conducted in 2009 using selected observer catch and effort data for positive bottom and midwater trawl SWA catches in area FMA 7 for winter fishing within a WCSI box (40.2°S - 43.3°S).
- The data were groomed and records were selected for a core fleet (vessels which fished in at least 2 years with at least 20 tows in each year). The core fleet records were checked to ensure there was adequate linkage of vessels across years. The final data selection included 74 vessels that fished at some time over the period 1986 to 2008.
- CPUE for this data selection was standardised using a variety of lognormal models, including an all categorical variables model, a partly continuous (depth and tow duration) model, and complex models with interactions and year \* latitude interactions. An adequate fit was obtained with a model that includes year, duration, month, latitude and vessel; specifying continuous variables and complex interactions offered little improvement over the all categorical model. Strongest effects on the standardisation were by target, vessel, month and tow duration.
- The resulting index (Figure 4) is noisy but shows a general trend of slow CPUE decline from 1986 to 1992, a steep increase from 1992 to 1996 and high levels through to 2000, followed by a steep decline back to low levels by 2002 and a stable trend at slightly above historically lowest levels since then.
- The WG considered that this CPUE index was possibly consistent with strong year classes in 1993-94 and in 1997 (evident in the length frequency data), and resulting increased abundance over the ensuing few years.
- The WG considered that this CPUE standardisation might be indexing SWA 1 abundance and, given the substantial amount of catch-at-age data for this stock, recommended that a stock assessment should now be conducted to investigate the coherence between catch-at-age data and this abundance index.

**Status of the stock**Analysis recommendations

The following analyses were recommended following the 2009 review:

- Given the amount of length-frequency and catch-at-age data, and the availability of a potential CPUE abundance index for SWA 1, the WG suggested that a stock assessment now be conducted for this stock. The WG noted that a stock assessment would require updating the age frequencies since 2005.

Abundance indices

CPUE indices have previously been considered to be unreliable for SWA 1. However, the WG considered that the BT&MWT(SWA) index prepared in 2009 using observer data seems to be consistent with observed good recruitment in 1993-94 and in 1997, with ensuing strong year classes contributing to increased catch rates over the ensuing few years. The WG concluded that this CPUE index was potentially indexing SWA 1 abundance.

This index shows a period of slowly declining CPUE from 1986 - 1992, followed by a rapid increase in CPUE to levels twice the long-term average by 1996. High catch rates continued to 1998, dipped in 1999 and rose to high levels again in 2000. Thereafter CPUE declined back to about half historic average levels, and appears to have remained stable at that level since 2004.

Sustainability of current catches

Catch curve analyses indicate that the average exploitation rate on silver warehou in the WCSI hoki fishery is probably less than the natural mortality rate, indicating that the stock was not being overfished.

Annual catches have averaged 1 480 t since the increase in TACC to 3000 t in 2002-03 and catches at this level are likely sustainable in the short to medium term. However, the TACC is double the current catch and it is not known whether catches at the level of the TACC are sustainable.

The WG noted that this Fishstock sustained catches which averaged 2800 t/year from 1993-94 to 2000-01 without resulting in high  $Z$  estimates, but that this occurred over a period where CPUE indices indicate abundance of more than double current levels. A stock assessment is considered to be a more appropriate methodology to assess this Fishstock than relying on analyses of catch curves.

Stock status

This stock is most likely above  $B_{MSY}$  as the average  $F$  over the last 10 years has been below  $M$ . Estimates of  $B/B_{MSY}$  should be provided by the recommended stock assessment.

**6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS**

Since the 2008 Plenary report was published, no new stock assessments have been completed for SWA stocks but a mid-term review has been completed for the SWA 1 AMP.

**SWA 1**

SWA 1 has been managed with a TACC of 3000 t since October 2002 under the AMP. CPUE indices have previously been considered to be unreliable for SWA 1. However, the SWA bottom and midwater trawl index prepared in 2009 seems to be consistent with indications of good recruitment in 1993, 1994 and 1997, with strong year classes contributing to increased catch rates over the ensuing few years. The WG concluded that this CPUE index may be indexing SWA 1 abundance.

This index shows a period of stable or slowly declining CPUE from 1986 - 1992, followed by a rapid increase in CPUE to levels twice the long-term average by 1996. High catch rates continued to 1998, dipped in 1999, and rose to high levels again in 2000. Thereafter CPUE declined back to about half historic average levels, and appears to have remained stable at that level since 2004.

## SILVER WAREHOU (SWA)

Catch curve analyses indicate that the average exploitation rate on silver warehou in the WCSI hoki fishery is probably less than the natural mortality rate, indicating that overfishing is not occurring.

Annual catches have averaged 1480 t since the increase in TACC to 3000 t in 2002-03 and catches at this level are likely sustainable in the short to medium term. However, it is not known whether catches at the level of the TACC are sustainable.

### Other stocks

No estimates of biomass are available.

In most years from 2000-01 to 2008-09 catches in SWA 3 and SWA 4 were well above the TACCs as fishers landed catches well in excess of ACE holdings. The sustainability of current TACCs and recent catch levels for these Fishstocks is not known, and it is not known if they will allow the stocks to move towards a size that will support the maximum sustainable yield.

Yield estimates, TACCs and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 5.

**Table 5: Summary of yields (t), TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) of silver warehou for the most recent fishing year.**

Fishstock	FMA	MCY	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
SWA 1 Auckland (East) (West), Central (East) (West), & Challenger	1, 2, 7, 8, & 9	650-1400	3 000	1 029
SWA 3 South-East (Coast) South-East (Chatham), Southland, and	3	-	3 280	3 318
SWA 4 Sub-Antarctic	4, 5 & 6	-	4 090	2 783
SWA 10 Kermadec	10	-	10	0
Total		-	10 380	7 130

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

Cordue P. 2009. SWA 1 CPUE analysis. AMPWG09/11 (Powerpoint presentation to AMP FAWG)

Gavrilov G.M. 1975. Natural death rate and theoretical prerequisites for the optimum intensity of fishing, using as an example the population of *Serirolella maculata* Forster, which is not being fished. News of the Pacific Ocean Scientific Research Institute of Fishing and Oceanography (TINRO). 96: 187-195 (in Russian, English translation held at MPI Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington).

Gavrilov G.M. 1974. The age and rate of growth in the silver warehou (*Serirolella maculata* Forster). From "Investigations into the biology of fish and productivity of oceanography" Part 5: Vladivostock, 1974. TINRO report (in Russian, English translation held at MPI Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington).

Horn P.H., Bagley N.W., Sutton C.P. 2001. Stock structure of silver warehou (*Serirolella punctata*) in New Zealand waters, based on growth and reproductive data. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/13. 29p.

Horn P.H., Sutton C.P. 1995. An ageing methodology, and growth parameters for silver warehou (*Serirolella punctata*) from off the southeast coast of the South Island, New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1995/15. 16p.

Langley A.D. 1992. Analysis of silver warehou (*Serirolella punctata*) catch and effort data from the WCSI hoki fishery (SWA 1). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1992/7. 5p.

Livingston M.E. 1988. Silver warehou. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1988/36.

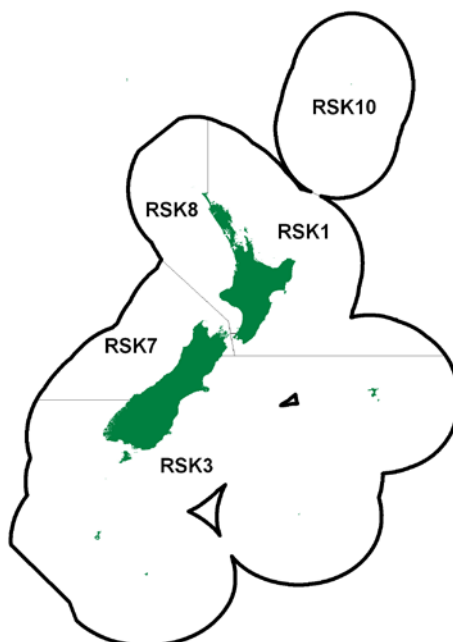
Phillips N.L. 2001. Analysis of silver warehou (*Serirolella punctata*) catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) data. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/73. 48p.

Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2002. SWA 1 Adaptive Management Programme proposal - 2002 (dated 19 February 2002). Copy held by the Ministry of Fisheries.

Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2007. Silver Warehou: SWA 1 Adaptive Management Programme Full-term Review Report.. AMP-WG-2007/22. Copies held by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.

**ROUGH SKATE (RSK)***(Zearaja nasuta)*

Waewae

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Rough skate (*Zearaja nasuta*, RSK) are fished commercially in New Zealand in close association to smooth skates, which are also known as barndoor skates. Although rough skates grow considerably smaller than smooth skates, RSK is still landed and processed. Two other species of deepwater skate (*Bathyraja shuntovi* and *Raja hyperborea*) are large enough to be of commercial interest but are relatively uncommon and probably comprise a negligible proportion of the landings.

Skate flesh ammoniates rapidly after death, so the wings are removed at sea, and chilled or frozen. On arrival at the shore factories, the wings are machine-skinned, graded and packed for sale. Most of the product is exported to Europe, especially France and Italy. Skates of all sizes are processed, though some factories impose a minimum weight limit of about 1 kg (200 g per wing), and occasionally wings from very large smooth skates are difficult to market.

Rough skates occur throughout New Zealand, but are most abundant around the South Island in depths down to 500 m. Most of the catch is taken as bycatch by bottom trawlers, but skates are also taken by longliners. Significant longline bycatch has been reported from the Bounty Plateau in QMA 6. There is no clear separation of the depth ranges inhabited by rough and smooth skates; however, smooth skate tend to occur slightly deeper than rough skate (Beentjes & Stevenson 2000, 2001, Stevenson & Hanchet 2000).

Many fishers and processors do not distinguish rough and smooth skates in their landing returns, and code them instead as “skates” (SKA). Because it is impossible to determine the species composition of the catch from landings data prior to introduction of these species into the QMS, all pre-QMS data reported here consist of the sum of the three species codes RSK, SSK and SKA. Landings have been converted from processed weight to whole weight by application of conversion factors.

There have been historical changes to the conversion factors applied to skates by MAF Fisheries and Ministry of Fisheries. No record seems to have been kept of the conversion factors in use before 1987, so it is not possible to reconstruct the time series of landings data using the currently accepted factors. Consistent and appropriate conversion factors have been applied to skate

## ROUGH SKATE (RSK)

landings since the end of the 1986-87 fishing year. Before that, it appears that a lower conversion factor was applied, resulting in an underestimation of landed weight by about 20%. No correction has been made for that in this report.

New Zealand annual skate landings, estimated from a variety of sources, are shown in Table 1. No FSU deepwater data were available before 1983, and it is not known whether deepwater catches, including those of foreign fishing vessels, were significant during that period. CELR and CLR data are provided by inshore and deepwater trawlers respectively. “CELR estimated” landings were always less than “CELR landed” landings, because the former include only the top five fish species (by weight) caught by trawlers, whereas the latter include all species landed. As a relatively minor bycatch, skates frequently do not fall into the top five species. The sum of the “CELR landed” and CLR data provides an estimate of the total skate landings. This estimate usually agreed well with LFRR data supplied by fish processors, especially in 1993-94 and 1994-95, but in 1992-93 the difference was 467 t. The “best estimate” of the annual historical landings comes from FSU data up to 1985-86, and LFRR data thereafter.

**Table 1: New Zealand skate landings for calendar years 1974-1983, and fishing years (1 October - 30 September) 1983-84-1995-96. Values in parentheses are based on part of the fishing year only. Landings do not include foreign catch before 1983, or unreported discards. FSU = Fisheries Statistics Unit; CELR = Catch, Effort and Landing Return; CLR = Catch Landing Return; LFRR = Licensed Fish Receivers Return; Best Estim. = best available estimate of the annual skate catch; - = no data.**

Year	FSU		FSU Total	CELR Estim	CELR Landed	CLR	CELR Landed		LFRR	Best Estimate
	Inshore	Deepwater					+CLR			
1974	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
1975	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
1976	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
1977	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
1978	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
1979	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165
1980	441	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	441
1981	426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426
1982	648	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	648
1983	634	178	812	-	-	-	-	-	-	812
1983-84	686	298	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	983
1984-85	636	250	886	-	-	-	-	-	-	886
1985-86	613	331	944	-	-	-	-	-	-	944
1986-87	723	285	1 007	-	-	-	-	-	1 019	1 019
1987-88	1 005	421	1 426	-	-	-	-	-	1 725	1 725
1988-89	(530)	(136)	(665)	(252)	(265)	(28)	(293)	1 513	1 513	1 513
1989-90	-	-	-	780	1 171	410	1 581	1 769	1 769	1 769
1990-91	-	-	-	796	1 334	359	1 693	1 820	1 820	1 820
1991-92	-	-	-	1 112	1 994	703	2 698	2 620	2 620	2 620
1992-93	-	-	-	1 175	2 595	824	3 418	2 951	2 951	2 951
1993-94	-	-	-	1 247	2 236	788	3 024	2 997	2 997	2 997
1994-95	-	-	-	956	1 973	829	2 803	2 789	2 789	2 789
1995-96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 789	2 789	2 789

Total skate landings (based on the “best estimate” in Table 1) were negligible up to 1978, presumably because of a lack of suitable markets and the availability of other more abundant and desirable species. Landings then increased linearly to reach nearly 3000 t in 1992-93 and 1993-94, and have remained between 2600 and 3100 t ever since (Table 2).

Rough skates (RSK) were introduced into the QMS as separate species from 1 October 2003 with allowances, TACCs and TACs as follow in Table 2. Figures 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main RSK stocks. Owing to problems associated with identification of rough and smooth skates, reported catches of each species are probably not accurate. Initiatives to improve identification of these species begun in 2003 may have resulted in more accurate data.



**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of SKA and RSK by QMA and fishing year, 1996-97 to 2011-12.**

QMA	1	TACC	3	TACC	7	TACC	8	TACC	10	TACC	Total
FMA	1-2		3-6		7		8-9		10		All
Skate (SKA)*											
1996-97	43	-	894	-	380	-	30	-	0	-	1 347
1997-98	44	-	855	-	156	-	31	-	0	-	1 086
1998-99	48	-	766	-	228	-	12	-	0	-	1 054
1999-00	75	-	775	-	253	-	25	-	0	-	1 128
2000-01	88	-	933	-	285	-	28	-	0	-	1 334
2001-02	132	-	770	-	311	-	35	-	0	-	1 248
2002-03	121	-	857	-	293	-	32	-	0	-	1 303
2003-04	< 1	-	< 1	-	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	1
Rough skate (RSK)											
1996-97	15	-	265	-	69	-	3	-	0	-	352
1997-98	32	-	493	-	44	-	5	-	0	-	574
1998-99	22	-	607	-	33	-	4	-	0	-	666
1999-00	20	-	720	-	37	-	2	-	0	-	779
2000-01	27	-	569	-	42	-	4	-	0	-	642
2001-02	24	-	607	-	25	-	3	-	0	-	659
2002-03	18	-	1 060	-	27	-	11	-	0	-	1 118
2003-04	48	111	1 568	1 653	191	-	33	-	0	-	1 840
2004-05	72	111	1 815	1 653	173	201	55	21	0	0	2 115
2005-06	72	111	1 446	1 653	153	201	28	21	0	0	1 699
2006-07	68	111	1 475	1 653	197	201	35	21	0	0	1 768
2007-08	80	111	1 239	1 653	206	201	46	21	0	0	1 573
2008-09	79	111	1 591	1 653	226	201	46	21	0	0	1 942
2009-10	87	111	1 546	1 653	225	201	46	21	0	0	1 905
2010-11	91	111	1 547	1 653	199	201	45	21	0	0	1 882
2011-12	76	111	1 257	1 653	189	201	41	21	0	0	1 563

\*Use of the code SKA ceased once skates were introduced into the QMS in October 2003 and rough skates and smooth skates were recognised as a separate species. From this time all landings of skates have been reported against either the RSK or SSK code.

**Table 3: Recreational, customary, and other mortality allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catches (TAC, t) declared for RSK on introduction into the QMS in October 2003.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	Other Mortality	TACC	TAC
RSK 1 (FMAs 1-2)	1	1	1	111	114
RSK 3 (FMAs 3-6)	1	1	17	1 653	1 672
RSK 7	1	1	2	201	205
RSK 8 (FMAs 8-9)	1	1	1	21	24
RSK 10	0	0	0	0	0

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Recreational fishing surveys indicate that rough skates are very rarely caught by recreational fishers.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Quantitative information on the level of customary non-commercial take is not available.

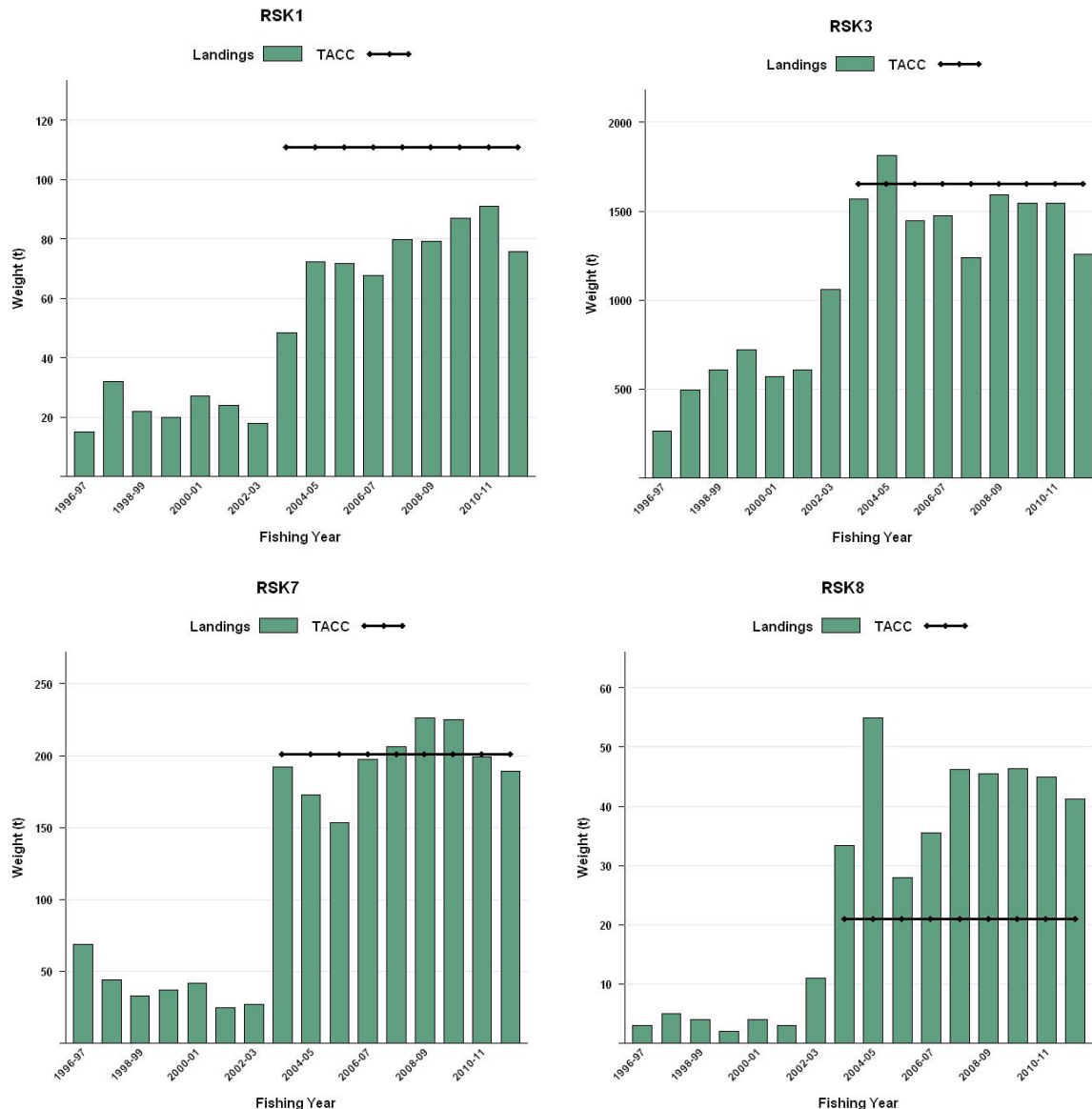
## 1.4 Illegal catch

Quantitative information on the level of illegal catch is not available.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Because skates are taken mainly as bycatch of bottom trawl fisheries, historical catches have probably been proportional to the amount of effort in the target trawl fisheries. Past catches were probably higher than historical landings data suggest, because of unrecorded discards and unrecorded foreign catch before 1983.

## ROUGH SKATE (RSK)



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main RSK stocks. From top left to bottom right: RSK1 (Auckland East), RSK3 (South East Coast, South East Chatham Rise, Sub Antarctic, Southland), RSK7 (Challenger), and RSK8 (Central Egmont, Auckland West).**

## 2. BIOLOGY

Little is known about the reproductive biology of rough skates. Rough skates reproduce by laying yolky eggs, enclosed in leathery cases, on the seabed. Rough skates lay their eggs in spring-summer (Francis 1997). Two eggs are laid at a time, but the number of eggs laid annually by a female is unknown. A single embryo develops inside each egg case and the young hatch at about 10-15 cm pelvic length (body length excluding the tail) (Francis 1997).

Rough skates grow to at least 79 cm pelvic length, and females grow larger than males. The greatest reported age is 9 years for a 70 cm pelvic length female, and females may live longer than males (Francis *et al.* 2001a, b). There are no apparent differences in growth rate between the sexes. Males reach 50% maturity at about 52 cm and 4 years, and females at 59 cm and 6 years. The most plausible estimate of  $M$  is 0.25-0.35. Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 4.

**Table 4: Estimates of biological parameters for Rough skates (RSK).**

Fishstock	Estimate			Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (M)</u>				
RSK 3	0.25-0.35			Francis <i>et al.</i> (2001b)
<u>2. Weight = a (length)<sup>b</sup> (weight in g, length in cm pelvic length)</u>				
	a	b		
RSK males	0.0393	2.838	Francis (1997)	
RSK females	0.0218	3.001	Francis (1997)	
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>				
	K	t <sub>0</sub>	L <sub>∞</sub>	
RSK 3 (both sexes)	0.16	-1.2	91.3	Francis <i>et al.</i> (2001b)
RSK 3 (both sexes)	0.096	-0.78	151.8	Francis <i>et al.</i> (2004)

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Nothing is known about stock structure or movement patterns in skates. Rough skates are distributed throughout most of New Zealand, from the Three Kings Islands to Campbell Island and the Chatham Islands, including the Challenger Plateau, Chatham Rise and Bounty Plateau. Rough skates have not been recorded from QMA 10.

In this report, rough skate landings have been presented by QMA. QMAs would form appropriate management units in the absence of any information on biological stocks.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

This is the first stock assessment for skates. No yield estimates have been made for skates.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Relative biomass estimates are available for rough skates from a number of trawl survey series (Table 5). Biomass estimates are not provided for surveys of: (a) west coast North Island because of major changes in survey areas and strata during the series; or (b) east Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty because of the low relative biomass of rough skates present (usually less than 100 t). In the first survey of each of two series -east coast South Island and Chatham Rise- the two skate species were not (fully) distinguished. Furthermore, there are doubts about the accuracy of species identification in some other earlier surveys (prior to 1996). Consequently, trends in biomass of individual species must be interpreted cautiously. To enable comparison among all surveys within each series, total skate biomass is also reported.

As the catch from the South Island trawl surveys changes without wide inter-annual fluctuations and the CVs are relatively low it appears that they are able to track rough skate biomass in FMA 3, 7, and on the Stewart Snares. West Coast South Island surveys show that the relative biomass of rough skate in FMA 7 declined in the early 2000s but has since increased marginally.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

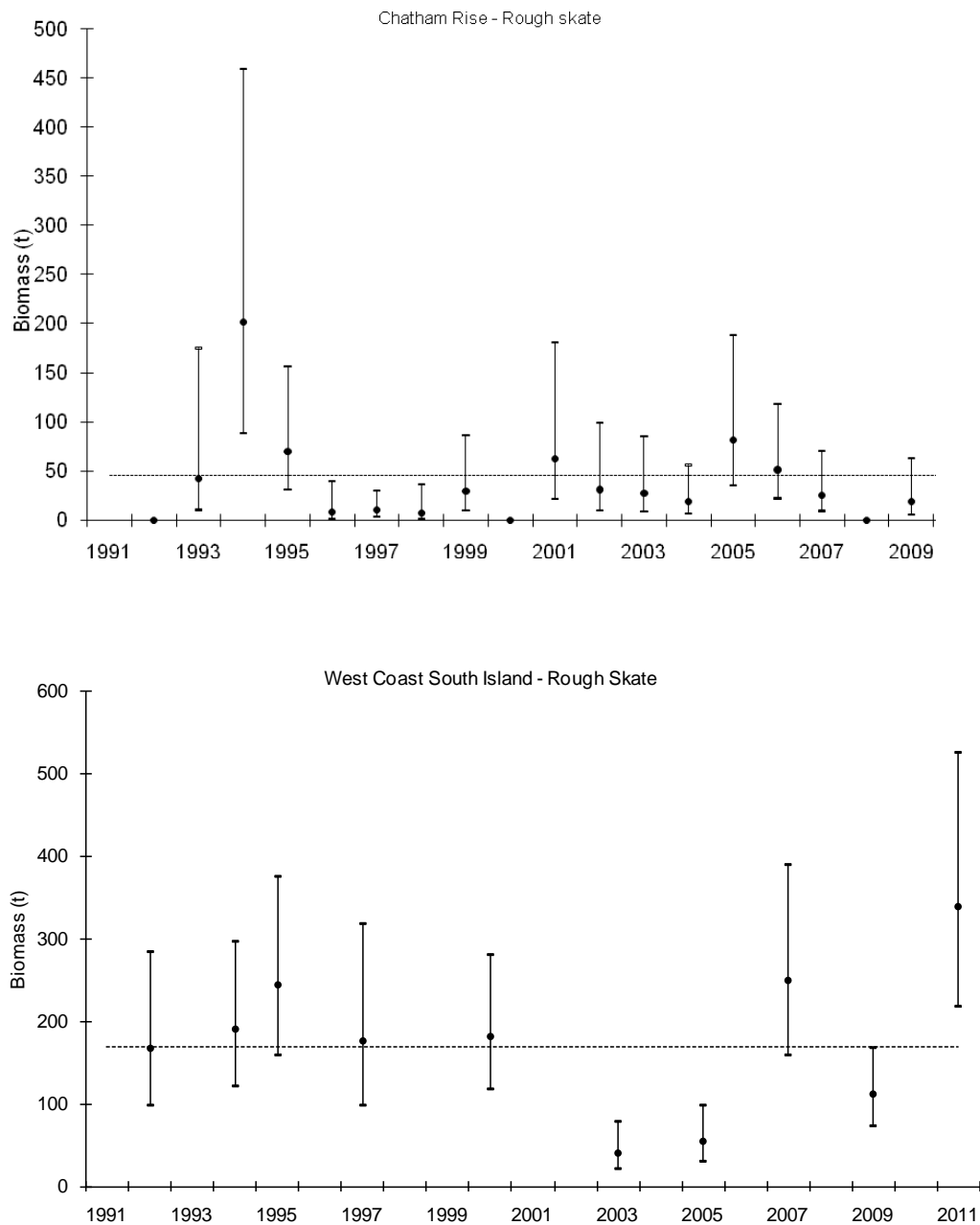
Biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey in recent years is about double that of the 1990s (Figure 4). Coefficients of variation are variable ranging from 19 to 30% (mean 22%), but overall are low to medium. The additional biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounted for 30% and 20% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012 respectively, indicating that in terms of biomass, it essential to monitor the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m).

#### 4.3 Length frequency distributions

The length distributions for the east coast South Island trawl survey have no clear modes, comprise multiple year classes, and there are no small skate in the deep 200 to 400 m strata (Figure 5). The survey appears to be monitoring pre-recruited lengths down to 1+ age and the full recruited distribution, but no individual cohorts are discernible. Plots of time series length frequency

## ROUGH SKATE (RSK)

distributions are reasonably consistent among surveys with no lengths measured before 1996. The addition of the 10–30 m depth range has changed the shape of the length frequency distribution slightly.



**Figure 3: Rough skate biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the time series mean (dotted line) estimated from the Chatham Rise (Top) and West Coast South Island (Bottom) trawl surveys.**

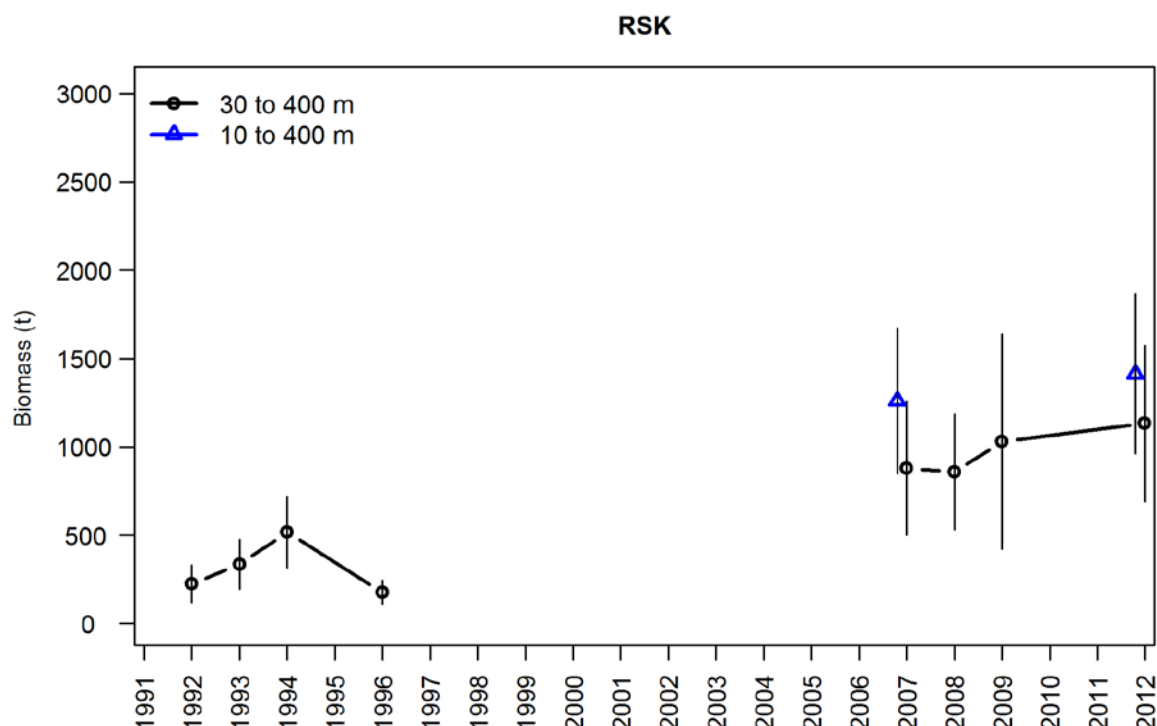


Figure 4: Rough skate total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) in 2007 and 2012.

### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

*MCY* cannot be estimated.

The *MCY* estimator, that has the lowest data requirements ( $MCY = cY_{AV}$ ; Method 4), relies on selecting a time period during which there were “no systematic changes in fishing mortality (or fishing effort, if this can be assumed to be proportional to fishing mortality)”. This method was not applied because no information is currently available on skate fishing mortality, or on trawl fishing effort in the main skate fishing areas.

*CAY* cannot be estimated.

### 4.4 Other factors

Species that constitute a minor bycatch of trawl fisheries are often difficult to manage using TACCs and ITQs. Skates are widely and thinly distributed, and would be difficult for trawlers to avoid after the quota had been caught. A certain level of incidental bycatch is therefore inevitable. However, skates are relatively hardy, and frequently survive being caught in trawls (though mortality would depend on the length of the tow and the weight of fish in the cod end). Skates returned to the sea alive probably have a greater chance of survival than most other fishes.

# ROUGH SKATE (RSK)

**Table 5: Doorspread biomass estimates (t) and coefficients of variation (CV %) of rough skates and total skates (both rough and smooth).**

Year	Trip Code	Rough skate		Total		Total Biomass	CV (%)
		Biomass	CV	Biomass	CV	Estimate	
East coast North Island							
1993	KAH9304	76	28	99	-	-	-
1994	KAH9402	189	12	333	-	-	-
1995	KAH9502	52	20	72	-	-	-
1996	KAH9602	309	24	394	-	-	-
1992	KAH9204	173	27	512	-	-	-
1994	KAH9404	196	23	537	-	-	-
1995	KAH9504	251	22	566	-	-	-
1997	KAH9701	185	30	487	-	-	-
2000	KAH0004	186	23	326	-	-	-
2003	KAH0304	43	34	134	-	-	-
2005	KAH0503	58	30	138	-	-	-
2007	KAH0704	256	23	300	-	-	-
2009	KAH0904	114	21	181	-	-	-
2011	KAH1104	347	23	532	-	-	-
East coast South Island							
(FMA 3) Winter		30-400m				10-400m	
1991	KAH9105	-	-	1928	25	-	-
1992	KAH9205	224	24	829	16	-	-
1993	KAH9306	335	21	993	21	-	-
1994	KAH9406	517	20	823	15	-	-
1996	KAH9606	177	19	562	18	-	-
2007	KAH0705	878	22	1 580	-	1 261	16
2008	KAH0806	858	19	1 412	-	-	-
2009	KAH0905	1 029	30	1 765	-	-	-
2012	KAH1207	1 113	20	2 138	-	1 414	16
East coast South Island (FMA 3) Summer							
1996-97	KAH9618	1 336	15	2 057	-	-	-
1997-98	KAH9704	1 082	13	1 567	-	-	-
1998-99	KAH9809	1 175	10	1 625	-	-	-
1999-00	KAH9917	329	23	698	-	-	-
2000-01	KAH0014	222	34	470	-	-	-
Chatham Rise							
1991-2	TAN9106	-	-	2 129	-	-	-
1992-3	TAN9212	55	83	1 126	-	-	-
1994	TAN9401	220	44	1 178	-	-	-
1995	TAN9501	76	43	845	-	-	-
1996	TAN9601	11	100	1 522	-	-	-
1997	TAN9701	12	58	1 944	-	-	-
1998	TAN9801	10	100	1 935	-	-	-
1999	TAN9901	34	60	1 772	-	-	-
2000	TAN0001	0	-	1 369	-	-	-
2001	TAN0101	72	59	2 393	-	-	-
2002	TAN0201	37	65	2 148	-	-	-
2003	TAN0301	32	64	1 387	-	-	-
2004	TAN0401	22	60	2 066	-	-	-
2005	TAN0501	89	45	1 869	-	-	-
2006	TAN0601	56	45	1 577	-	-	-
2007	TAN0701	29	56	1 951	-	-	-
2008	TAN0801	0	-	1 376	-	-	-
2009	TAN0901	23	67	1 185	-	-	-
2010	TAN1001	-	-	1 576	-	-	-
2011	TAN1101	-	-	1 009	-	-	-
2012	TAN1201	-	-	813	-	-	-
Stewart-Snares Shelf							
1993	TAN9301	592	20	1 120	-	-	-
1994	TAN9402	1 064	15	1 406	-	-	-
1995	TAN9502	801	7	1 136	-	-	-
1996	TAN9604	1 055	11	1 559	-	-	-
Survey discontinued							
Stewart-Snares Shelf and Sub-Antarctic (Summer)*							
1991	TAN9105	37	72	419	-	-	-
1992	TAN9211	52	69	165	-	-	-
1993	TAN9310	132	57	249	-	-	-
2000	TAN0012	201	56	267	-	-	-
Stewart-Snares Shelf and Sub-Antarctic (Autumn)*							
1992	TAN9204	48	100	141	-	-	-
1993	TAN9304	251	57	428	-	-	-
1996	TAN9605	22	71	857	-	-	-
1998	TAN9805	71	77	607	-	-	-

\*Biomass estimates are for core 300-800 m strata only

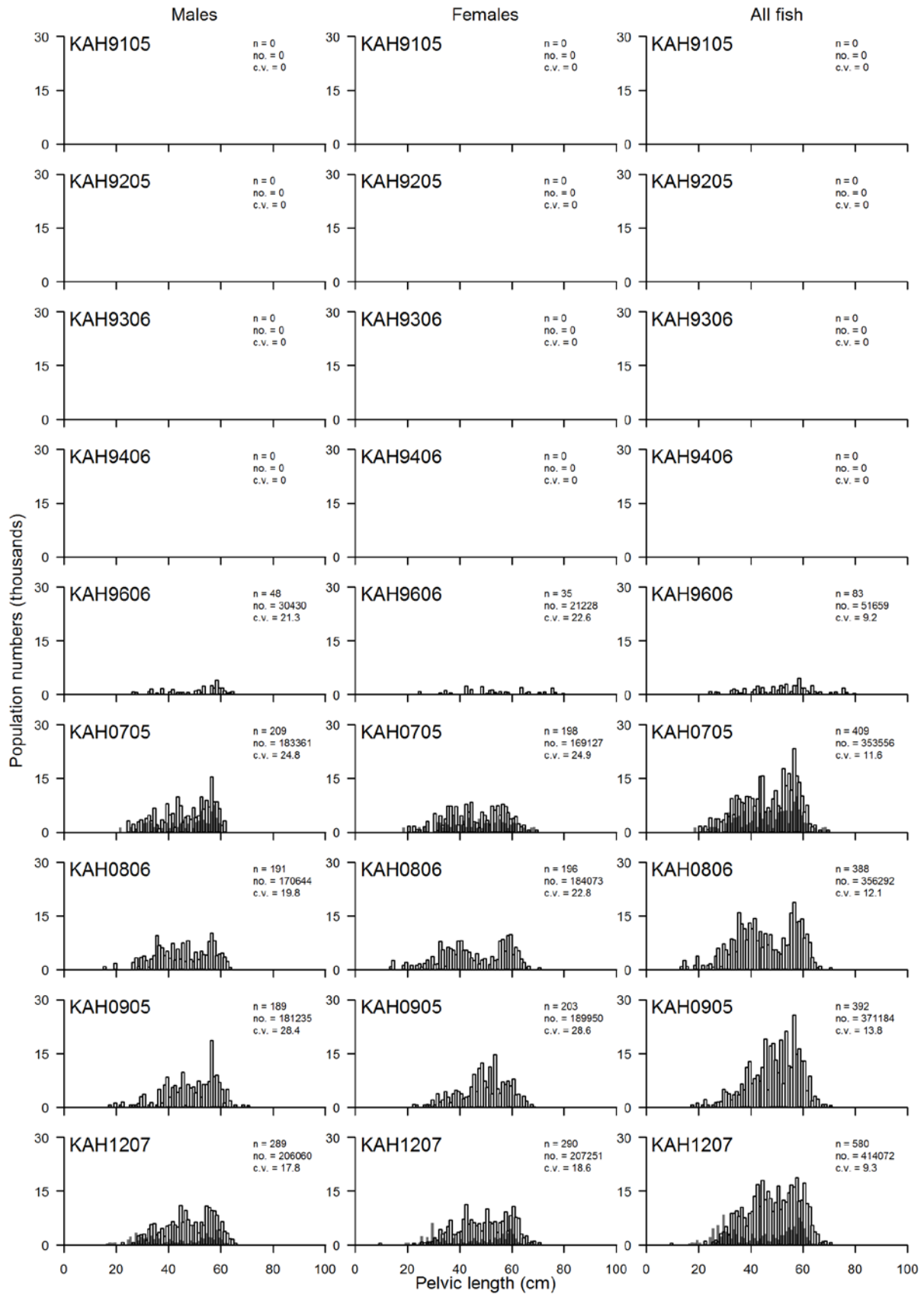


Figure 5: Scaled length frequency distributions for rough skate in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid in red for species with many length classes, otherwise in light grey (not stacked). Population estimates are for the core strata only. n, number of fish measured; no., population number; c.v., coefficient of variation.

## ROUGH SKATE (RSK)

### 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available.

For rough skate it is Unknown if recent catch levels or the TACC will cause their populations to decline. Reported landings and TACCs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Tables 6.

**Table 6: Summary of TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) for rough skates for the most recent fishing year.**

<b>Fishstock</b>		<b>QMA</b>	<b>2011-12 Actual TACC</b>	<b>2011-12 Reported landings</b>
RSK 1 (FMAs 1-2)	Auckland (East) Central (East)	1 & 2	111	76
RSK 3 (FMAs 3-6)	South-east (Coast) (Chatham), Southland, and Sub-Antarctic	3, 4, 5 & 6	1 653	1 257
RSK 7	Challenger	7	201	189
RSK 8 (FMAs 8-9)	Central (West), Auckland (West)	8 & 9	21	41
RSK 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			1 986	1 563

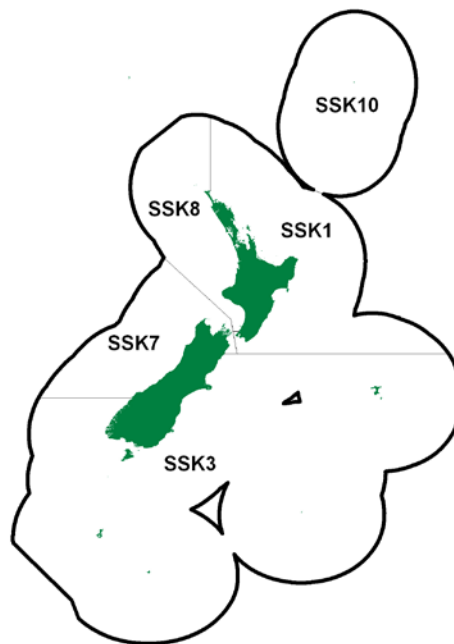
### 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Beentjes M.P., Stevenson M.L. 2000. Review of the east coast South Island winter trawl survey time series, 1991-96. NIWA Technical Report 86. 64 p.
- Beentjes M.P., Stevenson M.L. 2001. Review of the east coast South Island summer trawl survey time series, 1996-97 to 1999-2000. NIWA Technical Report 108. 92 p.
- Francis M.P. 1997. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of rough and smooth skates (*Raja nasuta* and *R. innominata*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research document 1997/5 27p.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2001a. Age, growth, and sexual maturity of two New Zealand endemic skates, *Dipturus nasutus* and *D. innominatus*. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 35: 831-842.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2001b. Age, growth, maturity, and mortality of rough and smooth skates (*Dipturus nasutus* and *D. innominatus*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/17. 21 p.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2004. Revised growth, longevity and natural mortality of smooth skate (*Dipturus innominatus*). Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project MOF2003/01H (Dated June 2004).
- Stevenson M.L., Hanchet S. 2000. Review of the inshore trawl survey series of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, 1992-97. NIWA Technical Report 82. 79 p.



**SMOOTH SKATE (SSK)***(Dipturus innominata)*

Uku

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Smooth skate (*Dipturus innominata*, SSK), which are also known as barndoor skates, are fished commercially in close association with rough skates (RSK) in New Zealand. Smooth skates grow considerably larger than rough skates, but both species are landed and processed. Two other species of deepwater skate (*Bathyraja shuntovi* and *Raja hyperborea*) are large enough to be of commercial interest but are relatively uncommon and probably comprise a negligible proportion of the landings.

Skate flesh ammoniates rapidly after death, so the wings are removed at sea, and chilled or frozen. On arrival at the shore factories, the wings are machine-skinned, graded and packed for sale. Most of the product is exported to Europe, especially France and Italy. Skates of all sizes are processed, though some factories impose a minimum weight limit of about 1 kg (200 g per wing), and occasionally wings from very large smooth skates are difficult to market.

Smooth skates occur throughout New Zealand, but are most abundant around the South Island in depths down to 500 m. Most of the catch is taken as bycatch by bottom trawlers, but skates are also taken by longliners. Significant longline bycatch has been reported from the Bounty Plateau in QMA 6. While there is no clear separation of the depth ranges inhabited by rough and smooth skates, smooth skates tend to occur slightly deeper than rough skate (Beentjes & Stevenson 2000, 2001, Stevenson & Hanchet 2000).

Many fishers and processors do not distinguish rough and smooth skates in their landing returns, and code them instead as “skates” (SKA). Because it is impossible to determine the species composition of the catch from landings data prior to introduction of these species into the QMS, all pre-QMS data reported here consist of the sum of the three species codes RSK, SSK and SKA. Landings have been converted from processed weight to whole weight by application of conversion factors.

There have been historical changes to the conversion factors applied to skates by MAF Fisheries and Ministry of Fisheries. No record seems to have been kept of the conversion factors in use before 1987, so it is not possible to reconstruct the time series of landings data using the currently accepted factors. Consistent and appropriate conversion factors have been applied to skate

## SMOOTH SKATE (SSK)

landings since the end of the 1986-87 fishing year. Before that, it appears that a lower conversion factor was applied, resulting in an underestimation of landed weight by about 20%. No correction has been made for that in this report.

New Zealand annual skate landings, estimated from a variety of sources, are shown in Table 1. No FSU deepwater data were available before 1983, and it is not known whether deepwater catches, including those of foreign fishing vessels, were significant during that period. CELR and CLR data are provided by inshore and deepwater trawlers respectively. “CELR estimated” landings were always less than “CELR landed” landings, because the former include only the top five fish species (by weight) caught by trawlers, whereas the latter include all species landed. As a relatively minor bycatch, skates frequently do not fall into the top five species. The sum of the “CELR landed” and CLR data provides an estimate of the total skate landings. This estimate usually agreed well with LFRR data supplied by fish processors, especially in 1993-94 and 1994-95, but in 1992-93 the difference was 467 t. The “best estimate” of the annual historical landings comes from FSU data up to 1985-86, and LFRR data thereafter.

**Table 1: New Zealand skate landings for calendar years 1974-1983, and fishing years (1 October - 30 September) 1983-84-1995-96. Values in parentheses are based on part of the fishing year only. Landings do not include foreign catch before 1983, or unreported discards. FSU = Fisheries Statistics Unit; CELR = Catch, Effort and Landing Return; CLR = Catch Landing Return; LFRR = Licensed Fish Receivers Return; Best Estim. = best available estimate of the annual skate catch; - = no data.**

Year	FSU		FSU Total	CELR Estim	CELR Landed	CLR	CELR Landed		LFRR	Best Estimate
	Inshore	Deepwater					+CLR			
1974	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
1975	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
1976	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
1977	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
1978	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
1979	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165
1980	441	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	441
1981	426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426
1982	648	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	648
1983	634	178	812	-	-	-	-	-	-	812
1983-84	686	298	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	983
1984-85	636	250	886	-	-	-	-	-	-	886
1985-86	613	331	944	-	-	-	-	-	-	944
1986-87	723	285	1 007	-	-	-	-	-	1 019	1 019
1987-88	1 005	421	1 426	-	-	-	-	-	1 725	1 725
1988-89	(530)	(136)	(665)	(252)	(265)	(28)	(293)	1 513	1 513	1 513
1989-90	-	-	-	780	1 171	410	1 581	1 769	1 769	1 769
1990-91	-	-	-	796	1 334	359	1 693	1 820	1 820	1 820
1991-92	-	-	-	1 112	1 994	703	2 698	2 620	2 620	2 620
1992-93	-	-	-	1 175	2 595	824	3 418	2 951	2 951	2 951
1993-94	-	-	-	1 247	2 236	788	3 024	2 997	2 997	2 997
1994-95	-	-	-	956	1 973	829	2 803	2 789	2 789	2 789
1995-96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 789	2 789	2 789

Total skate landings (based on the “best estimate” in Table 1) were negligible up to 1978, presumably because of a lack of suitable markets and the availability of other more abundant and desirable species. Landings then increased linearly to reach nearly 3000 t in 1992-93 and 1993-94, and have remained between 2600 and 3100 t ever since (Table 2).

Smooth (SSK) skates were introduced into the QMS as a separate species from 1 October 2003 with allowances, TACCs and TACs as follow in Table 3. Figures 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main SSK stocks. Owing to problems associated with identification of rough and smooth skates, reported catches of each species are probably not accurate. Initiatives to improve identification of these species begun in 2003 may have resulted in more accurate data.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of SKA and SSK by QMA and fishing year, 1996-97 to 2011-12.**

QMA FMA	1 TACC 1-2	3 TACC 3-6	7 TACC 7	8 TACC 8-9	10 TACC 10	Total All
Skate (SKA)*						
1996-97	43 -	894 -	380 -	30 -	0 -	1 347
1997-98	44 -	855 -	156 -	31 -	0 -	1 086
1998-99	48 -	766 -	228 -	12 -	0 -	1 054
1999-00	75 -	775 -	253 -	25 -	0 -	1 128
2000-01	88 -	933 -	285 -	28 -	0 -	1 334
2001-02	132 -	770 -	311 -	35 -	0 -	1 248
2002-03	121 -	857 -	293 -	32 -	0 -	1 303
2003-04	< 1 -	< 1 -	< 1 -	< 1 -	0 -	1
Smooth skate (SSK)						
1996-97	10 -	782 -	102 -	5 -	0 -	899
1997-98	5 -	901 -	121 -	4 -	0 -	1 031
1998-99	5 -	1 011 -	100 -	15 -	0 -	1 131
1999-00	5 -	877 -	73 -	16 -	0 -	971
2000-01	9 -	859 -	104 -	7 -	0 -	979
2001-02	17 -	794 -	89 -	7 -	0 -	907
2002-03	19 -	704 -	167 -	3 -	0 -	893
2003-04	79 37	431 579	146 213	15 20	0 0	671
2004-05	82 37	408 579	125 213	15 20	0 0	630
2005-06	72 37	468 579	163 213	12 20	0 0	715
2006-07	58 37	473 579	155 213	6 20	0 0	693
2007-08	47 37	422 579	171 213	21 20	0 0	661
2008-09	38 37	332 579	168 213	22 20	0 0	560
2009-10	36 37	290 579	194 213	26 20	0 0	546
2010-11	27 37	307 579	243 213	32 20	0 0	609
2011-12	24 37	283 579	209 213	27 20	0 0	544

\*Use of the code SKA ceased once skates were introduced into the QMS in October 2003 and rough skates and smooth skates were recognised as a separate species. From this time all landings of skates have been reported against either the RSK or SSK code.

**Table 3: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t) declared for SSK on introduction into the QMS in October 2003.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	Other Mortality	TACC	TAC
SSK 1 (FMAs 1-2)	1	1	1	37	40
SSK 3 (FMAs 3-6)	1	1	6	579	587
SSK 7	1	1	2	213	217
SSK 8 (FMAs 8-9)	1	1	1	20	23
SSK 10	0	0	0	0	0

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Recreational fishing surveys indicate that skates are very rarely caught by recreational fishers.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Quantitative information on the level of customary non-commercial take is not available.

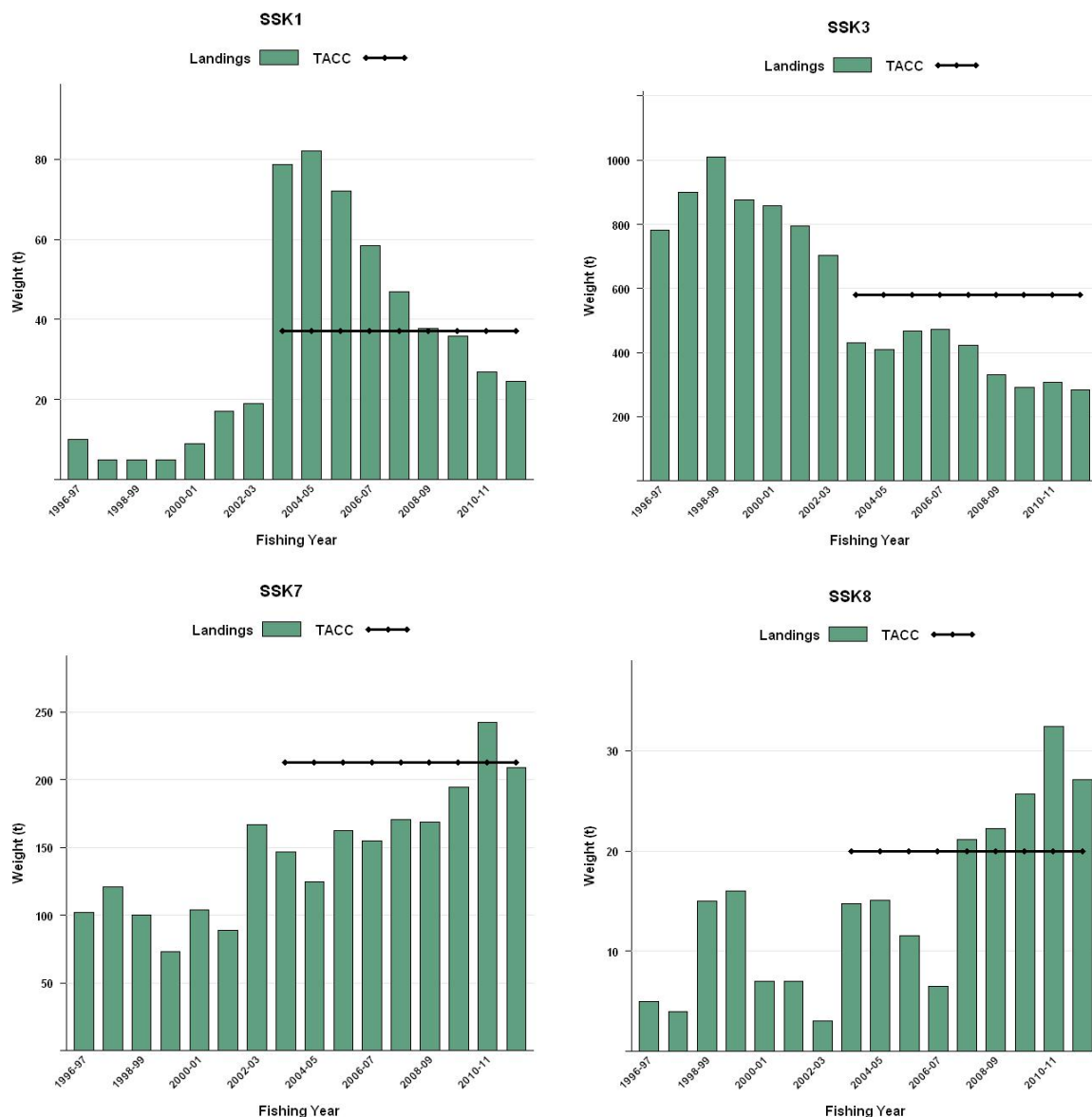
## 1.4 Illegal catch

Quantitative information on the level of illegal catch is not available.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Because skates are taken mainly as bycatch of bottom trawl fisheries, historical catches have probably been proportional to the amount of effort in the target trawl fisheries. Past catches were probably higher than historical landings data suggest because of unrecorded discards and unrecorded foreign catch before 1983.

## SMOOTH SKATE (SSK)



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SSK stocks. From top left to bottom right: SSK1 (Auckland East), SSK3 (South East Coast, South East Chatham Rise, Sub Antarctic, Southland), SSK7 (Challenger), and SSK8 (Central Egmont, Auckland West).**

## 2. BIOLOGY

Little is known about the reproductive biology of smooth skates. Smooth skates reproduce by laying yolky eggs, enclosed in leathery cases, on the seabed. Two eggs are laid at a time, but the number of eggs laid annually by a female is unknown. A single embryo develops inside each egg case and the young hatch at about 10-15 cm pelvic length (body length excluding the tail) (Francis 1997).

The greatest reported age for smooth skate is 28 years for a 155 cm pelvic length female (Francis *et al.* 2004). Females grow larger than males, and also appear to live longer than them. There are no apparent differences in growth rate between the sexes. Males reach 50% maturity at about 93 cm and 8 years, and females at 112 cm and 13 years. However, the small sample size of mature animals, particularly females, means that the maturity ogives are poorly defined. The most plausible estimate of  $M$  is 0.10-0.20. Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 4.

**Table 4: Estimates of biological parameters for skates.**

Fishstock	Estimate			Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>				
SSK 3	0.12-0.15			Francis <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<u>2. Weight = a (length)<sup>b</sup> (weight in g, length in cm pelvic length)</u>				
	<u>a</u>	<u>b</u>		
SSK both sexes	0.0268	2.933	Francis (1997)	
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters*</u>				
	<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>	
SSK 3 (both sexes)	0.095	-1.06	150.5	Francis <i>et al.</i> (2001b)
SSK 3 (Males)	0.117	-1.28	133.6	Francis <i>et al.</i> (2004)

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Nothing is known about stock structure or movement patterns of smooth skates. Smooth skates are distributed throughout most of New Zealand, from the Three Kings Islands to Campbell Island and the Chatham Islands, including the Challenger Plateau, Chatham Rise and Bounty Plateau. Smooth skates have not been recorded from QMA 10.

In this report, smooth skate landings have been presented by QMA. QMAs would form appropriate management units in the absence of any information on biological stocks.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

This is the first stock assessment for skates. No yield estimates have been made for skates.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Relative biomass estimates are available for smooth skates from a number of trawl survey series (Table 5). Biomass estimates are not provided for surveys of: (a) west coast North Island because of major changes in survey areas and strata during the series; or (b) east Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty because of the low relative biomass of smooth skates present (usually less than 100 t). In the first survey of each of two series -east coast South Island and Chatham Rise- the two skate species were not (fully) distinguished. Furthermore, there are doubts about the accuracy of species identification in some other earlier surveys (prior to 1996). Consequently, trends in biomass of individual species must be interpreted cautiously. To enable comparison among all surveys within each series, total skate biomass is also reported.

As the catch from the South Island trawl surveys changes without wide inter-annual fluctuations and the CVs are relatively low it appears that they are able to track smooth skate biomass in FMA 3, 7, and on the Chatham Rise. West Coast South Island surveys show that the relative biomass of smooth skate in FMA 7 has declined substantially since 1997. Smooth skate relative biomass on the Chatham Rise was fairly stable between 1997 and 2010, fluctuating between 1300 and 2300 t, with no overall trend.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

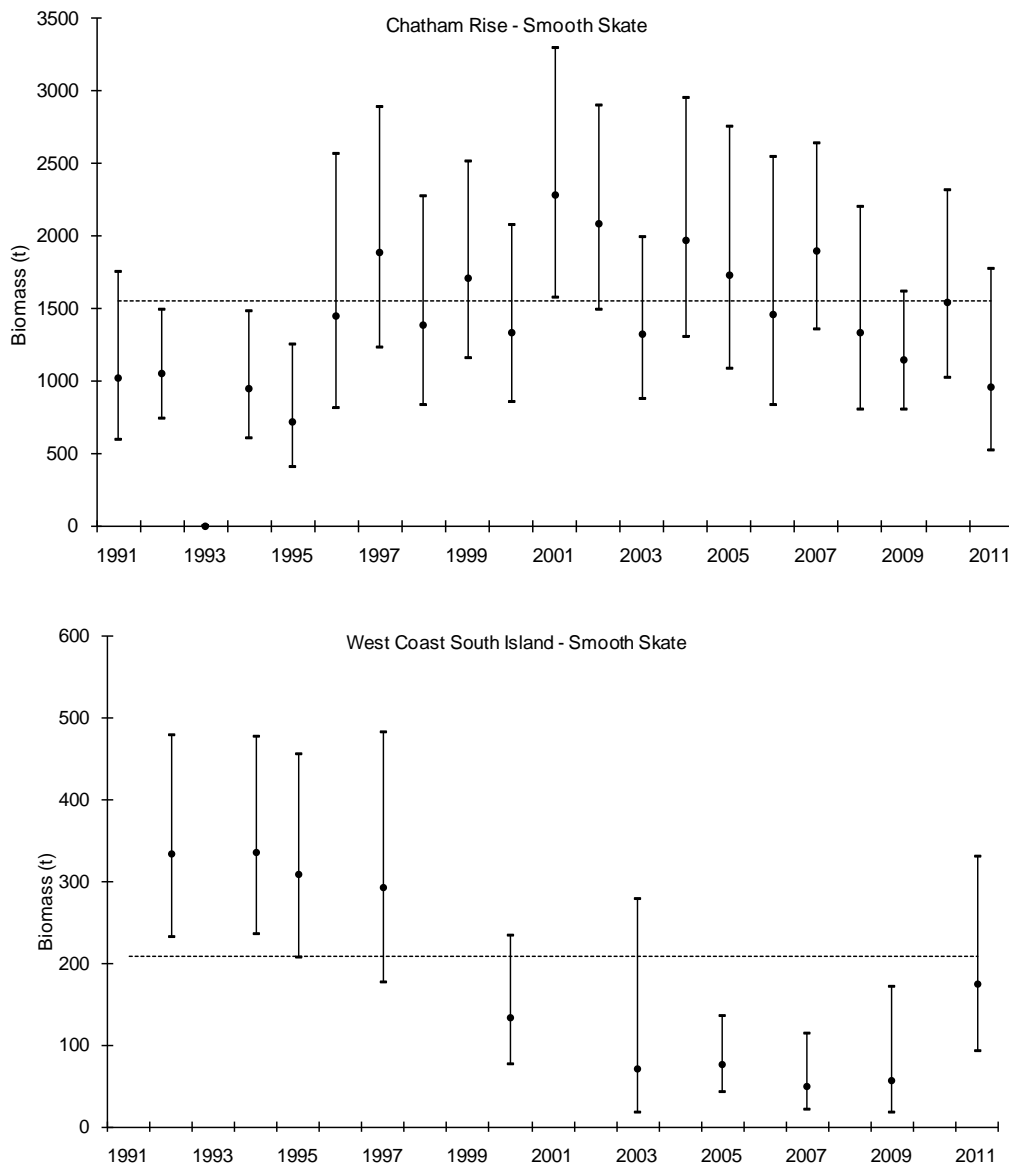
Biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey in recent years is higher overall than in the 1990s (Figure 3). Coefficients of variation are variable ranging from 18 to 35% (mean 21%), but overall are low to medium. The additional biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounted for 0% and 3% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012 respectively, indicating that in terms of biomass, only the existing core strata time series in 30–400 m should be monitored.

#### 4.3 Length frequency distributions

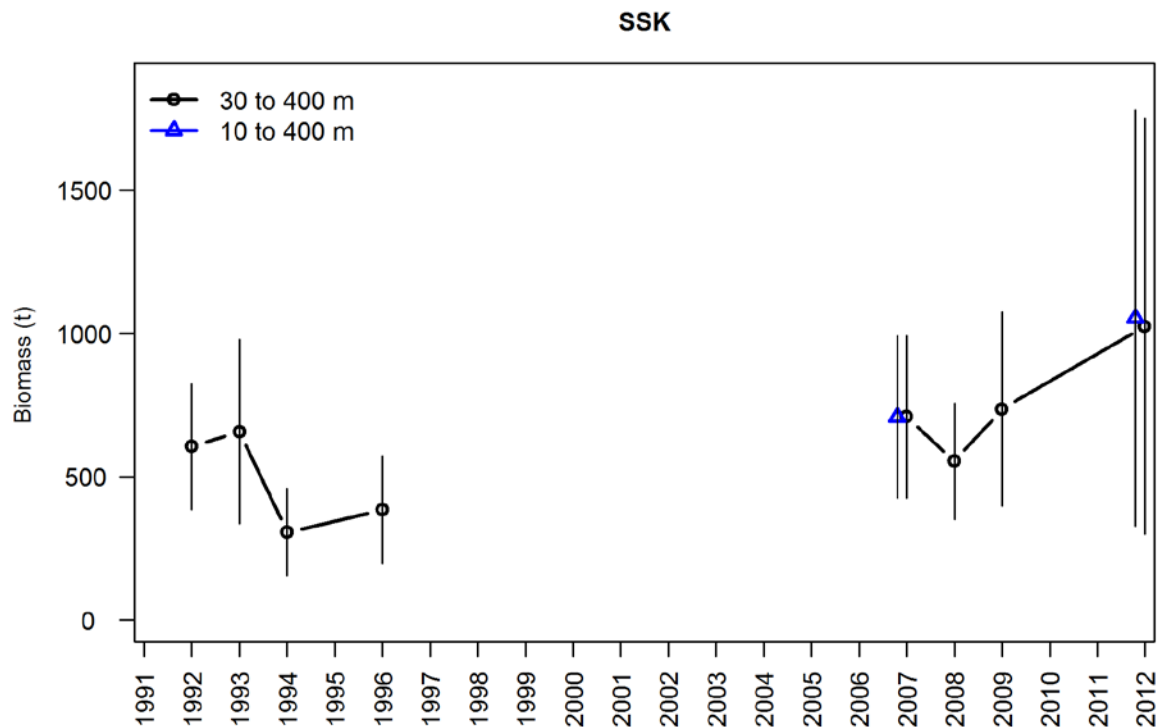
The length distributions for the east coast South Island trawl survey have no clear modes and comprise multiple year classes with the possibility of a juvenile mode centred about 20 cm

## SMOOTH SKATE (SSK)

corresponding to 0+ fish in shallower depths (Figure 4). The rest of the distribution includes multiple year classes from about 1 to 25 years. The 30–100 m strata tend to have more larger skates than the deeper strata. The survey appears to be monitoring pre-recruited lengths down to 0+ age, but probably not the full extent of the recruited distribution. Plots of time series length frequency distributions are reasonably consistent among surveys with differences among surveys mainly confined to recruitment of the first few year classes. No lengths were measured before 1996. The addition of the 10–30 m depth range has not changed the shape of the length frequency distribution.



**Figure 2: Smooth skate biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) estimated from the Chatham Rise (Top) and west coast South Island (bottom) trawl surveys.**



**Figure 3: Smooth skate total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) in 2007 and 2012.**

#### 4.4 Yield estimates and projections

*MCY* cannot be estimated.

The *MCY* estimator, that has the lowest data requirements ( $MCY = cY_{AV}$ ; Method 4), relies on selecting a time period during which there were “no systematic changes in fishing mortality (or fishing effort, if this can be assumed to be proportional to fishing mortality)”. This method was not applied because no information is currently available on skate fishing mortality, or on trawl fishing effort in the main skate fishing areas.

*CAY* cannot be estimated.

#### 4.5 Other factors

Species that constitute a minor bycatch of trawl fisheries are often difficult to manage using TACCs and ITQs. Skates are widely and thinly distributed, and would be difficult for trawlers to avoid after the quota had been caught. A certain level of incidental bycatch is therefore inevitable. However, skates are relatively hardy, and frequently survive being caught in trawls (though mortality would depend on the length of the tow and the weight of fish in the cod end). Skates returned to the sea alive probably have a greater chance of survival than most other fishes.

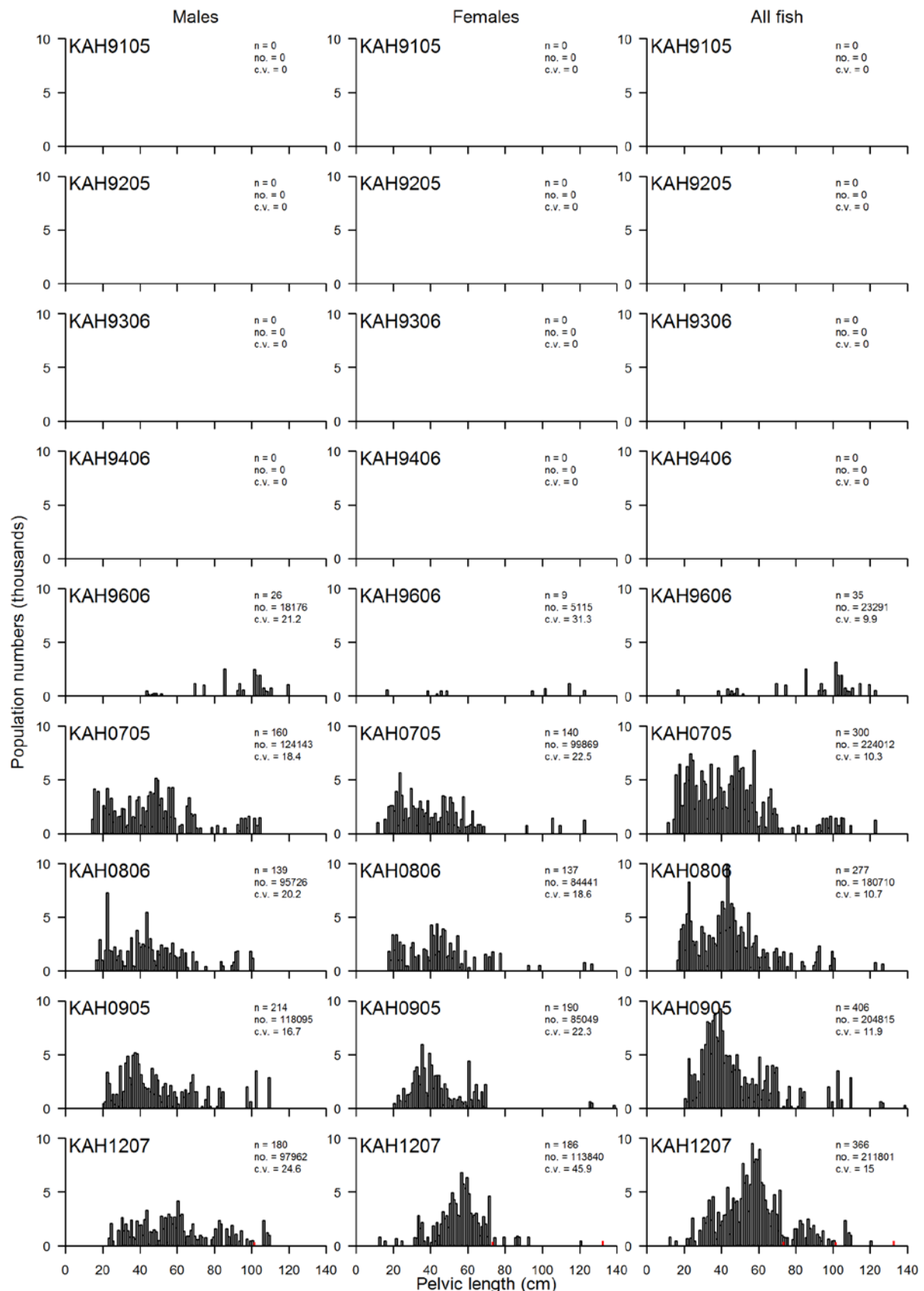
# SMOOTH SKATE (SSK)

**Table 5: Doorspread biomass estimates (t) and coefficients of variation (CV %) of smooth skates and total skates (smooth and rough).**

Year	Trip Code	Biomass	Smooth CV	Biomass	Total CV	Total	CV (%)
East coast North Island							
1993	KAH9304	23	52	99	-	-	-
1994	KAH9402	144	38	333	-	-	-
1995	KAH9502	20	59	72	-	-	-
1996	KAH9602	85	36	394	-	-	-
South Island west coast and Tasman/Golden Bays (FMA 7)							
1992	KAH9204	339	19	512	-	-	-
1994	KAH9404	341	18	537	-	-	-
1995	KAH9504	315	20	566	-	-	-
1997	KAH9701	302	26	487	-	-	-
2000	KAH0004	140	29	326	-	-	-
2003	KAH0304	91	79	134	-	-	-
2005	KAH0503	80	30	138	-	-	-
2007	KAH0704	55	44	300	-	-	-
2009	KAH0904	67	61	181	-	-	-
2010	KAH1004	185	33	532	-	-	-
East coast South Island							
(FMA 3) Winter		30-400m			10-400m		
1991	KAH9105	-	-	1928	25	-	-
1992	KAH9205	605	18	829	16	-	-
1993	KAH9306	658	25	993	21	-	-
1994	KAH9406	306	25	823	15	-	-
1996	KAH9606	385	24	562	18	-	-
2007	KAH0705	705	20	1 580	-	-	-
2008	KAH0806	554	18	1 412	-	-	-
2009	KAH0905	736	23	1 765	-	-	-
2012	KAH1207	1 025	35	2 158	-	-	-
East coast South Island (FMA 3) Summer							
1996-97	KAH9618	721	32	2 057	-	-	-
1997-98	KAH9704	485	21	1 567	-	-	-
1998-99	KAH9809	450	26	1 625	-	-	-
1999-00	KAH9917	369	30	698	-	-	-
2000-01	KAH0014	248	33	470	-	-	-
Chatham Rise							
1991-2	TAN9106	-	-	2 129	-	-	-
1992-3	TAN9212	1 071	18	1 126	-	-	-
1994	TAN9401	958	23	1 178	-	-	-
1995	TAN9501	769	31	845	-	-	-
1996	TAN9601	1 511	30	1 522	-	-	-
1997	TAN9701	1 932	22	1 944	-	-	-
1998	TAN9801	1 425	26	1 935	-	-	-
1999	TAN9901	1 738	20	1 772	-	-	-
2000	TAN0001	1 369	23	1 369	-	-	-
2001	TAN0101	2 321	19	2 393	-	-	-
2002	TAN0201	2 111	17	2 148	-	-	-
2003	TAN0301	1 355	21	1 387	-	-	-
2004	TAN0401	2 006	21	2 066	-	-	-
2005	TAN0501	1 780	24	1 869	-	-	-
2006	TAN0601	1 521	29	1 577	-	-	-
2007	TAN0701	1 922	17	1 951	-	-	-
2008	TAN0801	1 376	26	1 376	-	-	-
2009	TAN0901	1 162	18	1 185	-	-	-
2010	TAN1001	1 576	21	1 576	-	-	-
2011	TAN1101	1 009	32	1 009	-	-	-
2012	TAN1201	813	22	813	-	-	-
Stewart-Snares Shelf							
1993	TAN9301	528	20	1 120	-	-	-
1994	TAN9402	342	21	1 406	-	-	-
1995	TAN9502	335	19	1 136	-	-	-
1996	TAN9604	504	29	1 559	-	-	-
Survey discontinued							
Stewart-Snares Shelf and Sub-Antarctic (Summer)*							
1991	TAN9105	382		23	-	-	-
1992	TAN9211	113		47	-	-	-
1993	TAN9310	117		43	249	-	-
2000	TAN0012	434		66	267	-	-
Stewart-Snares Shelf and Sub-Antarctic (Autumn)*							
1992	TAN9204	93		61	141	-	-
1993	TAN9304	177		33	428	-	-
1996	TAN9605	835		39	857	-	-
1998	TAN9805	536		62	607	-	-

\*Biomass estimates are for core 300-800 m strata only





**Figure 4:** Scaled length frequency distributions for smooth skates in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlaid in red for species with many length classes, otherwise in light grey (not stacked). Population estimates are for the core strata only. n, number of fish measured; no., population number; c.v., coefficient of variation.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available.

SSK 7 relative biomass estimates from West Coast South Island trawl surveys revealed a strong decline. Although this decline is cause for concern, the reason for the decline is uncertain and requires further investigation.

For all other skate QMAs it is Unknown if recent catch levels or the TACC will cause skate populations to decline. Reported landings and TACCs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Tables 6.

**Table 6: Summary of TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) for smooth skates for the most recent fishing year.**

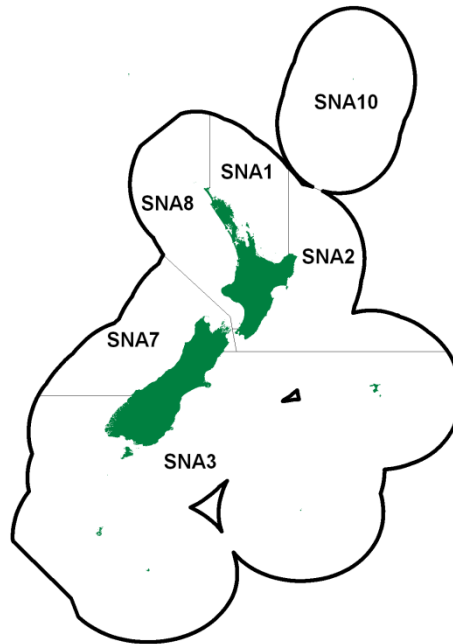
Fishstock		QMA	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
SSK 1 (FMAs 1-2)	Auckland (East) Central (East)	1 & 2	37	24
SSK 3 (FMAs 3-6)	South-east (Coast) (Chatham), Southland, and Sub-Antarctic	3, 4, 5 & 6	579	283
SSK 7	Challenger	7	213	209
SSK 8 (FMAs 8-9)	Central (West), Auckland (West)	8 & 9	20	27
SSK 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			849	544

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Beentjes M.P., Stevenson M.L. 2000. Review of the east coast South Island winter trawl survey time series, 1991-96. NIWA Technical Report 86. 64 p.
- Beentjes M.P., Stevenson M.L. 2001. Review of the east coast South Island summer trawl survey time series, 1996-97 to 1999-2000. NIWA Technical Report 108. 92 p.
- Francis M.P. 1997. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of rough and smooth skates (*Raja nasuta* and *R. innominata*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research document 1997/5 27p.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2001a. Age, growth, and sexual maturity of two New Zealand endemic skates, *Dipturus nasutus* and *D. innominatus*. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 35: 831-842.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2001b. Age, growth, maturity, and mortality of rough and smooth skates (*Dipturus nasutus* and *D. innominatus*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/17. 21 p.
- Francis M.P., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 2004. Revised growth, longevity and natural mortality of smooth skate (*Dipturus innominatus*). Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project MOF2003/01H (Dated June 2004).
- Stevenson M.L., Hanchet S. 2000. Review of the inshore trawl survey series of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, 1992-97. NIWA Technical Report 82. 79 p.

## SNAPPER (SNA)

(*Pagrus auratus*)  
 Tamure, Kouarea



## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

The snapper fishery is one of the largest and most valuable coastal fisheries in New Zealand. The commercial fishery, which developed last century, expanded in the 1970s with increased catches by trawl and Danish seine. Following the introduction of pair trawling in most areas, landings peaked in 1978 at 18 000 t (Table 1). Pair trawling was the dominant method accounting for on average 75% of the annual SNA 8 catch from 1976 to 1989. In the 1980s an increasing proportion of the SNA 1 catch was taken by longlining as the Japanese "iki jime" market was developed. By the mid 1980s catches had declined to 8500-9000 t, and some stocks showed signs of overfishing. The fisheries had become more dependent on the recruiting year classes as stock size decreased. With the introduction of the QMS in 1986, TACCs in all Fishstocks were set at levels intended to allow for some stock rebuilding. Decisions by the Quota Appeal Authority saw TACCs increase to over 6000 t for SNA 1, and from 1330 t to 1594 t for SNA 8 (Table 2).

In 1986-87, landings from the two largest Fishstocks (i.e., SNA 1 and SNA 8) were less than their respective TACCs (Table 2), but catches subsequently increased in 1987-88 to the level of the TACCs (Figure 1). Landings from SNA 7 remained below the TACC after introduction to the QMS, and in 1989-90 the TACC was reduced to 160 t. Changes to TACCs that took effect from 1 October 1992 resulted in a reduction for SNA 1 from 6010 t to 4904 t, an increase for SNA 2 from 157 t to 252 t, and a reduction for SNA 8 from 1594 t to 1500 t. The TACC for SNA 1 was exceeded in the 1992-93 fishing year by over 500 t. Some of this resulted from carrying forward of up to 10% under-runs from previous years by individual quota holders, but most of this over-catch was not landed against quota holdings (deemed penalties were incurred for about 400 t).

**Table 1: Reported landings (t) for the main QMAs from 1931 to 1990.**

Year	SNA 1	SNA 2	SNA 7	SNA 8	Year	SNA 1	SNA 2	SNA 7	SNA 8
1931	3 465	0	69	140	1961	5 318	589	583	1 178
1932	3 567	0	36	159	1962	5 582	604	582	1 352
1933	4 061	21	65	213	1963	5 702	636	569	1 456
1934	4 484	168	7	190	1964	5 643	667	574	1 276
1935	5 604	149	10	108	1965	6 039	605	780	1 182
1936	6 597	78	194	103	1966	6 429	744	1 356	1 831
1937	5 918	114	188	85	1967	6 557	856	1 613	1 477
1938	6 414	122	149	89	1968	7 333	765	1 037	1 491
1939	6 168	100	158	71	1969	8 674	837	549	1 344
1940	5 325	103	174	76	1970	9 792	804	626	1 588
1941	5 003	148	128	62	1971	10 737	861	640	1 852
1942	4 279	74	65	57	1972	9 574	878	767	1 961
1943	4 643	60	29	75	1973	9 036	798	1 258	3 038
1944	5 045	49	96	69	1974	7 635	716	1 026	4 340
1945	4 940	59	118	124	1975	5 894	732	789	4 217
1946	5 382	77	232	244	1976	7 220	732	1 040	5 326
1947	5 815	36	475	251	1977	7 514	374	714	3 941
1948	6 745	53	544	215	1978	10 128	454	2 720	4 340
1949	5 866	215	477	277	1979	10 460	662	1 776	3 464
1950	5 107	285	514	318	1980	7 370	636	732	3 309
1951	4 301	265	574	364	1981	7 872	283	592	3 153
1952	3 795	220	563	361	1982	7 242	160	591	2 636
1953	3 703	247	474	1 124	1983	6 256	160	544	1 814
1954	4 316	293	391	1 093	1984	7 141	227	340	1 536
1955	4 442	309	504	1 202	1985	6 774	208	270	1 866
1956	4 742	365	822	1 163	1986	5 969	255	253	959
1957	5 285	452	1 055	1 472	1987	4 532	122	210	1 072
1958	5 154	483	721	1 128	1988	5 082	165	193	1 565
1959	5 778	372	650	1 114	1989	5 816	227	292	1 571
1960	5 697	487	573	1 202	1990	5 757	429	200	1 551

Notes:

1. The 1931-1943 years are April-March but from 1944 onwards are calendar years.
2. The "QMA totals" are approximations derived from port landing subtotals, as follows: SNA 1, Mangonui to Whakatane; SNA 2 Gisborne to Wellington/Makara; SNA 7, Marlborough Sounds ports to Greymouth; SNA 8 Paraparaumu to Hokianga.
3. Before 1946 the "QMA" subtotals sum to less than the New Zealand total because data from the complete set of ports are not available. Subsequent minor differences result from small landings in SNA 3, not listed here.
4. Data up to 1985 are from fishing returns; Data from 1986 to 1990 are from Quota Management Reports.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of snapper by Fishstock from 1983-84 to 2011-12 and gazetted and actual TACCs (t) for 1986-87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986-present. [Continued on next page].**

Fishstock QMAs	SNA 1		SNA 2		SNA 3		SNA 7		SNA 8	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84†	6 539	-	145	-	2	-	375	-	1 725	-
1984-85†	6 898	-	163	-	2	-	255	-	1 546	-
1985-86†	5 876	-	177	-	0	-	188	-	1 828	-
1986-87	4 016	4 710	130	130	0	30	257	330	893	1 330
1987-88	5 061	5 098	152	137	1	30	256	363	1 401	1 383
1988-89	5 793	5 614	210	157	1	30	176	372	1 526	1 508
1989-90	5 826	5 981	364	157	< 1	30	294	160	1 550	1 594
1990-91	5 315	6 002	427	157	< 1	31	160	160	1 658	1 594
1991-92	6 191	6 010	373	157	< 1	31	148	160	1 464	1 594
1992-93	5 423	4 904	316	252	2	32	165	160	1 543	1 500
1993-94	4 846	4 928	307	252	< 1	32	147	160	1 542	1 500
1994-95	4 831	4 938	307	252	< 1	32	150	160	1 434	1 500
1995-96	4 941	4 938	279	252	< 1	32	146	160	1 558	1 500
1996-97	5 049	4 938	352	252	< 1	32	162	160	1 613	1 500
1997-98	4 524	4 500	286	252	< 1	32	182	200	1 589	1 500
1998-99	4 411	4 500	283	252	3	32	142	200	1 636	1 500
1999-00	4 500	4 500	391	252	< 1	32	174	200	1 604	1 500
2000-01	4 347	4 500	360	252	< 1	32	156	200	1 630	1 500
2001-02	4 372	4 500	252	252	1	32	141	200	1 577	1 500
2002-03	4 484	4 500	334	315	< 1	32	187	200	1 558	1 500
2003-04	4 466	4 500	339	315	< 1	32	215	200	1 667	1 500
2004-05	4 641	4 500	399	315	< 1	32	178	200	1 663	1 500
2005-06	4 539	4 500	389	315	< 1	32	166	200	1 434	1 300
2006-07	4 429	4 500	329	315	< 1	32	248	200	1 327	1 300
2007-08	4 548	4 500	328	315	< 1	32	187	200	1 304	1 300
2008-09	4 543	4 500	307	315	< 1	32	205	200	1 344	1 300
2009-10	4 465	4 500	296	315	< 1	32	188	200	1 280	1 300
2010-11	4 516	4 500	320	315	< 1	32	206	200	1 312	1 300
2011-12	4 614	4 500	358	315	< 1	32	216	200	1 360	1 300

## SNAPPER (SNA)

**Table 2 [Continued].**

Fishstock QMAs	SNA 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings§	TACC
1983-84†	0	-	9 153	-
1984-85†	0	-	9 228	-
1985-86†	0	-	8 653	-
1986-87	0	10	5 314	6 540
1987-88	0	10	6 900	7 021
1988-89	0	10	7 706	7 691
1989-90	0	10	8 034	7 932
1990-91	0	10	7 570	7 944
1991-92	0	10	8 176	7 962
1992-93	0	10	7 448	6 858
1993-94	0	10	6 842	6 883
1994-95	0	10	6 723	6 893
1995-96	0	10	6 924	6 893
1996-97	0	10	7 176	6 893
1997-98	0	10	6 583	6 494
1998-99	0	10	6 475	6 494
1999-00	0	10	6 669	6 494
2000-01	0	10	6 496	6 494
2001-02	0	10	6 342	6 494
2002-03	0	10	6 563	6 557
2003-04	0	10	6 686	6 557
2004-05	0	10	6 881	6 557
2005-06	0	10	6 527	6 357
2006-07	0	10	6 328	6 357
2007-08	0	10	6 367	6 357
2008-09	0	10	6 399	6 357
2009-10	0	10	6 230	6 357
2010-11	0	10	6 355	6 357
2011-12	0	10	6 547	6 357

† FSU data. SNA 1 = stat areas 1-10; SNA 2 = stat areas 11-16; SNA 3 = stat areas 18-32; SNA 7 = stat areas 17, 33-36, 38; SNA 8 = stat areas 37, 39-48. § Includes landings from unknown areas before 1986-87.

**Table 3: TACs, TACCs and allowances (t) for snapper by Fishstock from 1 October 2005.**

Fishstock	TAC	TACC	Customary allowance	Recreational allowance	Other mortality
SNA 1	7 550	4 500		2 600*	450
SNA 2	450	315	14	90	31
SNA 3		32.3			-
SNA 7	306	200	16	90	-
SNA 8	1 785	1 300	43	312	130
SNA 10		10			

\* SNA 1 has a combined non-commercial allowance of 2 600 t.

From 1 October 1997 the TACC for SNA 1 was reduced to 4500 t, within an overall TAC of 7550 t, while the TACC for SNA 7 was increased to 200 t within an overall TAC of 306 t. In SNA 2, the bycatch of snapper in the tarakihi, gurnard and other fisheries has resulted in overruns of the snapper TACC in all years from 1987-88 up to 2000-01. From 1 October 2002, the TACC for SNA 2 was increased from 252 to 315 t, within a total TAC of 450 t. Although the 315 t TACC was substantially over-caught from 2002-03 to 2006-07, catches have since been closer to the TACC. From 1 October 2005 the TACC for SNA 8 was reduced to 1300 t within a TAC of 1785 t to ensure a faster rebuild of the stock. Table 3 shows the TACs, TACCs and allowances for each Fishstock from 1 October 2004. All commercial fisheries have a minimum legal size (MLS) for snapper of 25 cm.

### Foreign fishing

Japanese catch records and observations made by New Zealand naval vessels indicate significant quantities of snapper were taken from New Zealand waters from the late 1950s until 1977. There are insufficient data to quantify historical Japanese catch tonnages for the respective snapper stocks. However, trawl catches have been reported by area from 1967 to 1977, and longline catches from 1975 to 1977 (Table 4). These data were supplied to the Fisheries Research Division of MAF in the late 1970s; however, the data series is incomplete, particularly for longline catches.

Table 4: Reported landings (t) of snapper from 1967 to 1977 by Japanese trawl and longline fisheries.

Year	(a) Trawl	Trawl catch (all species)	Total snapper trawl catch	SNA 1	SNA 7	SNA 8
1967		3092	30	NA	NA	NA
1968		19 721	562	1	17	309
1969		25 997	1 289	-	251	929
1970		31 789	676	2	131	543
1971		42 212	522	5	115	403
1972		49 133	1 444	1	225	1 217
1973		45 601	616	-	117	466
1974		52 275	472	-	98	363
1975		55 288	922	26	85	735
1976		133 400	970	NA	NA	676
1977		214 900	856	NA	NA	708

Year	(b) Longline	Total Snapper	SNA 1	SNA 7	SNA 8
1975		1 510	761	-	749
1976		2 057	930	-	1 127
1977		2 208	1 104	-	1 104

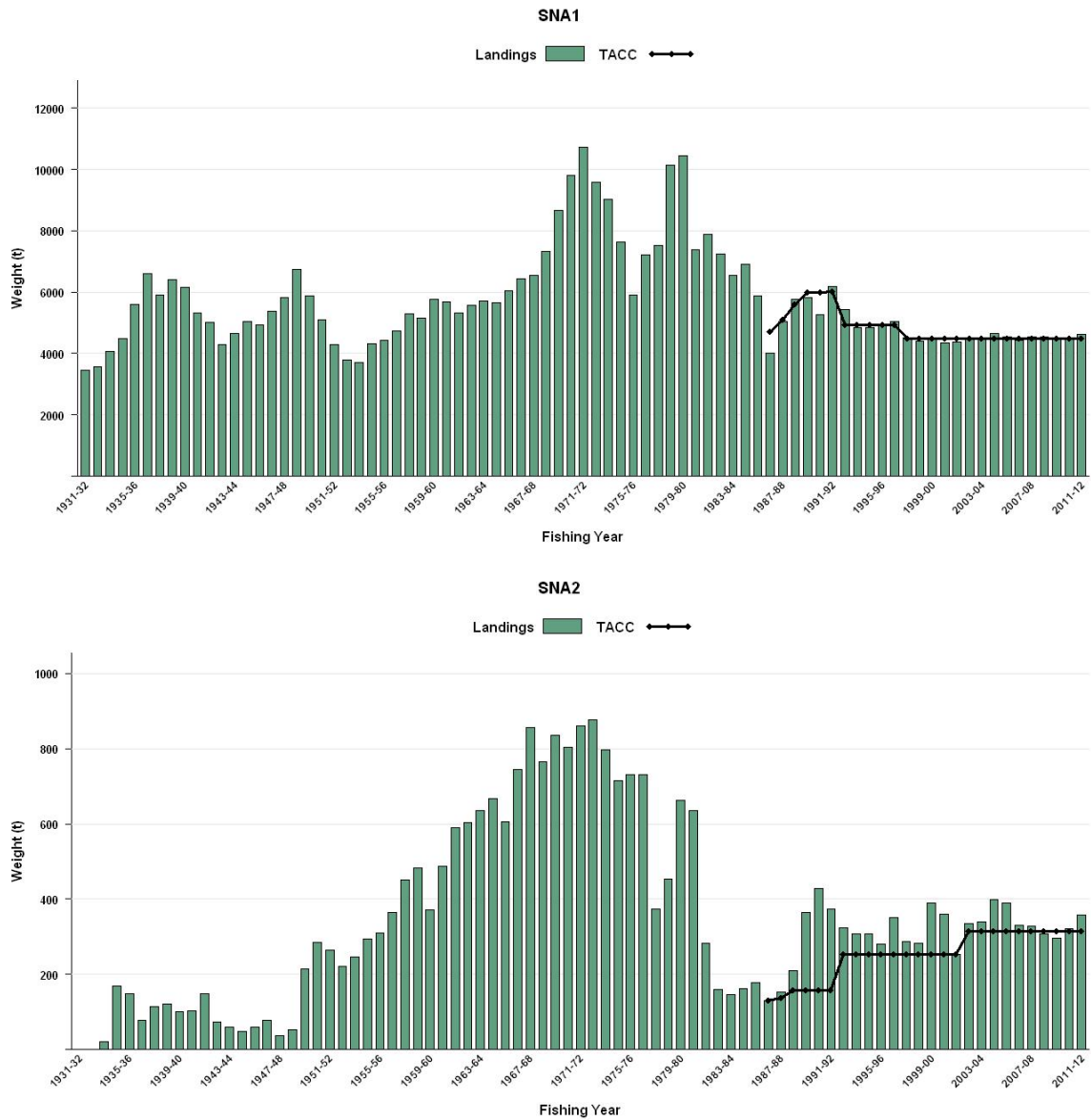


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SNA stocks. SNA1 (Auckland East) and SNA2 (Central East). [Continued on next page].

## SNAPPER (SNA)

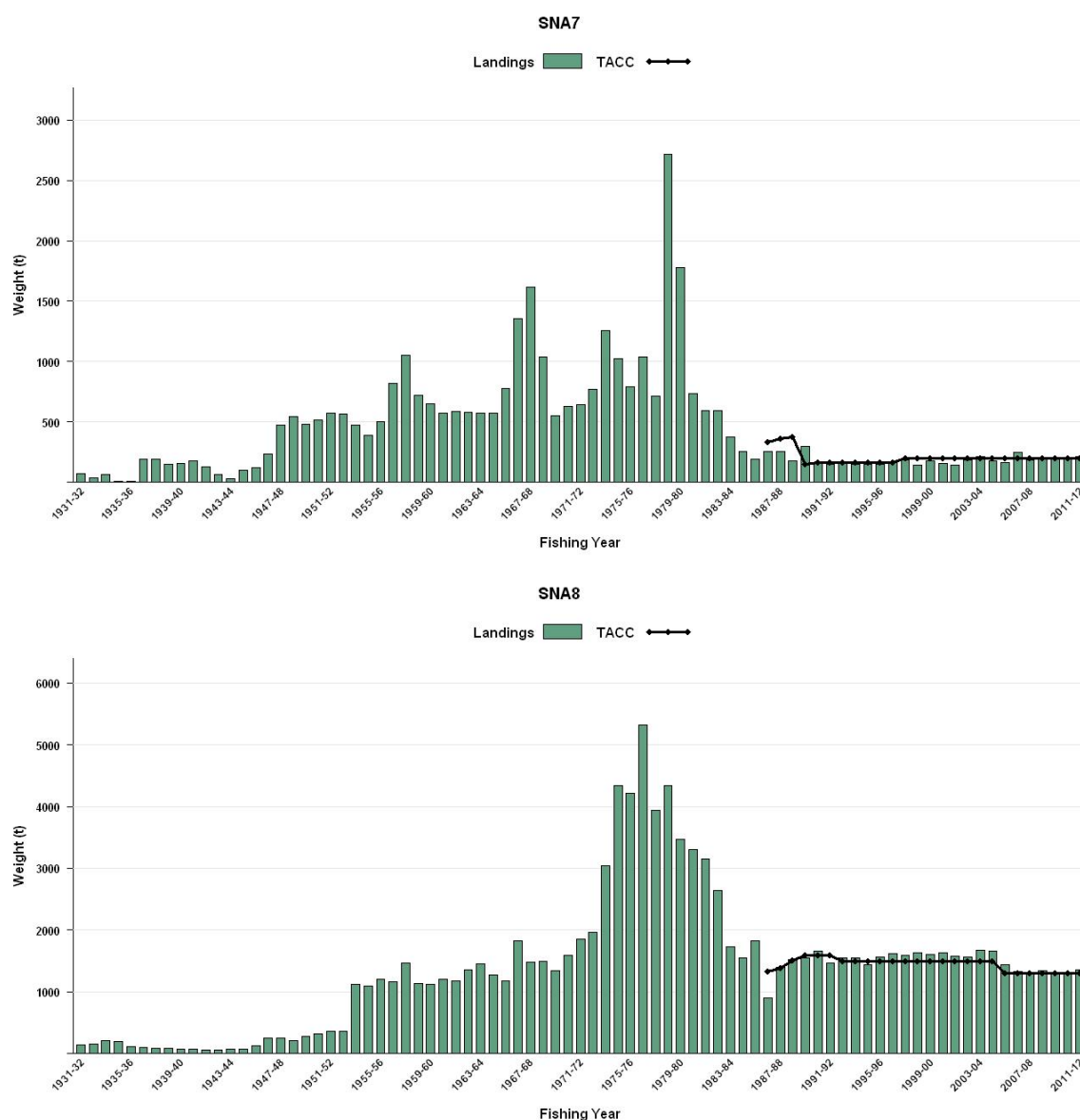


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SNA stocks. From top to bottom: SNA7 (Challenger) and SNA8 (Central Egmont).

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

The snapper fishery is the largest recreational fishery in New Zealand. It is the major target species on the northeast and northwest coasts of the North Island and is targeted seasonally around the rest of the North Island and the top of the South Island. The allowances within the TAC for each Fishstock are shown in Table 3.

### 1.2.1 Management controls

The two main methods used to manage recreational harvests of snapper are minimum legal size limits (MLS) and daily bag limits. Both of these have changed over time (Table 5).

**Table 5: Changes to minimum legal size limits and daily bag limits used to manage recreational harvesting levels in snapper stocks, 1985-2012.**

Stock	MLS	Bag limit	Introduced
SNA 1	25	30	1/01/1985
SNA 1	25	20	30/09/1993
SNA 1	27	15	1/10/1994
SNA 1	27	9	1/10/1997
SNA 2	25	30	1/01/1985
SNA 2	27	10	1/10/2005
SNA 3	25	30	1/01/1985
SNA 3	25	10	1/10/2005
SNA 7	25	30	1/01/1985
SNA 7 (excl Marlborough Sounds)	25	10	1/10/2005
SNA 7 (Marlborough Sounds)	25	3	1/10/2005
SNA 8	25	30	1/01/1985
SNA 8 (FMA 9 only)	25	20	30/09/1993
SNA 8 (FMA 9 only)	27	15	1/10/1994
SNA 8	27	10	1/10/2005

### 1.2.2 Estimates of recreational harvest

There are two broad approaches to estimating recreational fisheries harvest: the use of onsite or access point methods where fishers are surveyed or counted at the point of fishing or access to their fishing activity; and, offsite methods where some form of post-event interview and/or diary are used to collect data from fishers.

The first estimates of recreational harvest were calculated using an onsite approach, a tag ratio method, in the mid 1980s (Table 6). A tonnes per tag ratio was obtained from commercial tag return data and this tonnage was multiplied by the number of tags returned by recreational fishers to estimate recreational harvest tonnages. The tag ratio method requires that all tagged fish caught by recreational fishers are recorded, or at least that the under-reporting rate of recreational fishers is the same as that of commercial fishers. This was assumed, although no data were available to test the assumption. If the recreational under-reporting rate was greater than that of the commercial fishers a negative bias would result. In SNA 8 there was evidence that many tags recovered by commercial fishing were reported as recreational catch, which would give a positive bias to estimates.

The next method used to generate recreational harvest estimates was the offsite regional telephone and diary survey approach: MAF Fisheries South (1991-92), Central (1992-93) and North (1993-94) regions (Teirney *et al.* 1997). Estimates for 1996 came from a national telephone and diary survey (Bradford 1998). Another national telephone and diary survey was carried out in 2000 (Boyd & Reilly 2002) and a rolling replacement of diarists in 2001 (Boyd & Reilly in press) allowed estimates for a further year (population scaling ratios and mean weights were not re-estimated). Other than for the 1991-92 MAF Fisheries South survey, the diary method used mean weights of snapper obtained from fish measured at boat ramps.

The harvest estimates provided by these telephone diary surveys are no longer considered reliable for various reasons. With the early telephone/diary method, fishers were recruited to fill in diaries by way



## SNAPPER (SNA)

of a telephone survey that also estimates the proportion of the population that is eligible (likely to fish). A “soft refusal” bias in the eligibility proportion arises if interviewees who do not wish to co-operate falsely state that they never fish. The proportion of eligible fishers in the population (and, hence, the harvest) is thereby under-estimated. Pilot studies for the 2000 telephone/diary survey suggested that this effect could occur when recreational fishing was established as the subject of the interview at the outset. Another equally serious cause of bias in telephone/diary surveys was that diarists who did not immediately record their day’s catch after a trip sometimes overstated their catch or the number of trips made. There is some indirect evidence that this may have occurred in all the telephone/diary surveys (Wright *et al.* 2004).

**Table 6: Recreational catch estimates for snapper stocks. Totals for a stock are given in bold. The telephone/diary surveys ran from December to November but are denoted by the January calendar year. Mean fish weights were obtained from boat ramp surveys (for the telephone/diary and panel survey catch estimates). Numbers and mean weights are not calculated in the tag ratio method. [Continued on next page].**

Stock	Year	Method	Number of fish (thousands)	Mean weight (g)	Total weight (t)
<b><u>SNA 1</u></b>					
East Northland	1985	Tag ratio	-	-	370
Hauraki Gulf	1985	Tag ratio	-	-	830
Bay of Plenty	1984	Tag ratio	-	-	400
Total	1985 <sup>1</sup>	Tag ratio	-	-	<b>1 600</b>
Total	1994	Telephone/diary	3 804	871	<b>2 857</b>
East Northland	1996	Telephone/diary	684	1 039	711
Hauraki Gulf/Bay of Plenty	1996	Telephone/diary	1 852	870	1 611
Total	1996	Telephone/diary	2 540	915	<b>2 324</b>
East Northland	2000	Telephone/diary	1 457	1 154	1 681
Hauraki Gulf	2000	Telephone/diary	3 173	830	2 632
Bay of Plenty	2000	Telephone/diary	2 274	872	1 984
Total	2000	Telephone/diary	6 904	904	<b>6 242</b>
East Northland	2001	Telephone/diary	1 446	- <sup>5</sup>	1 669
Hauraki Gulf	2001	Telephone/diary	4 225	- <sup>5</sup>	3 507
Bay of Plenty	2001	Telephone/diary	1 791	- <sup>5</sup>	1 562
Total	2001	Telephone/diary	7 462	- <sup>5</sup>	<b>6 738</b>
Hauraki Gulf	2003-04	Aerial-access	-	-	1 334
East Northland	2004-05	Aerial-access	-	-	557
Hauraki Gulf	2004-05	Aerial-access	-	-	1 354
Bay of Plenty	2004-05	Aerial-access	-	-	516
Total	2004-05	Aerial-access	-	-	<b>2 419</b>
East Northland	2011-12	Aerial-access	-	-	718
Hauraki Gulf	2011-12	Aerial-access	-	-	2490
Bay of Plenty	2011-12	Aerial-access	-	-	546
Total	2011-12	Aerial-access	-	-	<b>3 754</b>
East Northland	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	686	1 266	869
Hauraki Gulf	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	2 215	1 022 / 987 <sup>6</sup>	2 254
Bay of Plenty	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	691	956 / 1 003 <sup>6</sup>	669
Total	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	3 592	1 025	<b>3 792</b>

Table 6 [Continued].

<u>Stock</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Number of fish</u> (thousands)	<u>Mean weight (g)</u>	<u>Total weight</u> (t)
<u>SNA 2</u>					
	1993	Telephone/diary	28	1 282	<b>36</b>
	1996	Telephone/diary	31	1 282 <sup>2</sup>	<b>40</b>
	2000	Telephone/diary	268	1 200 <sup>4</sup>	<b>322</b>
	2001	Telephone/diary	144	- <sup>5</sup>	<b>173</b>
	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	55	1 027	<b>57</b>
<u>SNA 7</u>					
Tasman/Golden Bays	1987	Tag ratio	-	-	<b>15</b>
Total	1993	Telephone/diary	77	2 398 <sup>3</sup>	<b>184</b>
Total	1996	Telephone/diary	74	2 398	<b>177</b>
Total	2000	Telephone/diary	63	2 148	<b>134</b>
Total	2001	Telephone/diary	58	- <sup>5</sup>	<b>125</b>
Total	2005-06	Aerial-access	-	-	<b>42.6</b>
Total	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	110	799	<b>88</b>
<u>SNA 8</u>					
Total	1991	Tag ratio	-	-	<b>250</b>
Total	1994	Telephone/diary	361	658	<b>238</b>
Total	1996	Telephone/diary	271	871	<b>236</b>
Total	2000	Telephone/diary	648	1 020	<b>661</b>
Total	2001	Telephone/diary	1 111	-	<b>1 133</b>
Total	2007	Aerial-access	-	-	<b>260</b>
Total	2011-12	Panel survey <sup>7</sup>	557	770 / 1 255 / 1160 <sup>8</sup>	<b>630</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Bay of Plenty programme was carried out in 1984 but is included in the 1985 total estimate

<sup>2</sup> Mean weight obtained from 1992-93 boat ramp sampling

<sup>3</sup> Mean weight obtained from 1995-96 boat ramp sampling

<sup>4</sup> Mean weight obtained from 1999-2000 commercial landed catch sampling

<sup>5</sup> The 2000 mean weights were used in the 2001 estimates

<sup>6</sup> Separate mean weight estimates were used for summer (1 October 2011 to 30 April 2012) and for winter (1 May to 30 September 2012)

<sup>7</sup> This surveys was still under review at the time that this report was written, but appears to provide plausible results

<sup>8</sup> Separate mean weight estimates were used for harbours (Kaipara and Manukau)/North coast (open coast fishery north of Tirua Point)/South coast (open coast fishery south of Tirua point)

The recreational harvest estimates provided by the 2000 and 2001 telephone diary surveys are thought to be implausibly high, which led to the development of an alternative maximum count aerial-access onsite method that provides a more direct means of estimating recreational harvests for suitable fisheries. The maximum count aerial-access approach combines data collected concurrently from two sources: a creel survey of recreational fishers returning to a subsample of ramps throughout the day; and an aerial survey count of vessels observed to be fishing at the approximate time of peak fishing effort on the same day. The ratio of the aerial count in a particular area to the number of interviewed parties who claimed to have fished in that area at the time of the overflight was used to scale up harvests observed at surveyed ramps, to estimate harvest taken by all fishers returning to all ramps. The methodology is further described by Hartill *et al.* (2007).

This aerial-access method was first employed in the Hauraki Gulf in 2003–04 and was then extended to survey the wider SNA 1 fishery in 2004–05. This approach has subsequently been used to estimate recreational harvests from SNA 7 (2005–06 fishing year) and SNA 8 (2006–07). The Recreational and Snapper Working Groups both concluded that this approach provided reliable estimates of recreational harvest for these fish stocks.

In response to the cost and scale challenges associated with onsite methods, in particular the difficulties in sampling other than trailer boat fisheries, offsite approaches to estimating recreational fisheries harvest have been revisited. This led to the implementation of a national panel survey during the 2011-12 fishing year. The panel survey used face-to-face interviews of a random sample of New Zealand households to recruit a panel of fishers and non-fishers for a full year. The panel members

were contacted regularly about their fishing activities and catch information collected in standardised phone interviews.

#### **1.2.2.1 SNA 1**

The most recent aerial-access survey was conducted in QMA 1 in 2011–12 (Hartill *et al.* 2013), to independently provide harvest estimates for comparison with those generated from a concurrent national panel survey (excluding the Chatham Islands). The national panel survey was still under review at the time that this report was written, but both surveys appear to provide plausible results that corroborate each other, and are therefore considered to be broadly reliable. Harvest estimates provided by these surveys are given in Table 5, but the panel survey estimate should be regarded as provisional at this stage. Regional harvest estimates provided by the 2004–05 and 2011–12 aerial-access surveys were used to inform the 2013 stock assessment for SNA 1. Note that neither of these estimates includes catch taken on recreational charter vessels, or recreational catch taken under s111 general approvals.

#### **1.2.2.2 SNA 8**

In 2005, the Snapper Working Group and Plenary considered recreational catches from SNA 8. Two alternative levels were assumed for the recreational catch from 1990 to 2004, either 300 t or 600 t. The Plenary considered these values were likely to bracket the true average level of catch in this period. The estimate from the 2006-07 aerial overflight survey of the SNA 8 fishery (260 t) suggests that the assumed value of 300 t may have been the more plausible. There are potential sources of bias associated with the aerial-access estimate, both negative (a potential underestimation of the shore based harvest, especially to the south) and positive (over reporting of harvests by charter boat operators in a log book survey).

The recent national panel survey (excluding the Chatham Islands) was still under review at the time that this report was written, but appears to provide plausible results, and is therefore considered to be broadly reliable. The harvest estimate provided by this survey for SNA 8 is given in Table 5, but should be regarded as provisional at this stage. Note that this estimate does not include catch taken on recreational charter vessels, or recreational catch taken under s111 general approvals.

### **1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries**

Snapper form important fisheries for customary non-commercial, but the annual catch is not known.

### **1.4 Illegal catch**

No new information is available to estimate illegal catch. For modelling SNA 1 and SNA 8 an assumption was made that non-reporting of catch was 20% of reported domestic commercial catch prior to 1986 and 10% of reported domestic commercial catch since the QMS was introduced. This was to account for all forms of under-reporting. These proportions were based on the black market trade in snapper and higher levels of under-reporting (to avoid tax) that existed prior to the introduction of the QMS. The 10% under-reporting post-QMS accounts for the practice of “weighing light” and the discarding of legal sized snapper.

### **1.5 Other sources of mortality**

No estimates are available regarding the quantum of other sources of mortality on snapper stocks; although high-grading of longline fish and discarding of under-sized fish by all methods occurs. An at-sea study of the SNA 1 commercial longline fishery in 1997 (McKenzie 2000) found 6-10% of snapper caught by number were under 25 cm (MLS). Results from a holding net study indicate mortality levels amongst lip-hooked snapper caught shallower than 35 m were low.

Estimates for incidental mortality were based on other catch-at-sea data using an age-length structure model for longline, trawl, seine and recreational fisheries. In SNA1, estimates of incidental mortality for the year 2000 from longline were less than 3% and for trawl, seine and recreational fisheries between 7% and 11% (Millar *et al.* 2001). In SNA8, estimates of trawl and recreational incidental mortality were lower, mainly because of low numbers of 2 and 3 year old fish estimated in 2000.

In SNA 1, recreational fishers release a high proportion of their snapper catch, most of which is less than 27 cm (recreational MLS). An at sea study in 2006–07 recorded snapper release rates of 54.2% of the catch by trailer boat fishers and 60.1% of the catch on charter boats (Holdsworth & Boyd 2008). Incidental mortality estimated from condition at release was 2.7% to 8.2% of total catch by weight depending on assumptions used.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Snapper are demersal fish found down to depths of about 200 m, but are most abundant in 15–60 m. They are the dominant fish in northern inshore communities and occupy a wide range of habitats, including rocky reefs and areas of sand and mud bottom. They are widely distributed in the warmer waters of New Zealand, being most abundant in the Hauraki Gulf.

Although all snapper undergo a female phase as juveniles, after maturity each individual functions as one sex (either male or female) during the rest of its life. Sexual maturity occurs at an age of 3–4 years and a length of 20–28 cm; and the sex ratio of the adult population is approximately 50:50. Snapper are serial spawners, releasing many batches of eggs over an extended season during spring and summer. The larvae have a relatively short planktonic phase which results in the spawning grounds corresponding fairly closely with the nursery grounds of young snapper. Juvenile snapper (0+) are known to reach high abundances in shallow west and east coast harbours and estuaries around the northern half of the North Island and have also been observed in catches from trawl surveys conducted in shallow coastal waters around northern New Zealand, including Tasman and Golden Bays. Despite observations of spawning condition adults along the Wairarapa and Kapiti coasts, 0+ snapper have yet to be found in these areas. Young snapper disperse more widely into less sheltered coastal areas as they grow older. Large schools of snapper congregate before spawning and move on to the spawning grounds, usually in November–December. The spawning season may extend to January–March in some areas and years before the fish disperse, often inshore to feeding grounds. The winter grounds are thought to be in deeper waters where the fish are more widespread.

Water temperature appears to play an important part in the success of recruitment. Generally strong year classes in the population correspond to warm years, weak year classes correspond to cold years. (Francis 1993)

Growth rate varies geographically and from year to year. Snapper from Tasman Bay/Golden Bay and the west coast of the North Island grow faster and reach a larger average size than elsewhere. Snapper have a strong seasonal growth pattern, with rapid growth from November to May, and then a slowing down or cessation of growth from June to September. They may live up to 60 years or more and have very low rates of natural mortality. An estimate of  $M = 0.06 \text{ yr}^{-1}$  was made from catch curves of commercial catches from the west coast North Island pair trawl fishery in the mid-1970s. These data were re-analysed in 1997 and the resulting estimate of  $0.075 \text{ yr}^{-1}$  has been used in the base case assessments for SNA 1, 2, and 7 (and SNA 8 up to 2004). In the 2005 assessment for SNA 8, natural mortality was estimated within the model.

Estimates of biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 7.

## SNAPPER (SNA)

**Table 7: Estimates of biological parameters.**

Fishstock	Estimate			Source
<u>1. Instantaneous rate of natural mortality (<math>M</math>)</u>				
SNA 1, 2 & 7	0.075			Hilborn & Starr (unpub. analysis) estimated within model
SNA 8	0.051 or 0.054			
<u>2. Weight = <math>a(\text{length})^b</math> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)</u>				
All	$a = 0.04467$	$b = 2.793$		Paul (1976)
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>				
	Both sexes combined			
	$K$	$t_0$	$L_\infty$	
SNA 1	0.102	-1.11	58.8	Gilbert & Sullivan (1994)
SNA 2	0.061	-5.42	68.9	NIWA (unpub. analysis)
SNA 7	0.122	-0.71	69.6	MPI (unpub. data)
SNA 8	0.16	-0.11	66.7	Gilbert & Sullivan (1994)
<u>4. Age at recruitment (years)</u>				
SNA 1*	4 (39%) 5 (100%)			Gilbert <i>et al.</i> (2000)
SNA 7	3			MPI (unpub. data)
SNA 8	3			Gilbert & Sullivan (1994)

\* For years when not estimated

\* For years when not estimated

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There are no new data that would alter the stock boundaries given in previous assessment documents (Gilbert *et al.* 2000).

New Zealand snapper are thought to comprise either seven or eight biological stocks based on: the location of spawning and nursery grounds; differences in growth rates, age structure and recruitment strength; and the results of tagging studies. These stocks comprise three in SNA 1 (East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and BoP), two in SNA 2 (one of which may be associated with the BoP stock), two in SNA 7 (Marlborough Sounds and Tasman/Golden Bay) and one in SNA 8. Tagging studies reveal that limited mixing occurs between the three SNA 1 biological stocks, with greatest exchange between BoP and Hauraki Gulf.

### 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

This section was updated for the 2013 Fishery Assessment Plenary after review by the Aquatic Environment Working Group. An issue-by issue analysis is available in the 2012 Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Annual Review ([www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644](http://www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644)).

#### 4.1 Role in the ecosystem

Snapper are one of the most abundant demersal generalist predator found in the inshore waters of northern New Zealand (Morrison & Stevenson 2001, Kendrick & Francis 2002), and as such are likely to be an important part of the coastal marine ecosystem (Salomon *et al.* 2008). Localised depletion of snapper probably occurs within the key parts of the fishery (Parsons *et al.* 2009), and this has unknown consequences for ecosystem functioning in those areas.

##### 4.1.1 Trophic interactions

Snapper are generalists, occupying nearly every coastal marine habitat less than 200 m deep. Owing to this generalist nature there is a large potential for a variety of trophic interactions to involve snapper. The diet of snapper is also diverse and opportunistic, largely feeding on crustaceans, polychaetes, echinoderms, molluscs and other fish (Godfriaux 1969, Godfriaux 1974). As snapper increase in size, harder bodied and larger diet items increase in importance (e.g. fish, echinoids, hermit crabs, molluscs and brachyuran crabs) (Godfriaux 1969, Usmar 2012). There is some evidence

to suggest a seasonal component to snapper diet, with high proportions of pelagic items (e.g. salps and pelagic fish such as pilchards) observed during spring in one study (Powell 1937).

There is some evidence to suggest that snapper have the ability to influence the environment that they occupy in some situations. On some rocky reefs, recovery of predators inside marine reserves (including snapper and rock lobster, *Jasus edwardsii*) has led to the recovery of algal beds through predation exerted on herbivorous urchins (Babcock *et al.* 1999; Shears & Babcock 2002). Snapper competes with other species, overlap in diet is likely with a number of other demersal predators (e.g. tarakihi, red gurnard, trevally, rig, and eagle ray). The wide range of prey consumed by these species and differences in diet preference and habitat occupied, however, is likely to reduce the amount of competition overall (Godfriaux 1970, 1974). The importance of snapper as a food source for other predators is poorly understood.

#### 4.1.2 Ecosystem Indicators

Tuck *et al.* (2009) used data from the Hauraki Gulf trawl survey series to derive fish-based ecosystem indicators using diversity, fish size, and trophic level. This trawl survey ran until 2000 and covers a key component of the distribution of snapper. The survey has not been conducted since, however, and the current inshore trawl surveys cover only the southern end of snapper distribution in New Zealand. Tuck *et al.* (2009) showed decreasing trends in the proportion of species with low resilience (from FishBase, Froese & Pauly 2000) and the proportion of demersal fish species in waters shallower than 50 m in the Hauraki Gulf. Several indices of fish diversity showed significant declines in muddy waters shallower than 50 m, especially in the Firth of Thames. Tuck *et al.* (2009) did not find size-based indicators as useful as they have been overseas, but there was some indication that the maximum size of fish has decreased in the Hauraki Gulf survey area, especially over sandy bottoms. Since 2008 routine measurement of all fish species in New Zealand trawl surveys has been undertaken and this may increase the utility of size-based indicators in the future.

#### 4.2 Incidental catch (fish and invertebrates)

Most snapper taken in SNA 1 and 8, and some taken in SNA 7, is the declared target species, but some snapper is taken as a bycatch in a variety of inshore trawl and line fisheries. No summaries of the observed fish and invertebrate bycatch are currently available, so the best available information is from research fishing conducted in the areas where target fisheries take place. Although the gear used for these surveys may be different than that used in the fishery itself (e.g. smaller mesh cod ends are used in trawl surveys), they are conducted in the same areas and provide some insight as to the fish and invertebrate species likely to be caught in association with snapper.

More than 70 species have been captured in trawl surveys within SNA1 but catches are dominated by snapper. Kendrick and Francis (2002) noted the following species in more than 30% of tows by research vessels *Ikateri* and *Kaharoa*: jack mackerels (three species), John dory, red gurnard, sand flounder, leatherjacket, rig, eagle ray, lemon sole, and trevally (see also Langley 1995a, Morrison 1997, Morrison and Francis 1997, Jones *et al.* 2010). Smaller numbers of invertebrates are captured including green-lipped mussel, arrow squid, broad squid, octopuses, and scallop (Langley 1995a, Morrison 1997, Morrison and Francis 1997 and Jones *et al.* 2010). For SNA1, information on the bycatch associated with research longlining during tagging surveys is also available, although restricted to the inner and western parts of the Hauraki Gulf. The most common bycatch species in this area included: rig, school shark, hammerhead shark, eagle ray, stingrays, conger eel, trevally, red gurnard, jack mackerels, blue cod, John dory, kingfish, frostfish and barracouta (Morrison and Parsons unpublished data).

Trawl surveys targeting juvenile snapper in Tasman and Golden Bays have captured more than 50 finfish species. Common bycatch species (Blackwell & Stevenson 1997) were: spiny dogfish, red cod, barracouta, red gurnard, jack mackerel (three species), hake, blue warehou, tarakihi and porcupine fish. Invertebrates captured included sponges, green-lipped mussel, octopuses, arrow squid, nesting mussel, and horse mussel. Over 80 species have been captured in trawl surveys within SNA8. Red gurnard, jack mackerel (three species), trevally, barracouta, school shark, spiny dogfish, rig, John

dory and porcupine fish were the most abundant finfish (Langley 1995b, Morrison 1998, Morrison & Parkinson 2001). Few invertebrates other than arrow squid were caught (Morrison & Parkinson 2001).

### 4.3 Incidental Catch (mammals, seabirds, turtles, and protected fish)

For protected species, capture estimates presented here include all animals recovered to the deck (alive, injured or dead) of fishing vessels but do not include any cryptic mortality (e.g., seabirds struck by a warp or caught on a hook but not brought onboard the vessel, Middleton & Abraham 2007, Brothers *et al.* 2010).

#### 4.3.1 Marine mammal interactions

There were no observed captures of marine mammals in trawls targeting snapper between 2002-03 and 2011-12 but low observer coverage of inshore trawlers (average 0.85% in FMAs 1 and 9 over these years, Thompson & Abraham 2012) means that the frequency of interactions is highly uncertain. In these same years, there were no observed marine mammal captures in snapper longline fisheries where coverage has averaged 1.6% of hooks set (3.0 and 4.3% in the two most recent years).

#### 4.3.2 Seabird interactions

There were only two observed captures of seabirds (one flesh-footed shearwater and one unidentified small bird) in trawls targeting snapper between 2002-03 and 2009-10 but low observer coverage of inshore trawlers (average 0.85% in FMAs 1 and 9 over these years, Thompson and Abraham 2012) means that the frequency of interactions is highly uncertain. The estimated number of seabird captures in the snapper bottom longline fishery declined from 3 436 in 2000-01 to 247–644 in 2003-04 (depending on the model used, Table 8, estimates from McKenzie & Fletcher 2006, Baird & Smith 2007, 2008, Abraham & Thompson 2010). The estimated number of captures between 2003-04 and 2006-07 appears to have been relatively stable at about 400–600 birds each year.

Between 2002–03 and 2011–12, there were 85 observed captures of birds in snapper longline fisheries (Table 9) but no estimates of total captures for the 2011-12 fishing year are yet available. The rate of capture varied between 0 and 0.1 birds per 1000 hooks observed, fluctuating without obvious trend. Seabirds observed captured in snapper longline fisheries were mostly fluttering shearwater (63%), flesh-footed shearwater (19%), and black (Parkinson's) petrel (14%), and all were taken in the Northland-Hauraki area (Table 10). These numbers should be regarded as only a general guide on the composition of captures because the observer coverage is low, is not uniform across the area, and may not be representative.

**Table 8: Model based estimates of seabird captures in the SNA 1 bottom longline fishery from 1998-99 to 2006-07 (from McKenzie & Fletcher 2006 (for vessels under 28 m), Baird & Smith 2007, 2008, Abraham & Thompson 2010). Numbers in parentheses are 95% confidence limits or estimated CVs.**

Fishing year	Model based estimates of captures					
	MacKenzie & Fletcher		Baird & Smith		Abraham & Thompson	
1998-99	1 464	(271 – 9 392)	–	–	–	–
1999-00	2 578	(513 – 13 549)	–	–	–	–
2000-01	3 436	(697 – 17 907)	–	–	–	–
2001-02	1 856	(353 – 11 260)	–	–	–	–
2002-03	1 583	(299 – 9 980)	–	–	739	(332 – 1 997)
2003-04	247	(51 – 1 685)	546	(c.v. = 34%)	644	(301 – 1 585)
2004-05	–	–	587	(c.v. = 42%)	501	(245 – 1 233)
2005-06	–	–	–	–	469	(222 – 1 234)
2006-07	–	–	–	–	457	(195 – 1 257)

**Table 9: Number of tows by fishing year, observed, and estimated seabird captures in the snapper bottom longline fishery, 2002–03 to 2011–12. No. obs, number of observed hooks; % obs, percentage of hooks observed; Rate, number of captures per 1000 observed hooks. Estimates are based on methods described in Abraham *et al.* (2013) and are available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.**

	All hooks	Fishing effort		Observed captures		Estimated captures		
		No. obs	% obs	Number	Rate	Mean	95% c.i.	% included
2002–03	13 661 602	0	0.0	0	-	580	314–857	100.0
2003–04	12 193 788	193 893	1.6	10	0.052	488	268–723	100.0
2004–05	11 510 191	250 985	2.2	13	0.052	420	227–618	100.0
2005–06	11 694 613	116 290	1.0	12	0.103	355	196–527	100.0
2006–07	10 347 591	62 360	0.6	0	0	361	186–543	100.0
2007–08	9 048 572	0	0.0	0	-	312	160–474	100.0
2008–09	8 956 484	268 746	3.0	20	0.074	306	170–453	100.0
2009–10	11 022 455	485 668	4.4	30	0.062	347	196–508	100.0
2010–11	11 346 632	0	0.0	0	-	366	191–552	100.0
2011–12†	11 032 280	0	0.0	0	-	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

**Table 10: Number of observed seabird captures in the snapper longline fishery, 2002–03 to 2011–12, by species or species group. The risk ratio is an estimate of aggregate potential fatalities across trawl and longline fisheries relative to the Potential Biological Removals, PBR (from Richard and Abraham 2013 where full details of the risk assessment approach can be found). It is not an estimate of the risk posed by fishing for snapper. Other data version 20130304.**

Species	Risk Ratio	Captures (Northland and Hauraki)
Black petrel	Very high	28
Flesh footed shearwater	Very high	37
Pied shag	Very low	2
Black backed gull	-	1
Buller's shearwater	-	1
Fluttering shearwater	-	3
Red billed gull	-	1
Gannets	N/A	2
Unidentified seabird	N/A	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>85</b>

#### 4.3.3 Sea turtle interactions

Between 2002–03 and 2011–12 there has been one observed capture of a green turtle across the snapper longline fishery occurring in the Northland and Hauraki fishing area. Observer records documented the green turtle as captured and released alive (Thompson *et al.* 2013).

#### 4.4 Benthic interactions

A proportion of the commercial catch of snapper is taken using bottom trawls in Benthic Optimised Marine Environment Classification (BOMEC, Leathwick *et al.* 2009) classes A, C (northern shelf) and H (shelf break and upper-slope) (Baird & Wood 2012), and at least 90% of trawls occur shallower than 100 m depth (Baird *et al.* 2011, tabulating only data from TCEPR forms). Trawling for snapper, like trawling for other species, is likely to have effects on benthic community structure and function (e.g. Thrush *et al.* 1998, Rice 2006) and there may be consequences for benthic productivity (e.g. Jennings 2001, Hermesen *et al.* 2003, Hiddink *et al.* 2006, Reiss *et al.* 2009). These consequences are not considered in detail here but are discussed in the Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Annual Review (2012).



## 4.5 Other considerations

### 4.5.1 Spawning disruption

Fishing within aggregations of spawning fish may have the potential to disrupt spawning behaviour and, for some fishing methods, may lead to reduced spawning success. No research has been conducted on disruption of snapper spawning, but aggregations of spawning snapper often receive high commercial and recreational fishing effort (Ministry for Primary Industries unpublished data). Areas likely to be important for snapper spawning include the Hauraki Gulf (Cradock Channel, Coromandel Harbour to the Firth of Thames, and between the Noises, Tiritiri Matangi and Kawau Islands (Zeldis & Francis 1998)), Rangaunu and Doubtless Bay, the Bay of Islands, eastern Bay of Plenty, and the coastal areas adjacent to the harbour mouths on the west coast such as the Manukau and Kaipara Harbours (Hurst *et al.* 2000).

### 4.5.2 Genetic effects

Fishing, environmental changes, including those caused by climate change or pollution, could alter the genetic composition or diversity of a species. Hauser *et al.* (2003) estimated genetic diversity and confidence limits for snapper in Tasman Bay and the Hauraki Gulf. They showed a significant decline of both mean heterozygosity and mean number of alleles in Tasman Bay, but only random fluctuations in the Hauraki Gulf. In Tasman Bay, there was a decrease in genetic diversity at six of seven loci examined, compared with only one in the Hauraki Gulf. Hauser *et al.* (2003) associated this decline with overfishing of the SNA 7 stock and estimated the effective population size in Tasman Bay as only 46–176 individuals between 1950 and 1998.

### 4.5.3 Habitat of particular significance to fisheries management

Habitat of particular significance for fisheries management (HPSFM) does not have a policy definition (Ministry of Fisheries, 2012) although work is currently underway to generate one. For juvenile snapper, it is likely that certain habitats, or locations, are critical to successful recruitment of snapper. Post settlement juvenile snapper (10-70 mm fork length) associate strongly with three-dimensional structured habitats in estuaries, harbours and sheltered coastal areas (such as beds of seagrass and horse mussels, Morrison unpublished data, Thrush *et al.* 2002, Parsons *et al.* in press). The reason for this association is currently unclear, but the provision of food and shelter are likely explanations. Some potential nursery habitats appear to contribute disproportionately to their area. The Kaipara Harbour in northern New Zealand contributes a disproportionately high proportion of successful recruits to the SNA 8 fishery (M. Morrison unpublished data) and a similar situation exists for snapper from Port Phillip Bay in Australia (Hamer *et al.* 2011). These habitats are subject to land-based stressors (Morrison *et al.* 2009) that may affect their production of juvenile snapper and recruitment to the SNA 8 fishery.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

Stock assessments for SNA 2, SNA 7 and SNA 8 were last completed in 2009, 2002 and 2005 respectively. Based on a preliminary assessment undertaken in 2012, a new assessment of SNA 1 was conducted in 2013. The next most recent assessment was undertaken in 2000.

### 5.1 SNA 1 (Auckland East)

#### 5.1.1 Model structure

The model used for the 2013 assessment was written using CASAL (Bull *et al.* 2012) and is a development of the three-stock, three-area model used in the 2012 assessment (Francis & McKenzie draft a). The 2012 assessment was given a quality ranking of “2” due to lack of convergence of MCMCs and poor estimates of the extent of depletion in 1970. These problems have largely been resolved in the new assessment.

The model covered the time period from 1900 to 2013 (i.e., fishing years 1899–1900 to 2012–13), with two time steps in each year (Table 11).

The assessment explicitly modelled the movement of fish between areas and assumed a Home Fidelity (HF) movement dynamic. Under the HF movement, fish spawn in their home area and some move to other areas at other times of the year where they are subject to fishing. There were two sets of migrations: in time step 1, all fish returned to their home (i.e., spawning) area just before spawning; and in time step 2, some fish moved away from their home area into another area. This second migration may be characterised by a 3 x 3 matrix, in which the  $ij$ th element,  $p_{ij}$ , is the proportion of fish from the  $i$ th area that migrate to the  $j$ th area.

The model partitions the modelled population by age (ages 1–20, where the last age was a plus group), stock (three stocks, corresponding to the parts of the population that spawn in each of three subareas of SNA 1), area (the three subareas), and tag status (grouping fish into six categories – one for untagged fish, and one each for each of five tag release episodes). That is to say, at any point in time, each fish in the modelled population would be associated with one cell in a 20 x 3 x 3 x 6 array, depending on its age, the stock it belonged to, the area it was currently in and its tag status at that time. To avoid confusion about areas and stocks we use two-letter abbreviations (EN, HG, BP) for areas, and longer abbreviations (ENLD, HAGU, BOP) to denote stocks. As with previous snapper models (e.g., Gilbert et al 2000), this model did not distinguish fish by sex.

**Table 11: Annual model time steps and the processes and observations used in each time step** Note that the home area for a fish is where it spawns (and was recruited). Each year some fish migrate away from their home ground (in step 2) and then return home in step 1 of the following year.

Time step	Model processes (in temporal order)	Observations <sup>2,3</sup>
1	age incrementation, migration to home area, recruitment, spawning, tag release	
2	migration from home area, natural and fishing mortality <sup>1</sup>	biomass, length and age compositions, tag recapture

<sup>1</sup>Fishing mortality was applied after half the natural mortality  
<sup>2</sup>The tagging biomass estimate was assumed to occur immediately before the mortality; all other observations occurred half-way through the mortality  
<sup>3</sup>See Table 13 for more details of all observations

A total of 168 parameters were estimated in the base model (Table 12). The six migration parameters define the 3 x 3 migration matrix described above (there are only six parameters because the proportions in each row of the matrix must sum to 1). Selectivities were assumed to be age-based and double normal, and to depend on fishing method but not on area. Three selectivities were estimated for commercial fishing (for longline, single trawl, and Danish seine); one for the (single trawl) research surveys, and two for recreational fisheries (for before and after a change in recreation size limit in 1995). All priors on estimated parameters were uninformative except for the usual lognormal prior on year-class strengths (with coefficient of variation (CV) 0.6).

Year class strengths (YCS) were estimated as free parameters but only for years where there was at least one observation of catch-at-age. The YCS estimation period in the model was also the period over which the R0 parameter was also estimated. YCS estimation conformed to the Haist parameterisation in which the mean of the YCSs is constrained to 1 (Bull *et al.* 2012). For years where YCS could not be estimated as free parameters YCS was set to 1.

**Table 12: Details of parameters that were estimated in the model**

Type	Description	No. of parameters	Prior
R0	Mean unfished recruitment for each stock	3	uniform-log
YCS	Year-class strengths by year and stock	136 <sup>1</sup>	lognormal <sup>2</sup>
Migration	Proportions migrating from home grounds	6	uniform
Selectivity	Proportion selected by age by a survey or fishing method	18	uniform
$q$	Catchability (for relative biomass observations)	<u>5</u>	uniform-log
		168	

<sup>1</sup>In the MPD run YCSs were estimated for years 1966–2007 for ENLD, 1951–2007 for HAGU, and 1971–2001 for BOP; in the MCMC run the most recent years, 2008–2012, were also estimated.

<sup>2</sup>With mean 1 and coefficient of variation 0.6

Some parameters were fixed, either because they were not estimable with the available data (notably natural mortality and stock-recruit steepness were fixed at values determined by the Working Group), or because they were estimated outside the model (Table 13). As in 2012, mean length at age was

## SNAPPER (SNA)

specified by yearly values (rather than a von Bertalanffy curve) because these values showed a strong trend for the older ages. Data were available for 1994–2010 for ENLD, and for 1990–2010 for HAGU and BOP. In each stock, mean lengths for earlier years were set to the average values over these years, and for later years (including projections) to the 2006–2010 average.

**Table 13: Details of parameters that were fixed in the model**

Natural mortality	0.075 y <sup>-1</sup>
Stock-recruit steepness (Beverton & Holt)	0.85
Tag shedding (instantaneous rate, 1985 tagging)	0.486 y <sup>-1</sup>
Tag detection (1985 and 1994 tagging)	0.85
Proportion mature	0 for ages 1-3, 0.5 for age 4, 1 for ages > 4
Length-weight [mean weight (kg) = $a$ (length (cm)) <sup>b</sup> ]	$a = 4.467 \times 10^{-5}$ , $b = 2.793$
Mean lengths at age	provided for years 1990-2010 <sup>1</sup>
Coefficients of variation for length at age	0.10 at age 1, 0.20 at age 20
Pair trawl selectivity	$a_1 = 6$ y, $\sigma_L = 1.5$ y, $\sigma_R = 30$ y
<sup>1</sup> See text for details	

The most important change from the model used in the 2012 assessment was that the catch history was revised and extended back to 1900, and it was assumed that each stock was at its unfished level ( $B_0$ ) in 1900. Two other changes of consequence affected the tag-recapture data sets that were ‘condensed’ (i.e., the number of length classes in each data set was substantially decreased by combining adjacent length classes until each remaining length class contained at least 5 observed recaptures) and iteratively reweighted, together with the composition data sets (for details see Francis & McKenzie draft b). Other minor changes included dropping small fisheries (pro-rating their catches over the remaining fisheries in the same area) and removing priors on recreational selectivities.

Five types of observations were used in the base stock assessment (Table 14). These were the same as in the 2012 assessment (Francis & McKenzie draft a) except for the addition of 2012 data points for each of the CPUE time series and the recreational length compositions.

**Table 14: Details of observations used in the stock assessment model**

Type	Likelihood	Area <sup>1</sup>	Source	Range of years	No. of years
Absolute biomass	Lognormal	BOP	1983 tagging	1983	1
Relative biomass (CPUE or survey)	Lognormal	BOP	longline	1990-2011	22
		ENLD	longline	1990-2011	22
		HAGU	longline	1990-2011	22
		BOP	single trawl	1996-2011	16
		HAGU	research survey	1983-2001	13
Age composition	Multinomial	HAGU	longline	1985-2010	22
		BOP	longline	1990-2010	19
		ENLD	longline	1985-2010	18
		HAGU	Danish seine	1970-1996	11
		HAGU	research survey	1985-2001	10
		HAGU	single trawl	1975-1994	6
		BOP	single trawl	1990-1995	4
		BOP	research survey	1990-1996	3
		ENLD	research survey	1990	1
		BOP	Danish seine	1995	1
		BOP	recreational fishing	1991-2012 <sup>2</sup>	14
		ENLD	recreational fishing	1991-2012 <sup>2</sup>	14
		HAGU	recreational fishing	1991-2012 <sup>2</sup>	14
Tag recapture	Binomials	Area tagged <sup>1</sup>	Year tagged	Areas recaptured <sup>1</sup>	Years recaptured
		ENLD	1983	ENLD, HAGU	1984, 1985
		HAGU	1983	ENLD, HAGU	1984, 1985
		ENLD	1993	ENLD, HAGU, BOP	1994, 1995
		HAGU	1993	ENLD, HAGU, BOP	1994, 1995
		BOP	1993	ENLD, HAGU, BOP	1994, 1995

<sup>1</sup>Areas are East Northland (ENLD), Hauraki Gulf (HAGU), and Bay of Plenty (BOP)

<sup>2</sup>All length composition data sets were split into pre-1995 (2 years) and post-1995 (11 years) because recreational selectivity was assumed to change in 1995

## Data weighting

The approach to data weighting followed the methods of Francis (2011) except that a new method was used to weight the tag-recapture data (not discussed by Francis 2011) via the dispersion

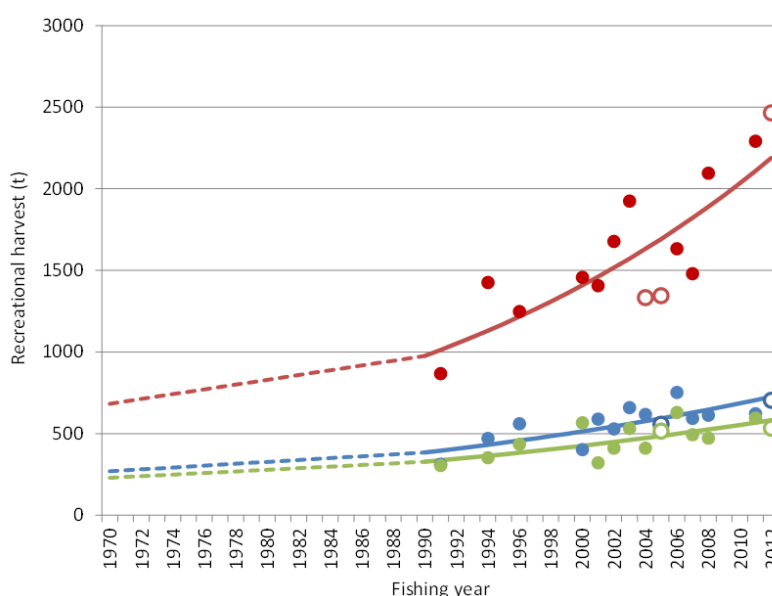
parameter (for details see Francis & McKenzie draft b). CVs on the various abundance data sets were defined *a priori* to be consistent with the most “plausible” fit the model was expected to achieve to the data (as agreed by the working group).

### 5.1.2 Catch History

#### Recreational catch

Direct estimates of annual recreational harvest from the three areas of SNA 1 (East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty) are available from aerial-access surveys conducted in 2004-05 and 2011-12 (Table 5) (Hartill *et al.* 2007; MPI unpublished data).

The recreational catch history used in the previous 2012 stock assessment for SNA 1 was based commercial longline CPUE indices (1990 to 2011) scaled to the 2004-05 aerial-access estimates for each area of SNA 1. In 2012 the Working Group decided that commercial longline CPUE indices should not be used to inform recreational catch histories because the 2011-12 aerial-access harvest estimates were well above those predicted by the long line CPUE based approach used in 2012, particularly for the Hauraki Gulf. Instead the Working Group decided that an alternative creel survey based recreational kg per trip index provides a more realistic means of interpolating between the 2004-05 and 2011-12 aerial-access harvest estimates, in all three areas of SNA 1. Recreational kg per trip data are available for many of the years since 1991, especially since 2001, and these data explicitly take into account the 1995 changes to the recreational MLS and bag limits. These indices are based on creel survey data collected between January and April only. The geometric mean of the recreational kg per trip index over the period 2004-05 to 2011-12 was used to scale this index up to the level of the geometric mean of the two aerial-access harvest estimates. Exponential curves fitted to the recreational kg per trip index were used to provide interpolated catch estimates for years between 1990 and 2012 where no year index was available (Figure 2). The recreational harvest in 1970 was assumed to be 70% of the 1989-90 estimates in each area, with a linear increase in annual catch across the intervening years (Figure 2).

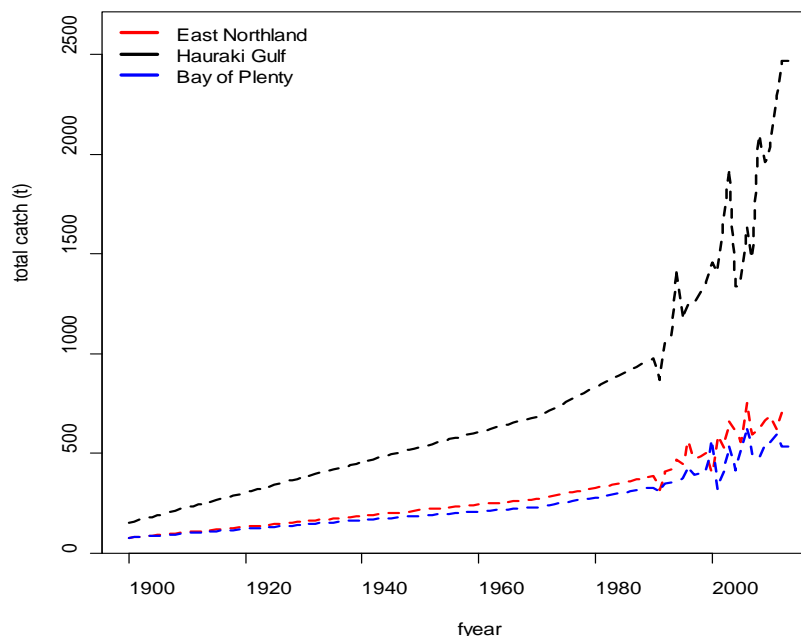


**Figure 2: Recreational catch histories for the three areas of SNA 1 (Hauraki Gulf in red, East Northland in blue, and the Bay of Plenty in green). Open circles denote aerial-access survey estimates, closed circles denote recreational kg per trip indices scaled to the geometric mean of the aerial-access estimates, solid curved lines denote exponential fits to the scaled kg per trip indices which were used to predict harvests for those years for which creel survey data were not available, and dashed lines denote linear interpolations between 1990 and 1970 (when harvests were assumed to be at 70% of that predicted for 1990).**

By choosing to scale recreational catch to the relative CPUE between years and scaling these estimates to the geometric mean of the two aerial surveys, the Working Group implicitly assumed that

effort has remained constant throughout the period 1990–2012. Because recreational catch increased more rapidly than the BLL CPUE from 2007, the model estimated an increasing recreational exploitation rate in order to match the input catches. Increasing exploitation rates with fixed effort can only be resolved if recreational catchability also increased. The Working Group agreed that this was plausible even though relative recreational catchability must have increased by about 50% to account for the increased recreational catch estimates between 2005 and 2012. Projections also require the additional assumption that relative recreational catchability will remain at the values that were associated with the projected exploitation rate. The Working Group agreed to test the sensitivity of the projections to the catchability assumption by projecting forward using high and low recreational exploitation rate estimates: a) from 2013, the final model year, and b) from the average 1995–2005 exploitation rate, a period of relatively constant recreational catch incorporating the 2005 aerial catch estimate.

Recreational catch histories for each area for the period 1900 to 1970 were based on the average of two expert opinions of the harvest in 1900, provided by two regular members of the Marine Amateur Fishing Working Group. This averaged estimate was used to generate a linearly increasing recreational catch history for the period 1900 to 1970 (Figure 3).



**Figure 3: Assumed and derived recreational catch histories for the period 1900 to 2013, that were used in the 2013 SNA 1 assessment model.**

The customary harvest is not known and no additional allowance is made beyond the recreational catch.

### Commercial catch

The SNA 1 commercial catch histories for the various method area fisheries after 1989-90 were derived from the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) catch effort reporting database (*warehouse*); catches for method and area between 1981-82 and 1989-90 were constructed on the basis of data contained in archived MPI databases.

Commercial catch histories for the period 1915 through 1982 were derived from two sources as follows:

- 1915–73: Annual Reports on Fisheries, compiled by the Marine Department to 1971 and the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries to 1973 as a component of their Annual Reports to Parliament published as Appendices to the Journal of the House of Representatives (AJHR). From 1931 to 1943 inclusive, data were tabulated by April–March years; these were equated with the main calendar year (e.g. 1931–32 landings are treated as being from 1931). From 1944 onwards, data were tabulated by calendar year.
- 1974–82: Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Fisheries Statistics Unit (FSU) calendar year records published by King (1985). The available data grouped catches for all species comprising less than 1% of the port totals as “Minor species”. An FSU hardcopy printout dated 23 March 1984 held by NIWA was used to provide species-specific catches in these cases (although this had little effect for snapper given that it is typically a major species in SNA 1 ports).

No commercial catch records are available prior to 1915; therefore, for the purposes of the current assessment the 1915 catch totals were applied back to 1900.

The only information available on the spatial distribution of SNA 1 landings before 1983 comes from “The Wetfish Report” (Ritchie et al. 1975) in which snapper landings for old statistical areas were provided by year and month for the period 1960–1970. The boundaries of the old Statistical Areas 2, 3 and 4 are similar to those for the East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty substocks. However, Area 4 is smaller than the Bay of Plenty substock, whereas Area 2 is larger than East Northland and Area 3 is larger than Hauraki Gulf. Nevertheless, the match between old statistical areas and substock boundaries is likely close enough to use the catch split from “The Wetfish Report” to apportion SNA 1 landings among substocks. The percentage split by statistical area varied little over the 11-year period 1960–70:

Area 2: 17–20% (mean 19%)  
Area 3: 54–59% (mean 56%)  
Area 4: 22–29% (mean 25%).

The mean percentages for Areas 2, 3 and 4 were used to apportion 1960–70 SNA 1 landings among East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty respectively. In the absence of any information on the spatial distribution of catches before 1960, the same percentages were applied to SNA 1 landings for 1900–1959.

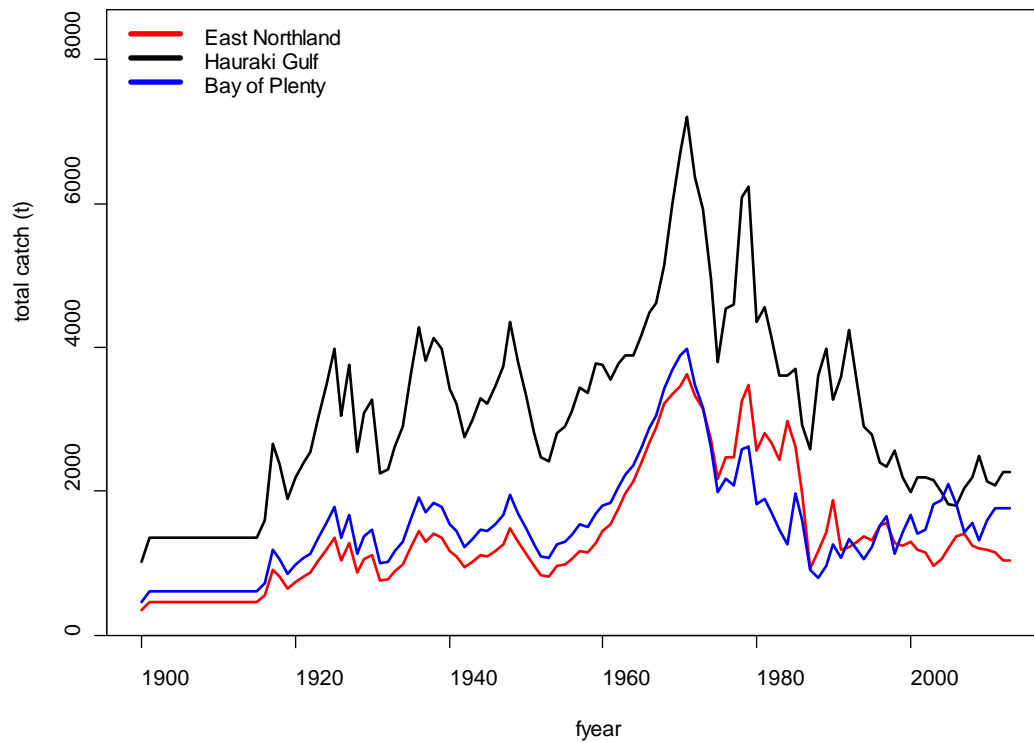
The historical SNA 1 commercial catch time-series was divided into four method fisheries: longline; single bottom trawl; pair bottom trawl; and Danish seine. Catches from “other” commercial methods (predominantly setnet) were not explicitly modelled but the catch totals were pro-rated across the fisheries in the same area. Information on specific catching methods becomes increasingly less reliable prior to 1973 so the area catch method splits from the early 1970’s were applied back into 1900.

As was done for the 2000 and 2012 assessments; commercial catch totals prior to the 1986 QMS year were adjusted upwards to account for an assumed 20% level of under-reporting. Catch totals post QMS were likewise scaled assuming 10% under-reporting (Figure 4 & 5).

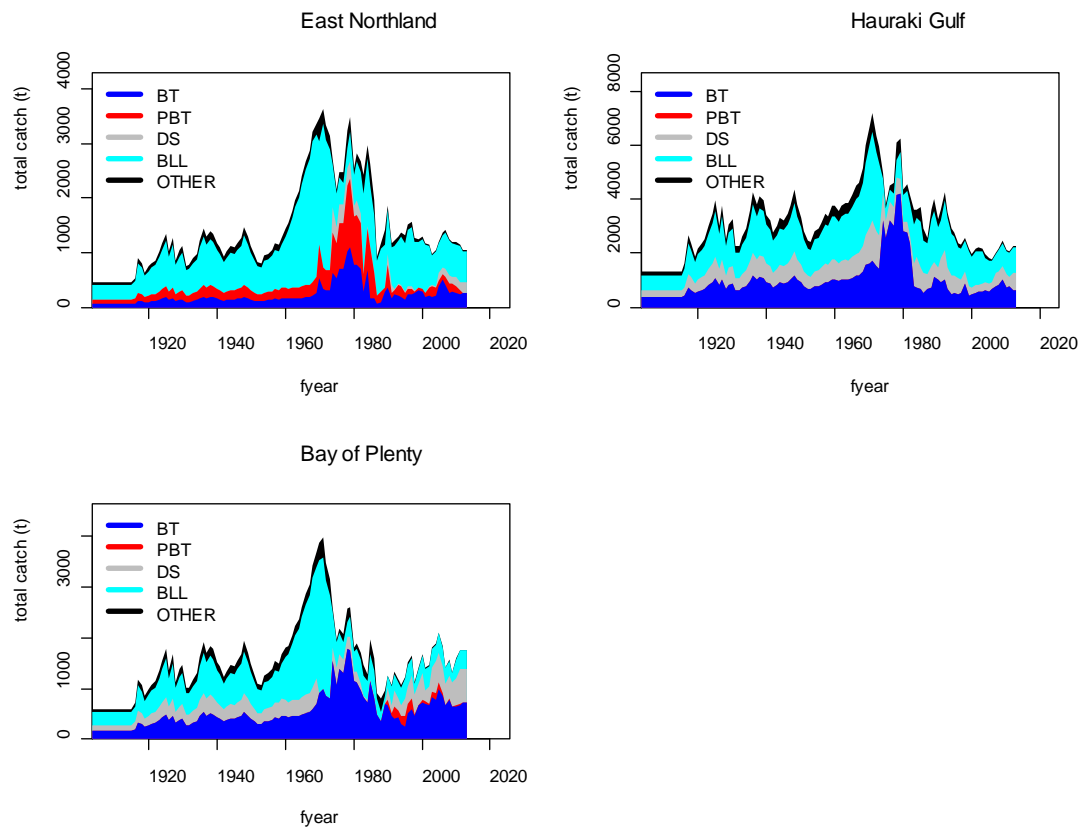
### **Estimation of foreign commercial landings**

In the 1997-98 SNA 1 assessment (Davies 1999), the foreign (Japanese longline) catch was assumed to have occurred between 1960 and 1977, with cumulative total removals over the period at three alternative levels: 20 000 t, 30 000 t and 50 000 t. The assumed pattern of catches increased linearly to a peak in 1968 then declined linearly to 1977; the catch was split evenly between east Northland and the Hauraki Gulf/Bay of Plenty. For the current assessment the base case level of total foreign catch for the current between 1960 and 1977 was assumed to be 30 000 t, catch apportioned among the three substocks in the ratio 50% East Northland, 10% Hauraki Gulf and 40% Bay of Plenty and added to the domestic longline method totals.

## SNAPPER (SNA)



**Figure 4: Commercial catch histories by area (adjusted for under-reporting) plus foreign catch used as input to the 2013 SNA 1 assessment model.**



**Figure 5: Commercial catch histories by method and area (adjusted for under-reporting) used as input to the 2013 SNA 1 assessment model.**

### 5.1.3 Abundance indices

#### Trawl surveys

Trawl surveys were carried out in all three areas between the mid-1980s to 2000. Unfortunately, the only area for which a viable series of abundance estimates exists is the Hauraki Gulf. An index of relative numbers of fish surveyed from the Hauraki Gulf trawl survey series was fitted in the model and was assigned an overall CV of 0.15 (Table 14).

#### Longline CPUE

CPUE indices for the fishing years 1989-90 to 2011-12 were derived using data from bottom longline fisheries operating in the East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty areas within SNA1 (see also McKenzie & Parsons 2012). Data for years prior to 2007-08 were fisher daily amalgamated catch totals, i.e. catch per day. After 1 October 2007 longline fishers were required to report catch and effort on a per set or event basis. Combining the data required aggregating the more detailed post 2007 data at the daily catch level. The validity of doing this was explored by looking for discontinuities in the annual median number of hooks reported by the core vessels over the form change interval. It was concluded combining the two data series in a single analysis was appropriate.

Analysis was restricted to a subset of “core” vessels. The vessel selection process sought to:

- minimise number of vessels in the analysis;
- maximise proportion of total longline catch: threshold set at 60%;
- maximise number of years in the fishery;
- maximise number of trips per year average.

Standardised CPUE indices were derived as the coefficient of the year covariate in a log-linear regression model of daily log-catch (kg). Other variables offered to the model were vessel-id, target, month, statistical area, number of hooks and number of sets (refer McKenzie & Parsons 2012). Parameters selected by the model are given in Table 15.

Alternative analyses were undertaken, using more vessels, to include at least 80% of the total longline catch for the last five years. These analyses produced results consistent with those using fewer vessels and less of the catch suggesting the derived standardised indices were relatively insensitive to the core vessel selection and the proportion of the total longline catch included.

The pattern in nominal (unstandardised) longline CPUE shows increasing trends in all three areas (Figure 6). Increasing trends in the standardised CPUE indices are also seen in the Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty areas, however, the increase in Hauraki Gulf abundance is less steep than the unstandardised indices (Figure 6). The difference between the standardised and unstandardised longline indices is most pronounced for East Northland with the standardised indices being much flatter (Figure 6).



## SNAPPER (SNA)

**Table 15: Parameters (covariates) selected in the log-linear model standardisation of daily log-catch from longline (log catch-per-day) and bottom trawl (log catch per unit tow) by area along with the proportion of variance explained (model R-square) by the addition of each successive term (model R-square).**

### Long Line

#### East Northland

<i>parameter:</i>	Fyear	log (number_of_hooks)	vessel	month	target
<i>model R-square:</i>	0.06	0.30	0.35	0.39	0.41

#### Hauraki Gulf

<i>parameter:</i>	Fyear	log (number_of_hooks)	vessel	month
<i>model R-square:</i>	0.08	0.34	0.44	0.49

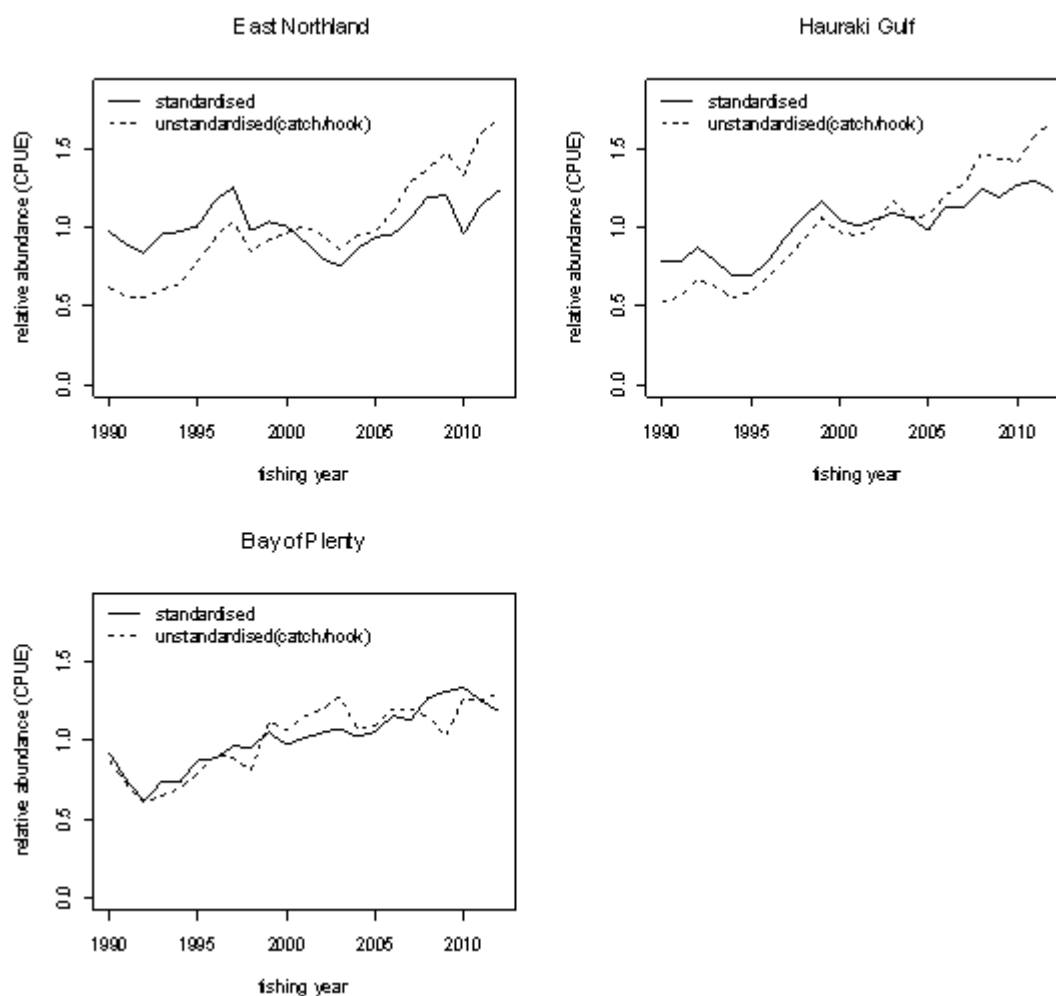
#### Bay of Plenty

<i>parameter:</i>	Fyear	vessel	log (number_of_hooks)	target
<i>model R-square:</i>	0.07	0.43	0.53	0.57

### Bottom Trawl

#### Bay of Plenty

<i>parameter:</i>	Fyear	target	vessel	depth	month	stat-area
<i>model R-square:</i>	0.01	0.10	0.15	0.17	0.19	0.21



**Figure 6: Longline CPUE indices of abundance (unstandardised & standardised) from 1990-2012 for the three component stocks of SNA 1**

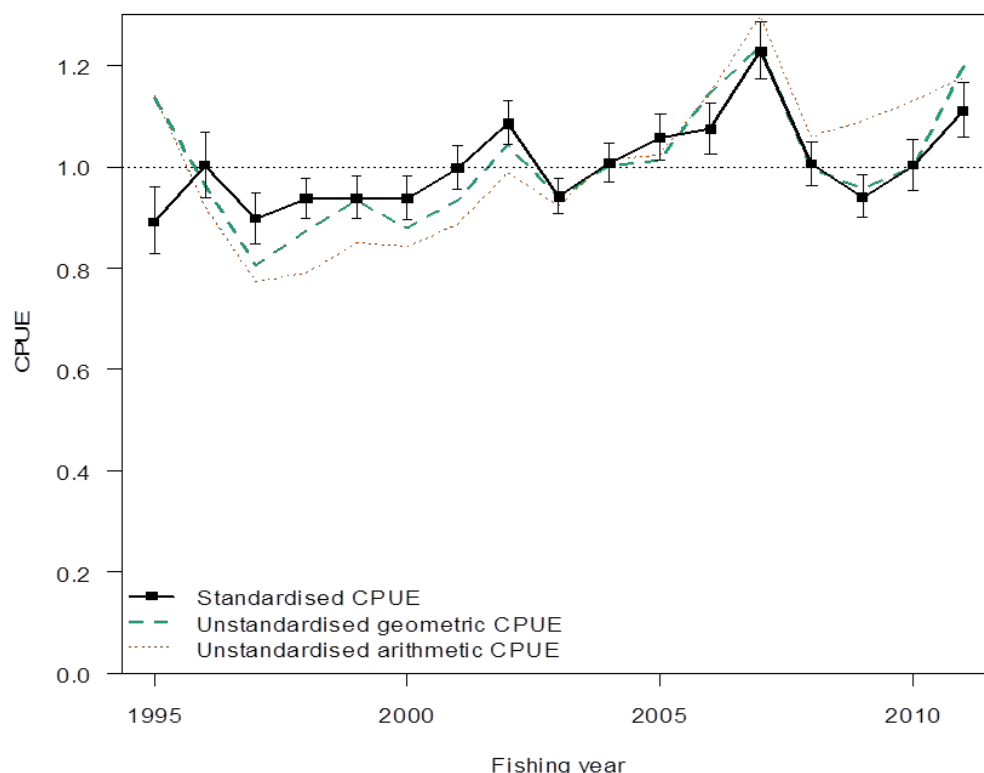
The area specific longline CPUE indices were fitted by the 2013 model, with each series assigned overall cv of 0.15.

### Bay of Plenty single trawl CPUE

The Bay of Plenty single trawl CPUE data were available from fishing years 1989-90 to 20011-12 (23 year time series). However, three different catch effort form types have been in use during this period, partially limiting the temporal continuity of the series. Prior to the 1997-98 fishing year the majority of Bay of Plenty trawl fishers were using the less detailed daily CELR reporting forms. From 1995-96, however, a significant number of Bay of Plenty trawl fishers (>70%) were reporting on Trawl Catch Effort Processing Returns (TCEPR) that provide effort details as well as latitude and longitude information for each tow. From the 2007-08 fishing year many Bay of Plenty trawl fishers moved onto the new Trawl Catch Effort Return (TCER) forms. The TCER forms are largely identical to the TCEPR forms but require catch details of the top 8, not 5, species to be recorded. It was decided not to include the CELR data in the CPUE standardisations and only to include years where a high proportion of TCEPR and TCER data were available; specifically 1995-96 through 20011-12 fishing years (17 year time series).

As with the longline analysis both standardised and unstandardised CPUE indices were derived. In the unstandardised analysis CPUE was simply catch per tow, in the standardised analysis was log catch per tow (positive catches only). The following continuous effort variables were considered in the model selection (standardisation) process: Log (fishing duration); Log (net height); Log (net width); Log (gear depth); Log (engine power); Log (vessel length\*depth\*breadth). Categorical variables considered were: fishing-year (forced); month; season (4), vessel; and statistical-area. In the Bay of Plenty trawl fishery 98% of the snapper catch is taken targeting five main species: SNA, TRE, TAR, GUR and JDO). Therefore “target” was included in the standardisation as a six level categorical variable (five target species plus an “other” category) (refer McKenzie & Parsons 2012 for details). Parameters chosen by the standardisation procedure are given in Table 14.

The standardised CPUE indices suggest the Bay of Plenty trawl fishery experienced a slight increase in abundance between 1996 and 2008 and more recently from 2009-11 (Figure 7).



**Figure 7: Single trawl CPUE indices of Bay of Plenty area abundance (unstandardised & standardised) from 1996-2012**

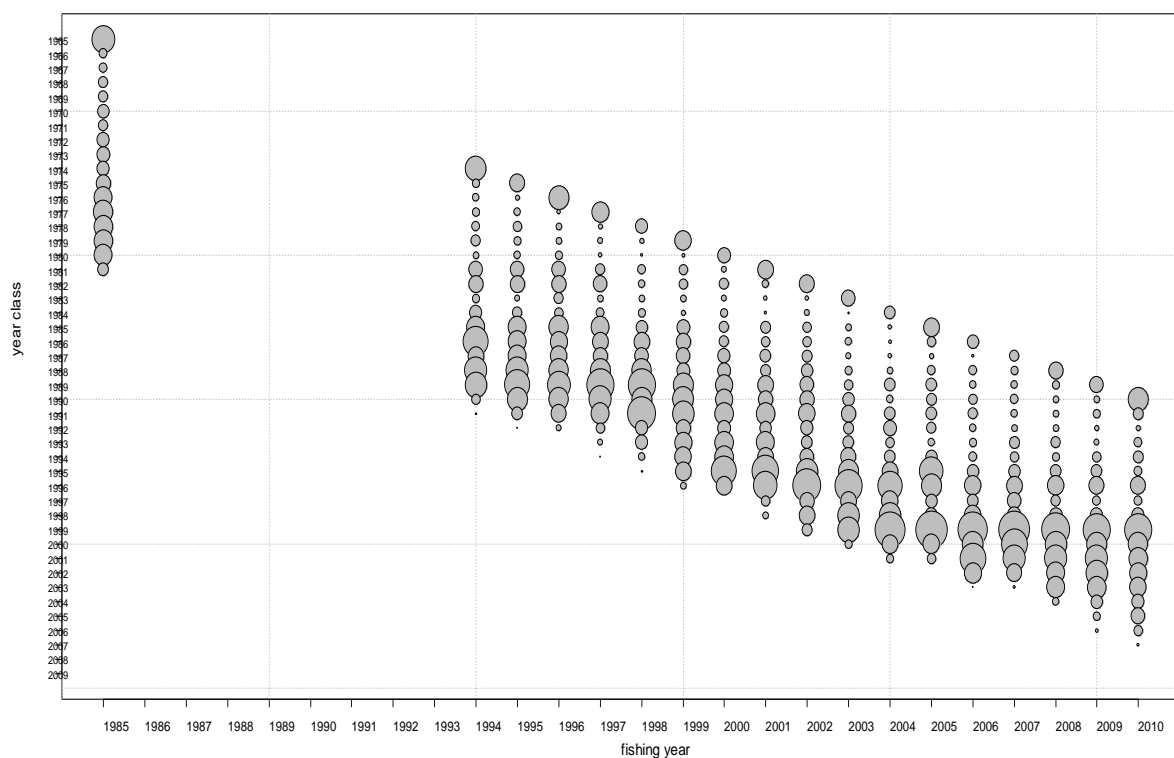
The single trawl Bay of Plenty CPUE was fitted with assigned overall cv of 0.15 (section below; Table 14).

### 5.1.4 Catch at age and length observations

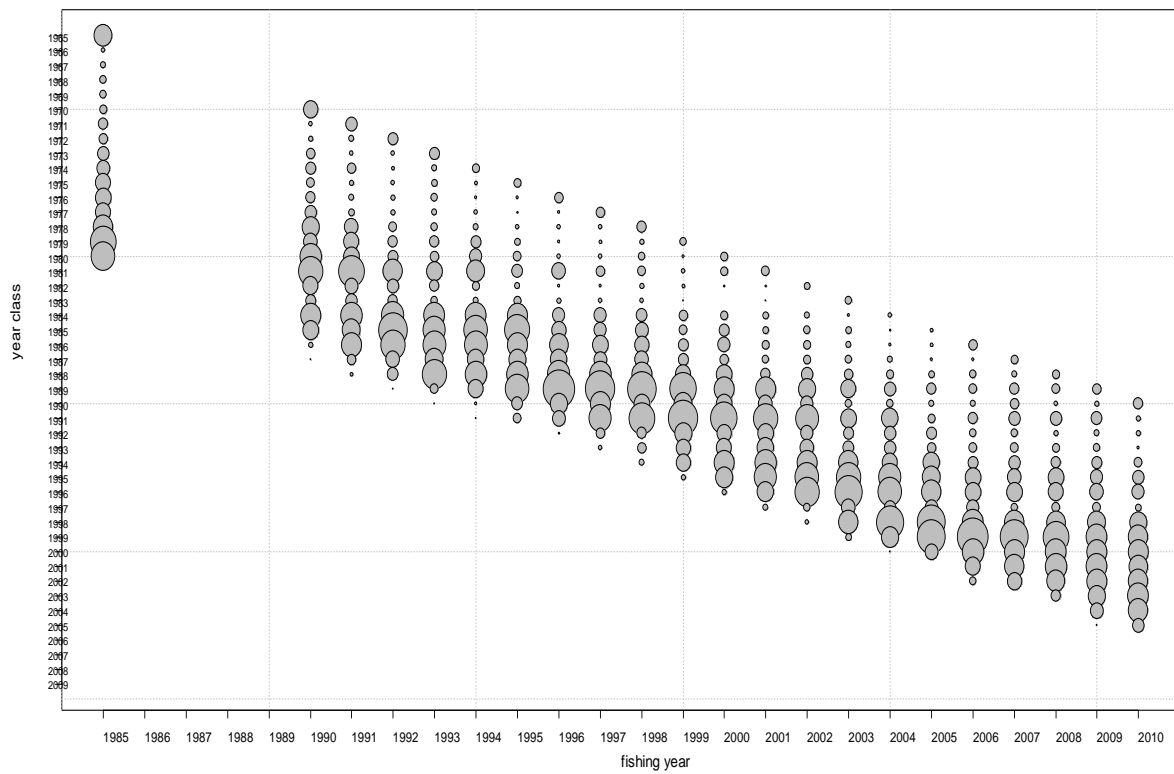
#### Commercial data

Catch-at-age observations from single trawl, Danish Seine and longline are available from the Bay of Plenty and Hauraki Gulf stocks; longline only for east Northland (Table 14).

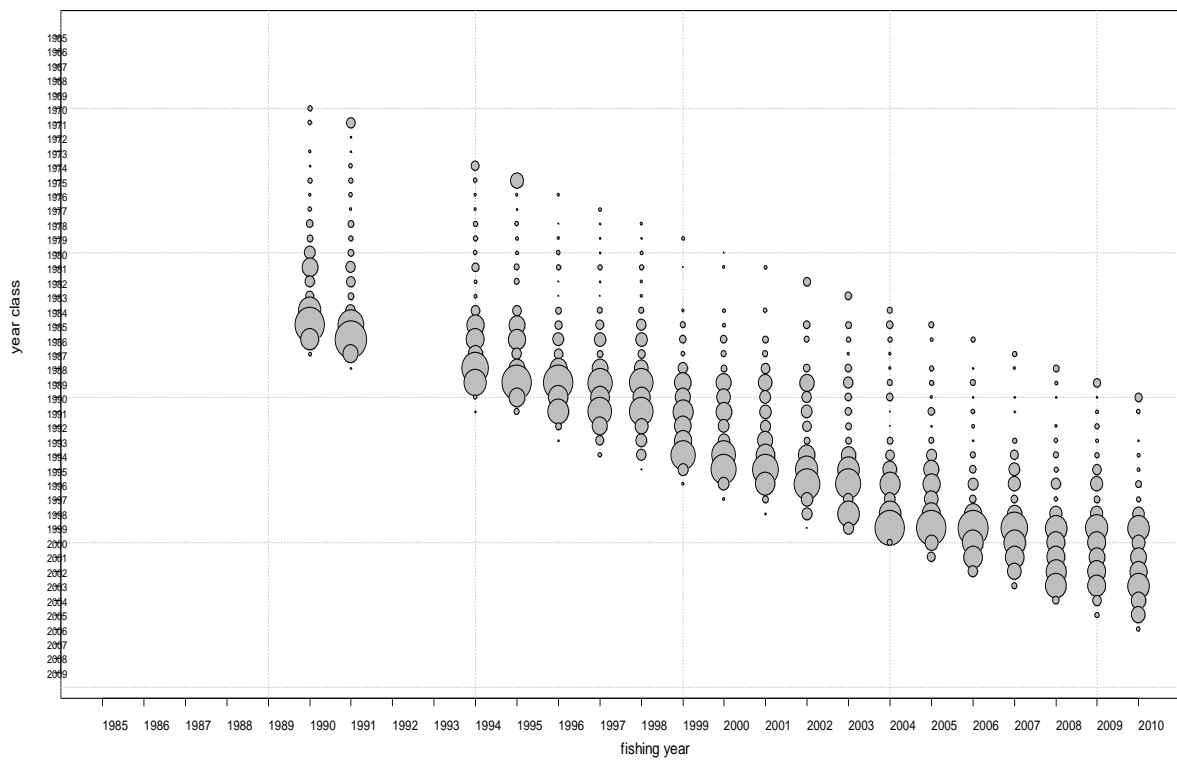
Catch-at-age sampling since 1985 in East Northland shows a greater accumulation of fish older than 20 years than observed in the Hauraki Gulf or Bay of Plenty sub-stocks (Figures 8-10). The Bay of Plenty long line age composition is similar to SNA 8, with the fishery largely comprised of only 4-6 dominant age classes with few fish older than 20 years present in the catch samples (Figure 10).



**Figure 8: Relative year-class strength observed in the east Northland longline fishery 1984-85 - 2009-10. Year on the X-axis refers to the second part of the fishing year. The oldest year class is a 20+ group.**



**Figure 9: Relative year-class strength observed in the Hauraki Gulf longline fishery 1984-85 - 2009-10. Year on the X-axis refers to the second part of the fishing year. The oldest year class is a 20+ group**



**Figure 10: Relative year-class strength observed in the Bay of Plenty longline fishery 1990-91 - 2009-10. Year on the X-axis refers to the second part of the fishing year. The oldest year class is a 20+ group.**

### **Recreational data**

Observations of recreational catch at length are available for most years 1990, spanning the 1994 change in minimum legal size (Table 14).

### **Research Trawl data**

Catch-at-age observations from research trawl surveys are available for most surveys and fitted in the model for all areas (Table 14).

#### **5.1.5 Snapper 1983, 1985 and 1994 tagging programmes**

Analysis of past snapper tagging programmes revealed a number of sources of bias that need to be accounted for if these data are to be used for assessment purposes. Data from the 1985 and 1994 tagging programmes were corrected for bias and input directly into the assessment model. Data from the 1983 Bay of Plenty tagging programme were unavailable. The published biomass estimate (6000 t Sullivan 1987) was fitted in the model as a point estimate but given a high cv (0.4) in recognition the likely inherent but unaccountable biases in the data.

### **Initial mortality**

The release data were adjusted for initial mortality outside the model using methods given in Gilbert & McKenzie (1999).

### **Tag-loss**

The effect of tag-loss was only an issue for the 1983 and 1985 tagging programmes where external tags were used. A revised estimate of tag loss was derived from a double-tagging experiment in 1985.

### **Trap avoidance**

Trap avoidance was found to occur for both trawl and longline tagged fish (Gilbert and McKenzie 1999), the result of this was that released fish were less likely to be recaptured using the same method.

Trawl and longline methods were used to tag fish in both the 1985 and 1994 tagging programmes. The CASAL models used the scaling factors derived by Gilbert and McKenzie (1999) to adjust the tagging data for trap-avoidance.

### **Detection of recaptured tags**

Because a fishery independent tag recovery process was used in the 1994 programme, a reliable estimate of tag under-detection was obtained. The model was provided this estimate to adjust the 1994 tag recovery data.

The recovery of tags in 1983 and 1984 programmes relied on fishers to voluntarily return tags. Estimates of under-reporting from these programmes are less precisely known but were assumed to be 15% (1988 Snapper Plenary Report).

### **Differential growth of tagged fish**

There is evidence that tagged fish may stop growing for 6 months after tagging (Davies *et al.* 2006). The growth differential between tagged and untagged fish may bias results as the model will expect these fish to be larger than they are. As it was not possible to incorporate this source of bias in the model, it was assumed that, given the majority of tags recovered in both programmes came from the first year after release, growth bias would be minimal.

### **Spatial Heterogeneity**

A primary objective when tagging fish for biomass estimation is to ensure homogeneous mixing of tags within each spatial stratum so that the probability of recovering a tagged fish is the same in all locations. Spatial heterogeneity impedes realisation of this objective. The potential bias caused by spatial heterogeneity may be high or low as it depends largely on the spatial distribution of recapture effort (i.e. fishing) within the spatial stratum. Heterogeneity was observed in both tagging programmes as mark rates varied amongst statistical areas and methods; and was most apparent in the 1994 Hauraki Gulf Danish seine catches (Gilbert & McKenzie 1999). The results of simulation

modelling using Hauraki Gulf data from the 1994 programme showed that under scenarios where the difference in the spatial mark-rates was high (up to 4-fold) and catch examination tonnages were spatially disproportionate, the level of bias (+/-) in the biomass estimate could be as high as 35% (Davies *et al.* 1999b). However for scenarios where fishing was more uniform across strata, the expected level of bias was likely to be only 10%. To further investigate potential bias introduced by heterogeneity in the 1994 tagging programme, fish tagged and released by the Hauraki Gulf Danish seine fishery were excluded from the analysis. This increased the 1995 Hauraki Gulf biomass estimate by 15%, from 30 000 t to 34 000 t (Davie *et al.* 1999a). Evidence for spatial heterogeneity in East Northland and the Bay of Plenty was much weaker than for the Hauraki Gulf (Gilbert & McKenzie (1999). For the 2013 stock assessment all tag recovery data are used, including Danish seine recoveries from the Hauraki Gulf.

### 5.1.6 Stock Assessment Results

#### Spawning biomass by stock and by area and for HAGUBOP

Two versions of spawning-stock biomass (SSB) are presented in the following results. The first, labelled “by stock”, is calculated in the conventional way (in the model time step 1 – when spawning occurs and all fish are in their home grounds); the second, labelled “by area”, is calculated half-way through the mortality in time step 2, when some fish are away from their home ground. The former is the usual SSB, but the latter is better estimated and may be more relevant for management purposes.

Some SSB results are also presented for the Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty combined (labelled HAGUBOP by stock, or HGBP by area) because there is some doubt about the relationship between fish in these two areas.

#### Base model

The base model MPD achieved good fits to the abundance data and reasonably good fits to the composition data. The fit to the tag-recapture data was negatively affected by a conflict between these data and the age compositions which caused an imbalance in the fits to the tag-recapture data: the observed tag rate (the proportion of fish with tags) was greater than the expected rate in 23 of the 26 data sets. Although the expected rate lay within the 95% confidence bounds in all but three data sets, this result indicates that the model is unable to fit the tagging data well. Issues with the original tagging data and analyses have been identified elsewhere (Gilbert *et al.* 1999; Davies *et al.* 1999b).

All estimated spawning biomass trajectories show substantial reductions up to 1999 (for East Northland) or about 1988 (for other stocks and areas), and then some increase thereafter (Figure 11, upper panels). In terms of current biomass, both the stock BOP and area BP are estimated to be more depleted (3–10%  $B_0$ ) than the other stocks and areas (15–30%  $B_0$ ) (Table 15). However, for all stocks and areas current biomass is 30–68% higher than its minimum value (Table 16). Stock HAGU and area HG are estimated to contain a much greater tonnage of fish than the other stocks and areas, both over the period of the assessment (Figure 11, upper panels) and in their unfished state (Table 15). ENLD/EN and BOP/BP are estimated to have contained broadly similar tonnages 53 000 to 112 000 t) before the fishery started; which was estimated to be the larger depends on whether we are considering the biomass by stock or by area.

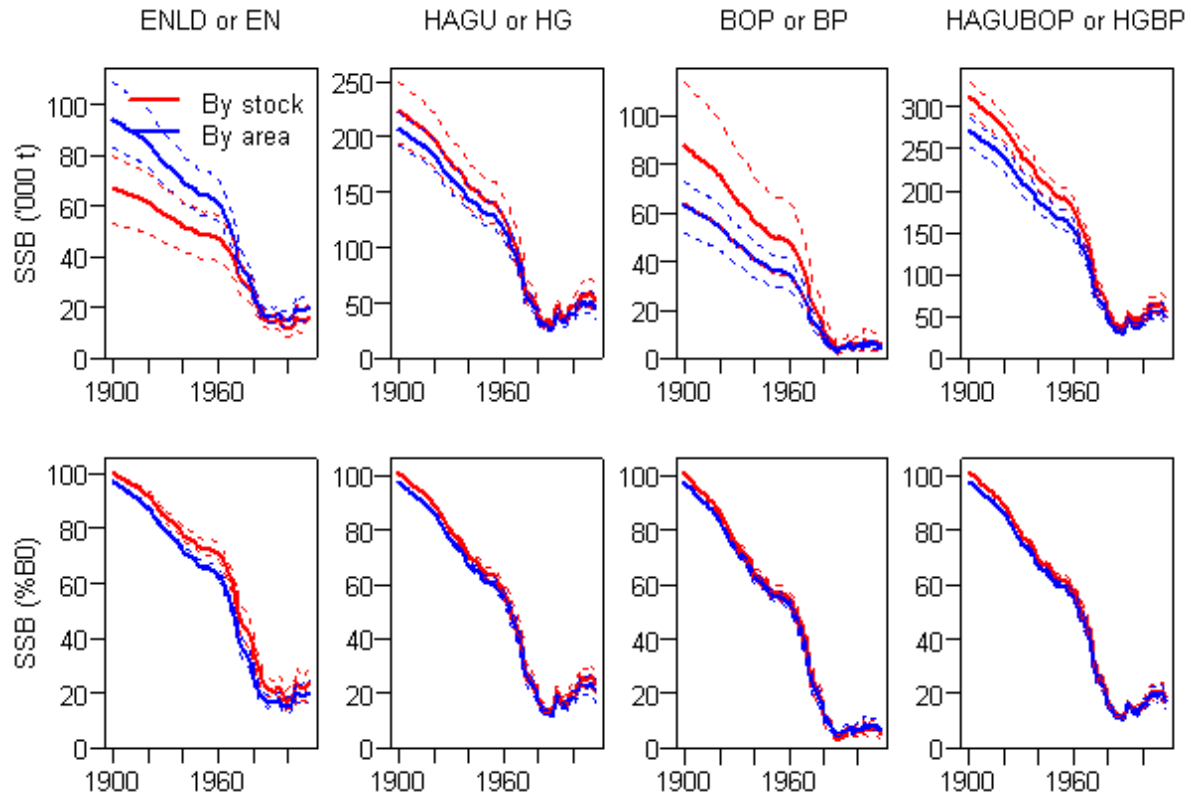


Figure 11: SSB trajectories by stock (red lines) and area (blue lines) from the base model. Solid lines are MCMC medians, broken lines are 95% confidence intervals.

Table 16: Base model estimates of unfished biomass ( $B_0$ ) and current biomass ( $B_{2013}$  as % $B_0$  and % $B_{min}$ ) by stock and area. Estimates are MCMC medians with 95% confidence intervals in parentheses.

	$B_0$ ('000 t)	$B_{2013}$ (% $B_0$ )	$B_{2013}$ (% $B_{min}$ ) <sup>1</sup>
By stock			
ENLD	66 (53, 79)	24 (18, 30)	137 (108, 176)
HAGU	220 (192, 246)	24 (19, 29)	168 (137, 206)
BOP	86 (63, 112)	6 (3, 9)	148 (104, 209)
HAGUBOP	306 (288, 325)	19 (15, 23)	167 (139, 201)
By area			
EN	96 (85, 111)	20 (16, 25)	130 (108, 159)
HG	211 (197, 227)	21 (17, 26)	167 (136, 204)
BP	64 (53, 74)	7 (5, 10)	145 (114, 185)
HGBP	276 (258, 292)	18 (15, 22)	165 (136, 199)

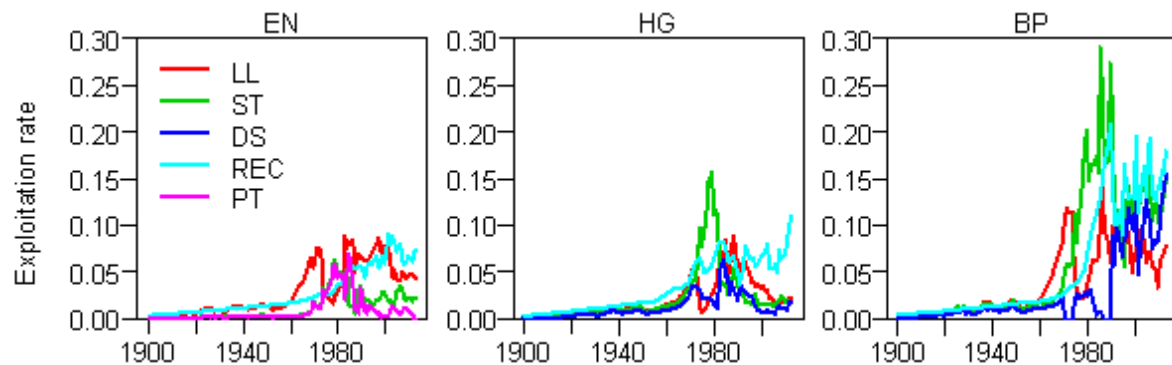
<sup>1</sup> $B_{min}$  was taken as  $B_{1999}$  for ENLD and EN, and as  $B_{1988}$  for other stocks and areas

The majority of fish do not move away from their home grounds, with migration being most common for BOP fish and least common for ENLD fish (Table 17). Uncertainty in the proportion migrating is greatest for fish from BOP. The estimated proportion migrating from BOP to ENLD appears to be unrealistically high when compared to the observed movements of tagged fish.

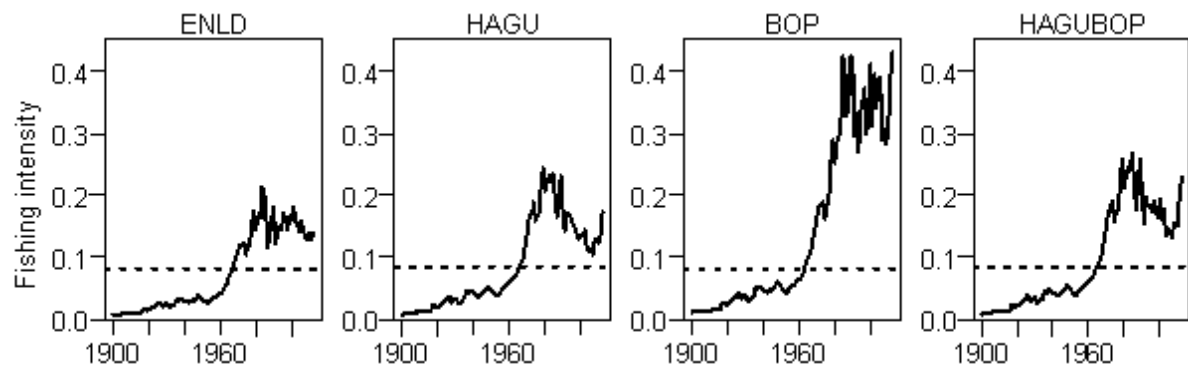
In all areas current exploitation rates by method are estimated to be highest for the recreational fishery (Figure 12). Fishing intensity is estimated to be highest in BOP. For ENLD and HAGU fishing intensity declined from peaks in the 1980s, but has increased in the HAGU since 2007 (Figure 13). The fishing intensity for the HAGUBOP stock rose sharply from the early 1960s and reached a peak in the 1980s. It then declined by approximately 50% to 2007, but has since increased to 86% of the 1985 peak (Figure 13). Estimates of year-class strength are precise only for a relatively narrow range of years, particularly for ENLD and BOP, where catch-at-age data are sparser (Figure 14).

**Table 17: Base case migration matrix (showing proportions of each stock migrating to each area in time step 2). Estimates are MCMC medians with 95% confidence intervals in parentheses.**

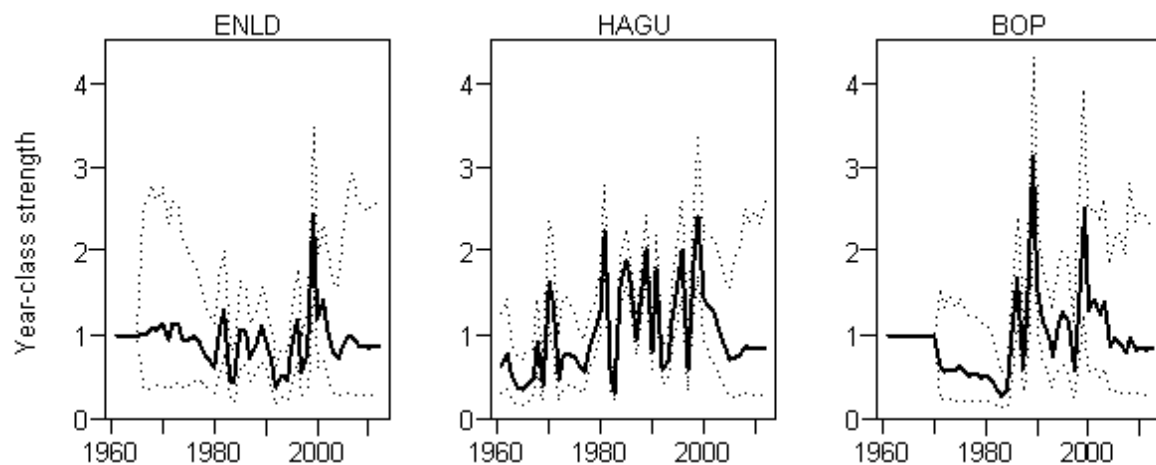
Stock	Area EN	Area HG	Area BP
ENLD	0.94 (0.89, 0.97)	0.05 (0.02, 0.10)	0.01 (0.00, 0.04)
HAGU	0.09 (0.05, 0.14)	0.87 (0.82, 0.91)	0.04 (0.02, 0.06)
BOP	0.17 (0.02, 0.36)	0.18 (0.07, 0.34)	0.63 (0.45, 0.83)



**Figure 12: MPD estimates of exploitation rates by fishery and year.**



**Figure 13: MPD estimates of fishing intensity by year and stock. Dotted lines show the intensity required to maintain the spawning biomass at 40%  $B_0$  ( $U_{40\%B_0}$ ).**



**Figure 14: Estimated year-class strengths by year and stock (a value of 1 indicates that the year class has the strength predicted by the stock-recruit relationship). Estimates are MCMC medians (solid lines) and 95% confidence intervals (dotted lines).**



No stock or area is at or above the target and none but the Bay of Plenty is below the hard limit. Probabilities of being below the soft limit range from 0.04 to 1.00 (Table 18).

**Table 18: Probabilities, by stock and area, relating current biomass to the target (40% $B_0$ ) and limits (soft 20% $B_0$ , and hard 10% $B_0$ ).**

Probability	ENLD/EN		HAGU/HG		BOP/BP		HAGUBOP/HGBP	
	by stock	by area	by stock	by area	by stock	by area	by stock	by area
At or above target	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Below soft limit	0.12	0.52	0.04	0.34	1.00	1.00	0.74	0.89
Below hard limit	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.99	0.99	0.00	0.00

### Sensitivity analyses

Many alternative models were constructed and run to determine the sensitivity of the assessment to various model assumptions (Francis & McKenzie draft b).

Some changes of assumptions had comparatively little effect on stock status. The following changes fall into this category: alternative levels of trap shyness and tag loss; allowing the initial (1900) biomass to differ from  $B_0$ ; increasing the maximum age in the partition from 20 to 60; dropping tag-recapture data from Statistical Area 008 (the Bay of Plenty area closest to the Hauraki Gulf); and assuming that tagging in area BP occurred before HAGU fish in that area had returned home.

Two other alternative models were useful in demonstrating the sensitivity of the assessment to specific data sets. In one, the longline CPUE indices were replaced by their unstandardised values (which have quite different trends –see Figure 6), and in the other, the tag-recapture data were strongly down-weighted. In both cases there was a marked change in the estimated biomass trajectories; however, neither of these runs was considered to provide useful information on current stock status.

There are nine alternative models for which some results are presented (Table 19). Most of these alternative models are easily understood, but two merit more detailed description.

**Table 19: Brief descriptions of nine alternative models run to determine sensitivity to various model assumptions.**

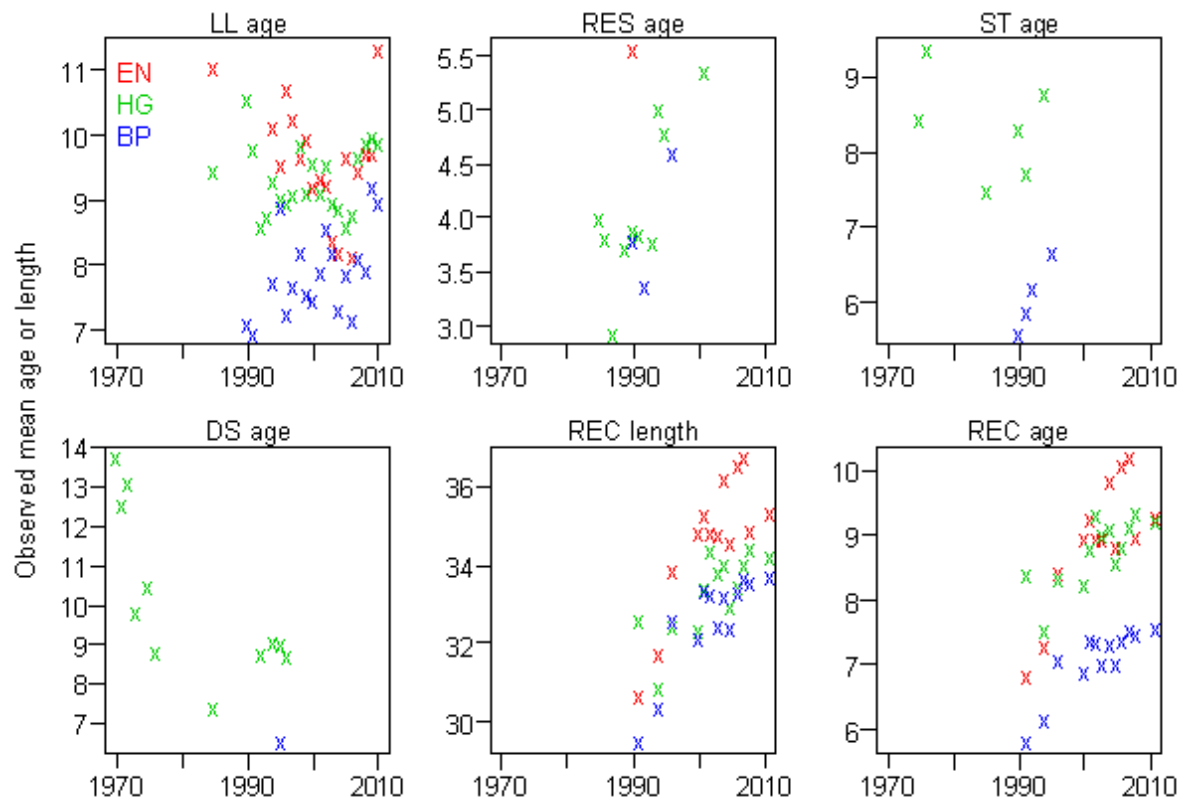
Label	Description
catch-lo/hi	Use alternative lower and higher catch histories sel-by-area <sup>1</sup>
area, as well as fishing method	Assume that fishery selectivity depends on area, as well as fishing method
reweight	Age and tag-recapture data reweighted to reduce imbalance in fit to tag-recapture data
M-lo/hi	Replace the assumed value of natural mortality, $M = 0.075 \text{ y}^{-1}$ , with lower (0.05) and higher (0.10) values
steep-lo/hi	Replace the assumed value of stock-recruit steepness, 0.85, with lower (0.7) and higher (0.95) values
one-stock <sup>1</sup>	Replace the base three-stock (and three-area) model with 3 separate one-stock models: one for each area.

<sup>1</sup>MCMC runs were done for these sensitivities

The first, sel-by-area, was motivated by the observation that, for any given fishing method and year, the mean age (or mean length for recreational fisheries) of the catch was almost always lowest in area BP (Figure 15). In the base model this implied that the biomass was more depleted in BP than in the other areas because of the assumption that the selectivity of each fishing method is the same in all three areas. This assumption was removed in model sel-by-area (so a separate selectivity curve was estimated for each combination of fishing method and area). Sel-by-area was considered as an alternative base case but the overall stock status differed little from the base that was chosen when BOP and HG stock status results were combined.

The one-stock models were constructed because of uncertainty about stock structure and fish movement between areas. Although it is clear that fish spawn in all three areas and move between areas (as assumed in the base model) the complexity of this structure and movement is unlikely to be well represented in the base model. For example, the proportion of fish migrating between areas in

the relatively few years of the tag-recapture data may not be representative of what happened in other years. Also, the assumptions that (a) all fish were in their home area at the time of tagging, and (b) all recaptures occurred during the period that migrating fish were away from home, are likely to be only approximately true. The one-stock models offer an alternative, and much simpler, way of analysing the available data. Each of these models may be thought of as being constructed from the base model in the obvious way, by removing the stock and area structures (and the associated migrations), and also the observations and fisheries that were associated with other areas. The only complicated part in this construction concerned the tag release and recapture observations (for details see Francis & McKenzie draft b).



**Figure 15:** Observed mean age (for commercial fisheries and research surveys) or length (for recreational fisheries) by fishing method and area. In the bottom right-hand panel, the observed recreational mean lengths have been converted to ages using the mean length at age relationship (averaged over years 1994-2010) for each area.

Results of the sensitivity analyses are presented in terms of their effects on current status (Figure 16). Regardless of whether current status was measured by stock or by area, all models estimated the Bay of Plenty spawning biomass to be the most depleted, and most estimated that the Hauraki Gulf was least depleted. The greatest sensitivity was shown with model sel-by-area, which estimated much less depletion for the Bay of Plenty (current biomass was 14%  $B_0$ , compared to 6–7%  $B_0$  in the base model), and model reweight, which estimated more depletion for the other areas. Estimates from sel-by-area were broadly similar to those from the one-stock models. Changes in both  $M$  and steepness had predictable effects (the same for all stocks and areas): lower values, which imply lower productivity, led to more depletion, and higher values to less depletion. Current status estimates were not very sensitive to alternative catch histories. Stock status was always slightly worse by stock than by area for Bay of Plenty, with the reverse being true for East Northland and Hauraki Gulf. Due to uncertainty about the relationship between BOP and HGU, stock status is also presented for the two stocks combined.

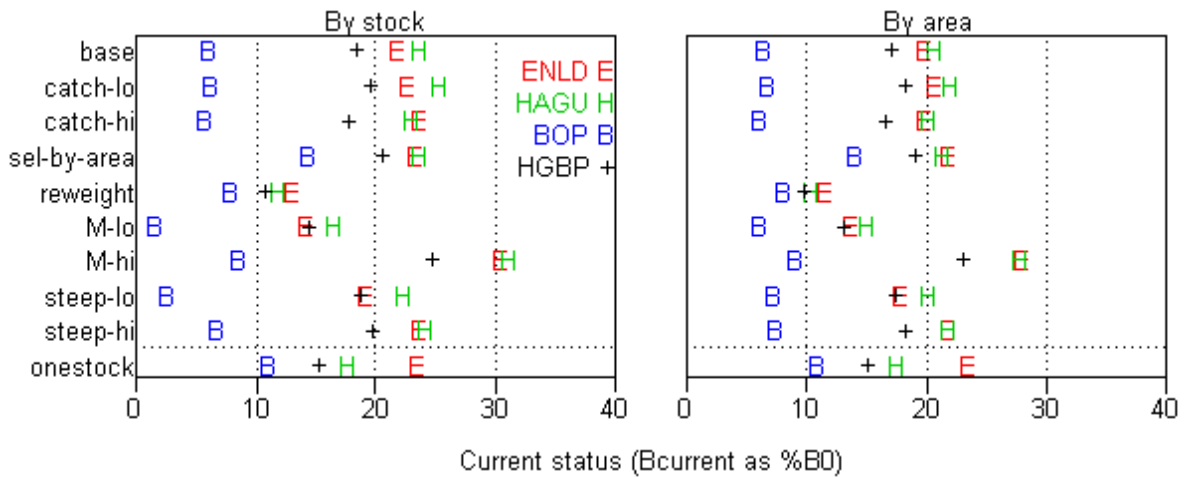


Figure 16: MPD estimates of current status ( $B_{2013}$  as  $\%B_0$ ), by stock and area, for the base model and some sensitivity analyses. The horizontal broken line separates the one-stock estimates from the others as a reminder that there is no distinction between spawning biomass by stock and by area for these models.

### 5.1.7 Yield estimates and projections

Five-year projections of the base case were carried out under “status quo” conditions, which were taken to mean constant catches (equal to the 2012 and 2013 catches) for the commercial fisheries and constant exploitation rate (equal to the average of the 2008–2012 rates) for the recreational fisheries. In these projections, simulated year-class strengths (YCSs) were resampled from the 10 most recent reliably estimated YCSs (deemed to be 1995–2004). The simulated YCSs included both the recent YCSs that were not estimated (due to the lack of recent age composition data) in the MPD (2008–2012) as well as the five “future” YCSs (2013–2017).

With status quo catches the biomass is likely to continue to increase for all stocks and areas (Figure 17). These results changed only slightly when the future exploitation rate for the recreational fishery in HG was changed from 0.0779 (the average of the 2008–2012 rates) to 0.0648 (the average for 1995–2005) or 0.1089 (the rate for 2013). Projections from the one-stock and sel-by-area sensitivity models predicted increasing or near-stable biomass for all stocks and areas.

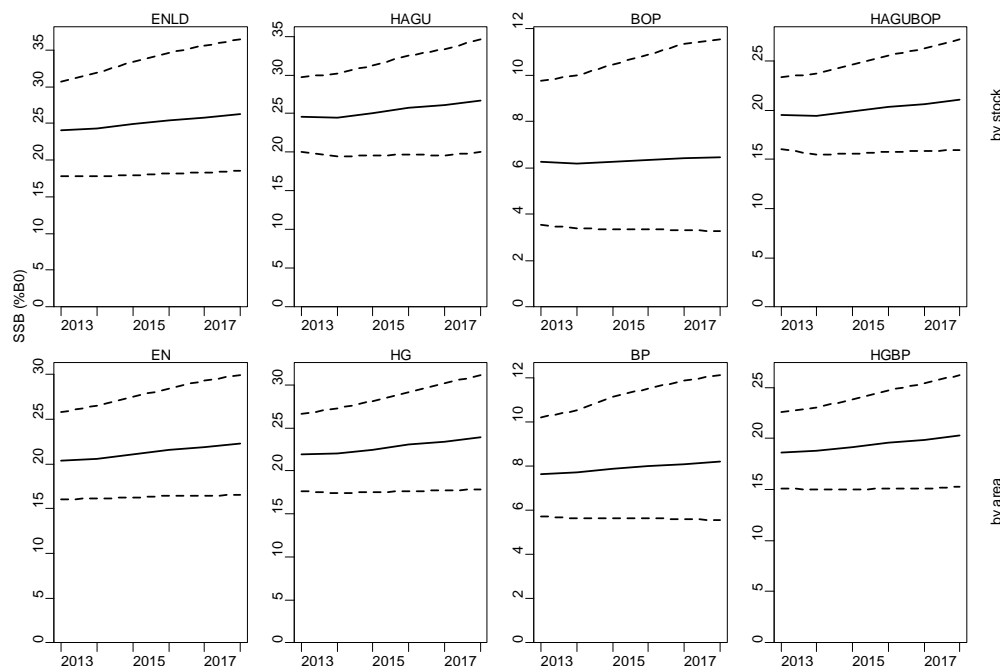


Figure 17: Projected spawning-stock biomass (SSB) by stock and by area. Estimates are MCMC medians (solid lines) and 95% confidence intervals (broken lines).

## Deterministic $B_{MSY}$

Deterministic  $B_{MSY}$  was calculated as 25-26%  $B_0$  for all individual stocks and areas and 30% for the combined Hauraki Gulf/Bay of Plenty. There are several reasons why  $B_{MSY}$ , as calculated in this way, is not a suitable target for management of the SNA 1 fishery. First, it assumes a harvest strategy that is unrealistic in that it involves perfect knowledge including perfect catch and biological information and perfect stock assessments (because current biomass must be known exactly in order to calculate target catch), a constant-exploitation management strategy with annual changes in TACs (which are unlikely to happen in New Zealand and not desirable for most stakeholders), and perfect management implementation of the TAC and catch splits with no under- or overruns. Second, it assumes perfect knowledge of the stock-recruit relationship, which is actually very poorly known. Third, it would be very difficult with such a low biomass target to avoid the biomass occasionally falling below 20%  $B_0$ , the default soft limit according to the Harvest Strategy Standard. Thus, the actual target needs to be above this theoretical optimum; but the extent to which it needs to be above has not been determined.

Results from the deterministic  $B_{MSY}$  calculations were used to determine the level of fishing that would maintain the spawning biomass at the interim target level of 40%  $B_0$ . This ranged from 19% to 59% of the 2013 level (Table 20).

**Table 20: Estimated levels of fishing – expressed as multiples of 2013 exploitation rates – that would be required to maintain spawning biomass at 40%  $B_0$ .**

	ENLD	HAGU	BOP	HAGUBOP	
by stock		0.59	0.50	0.19	0.38
by area		0.55	0.46	0.21	0.38

### 5.1.8 Other factors

1. Uncertainty associated with some of the tagging assumptions is not explicitly incorporated into the model. Examples include confidence intervals on trap shyness, the duration of the mixing period, and clumping of recaptures (for example, higher recovery rates in 1994 Danish seine Hauraki Gulf catches).
2. A lack of recent catch-at-age data means that recent relative year class strengths were not available for projections of stock size. SNA1 is currently only sampled for catch-at-age every three years.

### 5.1.9 Research requirements

1. As there is uncertainty in the relationship between standardised CPUE and abundance, it is necessary to investigate options for fishery-independent abundance estimates, such as a new tagging study.
2. The utility of longline CPUE as an index of abundance should be investigated by comparing the series used for the stock assessment with alternative series modelled using finer-scale catch-at-age information collected since the introduction of new statutory forms (LCER) in 2007.
3. A better understanding of stock boundaries and movement dynamics in the Bay of Plenty and the Hauraki Gulf is required before these two areas may be reliably modelled as separate. The location of juvenile nursery areas, particularly in the Bay of Plenty, would also be useful in this regard.
4. The sensitivity of the model to all forms of bias and uncertainty in the 1985 and 1994 tagging data, in particular spatial heterogeneity and trap avoidance, needs to be investigated.
5. A detailed evaluation of the interaction between growth and selectivity in each stock/area should be undertaken.
6. The optimal frequency of catch-at-age monitoring should be evaluated. The current three year cycle constitutes a 2/3 reduction in the number of independent observations available for any given year-class over annual sampling (i.e. is a loss of precision), and also may delay, by up to three years, our first awareness of extreme recruitment events. If both SNA 1 stock assessments catch-at-age sampling are to be conducted on a three year cycle, it is important

that the assessment be timed for the year following the latest catch-at-age study. This would provide for more reliable projections.

## **5.2 SNA 2**

Previous assessments of SNA 2 were done by Harley & Gilbert (2000) and Gilbert & Phillips (2003). A stock assessment for SNA 2 was done in 2009 (Langley 2010). The model incorporates seven years of catch at age data sampled from the commercial fishery between 1991-92 and 2007-08 and a standardised CPUE index for the bottom trawl fishery for the recent period of the fishery (1989-90 to 2008-09).

### **5.2.1 Model data sets**

#### **CPUE indices**

A series of standardised indices were derived from the inshore trawl fishery for 1989-90 to 2008-09 (Kendrick & Bentley In press). These indices were accepted by the NINS WG; however, given that the indices are principally derived from a bycatch fishery, there are concerns that the indices are likely to be influenced by changes in regulations affecting the fishery. For example, the decline in the CPUE indices in the two most recent years may be attributable to changes in targeting behaviour caused by a considerable increase in the deemed value for SNA 2. Therefore, the resulting CPUE indices are unlikely to be a reliable index of abundance. In addition, the CPUE indices reveal a very large decline in the early years of the time series. These observations are inconsistent with the observed age frequency data from the fishery and the underlying population dynamic of the species.

#### **Catch at age data**

Seven years of age frequency data are available from the commercial fishery. There is considerable variability in the age compositions among years which is likely to be due, in part, to the sampling of the snapper bycatch from a number of different target fisheries. The age compositions are principally comprised of younger age classes and few old fish are sampled from the catch. Consequently, the age frequency distributions are likely to be uninformative regarding the cumulative impact of fishing mortality on the underlying population age structure. There are also concerns regarding the representative nature of the sampling and comparability of the ageing in earlier years.

#### **Commercial catch**

The pre-QMS catches are assumed to include a level of unreported catch (equivalent to 20%) of the reported catch. Following the introduction of the QMS, the unreported catch was assumed to be 10% of the reported catch in 1986 and then decline by 1% annually to 1996 and maintained at that level for the remainder of the model period.

#### **Recreational catch**

Four estimates of recreational catch are available for the SNA 2 fishery. Estimates were obtained by way of a diary survey in 1992-93 and 1996, and cover the whole of the SNA 2 fishery (Bradford 1998, Teirney *et al.* 1997). The more recent recreational catch estimates (for 2000 and 2001) were substantially higher and were considered to be less reliable and consequently were not used.

Recreational catches from 1933-2008 were assumed using a step function that increased catches from 0 in 1933 by 5 t every 10 years with an annual catch of 45 t in the last decade. The assumed catch history was consistent with the lower estimates of recreational catch obtained in the 1990s.

#### **Customary non-commercial catch**

No estimates are available on the levels of customary non-commercial catch. It has been assumed that the recreational catch estimates include a portion of the catch representing the customary take.

### **5.2.2 Model structure**

A statistical, age-structured population model was implemented using the Stock Synthesis (Methot 2009). The model encompasses the 1933-2009 period. The model structure includes two sexes, 1-19 year age classes, and an accumulating age class for older fish (20+ years). The age structure of the population at the start of the model is assumed to be in an unexploited, equilibrium state.

The total annual catch is attributed to a single fishery and the CPUE indices represent an index of the vulnerable component of the population. There is considerable variability in the age frequency data among years and, consequently, these data were assigned a relatively low weight in the total objective function (sample size of 50).

Preliminary model runs revealed that the model was highly sensitive to the assumptions regarding fishery selectivity. Two initial scenarios were considered: full selectivity of the older age classes (logistic selectivity) or estimation of the age selectivity of the older age classes (double normal). The double normal selectivity resulted in a very low selectivity for the older age classes and a very optimistic current stock status, although this was largely attributable to the model estimating a large, cryptic component of the population.

It was considered that there was insufficient information content in the age frequency data to estimate the selectivity of the older age classes due to confounding with fishing mortality. On that basis, it was decided to adopt an externally derived selectivity function. The selectivity of the Bay of Plenty SNA 1 single bottom trawl fishery (Gilbert *et al.* 2000), modified to account for the more rapid growth of younger snapper in SNA 2, was applied to define the selectivity of the older age classes. The selectivity of the younger (1-5 year) age classes was based on the age-specific estimates of selectivity obtained from the double normal selectivity model.

It is important to note that the model results, particularly current stock status, are highly dependent on the selectivity function applied and, consequently, should be considered very uncertain. The model results were also highly sensitive to the relative weighting assigned the CPUE indices and the age frequency data. For this reason, the estimates of current stock status from the model are not reported. Nonetheless, other model stock indicators (particularly estimates of *MSY*) were less sensitive to the selectivity assumption and the model is likely to be more informative regarding estimates of yield.

Model assumptions:

- Natural mortality  $M = 0.075 \text{ y}^{-1}$  or  $0.06 \text{ y}^{-1}$ ,
- Deterministic recruitment for 1933-1984 and 2003-09 assuming no stock recruitment relationship. Recruitment deviates estimated for 1985-2002 assuming a standard deviation of the natural logarithm of recruitment ( $\sigma_R$ ) equal 0.6,
- Fishery selectivity was temporally invariant and fixed based on an externally derived selectivity function.
- SNA 2 specific growth parameters (Table 20).

Two model runs are presented based on the alternative values assumed for natural mortality.

Model uncertainty was estimated using a Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) approach. However, the model is highly constrained by the assumptions that the key parameters (selectivity,  $M$ , and growth) are known without error and, therefore, the level of uncertainty is greatly under-estimated. The resulting estimate of virgin, equilibrium recruitment ( $R_0$ ) is largely dependent on the historical catch history.

Current stock status is unknown and therefore stock projections are not considered informative.

### 5.2.3 Results

The model fit to both the age composition data and the CPUE indices is poor. There is a clear conflict between the two data sources as evidenced by the fit to the most recent years' data; the model fits the recent decline in the CPUE indices only by estimating lower year class strengths than evident in the commercial age frequency observations. Conversely, the model is unable to fit to the strong decline in the CPUE indices in the early 1990s given the observed age compositions.

The biomass trajectory derived from the model displays a strong decline in biomass during the 1960s and 1970s concomitant with the higher levels of catch during the period (Figure 18). The estimated

biomass trajectory is highly constrained throughout this period and during the preceding years due to structural assumptions of the model, principally the fixed selectivity, deterministic recruitment and fixed biological parameters. The model is essentially estimating a  $R_0$  that is consistent with these assumptions and thereby yields a minimum level of virgin biomass necessary to support the historical catches under the assumptions of deterministic recruitment.

**Table 20: The median and 5 and 95 percentiles of the marginal posterior distributions for SNA 2 model runs assuming different values for natural mortality (Steepness = 1).  $B_0$  is the virgin biomass (mature female);  $B_{MSY}$  is biomass at  $MSY$ ;  $MSY$  is maximum sustainable yield and includes under-reporting and non-commercial catch. The current stock status is very uncertain and, consequently, not reported (see text for details).**

Run	$B_0$	$B_{MSY}$	$MSY$	$B_{MSY}/B_0$
$M\ 0.075$	8,669 (8,583-8,816)	1,650 (1,634-1,678)	496 (491-505)	0.190 (0.190-0.190)
$M\ 0.06$	9,228 (9,166-9,314)	1,798 (1,786-1,815)	443 (440-447)	0.195 (0.195-0.195)

The fishing mortality rates derived from the model in the more recent period are determined, in part, by the observed age composition and the assumed selectivity function. Consequently, the assumed selectivity function has considerable influence on the estimates of current stock status. Further, given the conflict between the data sources, the relative weighting of the CPUE and age frequency data is also highly influential. On that basis, estimates of current stock status are not considered reliable and it is not possible to make conclusions regarding current stock status from the assessment models.

Nonetheless, for the range of model options investigated, the estimates of  $MSY$  are comparable. This is attributable to the similar estimates of  $R_0$  (and therefore  $B_0$ ) among the various model options. Again, the estimates of virgin biomass are consistent with the minimum biomass levels necessary to support the catch history during the period prior to the mid 1980s.

#### 5.2.4 Yield Estimates and projections

##### Maximum Sustainable Yield ( $MSY$ )

The two models yielded median values of  $MSY$  of 496 t and 443 t for the higher ( $M = 0.075$ ) and lower ( $M = 0.06$ ) natural mortality scenarios, respectively. The  $MSY$  estimates are highly constrained due to the structural assumptions of the model and the confidence intervals do not represent the high uncertainty associated with the yield estimates. These yield estimates are likely to be conservative as they are based on estimates of  $R_0$  that approach the minimum level of (deterministic) recruitment necessary to support the historical catches from the stock. Conversely, the models will over-estimate yields to the extent that the historical catches have been over-estimated i.e. the allowance for 20% over-catch of the reported catch.

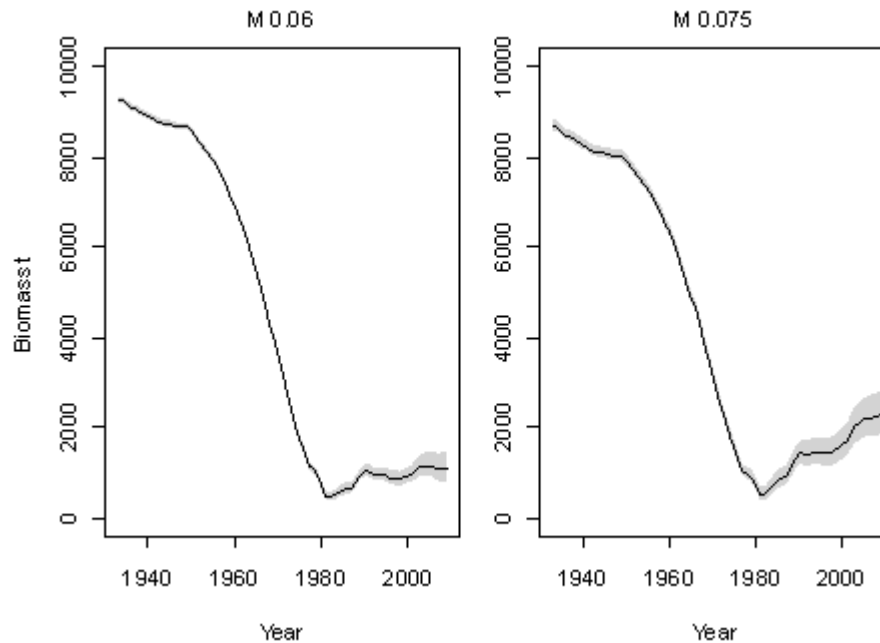


Figure 18: Biomass (median and 90 percentiles of the posterior distribution) for SNA 2 with the alternative assumptions of lower (0.06) and higher (0.075) natural mortality. Biomass is defined as mature, female biomass.

### 5.3 SNA 7 (Challenger)

#### 5.3.1 Stock Assessment

A stock assessment of SNA 7 was undertaken in 2002 (Gilbert & Phillips 2002) (see 2008 Plenary for details). This assessment was externally reviewed in 2006. Based on that review, the Snapper Working Group concluded (25 September 2006) that the model was depicting the 2001 SNA 7 biomass at an unrealistically high level (100-200%  $B_{MSY}$ ) and rejected the results of the assessment. This was largely a result of the model using long-term historical catch (since 1930s) to estimate initial biomass. The historical catch data indicated that the initial biomass was large and that the associated productivity would be expected to be high under average recruitment. Based on the 1986-88 tag estimate of absolute biomass and low catches, the stock was assumed to have collapsed, and the TACC was reduced. Current catch levels are below the expected level of productivity predicted by the model, which suggests that the stock should be rebuilding. This prediction has not been corroborated by catches or other information external to the model.

At that time the Working Group concluded that an assessment should not be repeated for SNA 7 until a reliable index of abundance is available.

#### 5.3.2 Index of Abundance

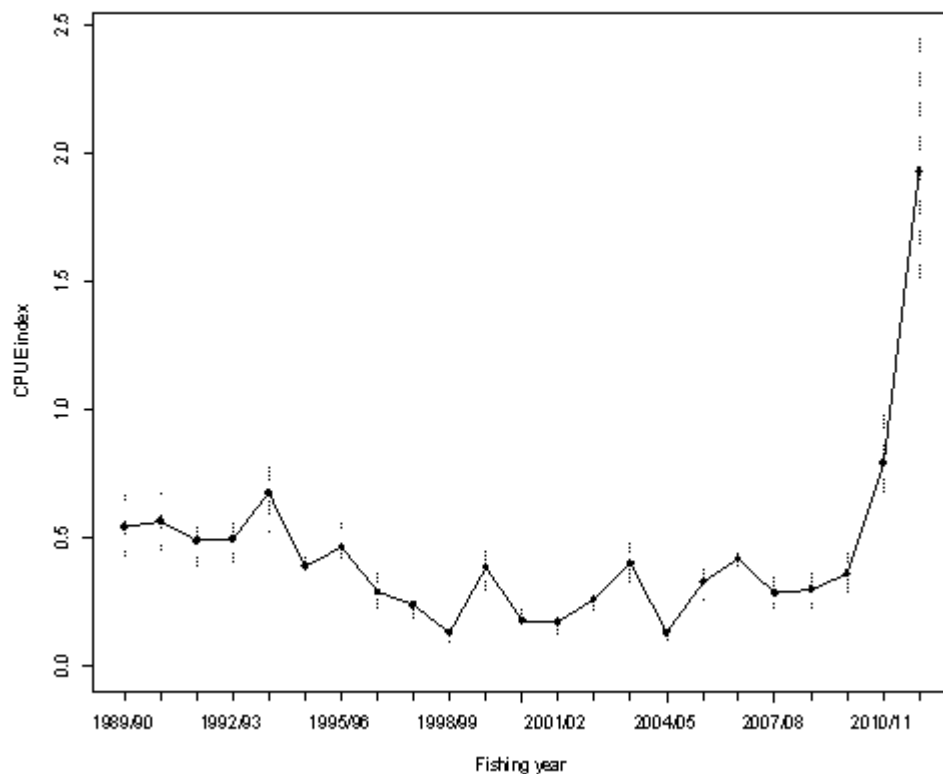
A characterisation of the SNA 7 fishery identified three fisheries operating in Tasman Bay/Golden Bay that could potentially provide indices of abundance (Hartill & Sutton 2011). These were the trawl fisheries targeting SNA, FLA, and BAR. Although standardised indices derived from all three fisheries showed a high degree of interannual variability, the general long-term trend was broadly the same. The characterisation suggested that all three fisheries could potentially interact with different components of the wider stock, both spatially and temporally. The Southern Inshore Working Group suggested that catch data from all three fisheries should be combined into a single model that explicitly considered the manner in which these fisheries might interact with the components of the Tasman Bay/Golden Bay snapper stock. The resulting combined fishery CPUE index was considered to be the most plausible index of abundance available for SNA 7 (Hartill & Sutton 2011). This analysis was updated and developed further by Langley (2013).



## SNAPPER (SNA)

This CPUE analysis was updated and refined by Langley (2013). The data set was updated to include data from 2009-10 to 2011-12, while maintaining the equivalent model structure for the lognormal GLM. In addition, a binomial model was implemented to model the incidence of snapper catch in the BT(MIX) fishery. The binomial indices increased considerably over the last few years following an increase in the proportion of fishing events that caught snapper while targeting flatfish and barracouta. The annual delta-lognormal indices were derived from combining the lognormal and binomial indices.

A range of alternative CPUE indices were derived using different catch and effort data sets and model configurations. The resulting CPUE indices from the range of model options were comparable. The delta lognormal (all years) model was considered the preferred CPUE index for the stock on the basis that it incorporated all available information from the fishery. The confidence intervals for the individual indices were computed using a bootstrapping procedure (Figure 19).



**Figure 19: Relative CPUE indices derived from the delta lognormal (all years) model for the combined single trawl fishery. The vertical lines represent the 95% confidence intervals. The confidence intervals were derived using a bootstrapping procedure.**

The Working Group accepted the delta lognormal (all years) index for monitoring the SNA 7 fishery. This index is also generally comparable with the trend in CPUE indices derived independently from the SNA7 BPT trawl fishery. Both sets of indices exhibit a very strong increase in CPUE over the last 5 years, but particularly during the 2010-11 and 2011-12 fishing seasons. Standardised CPUE from the single trawl and pair trawl fisheries is estimated to have increased during 2008-09 to 2011-12 by 450% and 700%, respectively.

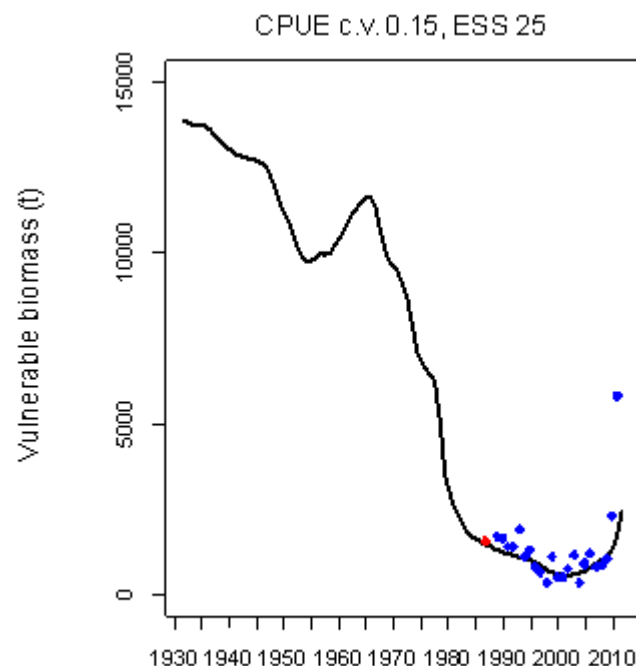
The fine-scale trawl catch and effort data collected from the fishery from 2007-08 onwards reveal no obvious temporal changes in the operation of the fishery that might contribute towards the recent large increase in the CPUE indices. Further, the CPUE indices obtained from the standardised CPUE analysis of these recent data are comparable to the indices derived from the longer-term CPUE models (all years).

It is reasonable to conclude that the recent increase in the CPUE indices is partly driven by a recent period of strong recruitment. The analysis of the SNA 7 size grade data is generally consistent with this assertion, with an increase in the proportion of smaller fish in the catch from 2008-09 onwards. There is also supporting information from the time series of Tasman Bay/Golden Bay *Kaharoa* trawl surveys which have caught higher numbers of juvenile snapper in recent years (pers. comm. Michael Stevenson, NIWA).

Bentley & Langley (in press) developed an age structured simulation model for SNA 7 as model for the evaluation of potential management procedures for the fishery. The model was implemented in the Stock Synthesis software (Methot 2005). The formulation of the model was similar to the SNA 7 stock assessment model previously implemented by Harley and Gilbert (2000). Many of the historical data sets included in the operating model were sourced directly from Harley & Gilbert (2000) rather than the original source materials. A number of additional data sets were also incorporated in the current analysis and these are described in more detail below.

The simulation model for this study to incorporate the CPUE index in Figure x and SNA 7 size grade data from fish processing sheds to enable an evaluation of these data within the framework of the population dynamics of the stock. It is not intended for the results of the simulation modelling to be considered as a formal stock assessment of SNA 7, but this model places the current trends in a historical context and indicates that the recent increase in biomass was lower than the CPUE index suggests.

For the base model run (CPUE c.v. 15%), the model provides a reasonable fit to the CPUE indices with the exception of the last year. For 2012, the estimated stock biomass is substantially lower than the corresponding CPUE index (Figure y). Nonetheless, the model attempts to fit the increase in stock abundance via the estimation of an exceptionally strong 2007 year class (Figure 20).



**Figure 20: Biomass trajectories for one of the base simulation model runs fitting the CPUE (blue points) and the recent size grade data:  $h = 0.95$ ;  $m = 0.075$  and  $\text{SigmaR} = 0.6$ . The red point represents the biomass estimate from the SNA 7 tagging programme.**

Given what we know about snapper population dynamics the most reasonable explanations for the recent large increases in recent CPUE are substantial increases in recruitment or catchability. There

## SNAPPER (SNA)

has been a substantial increase in the proportion of small fish in the trawl survey and some evidence of good recruitment from the size grade data.

The available *in situ* sea temperature data were examined and, while there was some indication of warmer water temperatures in spring 2011-12, there was no indication that the prevailing sea conditions were likely to have caused substantial increases in catchability. However, given the very short time-series of sea temperature data available and the lack of other alternative environmental indicators (e.g. current flow) it is not possible to dismiss the potential for some exogenous influence on the catchability of snapper in recent years.

While there is evidence that the stock abundance has increased in the last two years, the extent of the rebuild relative to the  $B_{MSY}$  benchmark, is unknown. A formal stock assessment is required to make a definitive statement regarding the current stock status of SNA 7.

### 5.4 SNA 8 (Auckland West/Central West)

A revised assessment of SNA 8 was completed in 2005 including updated observations on:

- method-specific catch weights to 2003-04;
- catch-at-age for commercial pair and single trawl in 2003-04; and,
- single trawl CPUE time series from 1996-2004 incorporating tow duration as the unit of effort from core vessels in the fleet.

New information added to the 2005 assessment included:

- single trawl catch-at-age 1974 to 1976;
- pair trawl catch-at-age with recalculated observations for 1974 to 1976; 1978 to 1980;
- mean size-at-age 1975, 1976 and 1979;
- pair trawl catch-at-sea length frequency in 1986; and,
- boat ramp samples of recreational length frequency in 1991, 1994, 1996 and 2000.

Using this new information assisted the estimation of selectivities-at-length for the single trawl, pair trawl and recreational fishing methods, and natural mortality. A revised time series of observed and assumed mean size-at-age was input to the model for the period 1931-04.

### Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

The assessment model was written using CASAL (Bull *et al.* 2004). It was age-based but included approximations for length-based selectivities. It models the SNA 8 exploitation history by maximising the likelihood fit to a time series of observations. Bayesian estimates for the fitted parameters were the means of the estimated marginal posterior distributions; priors were specified for key model parameters such as  $R_0$  (mean recruitment),  $q$  (catchability coefficient), selectivity at length, natural mortality and year class strengths. For particular types of observations the model incorporates process error as defined by Bull *et al.* (2004). Stochastic projections of the model to 2025 were undertaken to assess the probability of population increase and the decline in annual harvest proportions under alternative future catch levels.

Model assumptions:

- an equilibrium unexploited population in 1931, calculated using constant annual recruitment, was assumed to represent virgin stock biomass,
- the level of under-reporting for domestic commercial catch was 20% before 1987 and 10% after 1987,
- Japanese longline catch in the period 1965-74 was assumed to be 2000 t per year,
- YCS was estimated for the 1971-00 year classes (30 parameters),
- 1971-2000 represented mean recruitment, i.e., average year class strength (YCS) = 1.0,
- the catch at age fit assumed a multinomial distribution,
- CPUE, trawl survey YCS indices, and tag-recapture biomass and population proportions at length were fitted assuming log-normal distributions,

- 1990 and 2002 tag-recapture estimates were fitted as absolute biomass and proportions-at-length assuming log-normal distributions,
- the CVs assumed for the 1990 and 2002 absolute biomass estimates were 0.3 and 0.2 respectively,
- selectivity-at-length was estimated for the single trawl, pair trawl and recreational methods as independent parameters; time-variant recreational selectivities were specified to take account of changed minimum legal size (MLS) from 25 cm to 27 cm in October 1994;
- selectivity-at-length for the longline method was assumed to be constant at a value of 1.0.

### Catch at age

Catch at age information from the Ministry of Fisheries stock monitoring programme was available for the following methods and years:

- pair trawl 1974-76, 1978-80, 1986-87, 1989-90, 2000-04,
- single trawl 1974-76, 1991-04.

For the period 1974 to 1980, estimates were calculated as the mean catch-at-age weighted by the catches taken in each season sampled in that year.

### Year class strength (YCS)

The age structured model was constructed to estimate constant annual recruitment (number of 1-year-old fish entering the stock) from 1928 to 1970. Year class strength information came from catch at age data and trawl survey indices (Table 21). Separate catchability coefficients were estimated for the 2+ and 3+ indices to account for differences in vulnerability. The annual YCS's were estimated as indices relative to the average recruitment for 1971-2000.

**Table 21: SNA 8 trawl survey indices of relative year class strength with the ages at which individual year classes were sampled.**

Survey year	Year class	Index	CV	Age surveyed
1987	1984	0.82	0.27	3+
	1985	2.73	0.28	2+
1989	1986	0.78	0.10	3+
	1987	0.67	0.20	2+
1991	1988	0.18	0.37	3+
	1989	0.96	0.32	2+
1994	1991	1.27	0.15	3+
	1992	0.79	0.26	2+
1996	1993	0.93	0.31	3+
	1994	0.89	0.20	2+
1999	1996	1.90	0.13	3+
	1997	0.29	0.19	2+

### Recreational catch

Recreational catch estimates range between 236 and 1133 t (Table 5). The uncertainty in these estimates discussed above, means that their utility is mainly limited to identifying a plausible range. The Working Group agreed to use two alternative recreational catch scenarios that were deemed to represent the upper and lower bounds of average recreational catch. For the lower catch scenario an annual recreational catch of 300 t was assumed between 1990 and 2004. For the higher catch scenario the 1990 to 2004 value was 600 t. For both scenarios the 1931 catch was assumed to be 20% of the 1990 catch and the intermediate year catches were determined by linear interpolation. These two recreational catch scenarios were used in the alternative stock assessments presented below. No additional catch is assumed for customary catch above either recreational level.

### CPUE analyses

A time series of annual pair trawl CPUE indices (catch per day) for 1974-91 for SNA 8 was derived by Vignaux (1993). The recent time series of single and pair trawl catch and effort data cover the period 1989-90 through 2003-04. There was a shift to more detailed reporting forms in 1994-95. To use the data prior to this year, a coarser unit of effort must be defined over the whole time series that limits the resolution of a descriptive effort variable. In past analyses the unit used was catch per tow (Davies *et al.* 1999). Davies *et al.* found that there were significant differences between pair and single trawl CPUE

after 1989-90. The Snapper Working Group rejected the pair trawl index after 1990-91 on the grounds that it possibly contained duplicated effort data.

For the 2004 assessment a time series of single trawl CPUE indices was calculated using the recent detailed catch-effort data reported since 1994-95. The effort term was catch per nautical mile derived from “tow speed” and “tow duration”. Covariates in the general linear model included: a length/breadth/depth (LBD) parameter representing vessel-power; month; stat-area; and target. Zero catches were included in the GLM by the addition of 1 kg to all recorded catch estimates. The index derived from the GLM fit is given in Figure 5.

This series was updated to 2003-04 for the 2005 assessment and a GLM standardisation was undertaken using the same parameters as in 2004. The data showed a decreasing trend in the proportion of zero catches which the WG felt was important to include in the standardised model. Various methods were attempted to include this information, such as adding a constant to the zero catches or using a combined model where the zero catches were modelled separately based on a binomial distribution and then combining the binomial model with the lognormal model (positive catch data) using a delta method. The former approach resulted in unacceptable model diagnostics and the delta method showed that the effect of adding the trend in proportion zero catch was relatively minor compared to the trend obtained from the positive catch data. Consequently the WG recommended not including the zero catch data in the GLM fits but that this issue could be explored more fully in future assessments.

The WG also requested that the LBD parameter previously used to describe vessel fishing power be replaced by an individual categorical “vessel” variable and that the analysis be restricted to vessels which had been active in the fishery for at least three years. This data selection resulted in the construction of two datasets describing the catch and effort data for the top 20 and the top 12 catching vessels.

The updated single trawl GLM index showed a shallow decreasing trend from 1995-96 to 2000-01 followed by a general increase to 2003-04 (Figure 21). The Working group considered these indices were more appropriate than the analysis used to generate the 2004 series, given that the 2005 analysis was based on data from core vessels only and that the model diagnostics were acceptable. There was virtually no difference between the year indices based on the data from the top 20 or the top 12 vessels and the WG adopted the series based on the top 12 vessels to include in the SNA 8 assessment model.

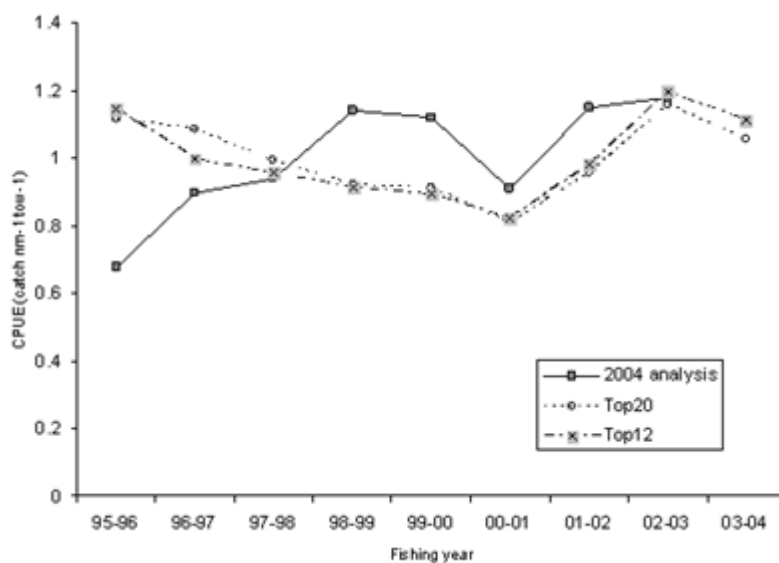


Figure 21: Single trawl CPUE indices of catch per n. mile used in the 2004 and 2005 assessments.

### 2002 Tagging program biomass

A tag-recapture programme was carried out in 2002 and 2003 to estimate recruited population size in SNA 8. In February 2002, 22854 fish were tagged with internal passive integrated transponder tags. Fish 20 cm and larger were tagged from 335 trawl tows distributed from Ninety Mile Beach to South Taranaki, out to a depth of 75 m. SNA 8 was divided into five inshore strata (less than 75 m) and five adjacent offshore strata. Fish were not tagged from the offshore strata because of the likely high mortality rate of snapper that are caught in deeper water. It was assumed that fish would mix between inshore and offshore strata. Some fish under 25 cm were tagged to allow the estimation of the growth rate of recruiting fish. Commercial landings were scanned for tags between October 2002 and July 2003. The fishing location of each landing or part-landing was recorded. The primary data were therefore the release location and size of each fish tagged; the location, date, weight and a length frequency sample of each part-landing that was scanned; and a unique identifier (tag number) and length for each recaptured fish.

Ancillary data were required to allow the estimation of initial (immediate post-tagging) mortality, scanner failure rates and the difference between the growth rates of tagged and untagged fish. Length frequency samples taken during the release phase were also used to improve the precision of the estimates of numbers at length. Evidence obtained from double-tagged fish showed that tag deterioration and tag loss did not occur over the duration of the experiment.

### Estimation

Maximum likelihood was used to estimate the recruited population size as a vector of numbers at length in each of the ten strata in February 2002. A model was developed to calculate the binomial likelihood of a tagged fish being either recaptured or not recaptured in each scanned landing. Likelihoods for initial survival, movement, growth of fish and scanner failure were included. Binomial likelihoods were also calculated for the numbers of survivals from three initial mortality experiments (in 1992, 1994 and 2002) where tagged fish were retained in a holding net for two weeks. The probability of a tagged fish being detected by each scanner was calculated from a series of tag seeding trials. A normal likelihood involving the growth of untagged fish was calculated from sample proportions by age and length from commercial landings and research trawl survey samples. Multinomial likelihoods were also obtained for length frequency samples taken during the release and the recapture phases.

A total of 103 parameters were estimated. These were: 16 numbers at length parameters for each inshore/offshore pair of strata; a North/South movement parameter; two growth parameters for tagged fish and two for untagged fish; a phase parameter for growth seasonality; a parameter for growth variability; five scanner success rate parameters; three initial survival rate parameters; four release phase selectivity parameters and four recapture phase (commercial fishery) selectivity parameters.

The population in each stratum between 15 and 80 cm was obtained by interpolating between adjacent pairs of the 16 numbers at length parameters. The numbers of fish between 15 and 24 cm was estimated to account for the recruitment of fish below 25 cm into the population in the period from February 2002 (tag release) to October 2002 to July 2003 (recapture period).

Because fish were not tagged from the offshore strata there was a confounding of inshore/offshore movement and the offshore population size. The populations in the offshore strata were therefore assumed to have the same proportions at length as the adjacent inshore strata and two non-estimated parameters were also required: inshore/offshore movement and the proportion of fish whose home stratum was offshore.

Each fish had a hypothetical home stratum. The probability that a fish would, at any time, be in another stratum was a constant function of how far that stratum was from the home stratum, dependent on the two movement parameters. Thus the model did not allow net movement over time. Inshore and offshore movement was equally likely and northerly and southerly movement was equally likely. The probability of movement more than one stratum north or south declined as a power function of the movement parameter. Impermeable boundaries were assumed at the north of the Ninety Mile Beach stratum and at the south of South Taranaki.

## Results

The estimated biomass in each stratum is given in Table 22. A substantial fraction of the total biomass (37%) comes from fish above 55 cm in length. The CV of the recruited population biomass estimate was 0.12. The estimated numbers per centimetre length class have CVs that fall from 0.24 at 25 cm to a minimum of 0.06 in the mid-30's and then rise to exceed 0.30 at 66 cm, based on the estimated Hessian matrix. Estimates in adjacent length classes are highly correlated with correlation coefficients exceeding 0.85 above 31 cm. CASAL does not at present contain any multivariate likelihood function with covariances. To simply ignore these high correlations would give these data excessive weighting.

**Table 22: Estimated population biomass.**

Stratum name	Biomass (t)	
	< 75 m	≥ 75 m
Ninety Mile Beach	685	104
Kaipara	887	135
Manukau	3 465	526
North Taranaki	2 131	324
South Taranaki	1 897	288
Total		10 442
CV of total		0.12

The estimate of biomass from the 1990 tagging programme in SNA 8 was recalculated. After correcting for sources of bias, the revised estimate was 9505 t; a CV of 0.18 was assumed. The programme also provided estimates of the recruited population length composition. The CVs assumed for these (0.11 to 0.48) were double those derived from the 2002 programme.

After consideration of the low CVs estimated from the two tagging programmes, the Working Group agreed to fit the absolute biomass estimates and proportions at length for the 1990 and 2002 tagging data in both alternative runs, but to increase the CVs of the absolute biomass estimate to 0.3 for the 1990 programme and to 0.2 for the 2002 value.

### Mean weight-at-age estimates

Comparison of mean weight at age data from the age samples over time indicated that, on average, fish at the same age were heavier in the 1990s than in the 1970s. It is not known what has caused this change in mean weight-at-age, but it is possible that it results from density-dependence or from changes in the mean temperature. This shift in mean weight at age has important implications for the calculation of the  $B_0$  and  $B_{MSY}$  reference points because they will differ, depending on which set of mean weight at age are used.

The WG agreed to calculate all biomass levels prior to 1980 using the mean weight at age derived from the 1975-79 catch-at-age samples. Biomass levels after 1989 used the post-1989 mean weight-at-age estimates. Biomass levels in the period from 1980 to 1988 used a mean weight at age values calculated from the mean of the two sets of available estimates. This means in the model that  $B_0$ , based on the 1931 initial equilibrium biomass, has been calculated using the mean weight-at-age levels appropriate to the 1970s.

### Revised selectivity estimates from tagging

Length-based selectivity curves for single and pair trawl were obtained from the tagging estimator model, primarily from the recapture phase length frequencies. Both had steeply declining right hand limbs with 50% selectivity at 49.2 and 54.1 cm respectively. Although these estimates were consistent with the lower recapture rates of larger fish, previous estimates and other data in the population model suggested shallower declines, especially for pair trawl. In the population model runs single and pair trawl length-based selectivities were estimated as independent parameters, with the tagging selectivity estimates defining the means of informed priors. Alternative recreational length-based selectivities before and after 1994 were estimated to take account of the effect of a change in the minimum legal size (MLS) from 25 cm to 27 cm in October 1994. Knife-edge left hand limbs and the join parameters

corresponding to the MLS values were assumed, with the right hand limbs of the selectivity functions being estimated.

### Assumed error and priors

The level of observational and process error (*see* Bull *et al.* 2004) assumed for fitting to the observational data is given in Table 22. Process error was added to CPUE, trawl survey recruitment indices (TSI), and boat ramp length frequency data. The level of process error for CPUE was set such that the total CV was approximately 0.2 to 0.3. Process error for TSI and boat ramp length frequency data was added to reduce the relative weight of these observations in the overall model fit (Table 23). The list of priors assumed for model parameters is given in Table 24. The uniform prior for YCS was deliberately chosen to overcome a problem with the YCS parameterisation for calculating Bayesian estimates using the MCMC algorithm; the impact of this on the assessment has not been determined.

The natural weighting for the observations fitted in the model is that which produces a standard deviation for the standardised residuals that is close to 1.0. This was not the weighting used in the SNA 8 model. A lower weighting was assigned to the catch-at-age data and pair trawl length frequency data (low effective sample sizes) to maintain the relative weight of the tagging programme estimates in the overall model fit.

**Table 23: Observation error assumed for data input to the SNA 8 model (effective sample size = N, coefficient of variation = CV), and process error assumed.**

Observation type	Observation error	Process error	Error type
Catch at age pair trawl post-1986	N = 13 to 63	0	Multinomial
Catch at age single trawl post-1991	N = 13 to 72	0	Multinomial
Catch at age pair trawl 1974-80	N = 8 to 86	0	Multinomial
Catch at age single trawl 1974-76	N = 7 to 35	0	Multinomial
CPUE pair trawl 1974-1991	CV range = 0.07 - 0.67	0.2	Log-normal
CPUE single trawl 1996-2004	CV range = 0.023 - 0.047	0.2	Log-normal
Tag biomass 1990	CV = 0.3	0	Log-normal
Observation type	Observation error	Process error	Error type
Tag biomass 2002	CV = 0.2	0	Log-normal
Tag population proportions at length 1990	CV range = 0.11 - 1.28	0	Log-normal
Tag population proportions at length 2002	CV range = 0.06 - 0.76	0	Log-normal
Trawl survey 2+ year class strength index	CV range = 0.19 - 0.32	0.2	Log-normal
Trawl survey 3+ year class strength index	CV range = 0.10 - 0.37	0.4	Log-normal
Boat ramp recreational catch length frequency	N = 100	N = 60	Multinomial
Pair trawl catch-at-sea length frequency 1986	N = 10	0	Multinomial

**Table 24: Assumed model priors.**

Parameter	Prior	Specification
Mean recruitment, $R_0$	Uniform-log	Range = ( $10^4$ , $10^8$ )
Year class strengths (1971-00)	Uniform	Range = (0.01, 20.0)
Catchability coefficients (CPUE and trawl survey indices), $q_1$ , $q_2$ , $q_3$ , $q_4$	Uniform-log	Range = ( $10^{-9}$ , 3.0)
Selectivity (all double-normal) - single and pair trawl	Normal	Means = tag 2002 estimates (6 parameters) CVs range = 0.11 - 0.63
Selectivity (all double-normal) - recreational	Normal	Means = 12 cm above Ljoin (2 parameters) CV = 0.5
Natural mortality, $M^*$	Log-normal	Mean = 0.075, CV = 0.5

\*  $M$  was fixed in the MCMC for both runs at the value estimated in the MPD

### Alternative model runs

A range of alternative models were explored to test the sensitivity of the model to alternative assumptions concerning the value of natural mortality, assumed catch history and the information obtained from the tagging programmes. The WG finally agreed on two runs that differed only in the level of recreational catch assumed (either 300 t or 600 t from 1990 to 2004). Both runs fit the tag-recapture data from 1990 and 2002 as absolute biomass estimates plus proportions at length.



## Results

As the weights at age vary over the time period of the model it is necessary to determine what population parameters should be used in defining the virgin biomass. The 1989-04 length-at-age data give greater weights-at-age than the 1975-79 data. It was inferred that these increased growth rates were a result of density dependence rather than of a positive relationship with mean water temperature. The WG agreed that virgin stock biomass ( $B_0$ ) should therefore be defined as that resulting from mean recruitment and the 1975-79 mean weights-at-age and is equal to the modelled 1931 biomass.

The model estimates of natural mortality were 0.051 and 0.054, depending on which level of recreational catch was assumed. These estimates are lower than the value (0.075) assumed in previous SNA 8 assessments, based on the catch-at-age data collected in the 1970's, but analysed independent of the assessment model. The model fit to the observations was significantly improved when estimating natural mortality compared to a model fit when assuming a fixed value of 0.075. The effect of lower estimates of natural mortality is to reduce the estimates of mean recruitment and the stock productivity.

The mean of the posterior distributions and 90% credible intervals for  $B_0$  and  $B_{04}$  are shown in Table 25 for the alternative runs. A higher  $B_0$  estimate was obtained for the run that assumed higher recreational catch (R600), but stock status was similar. This range for  $B_0$  is not considered to adequately describe the full uncertainty in  $B_0$  for a number of reasons:

- the model may be described as a “total catch history model”, so the time series of historical catches strongly determines the estimate of  $B_0$ . The alternative recreational catch history resulted in a higher estimate of  $B_0$  but with similar levels of uncertainty. There is further substantial uncertainty in the assumed catch history for Japanese longline catch, commercial catch overruns and the pattern of recreational catches.
- There are a large number of observations to which the model was fitted over the period 1974 to 2004. Amongst these the catch-at-age data in the 1970's has moderate leverage on the estimates of  $R_0$  and  $M$ . An evident constraint on the model biomass is that it remains above zero in the mid-1980s while at the same time fits the absolute abundance estimates from the later tagging programmes. Throughout this period, 1986 to 1990, there was strong agreement in the model fit to six of the data types. The model fits to these data serves to constrain the estimates of  $R_0$  and  $M$ , and, hence,  $B_0$ .
- The model trajectory differed somewhat from the recent CPUE index. However the observed indices were within a narrow range (0.9 to 1.2) and the fit was consistent with the CV's.

**Table 25: Mean of posterior distributions of biomass for the SNA 8 model using recreational catch levels of 300 t (R300) and 600 t (R600).  $B_0$  is virgin stock biomass.  $B_{04}$  is the start of year biomass for 2003-04, and  $B_{04}/B_0$  is the ratio of 2003-04 biomass to  $B_0$ . The 90% credible intervals were derived from the marginal posterior distributions for the Base case. The biomass units are 1000 t.**

Model run	$B_0$	5%	95%	$B_{04}$	5%	95%	$B_{04}/B_0$	5%	95%
R300	110	108	112	10.8	8.5	13.4	9.8%	7.8%	12.1%
R600	117	114	119	11.7	9.2	14.6	10.0%	8.0%	12.5%

The Working Group discussed the use of appropriate reference points for reporting the stock status of SNA8. Because the model uses variable growth curves through the calculation period,  $B_{MSY}$  will vary depending on the assumed growth rate and how growth might vary with stock size. For instance, if a constant mean size-at-age equal to that for 1931-2004 was used,  $B_{MSY} = 18.3\% B_0$ . Alternatively, if the 1989-2004 mean size-at-age were used,  $B_{MSY} = 17.5\% B_0$ . Ideally, a functional relationship defining density dependent growth would be used to calculate the SNA 8  $B_{MSY}$  but the functional relationship of size-at-age with density is not defined and was not possible to model in the time available. Based on exploratory modelling of density-dependent growth, the Working Group adopted  $20\% B_0$ , where  $B_0$  is the Base case model estimate of biomass in 1931, as the definition for  $B_{MSY}$ . Under the mean size-at-age for 1931-2004 the catch to biomass ratio at  $B_{MSY}$  was 0.098.

Bayesian posterior estimates for the model parameters were derived from MCMC chains of 3.2 million (R300) and 2.6 million (R600) iterations (Figure 22). It was necessary to hold M constant

at the MPD values (0.051 and 0.054) to produce convergence of the MCMC. The MCMC traces for the two main model runs showed no obvious signs of non-convergence.

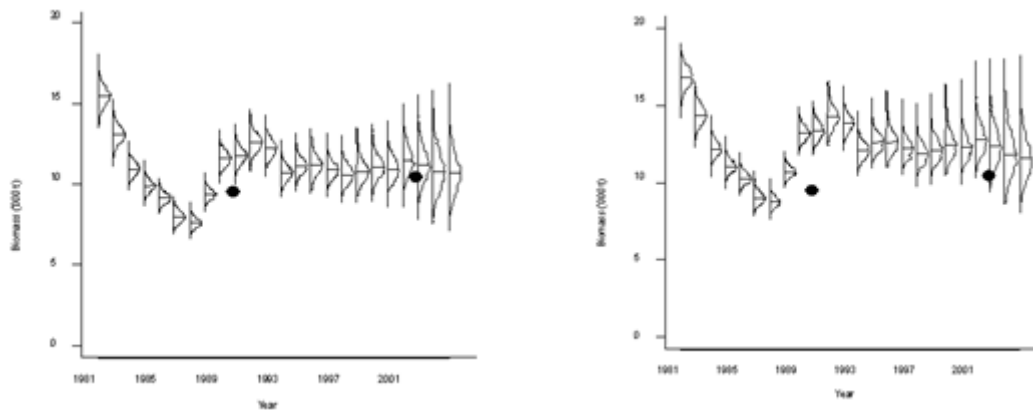


Figure 22: Posterior distributions of the biomass trajectories for the SNA 8 model estimates assuming historical recreational catch of 300 t (left panel) and 600 t (right panel) with the tagging programme estimates of biomass (solid circles).

### Estimates of yield and projections

Projections of population biomass have been modelled assuming future commercial catch over the range 500 to 1500 t, with a 10% overrun component. Two options were investigated for future recreational catch in projections: firstly, assuming a constant recreational exploitation rate at the level estimated in the model in 2004 ( $F_{rec}$ ); and secondly, assuming a constant catch capped at the level assumed for 1990-2004 ( $R_{cap}$ ). Two alternative levels were assumed for the recreational catch from 1990 to 2004, either 300 t or 600 t. The WG considered these values were likely to bracket the true average level of catch in this period. The impact of the increase in minimum legal size (MLS) in the recreational fishery has been incorporated into the model assumptions. A projection was also investigated that included zero future removals (commercial or non-commercial) from the population in all years. This was to determine the maximum rate of rebuilding possible for the population.

The posteriors of the model parameters were sampled for projections while assuming stochastic recruitments (by randomly resampling with replacement the year class strengths (Figure 23) in each draw), and constant commercial catches. Constant mean size-at-age using the 1989-2004 mean was assumed. At each catch level, simulations were carried out, projecting forward to 2025. For projections assuming future annual recreational exploitation rates are constant ( $F_{rec}$ ) the value was estimated from the model MPD value (i.e. the recreational catch to absolute biomass ratio in 2004).

In this case the commercial catch was assumed to be constant at the alternative levels, however, the recreational catch varied as stock size and age structure changed. For projections assuming constant future recreational catch ( $R_{cap}$ ) this did not occur.

Under all future recreational catch options and at alternative levels of future TACC the stock is predicted to increase on average (Table 26, and Figure 24). The rate of increase was slightly lower for  $F_{rec}$  options (constant recreational exploitation rate, Figure 24a and 24c) compared to the  $R_{cap}$  projection options (constant recreational catch, Figure 24b and 24d). The rate of rebuilding varied widely depending upon the assumed future TACC.

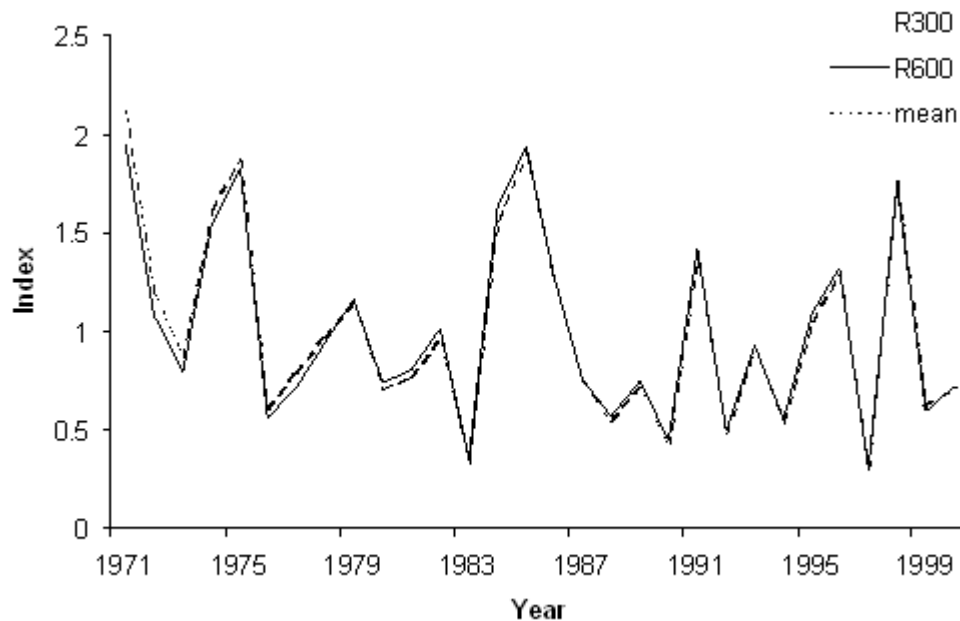


Figure 23: SNA 8 Base case model MPD estimates of the relative strengths of the 1971 to 2000 year classes.

Under the  $F_{rec}$  projection option, recreational take increases as the stock increases but is mediated by the domed recreational selectivity curve. The high proportion of young fish in the population after a period of rapid rebuild gives recreational fishers higher catches for the same effort. Under the slower rebuild the young fish make up a relatively smaller fraction of the population leading to relatively smaller recreational catch.

In summary the SNA 8 stock is predicted to increase under any future TACC level and alternative recreational catch assumptions. However, with a TACC of 1500 t the rate of rebuild is very slow.

#### Other factors that may modify assessment results

The WG considered that there were a number of other factors that should be considered in relation to the stock assessment results presented here for SNA 8. The current assessment produces very precise results, which are the product of the available data and various model assumptions. However, many of the model assumptions may be violated to some extent. Some of the more important considerations are:

- the tagging estimates may be biased;
- the MPD residuals are not consistent with the statistical assumptions of the model and give extra weight to the tagging estimates;
- natural mortality is not known exactly (as was assumed in the MCMCs);
- the catch history is uncertain with regard to Japanese longline catch and commercial catch overruns in addition to recreational catch.

A full exploration of these factors has not been performed. Additional sensitivity runs taking account of these factors would produce a greater range of uncertainty than is present in the current assessment.

**Table 26: SNA 8 projection estimates for the R300 and R600 model runs under two alternative options for recreational catch: a) constant proportional recreational catch (Frec) equivalent to the proportional recreational harvest in 2005; and b) constant annual recreational catch (Rcap). Estimates are shown for a range of future TACCs and for a projection under zero removals, i.e. TACC = 0 t and zero recreational catch.  $B_{05}$  and  $B_{10}$  are start of year biomasses for 2004-05, and 2009-10, respectively.  $P(B_{10} > B_{05})$  is the probability of  $B_{10}$  exceeding  $B_{05}$  and  $E(\ )$  denotes expected value. The 90% credible interval for  $B_{10} > B_{05}$  were derived from the marginal posterior distributions.  $CR_{2010}$  is recreational catch in 2010.  $E(B_y)$  denotes the year  $B_{MSY}$  is expected to be reached.**

## (a) R300\_Rcap

TACC	$E(B_{05})$	$E(B_{10})$		$B_{10}/B_{05}$		$P(B_{10} > B_{05})$	$E(CR_{2010})$	Year when $E(B_y) = B_{MSY}$
	(t)	(t)	Expected	5%	95%			
500	10 891	18 538	1.7	1.29	2.13	1	300	2011
1 000	10 882	15 266	1.39	0.99	1.81	0.94	300	2014
1 250	10 869	13 709	1.25	0.83	1.67	0.84	299	2018
1 375	10 866	12 876	1.17	0.74	1.59	0.74	297	2021
1 500	10 904	12 206	1.1	0.71	1.51	0.64	296	>2025

## (b) R300\_Frec

TACC	$E(B_{05})$	$E(B_{10})$		$B_{10}/B_{05}$		$P(B_{10} > B_{05})$	$E(CR_{2010})$	Year when $E(B_y) = B_{MSY}$
	(t)	(t)	Expected	5%	95%			
0	10 929	23 614	2.18	1.77	2.68	1	-	2010
500	10 929	17 747	1.63	1.3	2.01	0.96	561	2012
1 000	10 901	14 746	1.35	1.02	1.71	0.96	472	2016
1 250	10 913	13 288	1.21	0.84	1.57	0.83	426	2022
1 375	10 929	12 556	1.14	0.79	1.48	0.75	401	>2025

## (c) R600\_Rcap

TACC	$E(B_{05})$	$E(B_{10})$		$B_{10}/B_{05}$		$P(B_{10} > B_{05})$	$E(CR_{2010})$	Year when $E(B_y) = B_{MSY}$
	(t)	(t)	Expected	5%	95%			
500	11 693	18 429	1.57	1.17	2.01	0.99	600	2012
1 000	11 713	15 353	1.3	0.87	1.74	0.88	599	2016
1 250	11 683	13 781	1.17	0.76	1.58	0.73	596	2020
1 375	11 676	13 087	1.1	0.7	1.53	0.64	591	>2025
1 500	11 695	12 337	1.04	0.67	1.46	0.53	583	>2025

## (d) R600\_Frec

TACC	$E(B_{05})$	$E(B_{10})$		$B_{10}/B_{05}$		$P(B_{10} > B_{05})$	$E(CR_{2010})$	Year when $E(B_y) = B_{MSY}$
	(t)	(t)	Expected	5%	95%			
0	11 730	25 592	2.2	1.77	2.7	1	-	2010
500	11 676	17 346	1.49	1.19	1.84	1	1 013	2014
1 000	11 729	14 596	1.24	0.93	1.57	0.9	856	2021
1 250	11 710	13 106	1.11	0.8	1.43	0.71	767	>2025
1 375	11 702	12 419	1.05	0.75	1.39	0.59	726	>2025

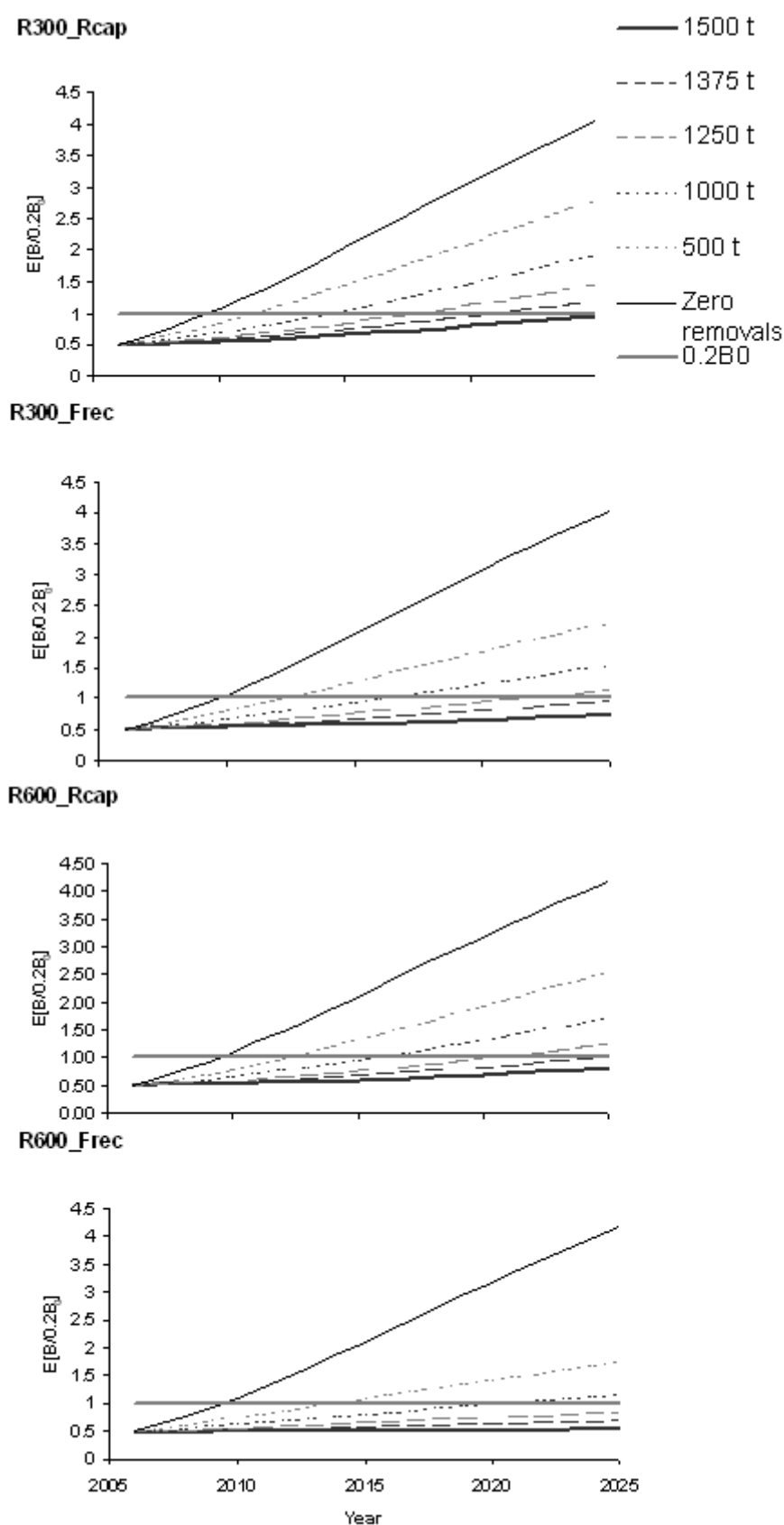


Figure 24: Mean of expected biomass relative to 20% of virgin biomass ( $B_0$ ) forecast to 2025 for the R300 and R600 models under two alternative options for recreational catch: Frec, constant annual exploitation rate at the MPD level estimated in 2004; and, Rcap, constant annual catch of 300 or 600 t respectively. For each model option a range of future TACC levels were investigated (500 to 1500 t), and compared to an option for zero removals from the population.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

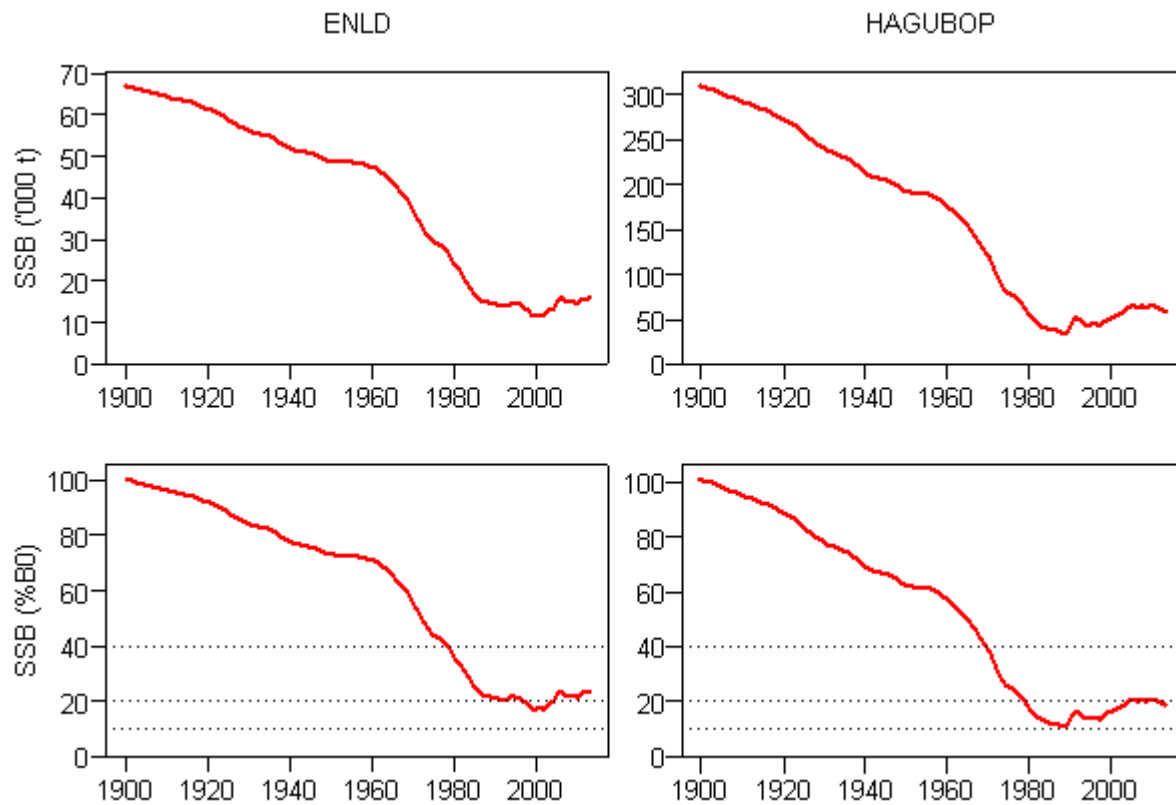
### Stock Structure Assumptions

New Zealand snapper are thought to comprise either seven or eight biological stocks based on the location of spawning and nursery grounds; differences in growth rates, age structure and recruitment strength; and the results of tagging studies. These stocks are assumed to comprise three in SNA 1 (East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty), two in SNA 2 (one of which may be associated with the Bay of Plenty stock), two in SNA 7 (Marlborough Sounds and Tasman/Golden Bay) and one in SNA 8. Tagging studies reveal that limited mixing occurs between the three SNA 1 biological stocks, with greatest exchange between the Bay of Plenty and Hauraki Gulf.

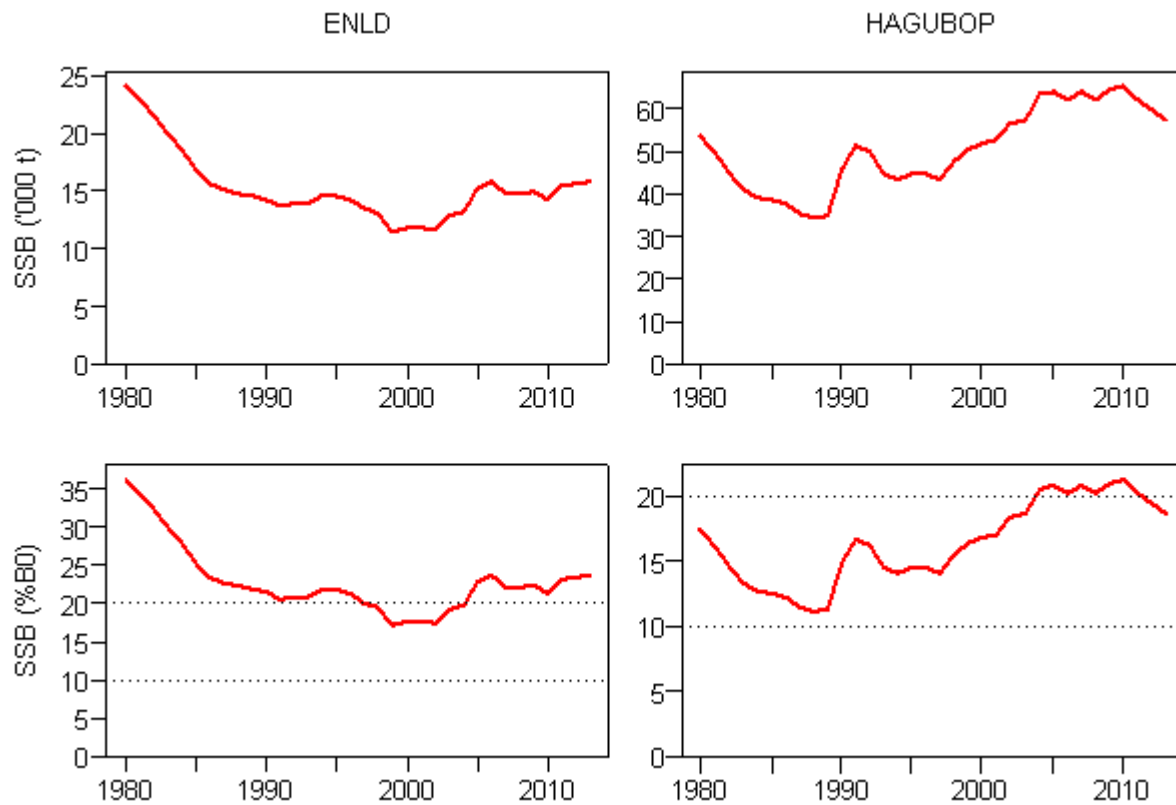
#### • SNA 1

The 2013 assessment was based on three stocks: East Northland, Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty; however, results for Hauraki Gulf and the Bay of Plenty are combined in the summaries below due to uncertainties about movement of the two stocks between the two areas.

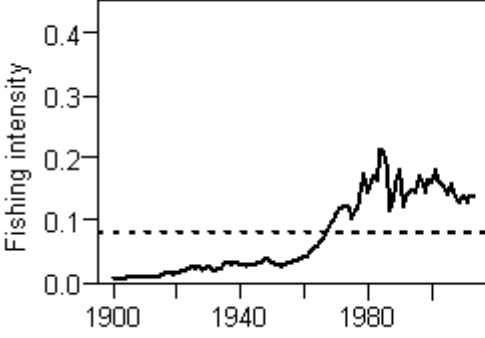
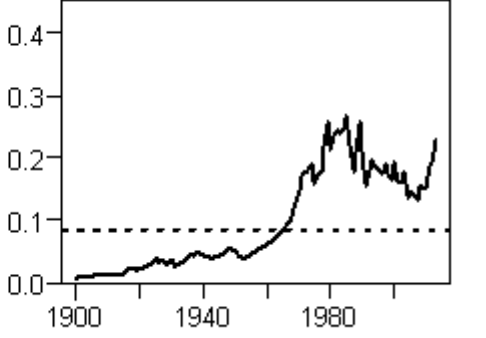
<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Base case models ( $M = 0.075$ , $h = 0.85$ ) for East Northland and the Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty to 2012-13
Reference Points <sup>3</sup>	Interim target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $U_{40\%B_0}$
Status in relation to Target	<u>East Northland</u> $B_{2013}$ was estimated to be 24% $B_0$ ; Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be at or above the target  <u>Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty</u> $B_{2013}$ was estimated to be 19% $B_0$ ; Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be at or above the target
Status in relation to Limits	<u>East Northland</u> $B_{2013}$ is About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to be below the soft limit $B_{2013}$ is Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the hard limit  <u>Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty</u> $B_{2013}$ is About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to be below the soft limit $B_{2013}$ is Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the hard limit
Status in relation to Overfishing	<u>East Northland</u> Overfishing is Likely (> 60%) to be occurring  <u>Hauraki Gulf+Bay of Plenty</u> Overfishing is Likely (> 60%) to be occurring

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

MCMC base model SSB and status trajectories by stock (dotted lines indicate target ( $40\%B_0$ ), soft limit ( $20\%B_0$ ) and hard limit ( $10\%B_0$ )).



MCMC base model SSB and status trajectories by stock, for the period since 1980 (dotted lines indicate soft limit ( $20\%B_0$ ) and hard limit ( $10\%B_0$ ))

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	<p><u>East Northland</u> Stock biomass was estimated to have experienced a long steep decline from about 1960 to 1985, and has fluctuated without trend since then.</p> <p><u>Hauraki Gulf+Bay of Plenty</u> Stock biomass was estimated to have experienced a long steep decline from about 1960 to about 1988, after which it gradually increased to 2010 and then declined slightly.</p>
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>ENLD</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>HAGUBOP</p>  </div> </div> <p><u>East Northland</u> The fishing intensity for this stock rose sharply from the early 1960s, reached a peak in the early 1980s, and has since declined slightly.</p> <p><u>Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty</u> The fishing intensity for this stock rose sharply from the early 1960s and reached a peak in the 1980s. It then declined by approximately 50% to 2007, but has since increased to 86% of the 1985 peak.</p>
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Model five year projections using recent catches for the commercial fleet and recent exploitation rates for the recreational fishery from the MCMCs predict increasing SSBs in East Northland and in the Hauraki Gulf-Bay of Plenty combined.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below, or to decline below, Limits (5 years)	<p><u>Soft limit</u> East Northland: Very Unlikely (&lt; 10%) Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty: Unlikely (&lt; 40%)</p> <p><u>Hard limit</u> East Northland: Very Unlikely (&lt; 10%) Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty: Very Unlikely (&lt; 10%)</p>
Probability of Current Catch or TAC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	<p><u>East Northland</u> Current catch is Very Likely (&gt; 90%) to cause overfishing to continue</p> <p><u>Hauraki Gulf + Bay of Plenty</u> Current catch is Very Likely (&gt; 90%) to cause overfishing to</p>



	continue	
<b>Assessment Methodology and Evaluation</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 1 - Quantitative stock assessment.	
Assessment Method	Spatially-disaggregated, 3-stock, age-structured, single-sex model undertaken in CASAL	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2013	Next assessment: 2016
Overall assessment quality rank	1 - High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- Proportions-at-age from the commercial fisheries, and historic trawl surveys - Proportions-at-length from the recreational fishery - Estimates of biological parameters (e.g. growth, age-at-maturity and length/weight) - Standardised longline CPUE indices - Standardised single trawl for the BoP - Estimates of recreational harvest - Commercial catch - Tag-based biomass estimates (BoP - 1983)	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 1 – High Quality 2 – Medium or Mixed Quality: data no longer available
	- Data from tagging experiments in 1985 (HG, EN) - Data from tagging in 1994 (all areas)	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Catch history extended back to 1900 and stocks assumed to be at $B_0$ in 1900 - tag-recapture data sets condensed and reweighted	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	1. Stock structure and degree of exchange between BoP and HG 2. Conflict between catch-at-age and tagging data 3. Relationship between standardised longline CPUE and abundance, as the methodology may not account for perceived changes in fishing behaviour 4. Temporal trends in growth rate	
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>		
Working Group and Plenary members had difficulty reaching consensus on the reliability of the assessment. Some members felt the assessment was robust to uncertainties, while others were concerned that alternative assumptions could affect outcomes about stock status.		

**Fishery Interactions**

Main QMS bycatch species are trevally, red gurnard, John dory and tarakihi. Incidental captures of sea turtles and seabirds occur in the bottom longline fisheries, including black petrel, that are ranked as at very high risk in the Seabird Risk Assessment.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The risk was defined as the ratio of the estimated annual number of fatalities of birds due to bycatch in fisheries to the Potential Biological Removal (PBR), which is an estimate of the number of seabirds that may be killed without causing the population to decline below half the carrying capacity. Richard and Abraham (2013).

• SNA 2

Stock Status		
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2010	
Assessment Runs Presented	Two model runs, both with a steepness fixed at 1, are reported with alternative values of natural mortality and a fixed fishery selectivity function.	
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ (HSS default) Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ (HSS default)	
Status in relation to Target	Unknown	
Status in relation to Limits	Soft: Unlikely (< 40%) Hard: Unlikely (< 40%)	
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status		
Due to the unreliability of the assessment no figure is displayed.		
Fishery and Stock Trends		
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	For the range of model runs investigated, estimates of $MSY$ (443-496 t) are higher than the recent catch levels (376 t). By inference, the stock biomass would be expected to have increased slowly over the last decade if recruitment has been maintained at or above long-term average levels.	
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown	
Other Abundance Indices	-	
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	The broad range of ages present in the catch suggests that the stock is unlikely to be at very low levels.	
Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Given that the catch is below the range of $MSY$ estimates, it is Likely that biomass would increase at current catch levels provided that recruitment is maintained at or above average levels.	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 1- Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Bayesian statistical catch at age model implemented in Stock Synthesis	
Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Proportions at age data from the commercial fishery</li><li>- Estimates of biological parameters (e.g., <math>M</math>, growth, age-at-maturity and length/weight)</li><li>- Commercial catch</li><li>- Standardised single trawl CPUE index of abundance</li><li>- Estimates of recreational harvest</li><li>- Estimates of commercial over catch</li></ul>	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2010	Next assessment: to be determined
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	The previous assessment was done in 2002. The 2010 model includes three additional years of catch-at-age data from the commercial fishery and a series of CPUE indices (1989/90-2008/09). The most crucial difference between the two assessments	

## SNAPPER (SNA)

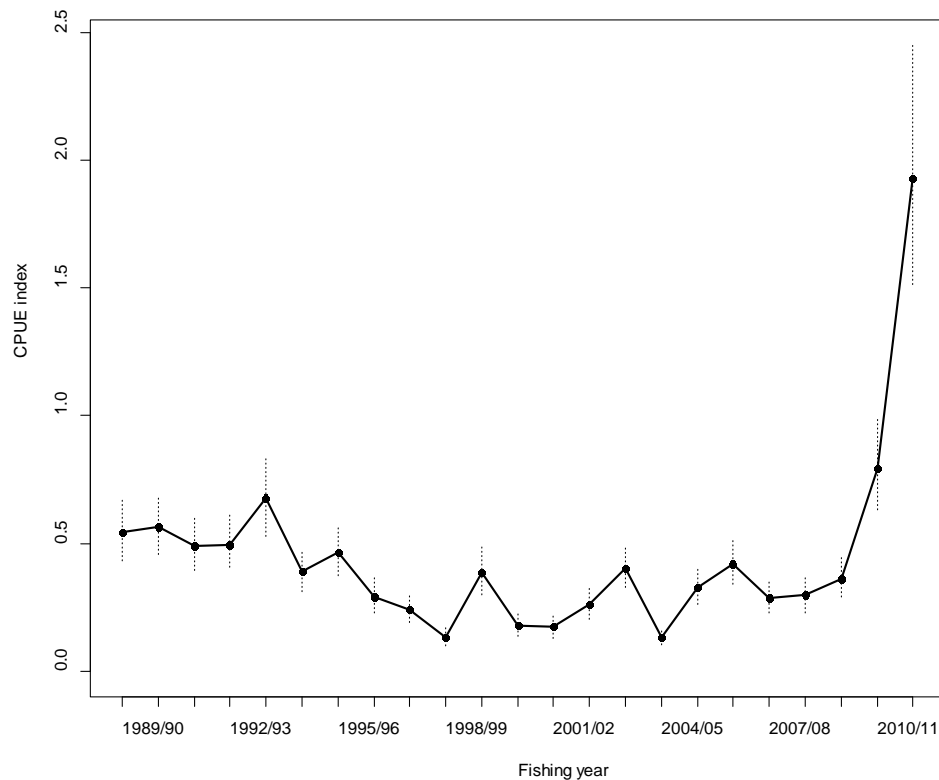
	is the assumptions relating to the selectivity of the commercial fishery. The previous assessment assumed logistic selectivity (full selectivity for older age classes) while the current assessment assumed a fixed dome-shaped selectivity.
Major Sources of Uncertainty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– There is a high degree of uncertainty regarding the assumed selectivity function for the commercial fishery. Furthermore, selectivity of the commercial fishery is likely to have changed over the history of the fishery.</li> <li>– The CPUE indices are unlikely to represent a reliable index or abundance.</li> <li>– The catch-at-age data do not track year classes well and may not be representative of the catch.</li> <li>– The values of <math>M</math> have been derived from other snapper stock and may not be appropriate for SNA 2.</li> <li>– There is uncertainty regarding the catch history prior to the introduction of the QMS.</li> <li>– There is assumed to be no stock-recruitment relationship.</li> </ul>
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>	
<p>There is a high level of uncertainty associated with the assessment, with the result that stock status and projections cannot be reliably determined. However, estimates of <math>MSY</math> were robust to the range of assumptions investigated but are dependent on the assumptions regarding historical catch. For the range of model scenarios considered, estimates of <math>MSY</math> were higher than the recent and current levels of catch.</p> <p>Despite the limitations of the catch-at-age data, the broad range of ages present in the catch suggests that the stock is unlikely to be at very low levels.</p>	

### Fishery Interactions

Snapper is a bycatch of the main inshore fisheries within SNA 2, principally the red gurnard and tarakihi bottom trawl fisheries. The operation of these fisheries is constrained by the SNA 2 TACC.

## • SNA 7

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011/2013
Assessment Runs Presented	A CPUE index that combined the snapper catch and effort from trawl fisheries directed at SNA, FLA and BAR in Tasman and Golden Bays
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ (HSS default) Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ (HSS default)
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Relative CPUE indices derived from the delta lognormal (all years) model for the combined single trawl fishery. The vertical lines represent the 95% confidence intervals. The confidence intervals were derived using a bootstrapping procedure Langley (2013).

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	CPUE generally declined to 2001, after which it fluctuated without trend until 2009/10 when it increased markedly in the next two years.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	In 2009 the West Coast South Island trawl survey caught a large number of small snapper (1+). It was suggested at the time that this was an indication of a large recruitment event. It is likely that this high recruitment is responsible to an unknown extent for the increases in CPUE.
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Catch-at-age collected in 2003-04 and 2006-07 lacked fish over 8 years old, which were relatively common in earlier samples collected between 1997 and 2001. The current level of commercial catch is 25% of the average catch from 1945-80.

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

## SNAPPER (SNA)

### Qualifying Comments

The impact of the current young age structure of the population on spawning success is unknown

### Fishery Interactions

Snapper target fisheries have bycatch of flatfish, red cod, gurnard, tarakihi and small amounts of barracouta and warehou.

## • SNA 8

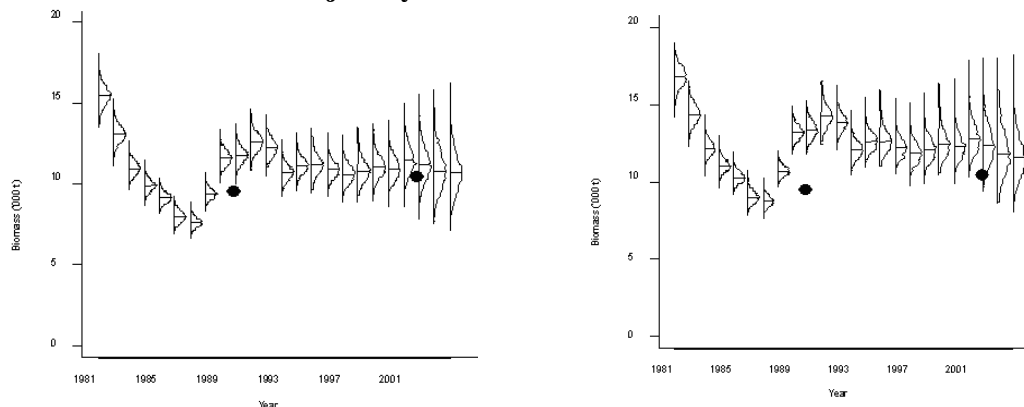
### Stock Structure Assumptions

Tagging, genetic and morphological studies have revealed that snapper off the west coast of the North Island (i.e., SNA 8) comprise a separate biological unit.

### Stock Status

Year of Most Recent Assessment	2005
Assessment Runs Presented	Given the uncertainty in estimates of recreational harvest, two alternate model runs 1) recreational harvest of 300 t and 2) recreational harvest of 600 t.
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ (20% $B_0$ ) assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ (HSS default) Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ (HSS default)
Status in relation to Target	<u>R300</u> $B_{2004}$ estimated to be 9.8% $B_0$ , Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be at or above the target  <u>R600</u> $B_{2004}$ estimated to be 10% $B_0$ , Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be at or above the target
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Very Likely (> 90%) to be below (in 2005) Hard Limit: About as Likely as Not (40-60%)

### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Posterior distributions of the biomass trajectories for the SNA 8 model estimates assuming historical recreational catch of 300 t (left panel) and 600 t (right panel) with the tagging programme estimates of biomass (solid circles).

### Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	Unknown

Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Recent catch-at-age sampling shows that the age structure in the fishery has changed little over the last 20 years averaging around 6 years (this is the lowest average of all the snapper stocks). The fishery is held up in most years by only 4-5 dominant age classes with a negligible accumulation of biomass beyond 20 years. Given the current age structure the stock would be very vulnerable to recruitment failure extending more than 2-3 years in duration.
--	---

Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	The 2005 stock assessment indicated that current biomass (start of year 2004-05) was between 8% and 12% $B_0$ and the biomass was predicted to slowly increase at the TACC level of 1500 t. However, from 1 October 2005 the TACC was reduced to 1300 t to ensure a faster rebuild of the stock. At this TACC level the predicted rebuild to $B_{MSY}$ (20% $B_0$ ) occurred after 2018 in all cases assuming either constant recreational effort, or capped recreational catch at the alternative levels of 300 t or 600 t per year. Rebuilding tended to be slower for runs that allowed the recreational catch to rise with increasing biomass.	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 1 - Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Age-structured Bayesian stock assessment implemented with CASAL software	
Main data inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Proportions at age data from the commercial fisheries, recreational fishery and historic trawl surveys.</li><li>- Estimates of biological parameters (e.g., growth, age-at-maturity and length/weight).</li><li>- Standardised single trawl CPUE index of abundance.</li><li>- Sea Surface temperatures</li><li>- Estimates of recreational Harvest</li><li>- Commercial catch</li><li>- Two tag-based biomass estimates</li></ul>	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2005	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	<p>A revised assessment of SNA 8 was completed in 2005 including updated observations on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• method-specific catch weights to 2003-04;</li><li>• catch-at-age for commercial pair and single trawl in 2003-04; and,</li><li>• single trawl CPUE time series from 1996-2004 incorporating tow duration as the unit of effort from core vessels in the fleet.</li></ul> <p>New information added to the 2005 assessment included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• single trawl catch-at-age 1974 to 1976;</li><li>• pair trawl catch-at-age with recalculated observations for 1974 to 1976; 1978 to 1980;</li><li>• mean size-at-age 1975, 1976 and 1979;</li><li>• pair trawl catch-at-length frequency in 1986; and,</li><li>• boat ramp samples of recreational length frequency in 1991, 1994, 1996 and 2000.</li></ul> <p>Using this new information assisted the estimation of selectivities-at-length for the single trawl, pair trawl and recreational fishing</p>	

## SNAPPER (SNA)

	methods, and natural mortality. A revised time series of observed and assumed mean size-at-age was input to the model for the period 1931-2004.
Major Sources of Uncertainty	<p>The current assessment produces very precise results, which are the product of the available data and various model assumptions. However, many of the model assumptions may be violated to some extent. Some of the more important considerations are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the tagging estimates may be biased;</li> <li>• the MPD residuals are not consistent with the statistical assumptions of the model because extra weight was given to the tagging estimates;</li> <li>• natural mortality is not known exactly (as was assumed in the MCMCs);</li> <li>• the catch history is uncertain with regard to Japanese longline catch and commercial catch overruns in addition to recreational catch.</li> </ul> <p>A full exploration of these factors has not been performed. Additional sensitivity runs taking account of these factors would produce a greater range of uncertainty than is present in the current assessment.</p>

### Qualifying Comments

An aerial overflight survey in 2007 estimated recreational harvest to be 260 t, thereby suggesting the 600 t run was less plausible than the 300 t estimate.

All SNA 8 stock assessments have assumed steepness is 1.0 (no stock recruitment relationship), which given the stocks low biomass relative to  $B_0$  is a questionable assumption. Alternative values of steepness have not been investigated for SNA 8.

### Fishery Interactions

The primary species caught in association with snapper in bottom trawl fisheries are trevally, red gurnard, John dory and tarakihi.

Yield estimates, TACCs and TACs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 27.

**Table 27: Summary of yield estimates (t), TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) for the most recent fishing year.**

Fish stock	QMA	MCY	CAY <sub>99-00</sub>	MSY	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Commercial landings
SNA 1	1	9 911	8 712	10 050	4 500	4 614
SNA 2	2	-	-	440-500	315	358
SNA 3	3, 4, 5 & 6	-	-	-	32	< 1
SNA 7	7	-	-	850	200	216
SNA 8	8, 9	-	-	-	1 300	1 360
SNA 10	10	-	-	-	10	0
Total					6 357	6 547

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Abraham E.R., Thompson F.N. 2010. Summary of the capture of seabirds, marine mammals and turtles in New Zealand commercial fisheries, 1998–99 to 2008–09. Draft New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report. 155 p.
- Abraham E.R., Thompson F.N. 2011. Summary of the capture of seabirds, marine mammals, and turtles in New Zealand commercial fisheries, 1998–99 to 2008–09 New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 80.
- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J. (Comps.) 1997. Report from the Fishery Assessment Plenary, May 1997: stock assessments and yield estimates. 381 p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.).
- Babcock, R.C., Kelly, S., Shears, N.T., Walker, J.W., and Willis, T.J. 1999. Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 189: 125-134.
- Baird S.J. 2004a. Estimation of the incidental capture of seabird and marine mammal species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 1999-2000. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/141.56 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004b. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2000-01. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/158.63 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004c. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2001-02. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/160.51 p.
- Baird S.J. 2005. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2002-03. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/12.50 p.
- Baird S.J., Smith M.H. 2007. Incidental capture of New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2003–04 to 2004–05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 14. 98 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A., *et al.* 2011. Nature and extent of commercial fishing effort on or near the seafloor within the New Zealand 200 n. mile Exclusive Economic Zone, 1989-90 to 2004-05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 73. 143 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A. 2012. Extent of coverage of 15 environmental classes within the New Zealand EEZ by commercial trawling with sealor contact. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 89. 43 p.
- Baker C.S., Chilvers B.L., Constantine R., DuFresne S., Mattlin R.H., van Helden A., Hitchmough R. 2010. Conservation status of New Zealand marine mammals (suborders Cetacea and Pinnipedia), 2009. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 44: 101-115. Ballara, S.L.; Anderson, O.F. (2009). Fish discards and non-target fish catch in the trawl fisheries for arrow squid and scampi in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 38. 102 p.
- Bian R., McKenzie J.R., Davies N.M. 2009. Determination of optimum frequency for SNA 8 snapper market sampling based on retrospective analysis. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2009/50. 15 p.
- Blackwell, R.G. and Stevenson, M.L. 1997. Trawl survey of juvenile snapper in Tasman and Golden Bays, July 1996 (KAH9608). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report No. 87. 44 p.
- Blackwell R.G., Gilbert D.J. 2006. Age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA 2, 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/46. 18 p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2002. 1999/2000 National Marine Recreational Fishing Survey: harvest estimates. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. In press. 2000/2001 National Marine Recreational Fishing Survey: harvest estimates. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national marine fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27 p.
- Brothers N., Duckworth A.R., Safina C., Gilman E.L. 2010. Seabird bycatch in pelagic longline fisheries is grossly underestimated when using only haul data. *PLoS One* 5: e12491. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.001249
- Bull B., Francis R.I.C.C., Dunn A., McKenzie A., Gilbert D.J., Smith M.H. 2004. CASAL (C++ algorithmic stock assessment laboratory): CASAL User Manual v2.06-2004/09/26. NIWA Technical Report 126. 261 p.
- Bull B., Francis R.I.C.C., Dunn A., Gilbert D.J., Bian, R., Fu, D. 2012. CASAL (C++ algorithmic stock assessment laboratory): CASAL User Manual v2.30.2012/03/21. NIWA Technical Report 135. 280 p.
- Davies N.M. 1997. Assessment of the west coast snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) stock (SNA 8) for the 1996-97 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/12. 47 p.
- Davies N.M. 1999. Assessment of the SNA 1 and 8 stocks for the 1997-98 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 99/19. 87 p.
- Davies N.M., Gilbert D.J., McKenzie J.R. 1999a. Assessment of the SNA 1 and 8 stocks for the 1998-99 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 99/28. 82 p.
- Davies, N.M. McKenzie, J.R. Gilbert D.J. 1999b Monte Carlo estimation of bias in Petersen mark-recapture estimates for snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 99/20.52 p.
- Davies N.M., Walsh C., Hartill B. 1993. Estimating catch at age of snapper from west coast and Hauraki Gulf fisheries, 1992-93. Northern Fisheries Region Internal Report No.17. 58 p. (held by MAF Fisheries North Region, Auckland.)
- Davies N.M., McKenzie J.R., Gilbert D.J. 2006. Assessment of the SNA 8 stock for the 2003-04 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/9. 32 p.
- Francis M.P. 1993. Does water temperature determine year class strength in New Zealand snapper (*Pagrus auratus*, Sparidae)? *Fisheries Oceanography* 2(2): 65-72.
- Francis M.P., Langley A.D., Gilbert D.J. 1995. Snapper recruitment in the Hauraki Gulf. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1995/17. 26 p.
- Francis R.I.C.C. 2011 Data weighting in statistical fisheries stock assessment models *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 68 pp 1124-1138
- Francis, R.I.C.C.; McKenzie, J.R. (draft a). Assessment of the SNA 1 stocks in 2012. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2013/xx. xx p.
- Francis, R.I.C.C.; McKenzie, J.R. (draft a). Assessment of the SNA 1 stocks in 2013. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2013/xx. xx p.
- Gilbert, D.J Sullivan K.J., Davies, N.M. McKenzie, J.R. Francis, M.P. Stan P.J. 1996: Population modelling of the SNA 1 stock for the 1995-96 fishing year N.Z. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 96/15. 39 p.
- Gilbert D.J. 1994. A total catch history model for SNA 1. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1994/24. 16 p.
- Gilbert D.J., Taylor P.R. 2001. The relationships between snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) year class strength and temperature for SNA 2 and SNA 7. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/64. 33 p.
- Gilbert D.J., McKenzie J.R. 1999. Sources of bias in biomass estimates from tagging programmes in the SNA 1 snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) stock New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/16. 47 p.
- Gilbert D.J., Phillips N.L. 2003. Assessment of the SNA 2 and Tasman and Golden Bays (SNA 7) snapper fisheries for the 2001-02 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/45.

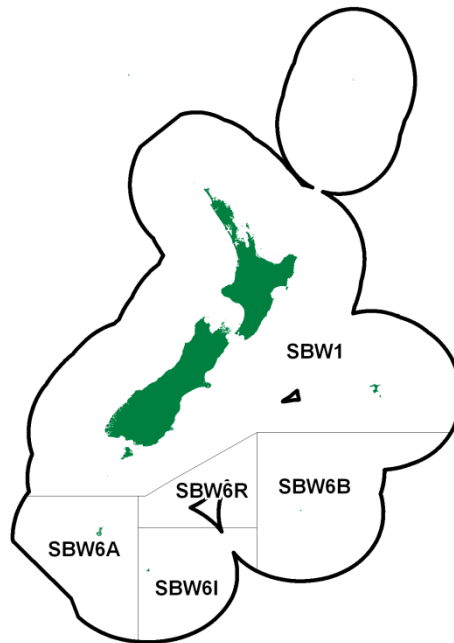


## SNAPPER (SNA)

- Gilbert D.J., Sullivan K.J. 1994. Stock assessment of snapper for the 1992-93 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1994/3. 37 p.
- Gilbert D.J., McKenzie J.R., Davies N.M., Field K.D. 2000. Assessment of the SNA 1 stocks for the 1999-2000 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2000/38. 52 p.
- Godfriaux, B.L. 1969. Food of predatory demersal fish in Hauraki Gulf. 1. Food and Feeding habitats of snapper. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 3: 518-544.
- Godfriaux, B.L. 1970. Food of predatory demersal fish in Hauraki Gulf. 3. Feeding relationships. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 4: 325-336.
- Godfriaux, B.L. 1974. Feeding relationships between terakihi and snapper in western Bay of Plenty, New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 8: 589-609.
- Harley S.J., Gilbert D.J. 2000. Assessment of the Tasman and Golden Bays snapper fishery for the 1999-2000 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2000/28. 42 p.
- Hartill B., Watson T., Cryer M., Armiger H. 2007. Recreational marine harvest estimates of snapper and kahawai in the Hauraki Gulf in 2003-04. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/25. 55 p.
- Hartill B., Bian R., Armiger H., Vaughan M., Rush N. 2007. Recreational marine harvest estimates of snapper, kahawai, and kingfish in QMA 1 in 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/26. 44 p.
- Hartill B., Bian R., Rush N., and Armiger H. 2013. Aerial-access recreational harvest estimates for snapper, kahawai, red gurnard, tarakihi and trevally in FMA 1 in 2011-12. DRAFT New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2013/xx. 49 p.
- Hartill B., Sutton C. 2011. Characterisation and catch per unit effort indices for the SNA 7 fishery. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/53. 55 p.
- Hamer, P.A., Acevedo, S., Jenkins, G.P., and Newman, A. 2011. Connectivity of a large embayment and coastal fishery: spawning aggregations in one bay source local and broadscale fishery replenishment. Journal of Fish Biology 78: 1090-1109.
- Hermesen J.M., Collie J.S., Valentine P.C. 2003. Mobile fishing gear reduces benthic megafaunal production on Georges Bank Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 260: 97-108
- Hiddink J.G., Jennings S., Kaiser M.J., Queiros A.M., Duplisea D.E., Piet G.J. 2006. Cumulative impacts of seabed trawl disturbance on benthic biomass, production, and species richness in different habitats. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 63:721-36
- Holdsworth J.C., Boyd R.O. (2008). Size, condition and estimated release mortality of snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) caught in the SNA1 recreational fishery, 2006-07. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2008/53. 37 p.
- Hurst, R.J., Stevenson, M.L., Bagley, N.W., Griggs, L.H., Morrison, M.A., and Francis, M.P. 2000. Areas of importance for spawning, pupping or egg-laying, and juveniles of New Zealand coastal fish. Final Research Report to the Ministry of Fisheries. 271 p.
- Jones, E., Morrison, M., Parsons, D.M., Paterson, C., Usmar, N., and Bagley, N. 2010. Fish communities (Chapter 13). Oceans 2020 Bay of Islands Survey report to LINZ. 98 p.
- King, M.R. (1985). Fish and shellfish landings by domestic fishermen, 1974-82. Fisheries Research Division Occasional Publication: Data Series 20. 96 p.
- King, M.R. (1986) Catch statistics for foreign and domestic commercial fishing in New Zealand waters, January-December, 1983 Fisheries Research Division occasional publication. Data series 21 140 p
- King, M.R. Jones, D.M. Fisher, K.A. Sanders, B.M. (1987) Catch statistics for foreign and domestic commercial fishing in New Zealand waters, January - December 1984 New Zealand fisheries data report 30 150p
- Kendrick, T.H. and Francis, M.P. 2002. Fish assemblages in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research. 36: 699-717.
- Langley, A.D. 1995a. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species in the Hauraki Gulf, October-November 1994 (KAH9411). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report No. 61. 35 p.
- Langley, A.D. 1995b. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species off the west coast of the North Island, October 1994 (KAH9410). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report No. 65. 35 p.
- Langley A.D. 2010. Stock assessment of SNA 2 for 2010. *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2010/26*.
- Leathwick J.R., Rowden A., Nodder S., Gorman R., Bardsley S., Pinkerton M., Baird S.J., Hadfield M., Currie K., Goh A. 2009. Benthic-optimised marine environment classification for New Zealand waters. Final Research Report project BEN2006/01. 52 p.
- Maunder M.N., Starr P.J. 1995. Validating the Hauraki Gulf snapper pre-recruit trawl surveys and temperature recruitment relationship using catch at age analysis with auxiliary information. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/15.
- McKenzie J.R., Diggles B., Tubbs L., Poortenaar C., Parkinson D., Webster K., Miller N. 2006. An evaluation of a new type of plastic-coated PIT tag for tagging snapper (*Pagrus auratus*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/8. 40 p.
- McKenzie J.R. 2000: Factors Affecting Mortality of small Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) caught and released by the SNA 1 Longline Fishery draft Fisheries Assessment Report (held NIWA Library Wellington).
- McKenzie, J.R. 2012: An evaluation of a fully age-structured spatially disaggregated stock assessment model for the SNA 1 QMA New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/38 120p.
- McKenzie, J.R.; Parsons, D.M. (2012). Fishery characterisations and catch-per-unit-effort indices for three sub-stocks of snapper SNA 1, 1989-90 to 2009-10. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/29. 112 p.
- Millar R.B., Akroyd J.M., Walshe K.A.R. (2001). Incidental mortality of snapper in SNA 1 and SNA 8. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/78. 36 p.
- Methot R.D. 1990. Synthesis model: an adaptable framework for analysis of diverse stock assessment data. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin 50: 259-275.
- Methot R.D. 2009. User manual for Stock Synthesis, model version 3.02C.
- Morrison, M. 1997. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species in the Bay of Plenty, February 1996 (KAH9601). NIWA Technical Report 2. 33 p.
- Morrison, M.A. and Francis, M.P. 1997. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species in the Hauraki Gulf, October-November 1997 (KAH9720). NIWA Technical Report 58. 37 p.
- Morrison, M.A. and Parkinson, D.M. 2001. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species off the west coast of the North Island, November 1999 (KAH9915). NIWA Technical Report 100. 51 p.
- Morrison, M.A., and Stevenson, M.L. 2001. Review of west coast North Island trawl survey time series, 1986-96. NIWA Technical Report 107. 55p.
- Morrison, M.A., Lowe, M.L., Parsons, D.M., Usmar, N.R., and McLeod, I.M. 2009. A review of land-based effects on coastal fisheries and supporting biodiversity in New Zealand. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 37. 100p.
- Morrison, M. A. 1998. Trawl survey of snapper and associated species off the west coast of the North Island, November 1996 (KAH9615). NIWA Technical Report 33. 48 p.
- Parsons, D.M., Morrison, M.A., MacDiarmid, A.B., Stirling, B., Cleaver, P., Smith, I.W.G., and Butcher, M. 2009. Risks of shifting baselines highlighted by anecdotal accounts of New Zealand's snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) fishery. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 43: 965-983.

- Paul L.J. 1976. A study on age, growth and population structure of the snapper, *Chrysophrys auratus* in Hauraki Gulf, N.Z. Fish. Res. Bull., Min. Agric. Fish., New Zealand 13: 63 p.
- Paul L.J. 1977. The commercial fishery for snapper *Chrysophrys (Pagrus) auratus* in the Auckland region, New Zealand, from 1900 to 1971. Fisheries Research Division Bulletin, Fisheries Research Division, N.Z. Ministry of Agriculture & Fisheries, No 15 84 p.
- Powell, A.W.B. 1937. Animal Communities of the Sea-bottom in Auckland and Manukau Harbours. Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand 66: 354-401.
- Rice J. 2006. Impacts of Mobile Bottom Gears on Seafloor Habitats, Species, and Communities: A Review and Synthesis of Selected International Reviews. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/057. 35 p. (available from [http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006\\_057\\_e.pdf](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006_057_e.pdf)).
- Richard Y. And Abraham, E.R. 2013. Risk of commercial fisheries to New Zealand seabird populations. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 109. 58p.
- Ritchie, L.; Saul, P.; O'Sullivan, K. (1975). The wetfish report 1941-1970. New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries fisheries technical report 137. 370 p.
- Rowe S. 2009. Level 1 Risk Assessment Methodology for incidental seabird mortality associated with New Zealand fisheries in the NZ EEZ. Unpublished report to the Seabird Stakeholder Advisory 138 Group (SSAG09.49) held by the Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Shears, N.T., Babcock, R.C. 2002. Marine reserves demonstrate top-down control of community structure on temperate reefs. *Oecologia* 132: 131-142.
- Sullivan K.J. 1985. Snapper. In Colman, J.A., McKoy, J.L., Baird, G.G. (Comps. and Eds.) (1985). Background papers for the 1985 Total Allowable Catch recommendations, pp. 187-214. (Unpublished report, held in MAF Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington.)
- Sullivan K.J., Hore A.J., Wilkinson V.H. 1988. Snapper. In Baird, G.G., McKoy, J.L. Papers from the workshop to review fish stock assessments for the 1987-88 New Zealand fishing year, pp. 251-275. (Unpublished report, held in MAF Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington.)
- Sylvester T. 1995. Initial results of the Northern boat ramp survey. Seafood New Zealand, February 1995. pp. 11-13.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.B., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational harvests from 1991-92 to 1993-94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43 p.
- Thrush, S.F., Schultz, D., Hewitt, J.E., Talley, D. 2002. Habitat structure in soft-sediment environments and abundance of juvenile snapper *Pagrus auratus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 245: 273-280.
- Tuck, I., Cole, R., and Devine, J. 2009. Ecosystem indicators for New Zealand fisheries. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report: 42. 188 p.
- Usmar, N.R. 2012. Ontogenetic diet shifts in snapper (*Pagrus auratus*: Sparidae) within a New Zealand estuary. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 46: 31-46.
- Vignaux M. 1993. Catch per unit of effort (CPUE) analysis of the SNA 8 snapper fishery. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1993/2. 12 p.
- Walsh C., Davies N.M. 2004. Length and age composition of commercial landings in SNA 8, 2003-04. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/56. 18 p.
- Walsh C., McKenzie J., Arminger H. 2006. Spatial and temporal patterns in snapper length and age composition and movement, west coast North Island, New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/6. 59 p.
- Walsh C., Davies N.M., Rush N., Middleton C., Smith M., Newmarch G. 2006. Length and age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA 1, 2003-04. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/7. 46 p.
- Walsh C., Davies N.M., Rush N., Buckthought D., Smith M. 2006. Age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA 1, 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/39. 34 p.
- Walsh C., Davies N.M., Buckthought D. 2006. Length and age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA 8, 2005-06. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/54. 21 p.
- Walsh C., Davies N.M., Rush N., Buckthought D., Vaughn M., Smith M. 2007. Length and age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA 1, 2005-06. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/01. 30 p.
- Walsh, C., McKenzie, J.A., Buckthought, D., Armiger, H., Ferguson, H., Smith, M., Spong, K., and Miller, A. 2011. Age composition of commercial snapper landings in SNA1, 2009-10. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report. Ministry of Fisheries 54.
- Walsh, C., McKenzie, J.M., Bian, R., Armiger, H., O'Maolagain, C., Buckthought, D. Smith, M., Ferguson, H., and Miller A. 2012. Snapper catch-at-length and catch-at-age heterogeneity between spatial strata in SNA 2 bottom trawl landings, 2007-08 and 2008-09. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report: 40. 44p.
- Wright P., McClary D., Boyd R.O. In press. 2000/2001 National Marine Recreational Fishing Survey: direct questioning of fishers compared with reported diary data. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project REC2000-01: Objective 2.
- Zeldis, J.R., and Francis, R.I.C.C. 1998. A daily egg production method estimate of snapper biomass in Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 55: 522-534.

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

*(Micromesistius australis)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Southern blue whiting are almost entirely restricted in distribution to sub-Antarctic waters. They are dispersed throughout the Campbell Plateau and Bounty Platform for much of the year, but during August and September they aggregate to spawn near the Campbell Islands, on Pukaki Rise, on Bounty Platform, and near Auckland Islands over depths of 250-600 m. During most years, fish in the spawning fishery range between 35-50 cm fork length (FL), although occasionally a smaller size class of males (29-32 cm FL) is also present.

Reported landings for the period 1971 to 1977 are shown in Table 1. Estimated landings by area from the trawl catch and effort logbooks and QMRs are given from 1978 to the present in Table 2, while Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main SBW stocks. Landings were chiefly taken by the Soviet foreign licensed fleet during the 1970s and early 1980s, and the fishery fluctuated considerably peaking at almost 50 000 t in 1973 and again at almost 30 000 t in 1979. The Japanese surimi vessels first entered the fishery in 1986, and catches gradually increased to a peak of 76 000 t in 1991-92. A catch limit of 32 000 t, with area sub-limits, was introduced for the first time in the 1992-93 fishing year (Table 2). The total catch limit increased to 58 000 t in 1996-97 for three years. The southern stocks of southern blue whiting were introduced to the Quota Management System on 1 Nov 1999, with the TACCs given in Table 2. The fishing year was also changed to 1 April to 31 March to reflect the timing of the main fishing season. TACC changes since 2000-01 are shown in Table 2. A nominal TACC of 8 t (SBW 1) was set for the rest of the EEZ, and typically less than 10 t per year has been reported from SBW 1 since 2000-01.

Landings have been between 25 000 t and 40 000 t since 2000, with the majority of the catch currently taken by foreign charter vessels (predominantly Ukrainian) producing headed and gutted or dressed product. On the Campbell Island Rise and the Bounty Platform the TACC has been almost fully caught in each year since 2005-06, except on the Campbell Island Rise in 2012-13 where the TACC was significantly under-caught. On the other grounds, the catch limits have generally been under-caught in most years since their introduction. This reflects the relatively low economic value of the fish and difficulties in both the timing and locating of aggregations experienced by operators. On the Pukaki Rise and Auckland Islands Shelf, operators have generally found it difficult to justify expending time to locate fishable aggregations, given the small allocation available in these areas, the relatively low value of the product, and the more certain option available to fish southern blue whiting at Campbell Island where aggregations are concurrent.

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

The TACC for the Bounty Platform stock was increased to 9800 t for the 2008 season and further increased to 14 700 t for the 2009 and 2010 seasons but decreased to 6860 t for the 2011 season. From 1 April 2006, the TACC for the Campbell Island Rise stock was reduced from 25 000 t to 20 000 t, where it remained until 2009. For the 2010 season the catch limit for the Campbell stock was raised to 23 000 t, and in 2011 it was further raised to 29 400 t. Catch limits for Pukaki Rise and Auckland Islands have remained unchanged since 1997.

**Table 1: Reported annual landings (t) of southern blue whiting from 1971 to 1977.**

Fishing year	Total
1971	10 400
1972	25 800
1973	48 500
1974	42 200
1975	2 378
1976	17 089
1977	26 435

**Table 2: Estimated catches (t) and actual TACCs of southern blue whiting by area from vessel logbooks and QMRs. - no catch limit in place. \*, before 1997-98 there was no separate catch limit for Auckland Is.**

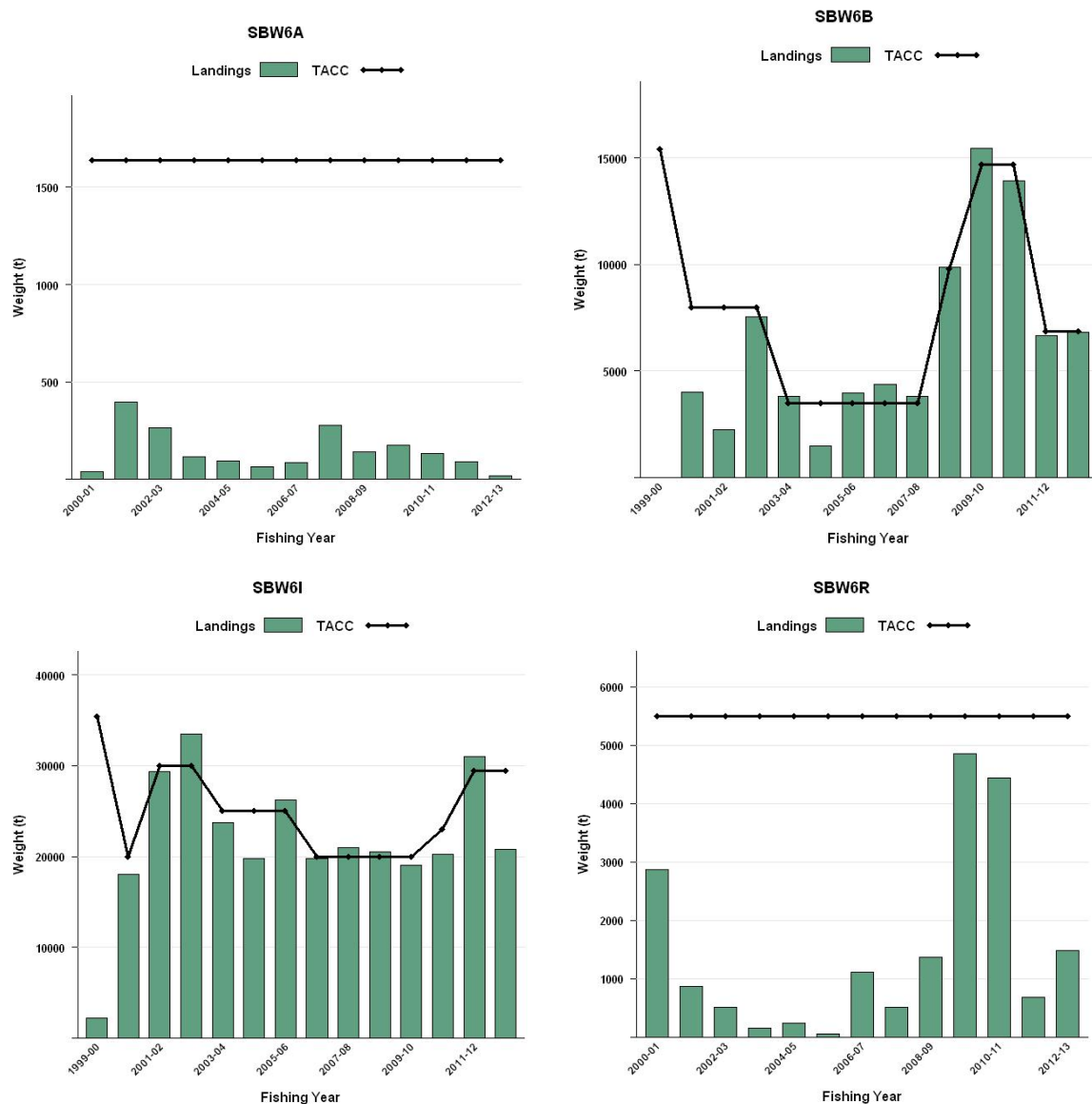
Fishing year	Bounty Platform		Campbell Island Rise		Pukaki Rise		Auckland Is.		Total	
	Catch	Limit	Catch	Limit	Catch	Limit	Catch	Limit*	Catch	Limit
1978 <sup>f</sup>	0	-	6 403	-	79	-	15	-	6 497	-
1978-79+	1 211	-	25 305	-	601	-	1 019	-	28 136	-
1979-80+	16	-	12 828	-	5 602	-	187	-	18 633	-
1980-81+	8	-	5 989	-	2 380	-	89	-	8 466	-
1981-82+	8 325	-	7 915	-	1 250	-	105	-	17 595	-
1982-83+	3 864	-	12 803	-	7 388	-	184	-	24 239	-
1983-84+	348	-	10 777	-	2 150	-	99	-	13 374	-
1984-85+	0	-	7 490	-	1 724	-	121	-	9 335	-
1985-86+	0	-	15 252	-	552	-	15	-	15 819	-
1986-87+	0	-	12 804	-	845	-	61	-	13 710	-
1987-88+	18	-	17 422	-	157	-	4	-	17 601	-
1988-89+	8	-	26 611	-	1 219	-	1	-	27 839	-
1989-90+	4 430	-	16 542	-	1 393	-	2	-	22 367	-
1990-91+	10 897	-	21 314	-	4 652	-	7	-	36 870	-
1991-92+	58 928	-	14 208	-	3 046	-	73	-	76 255	-
1992-93+	11 908	15 000	9 316	11 000	5 341	6 000	1 143	-	27 708	32 000
1993-94+	3 877	15 000	11 668	11 000	2 306	6 000	709	-	18 560	32 000
1994-95+	6 386	15 000	9 492	11 000	1 158	6 000	441	-	17 477	32 000
1995-96+	6 508	8 000	14 959	21 000	772	3 000	40	-	22 279	32 000
1996-97+	1 761	20 200	15 685	30 100	1 806	7 700	895	-	20 147	58 000
1997-98+	5 647	15 400	24 273	35 460	1 245	5 500	0	1 640	31 165	58 000
1998-00 <sup>†</sup>	8 741	15 400	30 386	35 460	1 049	5 500	750	1 640	40 926	58 000
2000-01 <sup>#</sup>	3 997	8 000	18 049	20 000	2 864	5 500	19	1 640	24 804	‡35 140
2001-02 <sup>#</sup>	2 262	8 000	29 999	30 000	230	5 500	10	1 640	31 114	‡45 140
2002-03 <sup>#</sup>	7 564	8 000	33 445	30 000	508	5 500	262	1 640	41 795	‡45 140
2003-04 <sup>#</sup>	3 812	3 500	23 718	25 000	163	5 500	116	1 640	27 812	‡35 640
2004-05 <sup>#</sup>	1 477	3 500	19 799	25 000	240	5 500	95	1 640	21 620	‡35 640
2005-06 <sup>#</sup>	3 962	3 500	26 190	25 000	58	5 500	66	1 640	30 287	‡35 640
2006-07 <sup>#</sup>	4 395	3 500	19 763	20 000	1 115	5 500	84	1 640	25 363	‡30 640
2007-08 <sup>#</sup>	3 799	3 500	20 996	20 000	513	5 500	278	1 640	25 587	‡30 640
2008-09 <sup>#</sup>	9 863	9 800	20 483	20 000	1 377	5 500	143	1 640	31 867	‡36 948
2009-10 <sup>#</sup>	15 468*	14 700	19 040	20 000	4 853	5 500	174	1 640	39 540	‡42 148
2010-11 <sup>#</sup>	13 913	14 700	20 224	23 000	4 433	5 500	131	1 640	38 708	‡44 848
2011-12 <sup>#</sup>	6 660	6 860	30 971	29 400	686	5 500	91	1 640	38 412	‡43 400
2012-13 <sup>#</sup>	6 826	6 860	20 808	29 400	1478	5 500	16	1 640	29 128	‡43 400

<sup>f</sup> 1 April-30 September + 1 October-30 September

<sup>†</sup> 1 October 1998-31 March 2000 <sup>#</sup> 1 April -31 March

<sup>‡</sup> SBW 1 (all EEZ areas outside QMA6) had a TACC of 8 t, and reported catches of 9 t in 2000-01, 1 t in 2001-02, 16 t in 2002-03, 3 t in 2003-04, 9 t in 2004-05, 2 t in 2005-06, 7 t in 2006-07, 1 t in 2007-08, 21 t in 2008-09, 5 t in 2009-10, 8 t in 2010-11, 2 t in 2011-12, and 8 t in 2012-13.

\* Reported catch total for 2009-10 does not include fish lost when *FV Oyang 70* sank on 18 August 2010.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main SBW stocks. From top left to bottom right: SBW6A (Auckland Islands), SBW6B (Bounty Platform), SBW6I (Campbell Island Rise), and SBW6R (Pukaki Rise). Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS.**

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There is no recreational fishery for southern blue whiting.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Customary non-commercial take is not known to occur for southern blue whiting.

## 1.4 Illegal catches

The level of illegal and unreported catch is thought to be low. However, a number of operators have been convicted for area misreporting; where the catch returns have been revised, the corrected totals by area are shown in Table 2. In addition, the operators of a vessel were convicted of discarding fish without reporting the catch in 2004, and crew members estimated that between 40 and 310 t of southern blue whiting were illegally discarded during the two and a half week period fishing on the Campbell Island Rise.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Scientific observers have occasionally reported discards of undersize fish and accidental loss from torn or burst codends. The amount of possible discarding was estimated by Clark *et al.* (2000) and Anderson (2004, 2009). Anderson (2004) quantified total annual discard estimates (including

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

estimates of fish lost from the net at the surface) as ranging between 0.4% and 2.0% of the estimated SBW catch over all the SBW fisheries. Anderson (2009) reviewed fish and invertebrate bycatch and discards in the SBW fishery based on observer data from 2002 to 2007. He estimated that 0.23% of the catch was discarded from observed vessels. The low levels of discarding occur primarily because most catch came from vessels that targeted spawning aggregations.

In August 2010, the F.V. Oyang 70 sank while fishing for SBW on the Bounty Platform. It was fishing an area between 48°00' S and 48°20' S, and 179°20' E and 180°00' E between 15 and 17 August 2010, before sinking on 18 August 2010. The Ministry of Fisheries estimated that it had taken a catch of between 120 t and 190 t that was lost with the vessel.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Southern blue whiting is a schooling species that is confined to sub-Antarctic waters. Early growth has been well documented with fish reaching a length of about 20 cm FL after one year and 30 cm FL after two years. Growth slows down after five years and virtually ceases after ten years. Ages have been validated up to at least 15 years by following strong year classes, but ring counts from otoliths suggest a maximum age of 25 years.

The age and length of maturity, and recruitment to the fishery, varies between areas and between years. In some years a small proportion of males mature at age 2, but the majority do not mature until age 3 or 4, usually at a length of 33-40 cm FL. The majority of females also mature at age 3 or 4 at a length of 35-42 cm FL. Ageing studies have shown that this species has very high recruitment variability.

Southern blue whiting are highly synchronised batch spawners. Four spawning areas have been identified: on Bounty Platform, Pukaki Rise, Auckland Islands Shelf, and Campbell Island Rise. The Campbell Island Rise has two separate spawning grounds, to the north and south respectively. Fish appear to recruit first to the southern ground but thereafter spawn on the northern ground. Spawning on Bounty Platform begins in mid-August and finishes by mid-September. Spawning begins 3-4 weeks later in the other areas, finishing in late September/early October. Spawning appears to occur at night, in mid-water, over depths of 400-500 m on Campbell Island Rise but shallower elsewhere.

Natural mortality ( $M$ ) was estimated using the equation  $\log_e(100)/\text{maximum age}$ , where maximum age is the age to which 1% of the population survives in an unexploited stock. Using a maximum age of 22 years,  $M$  was estimated to equal 0.21. The value of 0.2 is assumed to reflect the imprecision of this value. Recent Campbell Island stock assessments have estimated  $M$  within the model, using an informed prior with a mean of 0.2 (see Table 3).

**Table 3: Estimates of biological parameters for the Campbell Island Rise southern blue whiting stock.**

Fishstock		Estimate		Source
1. Natural mortality ( $M$ )		Males	Females	
Campbell Island Rise		0.2	0.2	Hanchet (1992)
2. Weight = $a(\text{length})^b$ (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)				
		Males	Female	
	a	b	a	b
Campbell Island Rise	0.00515	3.092	0.00407	3.152
Note: Estimates of natural mortality and the length-weight coefficients are assumed to be the same for the other stocks. Observed length-at-age data are used for all stocks.				

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Hanchet (1999) reviewed the stock structure of southern blue whiting. He examined historical data on southern blue whiting distribution and abundance, reproduction, growth, and morphometrics. There appear to be four main spawning grounds of southern blue whiting; on the Bounty Platform, Pukaki Rise, Auckland Islands Shelf, and Campbell Island Rise. There are also consistent differences in the size and age distributions of fish, in the recruitment strength, and in the timing of spawning between

these four areas. Multiple discriminant analysis of data collected in October 1989 and 1990 showed that fish from Bounty Platform, Pukaki Rise and Campbell Island Rise could be distinguished on the basis of their morphometric measurements. The Plenary concluded that this constitutes strong evidence that fish in these areas return to spawn on the grounds to which they first recruit. No genetic studies have been carried out, but given their close proximity, it is unlikely that there would be detectable genetic differences in the fish between these four areas.

For the purposes of stock assessment it is assumed that there are four stocks of southern blue whiting with fidelity within stocks: the Bounty Platform stock, the Pukaki Rise stock, the Auckland Islands stock, and the Campbell Island stock.

#### **4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS**

This section was updated for the May 2013 Fishery Assessment Plenary after review by the Aquatic Environment Working Group. This summary is from the perspective of the southern blue whiting fishery; a more detailed summary from an issue-by issue perspective is available in the Aquatic Environment & Biodiversity Annual Review ([www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644](http://www.mpi.govt.nz/Default.aspx?TabId=126&id=1644)).

##### **4.1 Role in the ecosystem**

Southern blue whiting are one of the most dominant middle depth fish species found on the Campbell Plateau and Bounty Platform, over depths of 250–600 m (Francis 1981). Francis et al. (2002) categorised southern blue whiting as part of an upper slope assemblage and estimated its distribution to be centred on ~500 m depth and latitude ~51° S. During August and September, southern blue whiting form large dense spawning aggregations on the Campbell Island Rise and Bounty Plateau and, to a lesser extent, on the Pukaki Rise and near the Auckland Islands. The species is also found in much lower numbers on the Snares Shelf and Chatham Rise.

These stocks are characterised by highly variable year class strengths, with the strong year classes growing at a much lower rate than others (i.e., showing signs of density dependent growth). Their substantial abundance suggests southern blue whiting are likely an important part of the Campbell and Bounty Plateau ecosystems, but their variability suggests these systems may function differently at different times. For instance, very large changes have been observed in the abundance of southern blue whiting on the Bounty Plateau recently, with a 7-fold increase between 2005 and 2007 followed by a 4-fold decrease to 2009 (Dunn & Hanchet in prep.). The large increase was due to the very strong 2002 year class recruiting to the fishery but the rapid decline is not easily explained. Whatever the reason there are likely to be implications for its role in the ecosystem during such events.

##### **4.1.1 Trophic interactions**

Crustaceans and teleosts are the dominant prey groups for southern blue whiting. Stevens et. al (2011) showed that in the Sub-Antarctic (and similarly from the Chatham Rise), crustaceans occurred in 70% of stomachs, mainly euphausiids (37%), natant decapods (24%) and amphipods (11%). Teleosts occurred in 32% of stomachs, mainly myctophids (10%). Salps (7%) and cephalopods (2%) were of lesser importance.

Predation by marine mammals and large teleosts is probably the main source of mortality for adults, and juveniles are frequently taken by seabirds (MPI 2012). Large hake and ling taken as bycatch in the fishery have usually been feeding on southern blue whiting and large hoki caught during Subantarctic trawl surveys have occasionally been feeding on juvenile southern blue whiting. Juvenile (90–130 mm FL) southern blue whiting were found to be the main prey item of black-browed albatross at Campbell Island during its chick rearing period in January 1997 (Cherel et. al. 1999) and are also regularly taken by grey-headed albatross and rockhopper penguins breeding at Campbell Island (Cherel et. al. 1999).

##### **4.1.2 Ecosystem Indicators**

Tuck *et al.* (2009) used data from Sub-Antarctic trawl survey series to derive fish-based ecosystem indicators using diversity, fish size, and trophic level. This trawl survey has run almost continually

using the same vessel since 1991 and covers much of the area inhabited by southern blue whiting. Tuck et al. (2009) showed generally increasing trends in the proportion of threatened fish species and those with low resilience (from FishBase, Froese & Pauly 2000) and indices of fish diversity often showed positive trends. The proportion of piscivorous and demersal species and the mean trophic level generally declined over the time period, especially in areas where southern blue whiting are more common. Highly variable recruitment of dominant species like southern blue whiting may strongly influence such trends. Changes in fish size were less consistent, and Tuck et al. (2009) did not find size-based indicators as useful as they have been overseas. Routine measurement of all fish species in New Zealand trawl surveys since 2008 may increase the utility of size-based indicators in the future.

### 4.2 Incidental catch (fish and invertebrates)

#### 4.2.1 Fish

The southern blue whiting fishery is characterised by large, “clean” catches of the target species with minimal fish bycatch. Anderson (2009) estimated that southern blue whiting accounted for more than 99% of the total estimated catch recorded by observers and more than 99% of the total reported catch from the fishery based on catch-effort forms. The main bycatch species recorded have been ling, hake, and hoki, with smaller amounts of porbeagle shark, jack mackerels, rattails, Ray’s bream, and silverside (see also Clark *et. al.* 2000; Anderson 2004).

#### 4.2.2 Invertebrates

There is little invertebrate bycatch in this fishery even though most trawls are on or close to the seabed for at least part of the time (Cole et al. 2007). Protected coral bycatch has been negligible in this fishery (Ramm 2012).

### 4.3 Incidental Catch (seabirds, mammals, and protected fish)

Specific objectives for the management of NZ sea lion bycatch will be outlined in the fishery-specific chapters of the National Deepwater Plan for the fisheries with which NZ sea lions are most likely to interact.

These fisheries include trawl fisheries for southern blue whiting (SBW). The Southern blue whiting chapter of the National Deepwater Plan is complete and includes Operational Objective 2.2: *Ensure that incidental New Zealand sea lion mortalities, in the southern blue whiting fishery at the Campbell Islands SBW6I, do not impact the long term viability of the sea lion population and captures are minimised through good operational practices.*

NZ sea lions forage to depths of up to 600 m within the habitat and depth range where spawning southern blue whiting are found (Ministry of Fisheries 2011). There is seasonal variation in the distribution overlap between NZ sea lions and the target species fisheries such as southern blue whiting (Table 3.3). Breeding male sea lions, move ashore between November and January with occasional trips to sea, then migrate away from the Auckland island area (Robertson *et. al.* 2006). Breeding females are in the Auckland Islands area year round, moving ashore to give birth for up to 10 days during December and January and then dividing their time between foraging at sea (~2days) and suckling their pup ashore (~1.5 days; Chilvers *et. al.* 2005).

Vessels are required to use seabird mitigation devices and also to adhere to industry Operating Procedures in regards managing risk of environmental interactions. For protected species, capture estimates presented include all animals recovered to the deck (alive, injured or dead) of fishing vessels but do not include any cryptic mortality (e.g., seabirds struck by a warp or caught on a hook but not brought on board the vessel, Middleton & Abraham 2007, Brothers *et al.* 2010).

Southern blue whiting trawlers occasionally catch marine mammals, including NZ sea lions and NZ fur seals (which were classified as “Nationally Critical” and “Not Threatened”, respectively, under the NZ Threat Classification System in 2010, Baker *et al.* 2010). Vessels in the southern blue whiting fishery also catch seabirds.



Ramm (2012) summarised observer data for bottom trawl fisheries of Seabirds, Mammals, and Coral Catch for the 2010-11 fishing year. Coral impacts are discussed under Benthic Interactions.

#### 4.3.1 Marine mammal interactions

##### NZ sea lion interactions

The New Zealand (or Hooker's) sea lion (*Phocarctos hookeri*) was classified in 2008 as “Vulnerable” by IUCN and in 2010 as “Nationally Critical” under the NZ Threat Classification System. Pup production at the main rookeries shows a steady decline since the late 1990s.

There has been a steady increase in the number of observed and estimated captures of NZ sea lion in the SBW trawl fishery from close to zero before year 2000 to 11 observed captures and an estimated 25 captures in 2009–10 (Abraham & Thompson 2011, Thompson & Abraham 2012). A total of 11 sea lions were observed captured in 2009-10 of which 2 were released alive (Ramm 2012). The sea lion captures were all close to the Campbell Islands in SBW6I and were almost all males. In the 2010-11 fishing year, there were 6 observed captures. There were no sea lion captures observed in the 2011-12 fishing year (Thompson *et al.* 2013).

**Table 4: Number of tows by fishing year and observed and model-estimated total New Zealand sea lion captures in Southern blue whiting trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12. No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows. Estimates are based on methods described in Thompson *et al.* (2013) and will soon be available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002-03 to 2010-11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011-12 are based on data version 20130304.**

	Tows	Observed				Estimated		
		No.obs	%obs	Captures	Rate	Captures	95%c.i.	%inc.
2002–03	638	275	43.1	0	0.00	1	0-3	100.0
2003–04	740	241	32.6	1	0.41	3	1-9	100.0
2004–05	870	335	38.5	2	0.60	5	2-12	100.0
2005–06	624	217	34.8	3	1.38	10	3-21	100.0
2006–07	630	224	35.6	3	1.34	15	6-29	100.0
2007–08	818	331	40.5	5	1.51	8	5-14	100.0
2008–09	1 188	300	25.3	0	0.00	1	0-7	100.0
2009–10	1 114	396	35.5	11	2.78	24	15-36	100.0
2010–11	1 171	433	37.0	6	1.39	15	8-25	100.0
2011–12†	951	669	70.3	0	0.00	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

##### NZ fur seal interactions

The New Zealand fur seal was classified in 2008 as “Least Concern” by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and in 2010 as “Not Threatened” under the NZ Threat Classification System (Baker *et al.* 2010).

Southern blue whiting has one of the highest observed capture rates of NZ fur seals for any observed fishery. The capture of fur seals in the SBW fishery has varied considerably between years ranging from an estimated low of 20 seals in 2002–03 to an estimated high of 140 seals in 1998–99, but has showed no overall trend through time (Abraham & Thompson 2011, Thompson & Abraham 2012). In the 2009–10 fishing year, there were 16 observed captures of NZ fur seal and 106 estimated captures. In the 2010–11 fishing year, there were 36 observed captures (Thompson *et al.* 2013). Almost all seals were caught at the Bounty Platform in August and September when the SBW are in dense spawning aggregations.

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

**Table 5: Number of tows by fishing year and observed and model-estimated total NZ fur seal captures in Southern blue whiting trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12.** No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows. Estimates are based on methods described in Thompson *et al.* (2013) and will soon be available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.

	Tows	Observed				Estimated		
		No.obs	%obs	Captures	Rate	Captures	95%c.i.	%inc.
2002–03	638	275	43.1	8	2.91	22	10–51	100.0
2003–04	740	241	32.6	13	5.39	38	18–87	100.0
2004–05	870	335	38.5	33	9.85	76	44–152	100.0
2005–06	624	217	34.8	52	23.96	65	55–84	100.0
2006–07	630	224	35.6	13	5.80	24	15–44	100.0
2007–08	818	331	40.5	24	7.25	80	38–173	100.0
2008–09	1 188	300	25.3	17	5.67	107	49–224	100.0
2009–10	1 114	396	35.5	16	4.04	106	45–223	100.0
2010–11	1 171	433	37.0	36	8.31	70	37–214	100.0
2011–12†	951	669	70.3	23	3.44	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

### 4.3.2 Seabird interactions

Mitigation methods such as streamer (tori) lines, Brady bird bafflers, warp deflectors, and offal management are used in the southern blue whiting trawl fishery. Warp mitigation was voluntarily introduced from about 2004 and made mandatory in April 2006 (MFish 2006). The 2006 notice mandated that all trawlers >28 m in length use a seabird scaring device while trawling (being “paired streamer lines”, “bird baffle” or “warp deflector” as defined in the Notice).

In the 2011–2012 fishing year there were 4 observed captures of birds in southern blue whiting trawl fisheries at a rate of 0.6 birds per 100 observed tows (Abraham *et al.* 2013). Observed seabird captures since 2002–03 have been dominated by grey petrels (23 of the 31 observed seabird captures since 2002–03). In 2010–11 seabird captures were higher both in terms of number and rate than in previous years (Ramm 2012).

**Table 6: Number of tows by fishing year and observed seabird captures in Southern blue whiting trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12.** No. obs, number of observed tows; % obs, percentage of tows observed; Rate, number of captures per 100 observed tows. Estimates are based on methods described in Abraham *et al.* (2013) and are available via <http://www.fish.govt.nz/en-nz/Environmental/Seabirds/>. Estimates from 2002–03 to 2010–11 are based on data version 20120531 and preliminary estimates for 2011–12 are based on data version 20130304.

	Tows	Fishing effort		Observed captures		Estimated captures		
		No. Obs	% obs	Captures	Rate	Mean	95% c.i.	% included
2002–03	638	275	43.1	0	0.00	3	0–10	100.0
2003–04	740	241	32.6	0	0.00	5	0–13	100.0
2004–05	870	335	38.5	2	0.60	12	4–27	100.0
2005–06	624	217	34.8	2	0.92	6	2–12	100.0
2006–07	630	224	35.6	3	1.34	6	3–11	100.0
2007–08	818	331	40.5	3	0.91	6	3–12	100.0
2008–09	1 188	300	25.3	0	0.00	7	1–15	100.0
2009–10	1 114	396	35.5	10	2.53	16	11–23	100.0
2010–11	1 171	433	37.0	16	3.70	22	17–31	100.0
2011–12†	951	669	70.3	4	0.60	-	-	-

† Provisional data, no model estimates available.

**Table 7: Number of observed seabird captures in Southern blue whiting trawl fisheries, 2002–03 to 2011–12, by species and area. The risk ratio is an estimate of aggregate potential fatalities across trawl and longline fisheries relative to the Potential Biological Removals, PBR (from Richard and Abraham 2013 where full details of the risk assessment approach can be found). It is not an estimate of the risk posed by fishing for jack mackerel. Other data, version 20130304.**

Species	Risk Ratio	Total (Sub-Antarctic)
Salvin's albatross	Very high	2
Campbell Black browed albatrosses	Medium	2
Southern royal albatross	Medium	1
Unidentified albatrosses	N/A	4
<b>Total albatrosses</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>9</b>
Cape petrel	High	1
Grey petrel	Medium	23
Grey-backed storm petrel	-	1
Unidentified seabird	N/A	6
<b>Total other birds</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>31</b>

#### 4.4 Benthic interactions

Southern blue whiting is taken using midwater trawls, usually fished on or near to the seabed. Target southern blue whiting tows accounted for only 1% of all tows reported on TCEPR forms to have been fished on close to the bottom between 1989–90 and 2004–05 (Baird *et al.* 2011). Almost all southern blue whiting catch is reported on TCEPR forms (Black *et al.* 2013). Tows are located in Benthic Optimised Marine Environment Classification (BOMECE, Leathwick *et al.* 2009) classes F (upper slope), I, L (mid-slope), and M (mid-deep slope) (Baird & Wood 2012), and 95% were between 300 and 600 m depth (Baird *et al.* 2011).

Trawling for southern blue whiting, like trawling for other species, is likely to have effects on benthic community structure and function (e.g., Cole *et al.* 2007, Rice 2006) and there may be consequences for benthic productivity (e.g., Jennings 2001, Hermesen *et al.*, 2003, Hiddink *et al.*, 2006, Reiss *et al.*, 2009). These consequences are not considered in detail here but are discussed in the Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Annual Review (2012).

The NZ EEZ contains 17 Benthic Protection Areas (BPAs) that are closed to bottom trawl fishing and include about 52% of all seamounts >1500 m elevation and 88% of identified hydrothermal vents.

#### 4.5 Other considerations

##### 4.5.1 Spawning disruption

Fishing during spawning may disrupt spawning activity or success. Canadian research carried out on Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) concluded that “Cod exposed to a chronic stressor are able to spawn successfully, but there appears to be a negative impact of this stress on their reproductive output, particularly through the production of abnormal larvae”, Morgan *et al.* (1999). Morgan *et al.* (1997) also reported disruption of a spawning shoal of Atlantic cod: “Following passage of the trawl, a 300-m-wide “hole” in the aggregation spanned the trawl track. Disturbance was detected for 77 min after passage of the trawl.” There has been no research carried out on the disruption of spawning southern blue whiting by fishing in New Zealand but fishing occurs almost entirely on spawning aggregations.

##### 4.5.2 Genetic effects

Fishing, environmental changes such as altered average sea temperatures (climate change), or pollution could alter the genetic composition or diversity of a species. There are no known studies of the genetic diversity of southern blue whiting from New Zealand. Genetic studies for stock discrimination are reported above under “Stocks and Areas”.

##### 4.5.3 Habitat of particular significance to fisheries management

Habitat of particular significance for fisheries management (HPSFM) does not have a policy definition (Ministry of Fisheries, 2012) although work is currently underway to generate one. Studies

have identified areas of importance for spawning and juvenile southern blue whiting where distribution plots highlight hotspot areas for the 0+, 1+, immature, and adult fish (O'Driscoll *et al.* 2003). These are the Campbell Plateau and Bounty Plateau, with minimal numbers recorded on the Chatham rise.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

An updated assessment of the Campbell Island Rise stock was completed in 2012 using research time series of abundance indices from wide-area acoustic surveys from 1993 to 2011, and proportion-at-age data from the commercial fishery. New information included a wide area acoustic survey of the Campbell Island Rise carried out in August-September 2011. The general purpose stock assessment program, CASAL (Bull *et al.* 2012) was used and the approach, which used Bayesian estimation, was similar to that in previous assessments (Dunn & Hanchet 2011).

A stock assessment was also completed for the Bounty Platform stock using data up to 2012 from local area acoustic surveys of aggregations. Data from the most recent survey in 2012 were consistent with observations in 2009–2011, but inconsistent with the high observed abundances in 2007 and 2008. None of assessment models considered by the Working Group were acceptable as a base case, although the models potentially did offer some information to assist managers. Two models runs were considered by the Working Group as being useful in informing management and as representing relatively optimistic and pessimistic scenarios. Note that in 2012, the assessment advice was based on the 2011 acoustic results alone.

No new assessment is available for the Pukaki Rise stock. No assessment has been made of the Auckland Islands Shelf stock. The years given in the biomass and yield sections of this report refer to the August-September spawning/fishing season.

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance indices

Between 1993 and 2001, a series of wide area acoustic surveys for southern blue whiting were carried out by the *R/V Tangaroa* on the Bounty Platform. From 2004 to 2012, a series of local area aggregation surveys has been carried out from industry vessels fishing the Bounty Platform (O'Driscoll 2012). The fishing vessels have opportunistically collected acoustic data from the Bounty Platform fishing grounds using a random survey design over an ad-hoc area that encompassed an aggregation of southern blue whiting (O'Driscoll 2012). The local area aggregation surveys have had mixed levels of success (Table 8).

**Table 8: Estimates of biomass (t) for immature and mature fish from wide-area acoustic surveys of the Bounty Platform from 1993-2001 (from Grimes *et al.* 2007, but multiplied by a scalar of 0.53 to account for the revised target strength estimates of O'Driscoll 2013); and mature fish from local aggregation surveys in 2004 to 2011 (O'Driscoll 2013, assuming the revised target strength estimates of O'Driscoll 2013); and the proportion of fishing mortality that was assumed to occur before the biomass estimate in each year (based on catch effort data, and sample dates for the acoustic snapshots). Sampling CVs for the surveys are given in parentheses.**

Year	Wide area surveys		Local aggregation surveys	
	Immature	Mature	Mature	Proportion
1993	10 853 (33%)	32 220 (58%)	-	-
1994	12 661 (27%)	21 472 (25%)	-	-
1995	0 (-)	18 037 (24%)	-	-
1997	6 597 (54%)	32 294 (37%)	-	-
1999	531 (37%)	22 366 (75%)	-	-
2001	3 333 (28%)	11 525 (35%)	-	-
2004	-	-	7 955 (69%)	0.73
2005	-	-	-	-
2006	-	-	12 039 (12%)	0.78
2007	-	-	76 240 (19%)	0.93
2008	-	-	72 704 (34%)	0.68
2009	-	-	14 699 (21%)	0.29
2010	-	-	14 434 (36%)	0.35
2011	-	-	18 718 (28%)	0.89
2012	-	-	13 651 (7%)	0.83

Acoustic data collected in 2005 could not be used because of acoustic interference from the scanning sonar used by the vessel for searching for fish marks and inadequate survey design. There was originally some concern that the surveys in 2006 and 2009 may not have sampled the entire aggregation as fish marks extended beyond the area being surveyed on some transects. However, the surveys in 2010, 2011 and 2012 appeared to have sampled the entire aggregation and gave a similar estimate of biomass to that in 2009, suggesting that the 2009 survey was not overly biased.

O'Driscoll (2011) explored various reasons for the much lower observed biomass estimates from the surveys in 2009 and 2010 compared with 2007 and 2008, including changes in survey methodology, equipment (including calibration), and changes in timing and extent of survey coverage. He could find no reason in the survey methodology, equipment, or changes in timing and extent of survey coverage for the observed reduction in these estimates.

A wide-area survey of the Campbell Island Rise was carried out in August-September 2011 O'Driscoll *et al.* (2012b). Estimates of 2 year old fish were above average, but estimates of 3 year olds were very low. The adult biomass was high, but not as high as might have been expected based from the estimates of 2 and 3 year old fish in 2009 (Table 8).

Estimates of biomass from acoustic surveys from the Bounty Platform, Pukaki Rise and Campbell Island Rise are shown in Table 8.

A standardised CPUE analysis of the Campbell Island stock was completed up until the 2002 fishing season, and the indices are shown in Table 9. In the past there has been concern that because of the highly aggregated nature of the fishery, and the associated difficulty in finding and maintaining contact with the highly mobile schools in some years, the CPUE series may not be monitoring abundance. The indices have therefore not been used in the stock assessment since 1998. A standardised CPUE analysis was also recently carried out for the Bounty Platform. However, this analysis was based on a much more limited data set, the results were inconsistent with the acoustic survey estimates, and there was strong evidence of targeting. The indices were therefore rejected by the WG as indices of abundance and have not been used in assessments.

**Table 9: Estimates of biomass (000 t) for aged 1, 2, 3 and 4+ fish from acoustic surveys of Pukaki Rise and Campbell Island Rise, and CPUE indices for the Campbell Island Rise. - no data. \*Estimates include fish from outside the standard survey area.**

Year	Pukaki Rise				Campbell Island Rise				CPUE
	1	2	3	4+	1	2	3	4+	
1986	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00
1987	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.91
1988	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.88
1989	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.38
1990	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.06
1991	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.30
1992	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.60
1993	1.06	41.97	9.21	18.82	0.21	107.19	13.40	16.78	1.03
1994	0.02	1.98	8.91	27.12	0.70	19.63	168.01	23.21	1.19
1995	0.00	0.14	0.88	8.38	0.00	17.27	27.95	124.89	1.23
1996	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.28
1997	0.04	4.44	0.89	22.70	-	-	-	-	2.28
1998	-	-	-	-	8.68	20.90	35.58	139.39	1.74
1999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.55
2000	0.10	10.18	5.58	16.28	2.44	15.61	8.79	110.93	1.85
2001	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.83
2002*	-	-	-	-	13.44	4.61	10.63	103.42	1.94
2004*	-	-	-	-	3.14	24.38	36.68	39.01	-
2006*	-	-	-	-	2.23	27.93	10.20	56.21	-
2009	-	-	-	-	0.00	110.25	115.94	92.60	-
2011	-	-	-	-	0.00	61.51	1.67	116.40	-
2012†	-	-	-	3.27 <sup>#</sup>	-	-	-	-	-

† There was no wide-area survey at Campbell Island Rise in 2012.

# Estimate of biomass for all ages (age 1,2,3,4+).

## 5.2 Biomass estimates

### (i) Campbell Island stock (2012 stock assessment)

#### The stock assessment model

An updated stock assessment for the Campbell Island stock was completed in 2012. The model partitioned the Campbell Island stock into two sexes and age groups 2-11, with a plus group at age 11. There are two time steps in the model (Table 10). In the first time step 90% of natural mortality takes place. In the second time step, fish ages are incremented; the 2-year-olds are recruited to the population, which is then subjected to fishing mortality; and the remaining 10% of natural mortality.

**Table 10: Annual cycle of the stock model, showing the processes taking place at each step, and the available observations. Fishing mortality ( $F$ ) and natural mortality ( $M$ ) that occur within a time step occur after all other processes.  $M$ , proportion of  $M$  occurring in that time step.**

Period	Process	$M$	Length at age	Observations
1. Nov-Aug	Natural mortality	0.9	-	-
2. Sep-Oct	Age, recruitment, $F$ , $M$	0.1	Matrix applies here	Proportion at age, acoustic indices

The model assumes that a logistic fishing selectivity with full selectivity typically estimated for fish aged 4+. Selectivities were assumed constant over all years in the fishery, and hence there was no allowance for annual changes in selectivity. A Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship was assumed with steepness of  $h = 0.9$ . The proportion of males at recruitment (age 2) was assumed to be 0.5 of all recruits. We assumed a constant maturity ogive based on estimates derived in previous model with most (95%) fish mature at age 4 and all fish assumed mature at age 5. The maximum exploitation rate ( $U_{max}$ ) was set at a value of 0.7. The choice of the maximum exploitation rate has the effect of determining the minimum possible virgin biomass allowed by the model. Because of the large inter-annual differences in growth, caused by the occurrence of the strong and weak year classes, length-at-age vectors were calculated for each year, and used in the modelling. Lengths-at-age were converted to weights-at-age in the model using the length-weight relationship given in Table 3.

The model was fitted to the two series of acoustic biomass estimates of ages 2, 3, and 4+ fish given in Table 11 and the proportions-at-age data from the commercial fishery. The acoustic survey estimates were used as relative estimates of mid-season biomass (i.e., after half the catch has been removed), with associated CVs estimated from the survey analysis. Catch-at-age observations were available from the commercial fishery for the period 1979 to 2011. Catch-at-age data were fitted to the model as proportions-at-age, where estimates of the proportions-at-age and associated CVs by age were estimated using the NIWA catch-at-age software by bootstrap (Bull & Dunn 2002).

**Table 11: Decomposed biomass estimates (t) and CVs by survey and age group used for the Campbell Island Rise stock assessment.**

Year	Age 2		Age 3		Age 4+	
	Biomass	CV	Biomass	CV	Biomass	CV
1993	107 192	0.28	13 396	0.23	16 784	0.25
1994	19 634	0.29	168 006	0.32	23 213	0.28
1995	17 269	0.27	27 952	0.21	124 892	0.25
1998	20 895	0.15	35 579	0.12	139 388	0.18
2000	15 606	0.16	8 785	0.16	110 931	0.17
2002	4 609	0.65	10 632	0.64	103 422	0.68
2004	24 380	0.15	36 683	0.30	39 007	0.39
2006	27 933	0.23	10 199	0.34	56 206	0.32
2009	110 250	0.22	115 944	0.26	92 598	0.27
2011	61 512	0.17	1 668	0.22	116 396	0.22

Lognormal likelihoods, with the survey sampling CVs were assumed for the relative biomass (acoustic indices) data. Multinomial likelihoods, with sample sizes derived from the bootstrap estimates of CVs, were used for the proportions-at-age data. The likelihoods errors for these data allowed for sampling error only. However, additional variance assumed to arise from differences between model simplifications and real world variation, was added to the sampling variance. The additional variance, termed process error, was estimated in an initial run of the model using all the

available data. Additional process error was iteratively estimated for the proportions-at-age data and was added to each observation for all subsequent model runs. The process error estimated for the relative biomass indices was zero.

### Estimation

Model parameters were estimated using Bayesian methods implemented using the NIWA stock assessment program CASAL v2.30 (Bull *et al.* 2012). For initial runs only the mode of the joint posterior distribution was sampled. For the final runs presented here, the full posterior distribution was sampled using Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods, based on the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm.

MCMC chains were estimated using a burn-in length of 1 million iterations, with every 10 000<sup>th</sup> sample taken from the next 10 million iterations (i.e., a final sample of length 1000 was taken from the Bayesian posterior).

Equilibrium “virgin” biomass is equal to the population that there would have been if all the YCS were equal to one and there was no fishing. However, there was a period of unknown (and possibly large) catches from the Campbell Island stock before 1979, and there is high recruitment variability in the stock, so the initial 1979 biomass was allowed to differ from the equilibrium virgin biomass. The initial population in 1979 (ages 3 to 11+) was estimated for each of the ages in the initial population, and assumed to be equal by sex. Year class strengths were estimated for all years from 1977 to 2008, under the assumption that the estimates from the model should average one.

### Prior distributions and penalty functions

The assumed prior distributions used in the assessment are given in Table 12. Most priors were intended to be relatively uninformative, and had wide bounds. However, a log-normal prior was used for natural mortality and for the acoustic survey 4+  $q$ .

The prior used for the wide area acoustic survey catchability coefficient for ages 4+ was originally obtained using the approach of Cordue (1996), and was detailed by Hanchet (2002). Uncertainty over various factors, including mean target strength, acoustic system calibration, target identification, shadow or dead zone correction, and areal availability were included within the derivation of the prior. That approach suggested a mean of 1.4 and CV 0.2 with bounds 0.1-2.8. Following the recalibration of the acoustic estimates with revised estimates of the target strength relationship and sound absorption coefficients, the Middle Depths Fisheries Assessment Working Group revised the prior parameters to have mean 1.0 but retained the CV and bounds.

**Table 12: The distributions, priors, and bounds assumed for the various parameters being estimated in the Campbell Island Rise stock assessment. The parameters are mean and CV for lognormal; and mean and s.d. for normal. Process errors were fixed at MPD values when carrying out MCMCs.**

Parameter	$N$	Distribution	Values		Bounds	
			Mean	CV / s.d.	Lower	Upper
$B_0$	1	Uniform-log	-	-	30 000	800 000
Acoustic $q$ s age 2, 3	2	Uniform-log	-	-	0.1	2.8
Acoustic age 4+ $q$	1	Lognormal	1.00	0.20	0.1	2.8
YCS	28	Lognormal	1.00	1.30	0.001	100
Initial population	18	Uniform-log	-	-	5e5	1e10
Selectivity (by sex)	3	Uniform	-	-	1	20
$M$ (average)	1	Lognormal	0.20	0.20	0.075	0.325
$M$ (difference)	1	Normal	0.00	0.05	-0.05	0.05
Lognormal process error	4	Uniform-log	-	-	0.0001	1

The prior on natural mortality was determined by assuming that the true value could differ from the current value by about 0.05, and not more than 0.1. Natural mortality was parameterised by the average of male and female, with the difference estimated with an associated normal prior with mean zero and standard deviation 0.05. Penalty functions were used to constrain the model so that any combinations of parameters that did not allow the historical catch to be taken were strongly penalised. A small penalty was applied to encourage the estimates of year class strengths to average to 1.

### Base case

Two main model runs were considered, based on the development of exploratory models. The first assumed a constant age-based selectivity ogive for the fishery, while the second made the same assumptions for the model population structure, but assumed that the fishing selectivities were size-based (Table 13). As the results from the age-based and sized-based models were similar, the Working Group agreed that the age-based model would be reported as the base case.

For each model run, MPD fits were obtained and qualitatively evaluated. MCMC estimates of the median of the posterior and 95% credible intervals are reported for virgin biomass,  $B_{2011}$  and  $B_{2011}$  (as %  $B_0$ ).

**Table 13: Model run labels and descriptions for the base case.**

Model run	Description
1.2	Age-based fishing selectivity
1.3	Size-based fishing selectivity

Recruitment in the Campbell Island Rise stock is characterised by periods of moderate recruitment interspersed by relatively infrequent but extremely strong recruitment events. Given the high variability in recruitment levels and the few strong year classes that have been observed,  $B_0$  is probably not well determined. At the time of the last assessment, only one such event (1991 year class) has been observed (although historical data suggests that this may have happened in the past). The catch-at-age data and the acoustic indices available for this assessment suggested that there was at least one more strong year class since 1991, in 2006, 2007, and possibly 2009.

### Results

The estimated MCMC marginal posterior distributions for spawning stock biomass trajectories are shown for the base case (model 1.2) in Figure 2, and the results summarised in Table 14. The run suggests that the stock biomass showed a steady decline from the early 1980s until 1993 followed by a large increase to 1996, and a general decline thereafter. A moderate year class in 2003 and then two strong year classes in 2006 and 2007 have resulted in a relatively stable stock size until 2009, and then increased in 2010 as the 2006 and 2007 year classes recruited to the fishery. Exploitation rates and relative year class strengths are shown in Figure 3. Estimates of the adult acoustic  $q$  and  $M$  are given in Table 15.

**Table 14: Bayesian median and 95% credible intervals of equilibrium ( $B_0$ ), initial, and current biomass for the model runs 1.2 (base case) and 1.3 (sensitivity)**

Model	$B_0$	$B_{1991}$ (% $B_0$ )	$B_{2011}$	$B_{2011}$ (% $B_0$ )
1.2 (Base case)	396 510 (339 760–476 900)	10.9 (7.4–17.7)	199 120 (146 670–278 820)	50 (35–67)
1.3	340 130 (300 730–386 840)	13.9 (10.1–18.8)	220 391 (154 050–317 060)	65 (45–86)

**Table 15: Bayesian median and 95% credible intervals of the catchability coefficients ( $q$ ) and natural mortality parameters for the wide area acoustic biomass indices for model runs 1.2 (base case ) and 1.3 (sensitivity)**

Model	Catchability			Natural mortality	
	Age 2	Age 3	Age 4	Male	Female
1.2 (Base case)	1.12 (0.79–1.48)	1.02 (0.73–1.30)	0.72 (0.56–0.88)	0.17 (0.12–0.22)	0.17 (0.13–0.22)
1.3	0.92 (0.63–1.28)	0.86 (0.61–1.19)	0.73 (0.56–0.92)	0.22 (0.17–0.28)	0.23 (0.17–0.28)



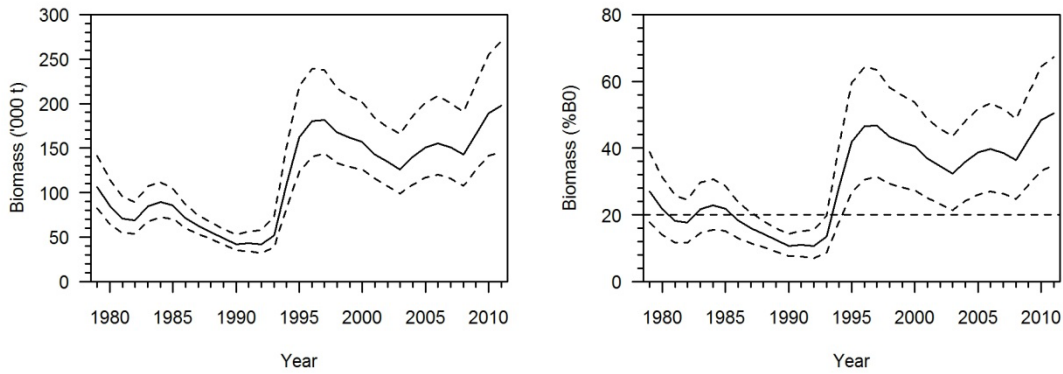


Figure 2: MCMC posterior plots of the biomass trajectories of (left)  $B_0$  and (right) current biomass ( $\%B_{2011}/B_0$ ) for the Campbell Island stock for the base case.

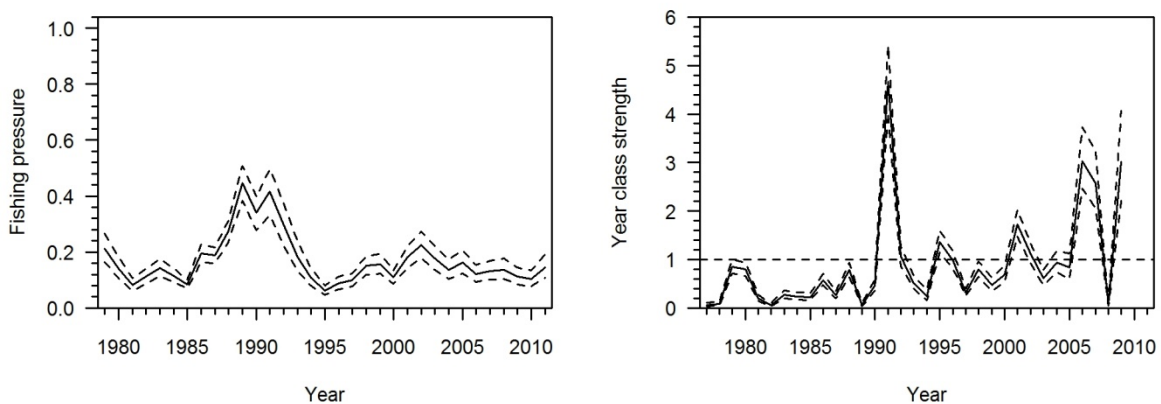


Figure 3: Estimated posterior distributions of (left) exploitation rates and (right) relative year class strength for the Campbell Island stock for the base case.

Projections were made assuming fixed catch levels of 30 000 t. Projections were made using the MCMC samples, with recruitments drawn randomly from the distribution of year class strengths for the period 1977–2008 estimated by the model and (i) applied from year 2009 onwards (i.e., ignoring the estimate of a high year class strength for 2009) or (ii) applied from year 2010 onwards. The two scenarios were chosen as the 2011 acoustic survey indicated that the size of the 2009 year class was likely to be large (from age 2 estimates), but this should be considered uncertain as the year class has not yet been observed entering the fishery.

For each scenario, the probability that the mid-season biomass for the specified year will be less than the threshold level ( $20\% B_0$ ) is given in Table 16. The probability of dropping below the threshold biomass at catch levels of 30 000 t is less than 10% for all models and all years. Under average recruitment conditions the biomass is expected to increase in the few years immediately after 2011, then begin to decline. The probability that the mid-season biomass for the specified year will be less than the limit reference biomass ( $B_{1991}$ ) is reported in Table 15.

Table 16: Probability that the projected mid-season vulnerable biomass for 2012–2016 will be less than  $20\% B_0$ , and the median projected biomass ( $\%B_0$ ), at a projected catch of 30 000 t, for the base case model assuming average recruitment over the period 1997–2008 for 2009+ and for 2010+.

Catch (t)	Recruitment	Pr (SSB < $0.2B_0$ )					Median SSB ( $\%B_0$ )				
		2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
30 000	2009+	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.03	53.2	52.5	49.0	45.4	41.7
	2010+	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	64.0	72.3	69.4	59.9	54.9

**(ii) Bounty Platform stock (2010 assessment)**

An updated assessment for the Bounty Platform stock was completed in 2013 and included data up to and including the 2012 season. It differed from the previous (2004) assessment primarily in the inclusion of the time series of industry based local area acoustic aggregation surveys from 2003 to 2012 and proportion-at-age data from 1990 to 2012.

Preliminary model runs did not provide a satisfactory fit to the high local area aggregation acoustic biomass estimates observed in 2007–2008 and the lower local area aggregation biomass estimates observed since 2009. Hence, the development of the assessment focused on evaluating models with different assumptions that allowed a comparison of the extent the high biomass and subsequent decline were fitted. The Working Group did not find any of the models acceptable as a base case but two models (model runs 2.2 and 2.3 described below) were retained as the Working Group considered that they provided useful information to assist managers on optimistic and pessimistic scenarios.

**Population dynamics and model structure**

A two-sex, single stock and area Bayesian statistical catch-at-age model for the Bounty Platform southern blue whiting stock was implemented in CASAL (Bull *et al.* 2012). The model partitioned the stock into immature and mature fish with two sexes and age groups 2–11, with a plus group at age 11. The model was run for the years 1979 to 2012. Five year projections were run for the years 2013–2018. The annual cycle was partitioned into two time steps. In the first time step (nominally the non-spawning season), 90% of natural mortality was assumed to have taken place. In the second time step (spawning season), fish matured, and were migrated to a spawning area where fish ages were incremented; the 2-year-olds were recruited to the population, which were then subjected to fishing mortality and the remaining 10% of natural mortality. A two sex model was used because there are significant differences observed between males and females in both the proportions at age in the commercial catch for fished aged 2–4 (see later) and their mean size at age (Hanchet & Dunn 2010). The stock recruitment relationship was assumed to be Beverton-Holt with a steepness of 0.9, with the proportion of males at recruitment (at age 2) assumed to be 0.5 of all recruits.

Southern blue whiting exhibit large inter-annual differences in growth, presumably caused by local environmental factors but also closely correlated with the occurrence of the strong and weak year classes. Hence, an empirical size-at-age matrix was used which was derived by qualitatively reviewing the empirically estimated mean sizes-at-age from the commercial catch-at-length and -age data (Hanchet & Dunn 2010). Missing estimated mean sizes in the matrix were inferred from the relative size of their cohort and the mean growth of similar ages in other years; and cohorts with unusually small or large increments were similarly adjusted. The mean size-at-ages in the future years were assumed for projections. The mean size in 2012 was calculated by adding the observed mean growth increment from 1990–2011 to each age class in 2011 to determine their expected sizes in 2012, with the mean size of aged 2 fish in 2012 assumed to be equal to the mean of the annual mean sizes of aged 2 fish from 1990–2011. For the 11 year old plus group, a growth increment was assumed for each year that was equal to the expected mean growth of an 11 year old fish from the average von Bertalanffy growth curve. By iteratively applying the above algorithm, the mean sizes for the years 2013–2018 were determined.

In general, southern blue whiting at the Bounty Platform are assumed to be mature when on the fishing ground, as they are fished during spawning. Hence, it was assumed that all mature fish were equally selected by fishing, and that no immature fish were selected. The maximum exploitation rate ( $U_{max}$ ) was assumed to be 0.8.

The proportion of immature fish that mature in each year was estimated for ages 2–5, with fish aged 6 and above assumed to be fully mature. In addition, in order to account for years when slower growing cohorts potentially matured later, an annual shift parameter was estimated that varied the probability of fish maturing in that year, and was estimated for the years 2005–2010.

The model was started in 1990 and the numbers in the population at the start of the model were estimated for each age separately (i.e., described as a Cinitial starting state in Bull *et al.* 2012). Estimates of the initial age structure were constrained so that the number of males within each age

class was equal to the number of females within that age class. However, in developing the models for southern blue whiting on the Bounty Platform, it was found that in the exploratory model runs the estimates of the very large year class observed in 2002 were strongly confounded with model estimates of the overall mean recruitment, equilibrium ( $B_0$ ), and initial abundance ( $C_{initial}$ ). To resolve this issue, the mean year class strength constraint was modified to exclude the 2002 year class, i.e., the constraint that the mean of the relative year class strengths for years 1988-2009 equals one was replaced with the constraint that the mean of the relative year class strengths for the years 1988-2001 and 2003-2009 combined equals one. This modification removed most of the confounding between those parameters, and resulted in a more numerically stable model.

Note that in other, similar assessment models, the equilibrium unexploited spawning biomass ( $B_0$ ) is typically defined as being equal to the spawning biomass that there would have been if the mean relative year class strength was equal to one over some defined period and there was no fishing (see Bull *et al.* 2012 for rationale). Here, as we ignore the 2002 year class in the averaging process, we define the equilibrium unexploited spawning biomass as being equal to the spawning biomass that there would have been if the mean relative year class strength was equal to one over the period 1988-2001 and 2003-2009 combined with no fishing.

This modification has a number of consequences. First, projections that assume a mean relative year class strength of one ignore the possibility of a very strong year class like that observed in 2002, and second, biomass reference points will have a lower value than otherwise i.e., 20%  $B_0$  will have a lower absolute value with this assumption than it would have if the 2002 year class was included in the calculations.

### Observations

The model was fitted to two time series of acoustic biomass estimates and the proportion-at-age data from the fishery. One time series of acoustic biomass estimates came from a wide area survey series conducted by the research vessel *Tangaroa* in the years 1993-1996, 1997, 1999, and 2001 (Hanchet & Dunn 2010) for immature and for mature fish. The acoustic survey estimates were used as relative estimates of mid-season biomass (i.e., after half the catch has been removed), with associated CVs estimated from the survey analysis (Table 7). Revised target strength estimates were not available for this time series, but were estimated by scaling them down by a factor (0.53) equal to the mean difference between the previous and revised target strength local area aggregation survey estimates.

The second time series of acoustic biomass estimates came from a series of southern blue whiting local area aggregation surveys carried out from industry vessels fishing the Bounty Platform (Table 7). It was assumed that the local area aggregation survey estimates were relative estimates of mature stock biomass after a proportion of the catch had been removed (see Table 7) and with a CV equal to the sampling CV estimated from the survey. These estimates were based on the revised target strength estimates of O'Driscoll *et al.* 2013, given by O'Driscoll 2013. However, as the coverage by the survey of the population was likely to have been different in each year, the series was assumed to be a time series with non-constant catchability. Hence the catchability coefficient ( $q$ ) for each year was allowed to be an independent parameter in the model. In order to use these survey estimates as a time series (allowing the biomass estimates to provide some information to the model) it was assumed that the local area aggregation survey catchability coefficients were related to the wide area acoustic survey estimates via a  $q$  ratio prior (see Section 6.5.7 of Bull *et al.* 2012 for detail). Hence a prior distribution on the ratio of each individual survey and the *R/V Tangaroa* wide area surveys were specified, with the ratio prior assumed to be lognormally distributed and parameterised by a mean and CV.

Catch-at-age observations by sex were available from the commercial fishery for the period 1990 to 2012. These catch-at-age data were fitted to the model as proportions-at-age, where estimates of the proportions-at-age and associated CVs by age were estimated using the NIWA catch-at-age software by bootstrap (Bull & Dunn 2002).

### Estimation

Model parameters were estimated using Bayesian methods implemented using the NIWA stock assessment program CASAL v2.30 (Bull *et al.* 2012). Model fits were evaluated at the maximum of the posterior density (MPD) and by investigating model fits and residuals. Full posterior distributions

sampled using Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods did not appear to converge and were not further considered. Hence, model results are presented for MPDs only.

### Prior distributions and penalty functions

In general, the assumed prior distributions used in the assessment were intended to be non-informative with wide bounds (Table 17). The exceptions to this were the priors and penalties on biomass catchability coefficients and on relative year class strengths. The prior assumed for the relative year class strengths was lognormal, with mean 1.0 and CV 1.3, for all year classes except for the 2002 year class. To allow for the possibility that the 2002 year class was much stronger than average, the lognormal prior CV was modified to be less constraining and set to 10.

A log-normal prior was developed for the wide area acoustic survey catchability coefficient with mean 0.87 and C.V. 0.3, obtained using the approach of Cordue (1996), derived by Cordue (pers. comm., 2013). This was aggregated over various factors, including mean target strength, acoustic system calibration, target identification, shadow or dead zone correction, and spatial availability were included within the derivation of the prior (Table 18).

**Table 17: The distributions, priors, and bounds assumed for the various parameters being estimated for the Bounty Platform stock assessment ( $q$  ratio priors are given in Table 18).**

Parameter	$N$	Distribution	Values		Bounds	
			Mean	CV	Lower	Upper
$B_0$	1	Uniform-log	-	-	20 000	250 000
Initial population (by sex)	10	Uniform	-	-	2e2	2e9
Male maturity	4	Uniform	-	-	1	20
Female maturity	4	Uniform	-	-	0.02	20
Maturity shift parameters	6	Uniform	-	-	-20	20
Year class strength	22	Lognormal	1.0	1.3 <sup>1</sup>	0.001	100
Wide area catchability mature $q$	1	Lognormal	1.0	0.2	0.1	1.71
Wide area catchability immature $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71
2004 local area catchability $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71
2006 local area catchability $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71
2007 local area catchability $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71
2008 local area catchability $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71
2009 local area catchability $q$	1	Uniform	-	-	0.1	1.71

Note 1: Except for 2002. Here the CV = 10.

**Table 18: Estimated ‘best’ and lower and upper bounds for the factors for the acoustic catchability prior (Cordue, pers. comm., 2013). The combined estimate corresponds to a lognormal prior with mean 0.87 and c.v. 0.3.**

Factor	Estimate		
	Lower	Best	Upper
Target strength	0.72	0.90	1.13
Target identification	0.90	1.15	1.45
Vertical availability	0.75	0.85	0.95
Areal availability	0.90	0.95	1.00
System calibration	0.90	1.00	1.10
Combined	0.39	0.84	1.71

Priors for the local area aggregation surveys were non-informative, but a  $q$  ratio prior was added to encourage the estimates to be specific ratios of the wide area acoustic catchability coefficient. The specification of the  $q$  ratio priors was based on the assumption that (i) the wide area surveys covered all of the mature population, (ii) the 2004, 2007-2012 local area aggregation surveys also covered all of the mature population, and (iii) the 2006 survey missed a large, but unknown, proportion of the mature population. However, model fits were inadequate when the catchability coefficient for the wide-area survey was estimated along with the catchability coefficients for each of the local-area aggregation surveys. Hence, the Working Group considered only models where catchability coefficients for the local area aggregation surveys were estimated, but the catchability coefficient for the wide area survey was fixed at the mean, 0.87.

The Working Group considered two model runs. The first assumed a prior that constrained the catchability coefficients of the 2007 and 2008 surveys to be similar to the catchability coefficient of the wide-area surveys, but relaxed the constraint on surveys since 2009 (i.e., effectively down-weighting the surveys from 2009–2012, labelled run 2.3); and the second where the catchability coefficients of the 2009–2012 surveys were constrained to be similar the catchability coefficient of the wide-area surveys, but were relaxed for the 2007 and 2008 surveys (i.e., effectively down-weighting the surveys from 2007–2008, labelled run 2.2). The values of the prior assumed for the  $q$  ratio for each survey and for the two scenarios are given in Table 19.

Lognormal errors, with known CVs, were assumed for the relative biomass and proportions-at-age data. The CVs available for these data allow for sampling error only. However, additional variance, assumed to arise from differences between model simplifications and real world variation, was added to the sampling variance. The additional variance, termed process error, was estimated in each of the initial runs (MPDs) using all the available data. Process errors were estimated separately for the proportion-at-age data, and for the acoustic estimates from the wide area and local area aggregation surveys.

**Table 19: Aggregation survey biomass estimates for the Bounty Platform and the assumed  $q$  ratio prior for the down-weight 2007–2008 model (run 2.2) and the down-weight 2009–2012 model (run 2.3), 2004–2012.**

Year	Biomass	CV	Reference	$q$ ratio prior			
				Down-weight		Down-weight	
				2007–2008 (run 2.2)		2009–2012 (run 2.3)	
				$\mu$	CV	$\mu$	CV
2004	7955	0.69	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.50	1.00	0.050
2006	12039	0.12	(O'Driscoll 2013)	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
2007	76240	0.19	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.50	1.00	0.05
2008	72704	0.34	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.50	1.00	0.05
2009	14699	0.21	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.05	1.00	0.50
2010	14434	0.36	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.05	1.00	0.50
2011	18718	0.28	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.05	1.00	0.50
2012	13651	0.07	(O'Driscoll 2013)	1.00	0.05	1.00	0.50

### Model runs and sensitivity tests

As a result of preliminary investigations the WG agreed on two main scenarios for modelling the Bounty Platform stock. The first down-weighted the observed local area aggregation acoustic survey estimates in 2007–2008 (model run 2.2), and the second down-weighted the local area aggregation survey estimates since 2009 (model run 2.3).

### Results

MCMC diagnostics for both models showed evidence of lack of convergence and were not further considered by the Working Group.

The MPD plots for  $B_0$  are shown for the two models in Figures 4 and Figure 5 and the results summarised in Table 20. Estimates of  $B_0$  were similar for both of the models and ranged from 57 000 to 64 000 t, however they differed in their estimate of current biomass and in the implications when projecting forward with assumptions of mean recruitment. The estimates of current biomass from model 2.2 (down-weight 2007–2008) suggested a current biomass of about 20 000 t (35%  $B_0$ ), while model 2.3 (down-weight 2009–2012) suggested a current biomass of about 29 000 t (45%  $B_0$ ).

Neither model was thought to be completely satisfactory by the Working Group, as neither fitted to all of the local area aggregation survey indices. Further model runs that assumed additional mortality on the 2002 year class after 2008 (essentially a density-dependent natural mortality event), and by estimating natural mortality did not provide any better model fits.

**Table 20: MPD estimates of  $B_0$ , initial, and current biomass for the model runs 2.2 and 2.3**

Model	$B_0$	Initial ( $B_{2009}$ )	$B_{2012}$	$B_{2012}$ (% $B_0$ )
Model 2.2	56 826	59 281	19 994	35
Model 2.3	63 824	60 398	28 880	45

# SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

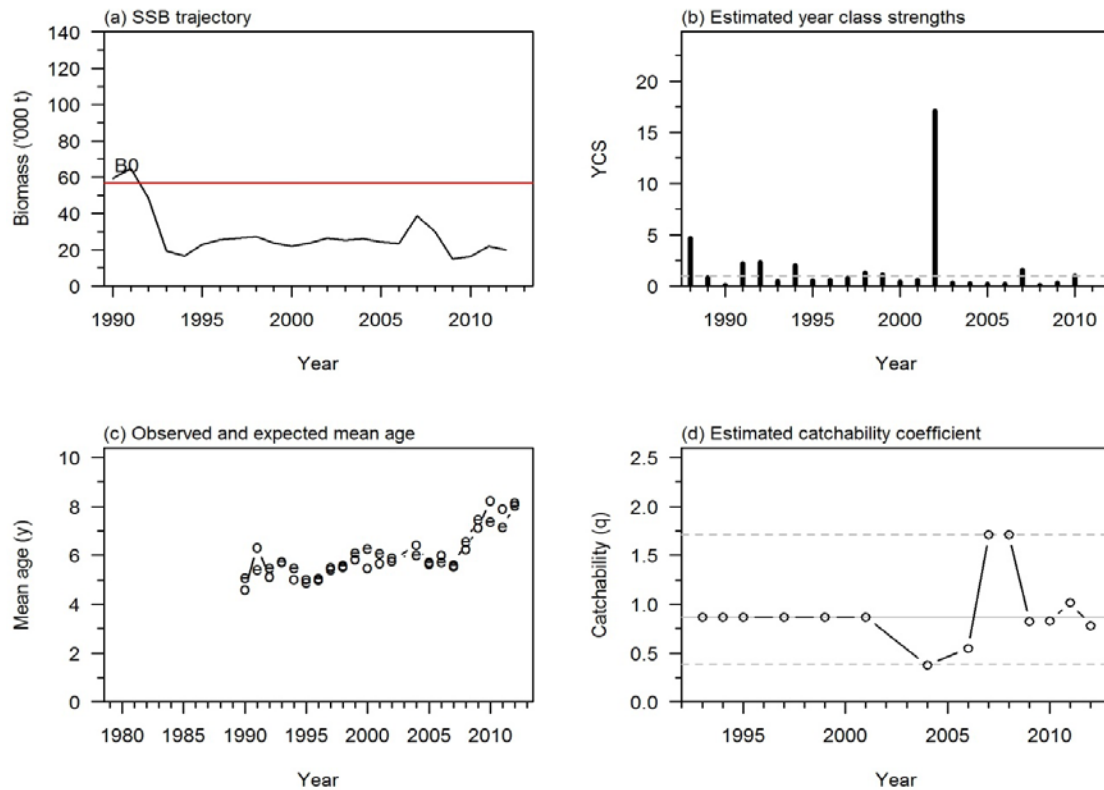


Figure 4: MPD plots of (top left) the biomass trajectories of  $B_0$  (top right) relative year class strengths, (bottom left) observed and expected mean age from the model fit, and (bottom right) the estimated catchability for the acoustic surveys for the Bounty Platform stock for model 2.2.

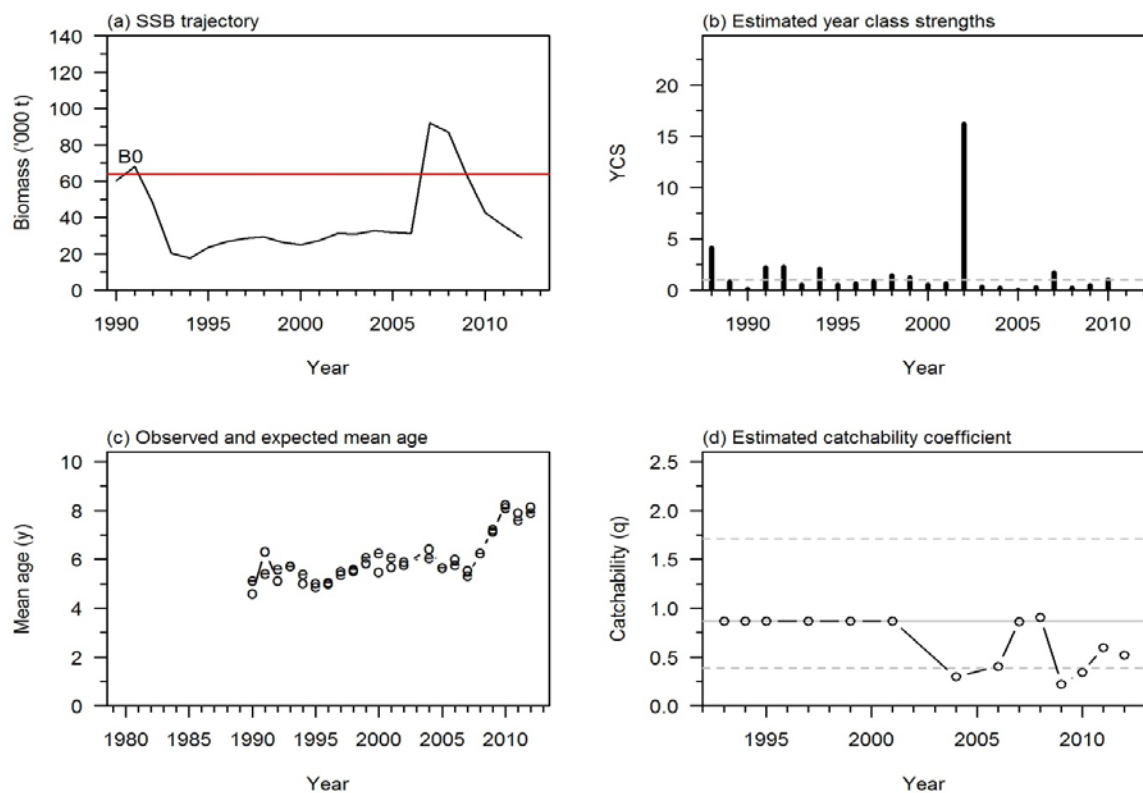


Figure 5: MPD plots of (top left) the biomass trajectories of  $B_0$  (top right) relative year class strengths, (bottom left) observed and expected mean age from the model fit, and (bottom right) the estimated catchability for the acoustic surveys for the Bounty Platform stock for model 2.3.

**(iii) Pukaki Rise stock**

An assessment for 2013 was planned for the Pukaki Rise stock but the Working Group did not believe that the 2012 acoustic survey provided an acceptably realistic biomass estimate for the stock, so no assessment was possible.

An assessment of the Pukaki Rise stock was carried out in 2002. The sSPA model was used to estimate the numbers at age in the initial population in 1989 and subsequent recruitment. The model estimates selectivity for ages 2, 3, and 4 and assumes that the selectivity after age 4 is 1.0. No stock-recruitment relationship is assumed in the sSPA.

Preliminary runs of the model were fitted to proportion-at-age data from 1989 to 2000, and the acoustic indices given in Table 21, which differ from those in Table 8 because they were calculated with an older estimate of target strength and sound absorption. The indices were fitted in the model as relative estimates of mid-season biomass (i.e., after half the catch has been removed), with the CVs as shown in Table 22. The proportion-at-age data are assumed to be multinomially distributed with a median sample size of 50 (equivalent to a CV of about 0.3). Details of the input parameters for the initial and sensitivity runs are given in Table 22.

**Table 21: R.V. *Tangaroa* age 2, 3 and 4+ acoustic biomass estimates (t) for the Pukaki Rise used in the 2002 assessment. Estimates differ from those in Table 8 because they were calculated with old estimates of target strength and sound absorption.**

Year	Age 1	Age 2	Age 3	Age 4+
1993	578	26 848	9 315	31 152
1994	13	1 193	6 364	35 969
1995	0	102	775	11 743
1997	22	2 838	864	34 086
2000	58	7 268	5 577	24 931

**Table 22: Values for the input parameters to the separable Sequential Population Analysis for the initial run and sensitivity runs for the Pukaki Rise stock.**

Parameter	Initial run	Sensitivity runs
M	0.2	0.15, 0.25
Acoustic age 3 and 4+ indices CV	0.3	0.1, 0.5
Acoustic age 1, 2 indices CV	0.7	0.5, 1.0
Weighting on proportion-at-age data	50	5, 100
Years used in analysis	1989-2000	1979-2000
Acoustic $q$	estimated	0.68, 1.4, 2.8

Biomass estimates in the initial run and also in the sensitivity runs all appeared to be over-pessimistic because the adult (4+) acoustic  $q$  was very high. For example, for the initial run the 4+ acoustic  $q$  was estimated to be 2.7. The WG did not accept this initial run as a base case assessment, but agreed to present a range of possible biomass estimates. The Plenary also agreed to present a range, based on assumptions concerning the likely range of the value for the acoustic  $q$ .

Bounds for the adult (4+) acoustic  $q$  were obtained using the approach of Cordue (1996). Uncertainty over various factors including mean target strength, acoustic system calibration, target identification, shadow or dead zone correction, and areal availability were all taken into account. In addition to obtaining the bounds, a 'best estimate' for each factor was also calculated. The factors were then multiplied together. This independent evaluation of the bounds on the acoustic  $q$  suggested a range of 0.65-2.8, with a best estimate of 1.4. Clearly the  $q$  from the initial run is almost at the upper bound and probably outside the credible range. When the model was run fixing the acoustic  $q$  at 0.65 and 2.8, estimates of  $B_0$  were 18 000 t and 54 000 t, and estimates of  $B_{2000}$  were 8000 t and 48 000 t respectively (Table 23, Figure 6). Within these bounds current biomass is greater than  $B_{MAY}$ . Assuming the 'best estimate' of  $q$  of 1.4 gave  $B_0$  equal to 22 000 t and  $B_{2000}$  equal to 13 000 t.

Based on the range of stock biomass modelled in the assessment, the average catch level since 2002 (380 t) is unlikely to have made much impact on stock size. A more intensive fishery or more consistent catches from year to year would seem to be required to provide any contrast in the biomass indices. This stock has been only lightly exploited since 1993, when over 5000 t was taken in the spawning season.

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

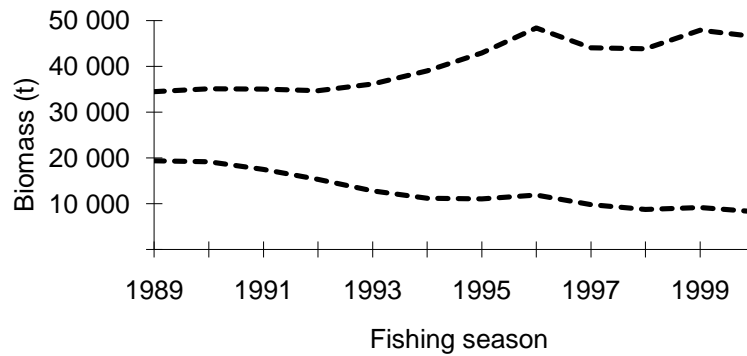


Figure 6: Mid-season spawning stock biomass trajectory bounds for the Pukaki Rise stock. Bounds based on acoustic  $q$  of 0.65 and 2.8.

Table 23: Parameter estimates for the Pukaki stock as a result of fixing the adult 4+ acoustic  $q$  at various values.  $B_{mid}$ , mid-season spawning stock biomass;  $N_{2,1992}$  size of the 1990 year class (millions). All values in  $t \times 10^3$ .

Fixing the acoustic $q$ value	$B_0$	$B_{mid\ 89}$	$B_{mid\ 00}$	$N_{2,1992}$	$B_{mid\ 00}$ (% $B_0$ )	$B_{mid\ 00}$ (% $B_{may}$ )
$q = 0.65$	54	36	48	63	88	246
$q = 1.4$	22	22	13	28	58	161
$q = 2.8$	18	19	8	23	44	123

### (iv) Auckland Islands stock

No estimate of current biomass is available for the Auckland Islands Shelf stock. The acoustic estimate of the adult biomass in 1995 was 7800 t.

## 4.3 Other yield estimates and stock assessment results

### Decision tables

As an alternative to the CAY estimates, the results have been presented in the form of decision tables. In the Campbell Island Rise assessment the probability of biomass falling below the limit biomass level (1991 biomass) is presented for a catch level of 30 000 t (Table 15).

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

### Stock Structure Assumptions

Southern blue whiting are assessed as four independent biological stocks, based on the presence of four main spawning areas (Auckland Islands Shelf, Bounty Platform, Campbell Island Rise, and Pukaki Rise), and some differences in biological parameters and morphometrics between these areas (Hanchet 1999).

The four main stocks SBW6A (Auckland Islands), SBW6B (Bounty Platform), SBW6I (Campbell Island Rise), and SBW6R (Pukaki Rise) cover the four main bathymetric features in the Subantarctic QMA6. SBW1 is a nominal stock covering the rest of the New Zealand EEZ where small numbers of fish may occasionally be taken as bycatch.

#### • Auckland Islands (SBW 6A)

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	-
Assessment Runs Presented	-
Reference Points	Management Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$



Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unknown
<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Catches have fluctuated without trend
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	No reliable indices of abundance
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Catch in 2007 and 2008 was dominated by large (40-50 cm long) fish - no sign of recent strong year classes.

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Unknown

Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 4 - Low information	
Assessment Method	None	
Main data inputs	Catch history - erratic catches with no trend Limited catch-at-age data (1993-1998) and 2008	
Period of Assessment	-	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- No reliable time series of data available. - Catches have been erratic for the past 10 years and have been taken as bycatch in other middle depth fisheries so unlikely to provide reliable CPUE indices.	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
There were several years of high catches (700-1100 t) during the mid 1990s but since then annual catches have averaged about 100 t. Good recruitment in southern blue whiting tends to be episodic and it is likely that the period of high catches was due to the presence of the strong year 1991 year class. Catches will probably remain low until another strong year class enters the fishery.

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
The main incidental captures of concern at the Auckland Islands are New Zealand sea lions. There was virtually no fish bycatch when it was a target fishery during the mid 1990s.

• **Bounty Platform (SBW 6B)**

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2013
Assessment Runs Presented	Two MPD estimates from integrated stock assessment model scenarios with different weighting of the time series of acoustic survey estimates.
Reference Points	Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$ Overfishing threshold: $F_{40\%B_0}$
Status in relation to Target	$B_{2012}$ was estimated to be between 35% $B_0$ and 45% $B_0$ . About as Likely As Not (40-60%) to be at or above the target
Status in relation to Limits	Unlikely (< 40 %) that the current biomass is below the Soft Limit

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

	Very Unlikely (< 10%) that the current biomass is below the Hard Limit
Status in relation to Overfishing	Unknown
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
Unknown	

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Biomass was Unlikely (< 40%) to have been above the target level from 1993 to 2005 but, with the recruitment of the very strong 2002 year class, the stock increased to be at or above pre-exploitation levels until 2008 but has subsequently declined sharply.
Recent Trend in Fishing Intensity or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Recruitment was estimated to be relatively low from 1995 to 2001 but was extremely high in 2002 and has been relatively low since then. The 2007 year class appears to be higher than during the period 2003–2006.

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	The biomass of the Bounty stock is expected to decrease over the next 5 years at the current catch level as the 2002 year class is fished down.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Biomass to remain below or to decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing Overfishing to continue or to commence	Unknown

<b>Assessment Methodology and Evaluation</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 – Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Age-structured CASAL model MPD estimates	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2012	Next assessment: 2014
Overall assessment quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Research time series of absolute abundance indices from local area aggregation acoustic surveys</li> <li>- Proportions at age data from the commercial fisheries and trawl surveys</li> <li>- Estimates of biological parameters</li> <li>- Estimates of acoustic target strength</li> </ul>	1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High Quality  1 – High quality
Data not used (rank)	Commercial CPUE	3 – Low Quality: does not track stock biomass
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	New model, with revised estimate of acoustic target strength	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Biomass estimates use an estimate of target strength that is uncertain. The reason for the change in biomass from 2008 to 2009 is unknown (see below).	

**Qualifying Comments**

The catch-at-age data for the last five years have been dominated by the strong 2002 year class. Local area aggregation acoustic surveys carried out in 2007 and 2008 suggested that this was an extremely strong year class, and suggested biomass of 73 000-76 000 t. However, recent surveys in 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012 have suggested a biomass of 14 000 -18 000 t. The observed decline between 2008 and 2009 was too great to be explained solely by fishing and average levels of natural mortality of the 2002 year class and it is only possible to speculate on the causes of this decline. Suggested causes include an unusually high natural mortality.

Note: The TACC was reduced to 6860 t from 1 April 2011.

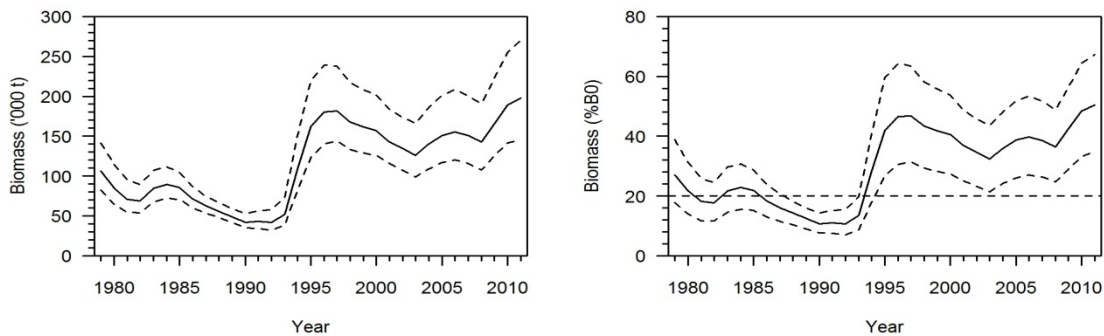
**Fishery Interactions**

There is virtually no fish bycatch in the fishery and, as this is principally a pelagic fishery, very little benthic impact. Protected species interactions are largely restricted to NZ fur seals and seabirds.

- **Campbell Island Rise (SBW 6I)**

**Stock Status**

Year of Most Recent Assessment	2012
Assessment Runs Presented	Base Case Stock Assessment Model
Reference Points	Management Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	$B_{2011}$ was estimated to be 50% $B_0$ and is Likely (> 60%) to be at or above the target
Status in relation to Limits	$B_{2011}$ is Exceptionally Unlikely (< 1%) to be below soft or hard limits

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Trajectory over time of spawning biomass (absolute, and % $B_0$ , with 95% credible intervals shown as broken lines) for the Campbell Island stock from the start of the assessment period in 1979 to 2011 (the final assessment year). Years on the x-axis indicate fishing year with "2005" representing the 2004-05 fishing year. Biomass estimates are based on MCMC results.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Biomass was likely to have been below the management target around 1990 and at or above the management target since 2000. With strong recent recruitment the biomass is now increasing.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing pressure has reduced with the increase in stock size.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	The 2006 and 2007 year classes appear to be exceptionally strong, but slightly less than the 1991 year class. Acoustic estimates of age 2 fish indicate the 2009 year class is probably strong.

## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	The biomass of the Campbell stock is expected to increase over the next 1-2 years as the strong recent year classes grow and enter the fishery. The TAC was increased to 30 000 t from 1 April 2011.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Exceptionally Unlikely (< 1%) over next 2-3 years Hard Limit: Exceptionally Unlikely (< 1%) over next 2-3 years

<b>Assessment Methodology</b>	
Assessment Type	Level 1 - Quantitative Stock Assessment
Assessment Method	Age-structured CASAL model with Bayesian estimation of posterior distributions
Main data inputs	- Research time series based on acoustic indices - Proportions-at-age data from the commercial fisheries and trawl surveys - Estimates of biological parameters
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2012      Next assessment: 2014
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	None
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Uncertainty about the size of recent year classes affects the reliability of stock projections. The data suggest that the 2009 year class is strong, but there is only one observation of this year class.

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
The principal protected species interactions are with New Zealand sea lions and seabirds. There is virtually no fish bycatch in the fishery and, as it is principally a pelagic fishery, very little benthic impact.

### • Pukaki Rise (SBW 6R)

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2002
Assessment Runs Presented	The results of three runs were presented assuming different values for the adult acoustic $q$ .
Reference Points	Interim Management Target: 40% $B_0$ Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Current status unknown. Believed to be only lightly exploited between 1993 and 2002
Status in relation to Limits	Current status unknown. Believed to be only lightly exploited between 1993 and 2002
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	Unknown

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Catches over the last 10 years have fluctuated without trend.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	No current reliable indices of abundance (wide area surveys were discontinued in 2000)
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

<b>Projections and Prognosis (2002)</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Unknown

<b>Assessment Methodology</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 1 - Full Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Age structured separable Sequential Population Analysis (sSPA) with maximum likelihood estimation	
Main data inputs	- Abundance indices from wide area acoustic surveys - Catch-at-age data	
Period of Assessment	Last assessment: 2002	Next assessment: 2014
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	The adult acoustic $q$ was estimated in the model to be 2.7 which the Working Group thought was unrealistically high. A run based on a more plausible value for $q$ suggested the 2000 biomass was above 50% $B_0$ .	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
Fishers reported large aggregations of fish and made good catches in 2009. However, aggregation surveys by industry vessels in 2009 yielded generally low biomass estimates which were at a level consistent with that during the 1990s. The Sub Antarctic trawl surveys may provide an index of abundance for this stock, but this has yet to be determined. Catch at age data are available for 2007 and 2009 and suggest the catch is dominated by relatively young fish from the 2003-2006 year classes.

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
There is little fish bycatch, benthic interaction or marine mammal incidental captures in the target fishery.

**Table 24: Summary of TACCs and preliminary estimates of landings (t) (1 April-31 March fishing year).**

Area	2012-13 Actual TACC	2012-13 Landings
SBW 1 (EEZ excluding Sub-Antarctic)	8	8
Campbell Island	29 400	20 808
Bounty Platform	6 860	6 826
Pukaki Rise	5 500	1 478
Auckland Islands Shelf	1 640	16
Total	43 408	29 136

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Abraham E.R., Thompson F.N., Oliver M.D. 2010. Summary of the capture of seabirds, mammals, and turtles in New Zealand commercial fisheries, 1998-99 to 2007-08. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No.45.
- Abraham E.R., Thompson F.N. 2011. Summary of the capture of seabirds, marine mammals, and turtles in New Zealand commercial fisheries, 1998-99 to 2008-09 New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 80.
- Baird S.J. 2004a. Estimation of the incidental capture of seabird and marine mammal species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 1999-2000. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/141.56 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004b. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2000-01. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/158.63 p.
- Baird S.J. 2004c. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2001-02. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/160.51 p.
- Baird S.J. 2005. Incidental capture of seabird species in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2002-03. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/12.50 p.
- Baird S.J., Smith M.H. 2007. Incidental capture of New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) in commercial fisheries in New Zealand waters, 2003-04 to 2004-05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 14. 98 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A., *et al.* 2011. Nature and extent of commercial fishing effort on or near the seafloor within the New Zealand 200 n. mile Exclusive Economic Zone, 1989-90 to 2004-05. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 73. 143 p.
- Baird S.J., Wood B.A. 2012. Extent of coverage of 15 environmental classes within the New Zealand EEZ by commercial trawling with seafloor contact. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report 89. 43 p.

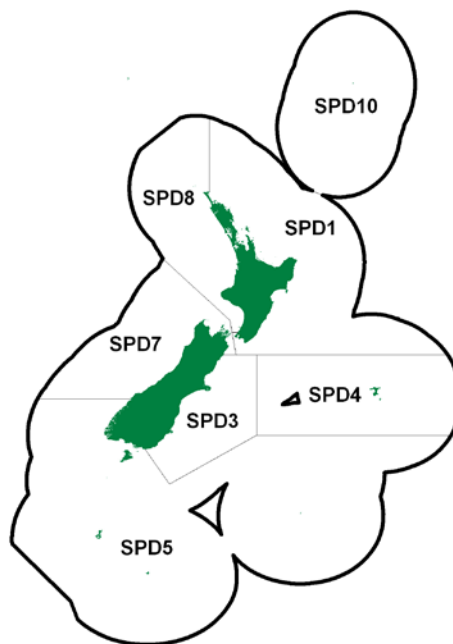
## SOUTHERN BLUE WHITING (SBW)

- Baker C.S., Chilvers B.L., Constantine R., DuFresne S., Mattlin R.H., van Helden A., Hitchmough R. 2010. Conservation status of New Zealand marine mammals (suborders Cetacea and Pinnipedia), 2009. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 44: 101-115. Ballara, S.L.; Anderson, O.F. (2009). Fish discards and non-target fish catch in the trawl fisheries for arrow squid and scampi in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 38. 102 p.
- Black, J.; Wood, R.; Berthelsen, T.; Tilney, R. (2013). Monitoring New Zealand's trawl footprint for deepwater fisheries: 1989–1990 to 2009–2010. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 110. 57 p.
- Bull B., Dunn A. 2002. Catch-at-age: User manual v1.06.2002/09/12. NIWA Internal Report 114. 23 p. NIWA. (Unpublished report).
- Bull B., Francis RICC., Dunn A., Gilbert DJ., Bian, R., Fu, D. 2012. CASAL (C++ algorithmic stock assessment laboratory): CASAL User Manual v2.30.2012/03/21. NIWA Technical Report 135. 280p.
- Cordue PL. 1996. A model-based method for bounding virgin biomass using a catch history, relative biomass indices, and ancillary information. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1996/8. 48p.
- Dunford A. 2003. Review and revision of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) target strength. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Research Project SBW2001/02 Objective 2. 16 p. (Unpublished report held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington.)
- Dunford A.J.; Macaulay, G.J. 2006. Progress in determining southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) target strength: results of swimbladder modelling. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63: 952-955.
- Dunn A., Grimes PJ., Hanchet SM. 2001. Comparative evaluation of two-phase and adaptive cluster sampling designs for acoustic surveys of southern blue whiting (*M. australis*) on the Campbell Rise. Final Research Report for MFish Research Project SBW1999/01. Objective 1. 15 p. (Unpublished report held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington.)
- Dunn, A., Hanchet, S.M. (2011). Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Bounty Platform for 2009–10. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/26. 30 p.
- Dunn, A., Hanchet, S.M. (2011). Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Campbell Island Rise for 2009–10. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/40. 37 p.
- Francis RICC. 1992. Recommendations concerning the calculation of maximum constant yield (MCY) and current annual yield (CAY). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1992/8. 27p.
- Gauthier, S.; Fu, D.; O'Driscoll, R.L.; Dunford, A. 2011. Acoustic estimates of southern blue whiting from the Campbell Island Rise, August–September 2009. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/xx, 40 p.
- Grimes P., Fu, D., Hanchet, S.M. 2007. Estimates of biomass and CVs of decomposed age classes of southern blue whiting from previous acoustic surveys from 1993 to 2004 using a new target strength - fish length relationship. Final Research Report for MFish Research Project SBW2005-01. 34 p. (Unpublished report held by the Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington.)
- Hanchet S.M. 1991. Southern blue whiting fishery assessment for the 1991-92 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1991/7. 48p.
- Hanchet S.M. 1999. Stock structure of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 33(4): 599-610.
- Hanchet S.M. 2002. Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Bounty Platform for 2002 and 2003. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002/53. 23p.
- Hanchet S.M. 2005. Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Bounty Platform for 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/45. 36p.
- Hanchet S.M. 2005. Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment update for the Campbell Island Rise for 2005. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/40. 40p.
- Hanchet S.M. 2005. Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Bounty Platform for 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/45. 36p.
- Hanchet S.M., Blackwell RG. 2005. Development and evaluation of catch-per-unit-effort indices for southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) on the Campbell Island Rise (1986-2002) and the Bounty Platform (1990-2002). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/55. 60p.
- Hanchet S.M., Blackwell RG., Dunn A. 2005. Development and evaluation of catch-per-unit-effort indices for southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) on the Campbell Island Rise New Zealand. *ICES Journal of Marine Sciences*. 62: 1131-1138.
- Hanchet S.M., Blackwell RG. Stevenson ML. 2006. Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Campbell Island Rise for 2006. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/41. 45p.
- Hanchet S.M., Dunn, A., Stevenson, M.L. (2003). Southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stock assessment for the Campbell Island Rise for 2003. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/59. 42 p.
- Hanchet S.M., Dunn, A. 2010. Review and summary of the time series of input data available for the assessment of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) stocks. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2010/32. 37p
- Hanchet S.M., Grimes PJ., Coombs RF. 2002. Acoustic biomass estimates of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) from the Bounty Platform, August 2001. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002/58. 35p.
- Hanchet S.M., Grimes PJ., Coombs RF., Dunford A. 2003. Acoustic biomass estimates of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) for the Campbell Island Rise, August–September 2002. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/44. 38p.
- Hanchet S.M., Grimes PJ., Dunford A., Ricnik A. 2002. Classification of fish marks from southern blue whiting acoustic surveys. Final Research Report for MFish Research Project SBW2000/02 Objective 2. 55p.
- Hanchet S.M., Haist V., Fournier D. 1998. An integrated assessment of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) from New Zealand waters using separable Sequential Population Analysis. In Funk, F. *et al.* (Eds). Alaska Sea Grant College Program Report No. AK-SG-98-01. University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1998.
- Hanchet S.M., Renwick JA. 1999. Prediction of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) year class strength in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/51. 24p.
- Hermesen, J.M.; Collie, J.S.; Valentine, P.C. (2003). Mobile fishing gear reduces benthic megafaunal production on Georges Bank Mar. *Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 260: 97-108
- Hiddink JG, Jennings S, Kaiser MJ, Queiros AM, Duplisea DE, Piet GJ. 2006. Cumulative impacts of seabed trawl disturbance on benthic biomass, production, and species richness in different habitats. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 63:721–36.
- Leathwick, J.R.; Rowden, A.; Nodder, S.; Gorman, R.; Bardsley, S.; Pinkerton, M.; Baird, S.J.; Hadfield, M.; Currie, K.; Goh, A (2009). Benthic-optimised marine environment classification for New Zealand waters. Final Research Report project BEN2006/01. 52 p.
- MacKenzie, D., Fletcher, D., 2006. Characterisation of seabird captures in commercial trawl and longline fisheries in New Zealand 1997/98 to 2003/04. Final Research Report for ENV2004/04, held by Ministry of Fisheries, New Zealand. 102p.
- McClatchie S., Macaulay G., Hanchet S., Coombs RF. 1998. Target strength of southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*) using swimbladder modelling, split beam and deconvolution. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 55: 482–493.
- McClatchie S., Thorne R., Grimes PJ., Hanchet S. 2000. Ground truth and target identification for fisheries acoustics. *Fisheries Research* 47: 173-191.
- Monstad T., Borkin I., Ermolchev V. 1992. Report of the joint Norwegian-Russian acoustic survey on blue whiting, spring 1992. *ICES C.M.* 1992/H:6, Pelagic Fish Committee. 26p.

- O'Driscoll R.L. 2011a. Acoustic biomass estimates of southern blue whiting on the Bounty Platform in 2010. NIWA Client Report WLG2011-01 for The Deepwater Group Ltd, January 2011. 28 p. Unpublished report held by NIWA, Wellington).
- O'Driscoll R.L. 2011b. Industry acoustic surveys of spawning southern blue whiting on the Bounty Platform and Pukaki Rise 2004-09. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2011/xx. 53 p.
- O'Driscoll R.L. 2012. Acoustic biomass estimates of southern blue whiting on the Bounty Platform in 2011. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/xx. 29 p..
- O'Driscoll R.L., Grimes P.J., Hanchet S.M., Dunford A. 2005. Acoustic estimates of southern blue whiting from the Campbell Island Rise, August-September 2004. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2005/41. 29p.
- O'Driscoll R.L., Hanchet S.M. 2004. Acoustic survey of spawning southern blue whiting on the Campbell Island Rise from FV *Aoraki* in September 2003. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/27. 31p.
- O'Driscoll R.L., Hanchet S.M., Gauthier S., Grimes P.J. 2007. Acoustic estimates of southern blue whiting from the Campbell Island Rise, August-September 2006. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/20. 34 p.
- O'Driscoll R.L., Macaulay G.J., Gauthier S. 2006. Biomass estimation of spawning southern blue whiting from industry vessels in 2006. NIWA Client Report WLG2006-xx for the Deepwater Stakeholders' Group. 39p. (Unpublished report held by NIWA, Wellington.)
- Rice J. (2006). Impacts of Mobile Bottom Gears on Seafloor Habitats, Species, and Communities: A Review and Synthesis of Selected International Reviews. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/057. 35 p. (available from [http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006\\_057\\_e.pdf](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CSAS/Csas/DocREC/2006/RES2006_057_e.pdf)).
- Shpak V.M. 1978. The results of biological investigations of the southern putassu *Micromesistius australis* (Norman, 1937) on the New Zealand plateau and perspectives of its fishery. Unpublished TINRO manuscript. (Translation held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Smith M.H., Baird, S.J., (2009). Model-based estimation of New Zealand fur seal (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) incidental captures and strike rates for trawl fishing in New Zealand waters for the years 1994-95 to 2005-06. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 40. 92p.
- Thompson F.N., Abraham, E.R., Oliver, M.D., 2010a. Estimation of fur seal bycatch in New Zealand trawl fisheries, 2002-03 to 2007-08. DRAFT New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 56. 29p.
- Thompson F.N., Oliver, M.D., Abraham, E.R., 2010b. Estimation of the capture of New Zealand sea lions (*Phocarctos hookeri*) in trawl fisheries, from 1995-96 to 2007-08. DRAFT New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 52. 25p.

**SPINY DOGFISH (SPD)**

(*Squalus acanthias*)  
Makohuarau, Pioke, Kāraerae

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Spiny dogfish are found throughout the southern half of New Zealand, extending to East Cape and Manakau Harbour on the east and west coasts of the North Island respectively. A related species the northern spiny dogfish (*Squalus mitsukurii*), is mainly restricted to North Island waters, overlapping with its conspecific in the central west coast area and around the Chatham Islands. Although they have different species codes for reporting purposes it is probable that some misidentification and misreporting occurs - particularly in FMAs 1, 8 and 9.

The best estimate of reported catch from the fishery is shown in the final column in Table 1. For the period 1980-81 to 1986-87 the best estimate of landings is the sum of the FSU data. For the period 1987-88 to 1996-97 this is the sum of the LFRR and the discards from the CELR and CLR. It has been assumed here that all the fish which have been caught and discarded will die, and that all the discarded fish have been recorded. Although neither assumption is likely to be true, and the biases they produce will at least partially cancel each other out, it is likely that the true level of discards is considerably higher. However, these figures are currently the best estimates of total removals from the fishery.

Before 1980-81 landings of rig, and both *Squalus* species were included together and catches of the latter were probably small. Since then the reported catch of spiny dogfish has fluctuated between about 3000 and 7000 t. The reported catch by the deepwater fleet has remained fairly constant during most of the period, averaging 2000-4000 t, with a slight decrease in recent years. Reported catch by the inshore fleet has shown a steady increase throughout the period and is now at a similar level to the catch from the deepwater fleet.

Most of the spiny dogfish caught by the deepwater fleet are taken as a bycatch in the jack mackerel, barracouta, hoki, red cod, and arrow squid fisheries, in depths from 100 to 500 m. Some are packed whole but most are trunked and exported to markets in Asia and Europe.



**Table 1: Reported catches of spiny dogfish (t) by fishing year. FSU (Fisheries Statistics Unit), LFRR (Licensed Fish Receiver Return. Discards reported from CELR (Catch Effort Landing Return), and CLR (Catch Landing Return). Numbers in brackets are probably underestimates. (- no data).**

	FSU		LFRR	Discards	Best Estimate
	Inshore	Deepwater			
80-81	-	(196)	-	-	196
81-82	-	1 881	-	-	1 881
82-83	(107)	2 568	-	-	2 675
83-84	309	2 949	-	-	3 258
84-85	303	3 266	-	-	3 569
85-86	311	2 802	-	-	3 113
86-87	870	2 277	2 608	-	3 147
87-88	834	3 877	4 823	-	4 823
88-89	(351)	(500)	3 573	(16)	3 589
89-90	(14)	0	2 952	321	3 273
90-91	-	-	5 983	333	6 316
91-92	-	-	3 274	521	3 795
92-93	-	-	4 157	616	4 773
93-94	-	-	6 150	1 063	7 213
94-95	-	-	4 793	628	5 421
95-96	-	-	6 230	1 920	8 150
96-97	-	-	4 887	2 572	7 459

Spiny dogfish are also taken as bycatch by inshore trawlers, setnetters and longliners targeting flatfish, snapper, tarakihi and gurnard. Because of processing problems due to their spines, sandpaper-like skin, and short shelf life, and their low economic value many inshore fishers are not interested in processing and landing them. Furthermore, because of their sheer abundance they can at times severely hamper fishing operations for other commercial species and they are regarded by many fishers as a major nuisance. Trawlers working off Otago during the summer months often reduce towing times and headline heights, and at times leave the area altogether to avoid having to spend hours pulling hundreds of meshed dogfish out of trawl nets. Setnetters and longliners off the Otago coast, and in Tasman Bay and the south Taranaki Bight have also complained about spiny dogfish taking longline baits, attacking commercial fish caught in the nets or lines, and rolling up nets.

The catch by FMA from the FSU, CELR and CLR databases is shown in Table 2. Large catches have been made from FMAs 3, 5, 6, and 7 since 1982-83. Catches from FMA 4 have increased substantially since the mid-1990s. Landings from FMA 5 and 6 were most important in the early 1980s, with 1000-2000 t taken annually by factory trawlers. In more recent years FMA 3, and to a lesser extent, FMA 7 have become more important. The catch in both these areas is taken equally by factory trawlers and inshore fleets. The catch in FMA 1 is unlikely to be spiny dogfish which is considered to be virtually absent from the area, and so these catches should probably be attributed to *S. mitsukurii*.

Competitive quotas of 4075 t for FMA 3, and of 3600 t for FMAs 5 and 6, were introduced for the first time in the 1992-93 fishing year. These quotas were based on yields derived from trawl surveys using a method that is now considered obsolete, and harvest levels which are now considered unreliable. The reported catches exceeded the FMA 3 quota in 1997-98, 2000-01 and 2001-02 and the FMA 5/6 quota in 2002-02.

Spiny dogfish was introduced into the QMS in October 2004. Catches and TACCs are shown in Table 3, while Figure 1 depicts historical landings and TACC values for the main SPD stocks. A breakdown of the TAC for each SPD stock is shown in Table 9.

Prior to their introduction into the QMS spiny dogfish were legally discarded at sea (provided that total catch is reported). Although discard rates increased dramatically through the 1990s (Table 4), this is believed to reflect a change in reporting practise rather than an increase in the proportion of catch discarded.

## SPINY DOGFISH (SPD)

**Table 2: Reported landings of spiny dogfish by proposed Fishstock. Proportions by area have been taken from CELR and CLR and pro-rated to the best estimate from Table 1. Competitive quotas of 4075 t for FMA 3, and of 3600 t for FMAs 5 and 6, were introduced for the first time in the 1992-93 fishing year.**

Year	FMA1	FMA2	FMA3	FMA4	FMA5	FMA6	FMA7	FMA8	FMA9	FMA 10	Other	Total
1982-83	4	0	151	131	2 089	81	145	66	7			2 675
1983-84	22	18	409	347	565	1 700	119	63	16			3 258
1984-85	21	12	557	481	451	1 899	90	48	10			3 569
1985-86	13	11	892	411	537	1 017	120	92	20			3 113
1986-87	64	18	1 048	162	1 002	29	501	296	27			3 147
1987-88	50	9	1 664	172	642	16	1 402	841	27			4 823
1988-89	341	16	1 510	168	771	7	633	132	11			3 589
1989-90	36	14	2 243	136	241	2	521	80	0			3 273
1990-91	129	14	2 987	513	1 708	14	883	67	0			6 316
1991-92	54	23	1 801	66	538	33	1 031	249	0			3 795
1992-93	50	9	2 128	218	817	22	1 163	366	0			4 773
1993-94	51	34	3 165	358	1 158	21	2 212	214	0			7 213
1994-95	84	47	2 883	363	606	37	1 205	196	0			5 421
1995-96	68	177	2 558	969	1 147	152	1 205	186	15			7 052
1996-97	30	159	2 428	1 287	764	120	1 517	235	7	1	1	6 555
1997-98	52	165	5 042	917	428	223	2 389	1 172	34	0	11	10 433
1998-99	45	488	3 148	1 048	1 996	154	1 902	74	< 1	0	< 1	8 424
1999-00	15	328	3 309	994	1 163	189	1 505	25	7	0	5	7 540
2000-01	38	336	4 355	1 075	1 389	212	1 310	54	16	0	28	8 811
2001-02	12	222	4 249	1 788	3 734	487	961	71	12	0	-	11 530
2002-03	10	245	3 553	1 010	2 621	413	772	85	19	0	0	8 727
2003-04	12	91	2 077	516	1 032	302	423	20	5	0	0	4 477

**Table 3: Reported domestic landings (t) of spiny dogfish by Fishstock and TACC from 2004-05 to 2011-12.**

Fishstock FMA	SPD 1 1&2		SPD 3 3		SPD 4 4		SPD 5 5&6		SPD 7 7	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
2004-05	234	331	2 707	4 794	839	1 626	2 479	3 700	842	1 902
2005-06	186	331	3 831	4 794	1 055	1 626	2 298	3 700	832	1 902
2006-07	239	331	2 712	4 794	822	1 626	2 165	3 700	1 125	1 902
2007-08	156	331	2 082	4 794	1 397	1 626	1 501	3 700	928	1 902
2008-09	229	331	1 981	4 794	866	1 626	2 071	3 700	929	1 902
2009-10	128	331	1 855	4 794	667	1 626	2 205	3 700	1 116	1 902
2010-11	149	331	1 976	4 794	825	1 626	1 443	3 700	1 413	1 902
2011-12	181	331	1 600	4 794	739	1 626	1 390	3 700	1 703	1 902

Fishstock FMA	SPD 8 8&9		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
2004-05	121	307	7 222	12 660
2005-06	108	307	8 311	12 660
2006-07	118	307	7 181	12 660
2007-08	124	307	6 188	12 660
2008-09	150	307	6 226	12 660
2009-10	194	307	6 166	12 660
2010-11	219	307	6 026	12 660
2011-12	251	307	5 864	12 660

**Table 4: Discard rates (% of catch) by QMA and fishing year (after Manning *et al.* 2004).**

Fishing year	QMA										Other	Total
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
1989-90	11	17	18	4	46	100	13	34	0	0	0	18
1990-91	7	0	6	2	29	11	21	24	0	0	0	11
1991-92	9	3	8	13	34	90	42	18	0	0	0	20
1992-93	13	47	5	51	39	43	20	80	0	0	0	21
1993-94	5	65	13	42	21	34	29	66	0	0	0	23
1994-95	2	52	8	31	20	74	29	64	98	0	5	19
1995-96	7	39	18	55	39	94	45	72	100	0	11	36
1996-97	15	61	26	40	70	68	59	89	93	0	16	44
1997-98	53	83	51	53	72	86	81	92	100	0	16	64
1998-99	20	92	57	60	29	78	82	63	0	0	16	58
1999-00	9	86	60	55	39	68	81	84	35	0	0	62
2000-01	37	70	60	77	57	77	72	56	29	0	87	64
Total	15	74	35	53	42	78	54	68	78	0	16	45

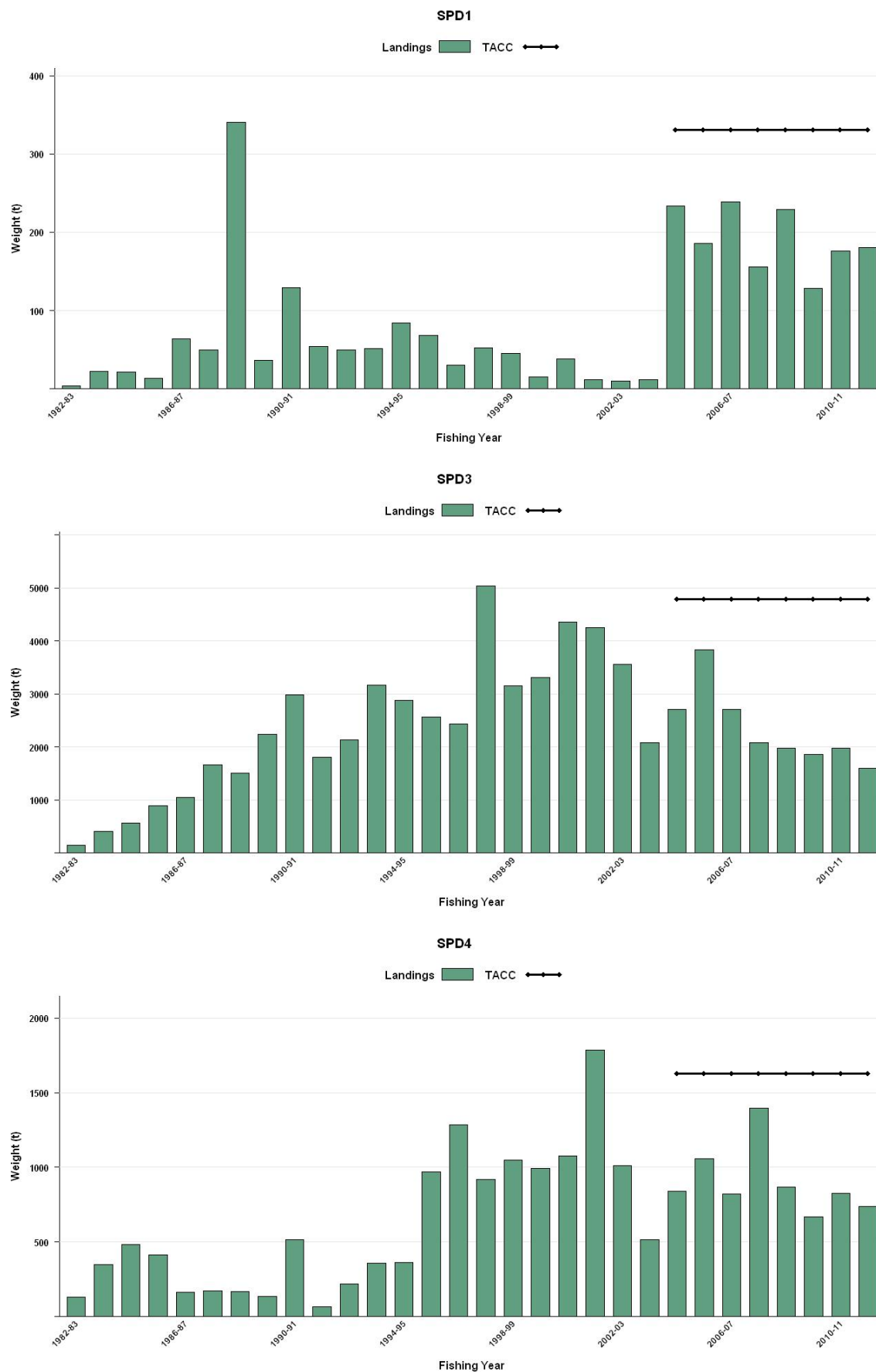
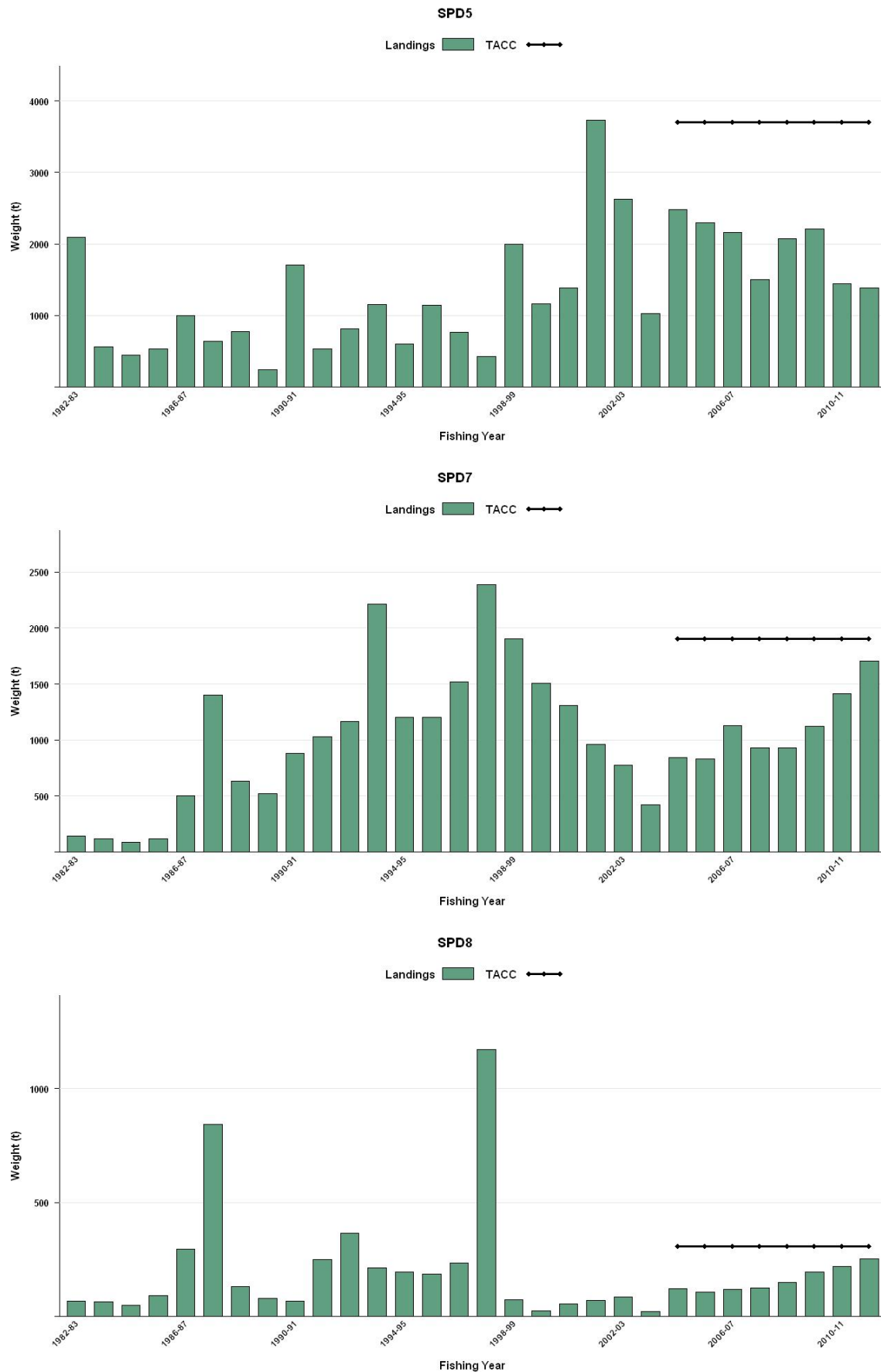


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the six main SPD stocks. From top to bottom: SPD1 (Auckland East, Central East), SPD3 (South East Coast) and SPD4 (South East Chatham Rise). [Continued on next page].

## SPINY DOGFISH (SPD)



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the six main SPD stocks. From top to bottom: SPD5 (Sub Antarctic, Southland), SPD7 (Challenger), and SPD8 (Central Egmont, Auckland West).**

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Spiny dogfish are caught by recreational fishers throughout their geographical range in New Zealand. They are mainly taken as bycatch when targeting other more valued species using rod and line and setnet. In many parts of New Zealand, spiny dogfish are regarded by recreational anglers as a pest, often clogging nets and taking baits from hooks. Estimates of recreational landings obtained from three surveys in 1991-92 to 1993-94, 1996 and 1999-00 are given in Table 5. Overall, recreational landings probably comprise only a small proportion (< 10 %) of the total spiny dogfish catch.

**Table 5: Estimated number and weight of spiny dogfish harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in the Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93, North in 1993-94 (Teirney *et al.* 1997) and nationally in 1996 (Bradford 1998) and 1999-00 (Boyd & Reilly 2005). Survey harvests are presented as a range to reflect the uncertainty in the estimates.**

Fishstock	Survey	Number	CV%	Harvest Range (t)	Point estimate (t)
1991-92					
QMA 3	South		23		120
QMA 5	South		-		2
QMA 7	South		92		11
1992-93					
QMA 2	Central		42		133
QMA 7	Central		35		46
QMA 8	Central		45		143
1993-94					
QMA 1,9	North		-		< 10
1996					
QMA 1	National	1 000	-	-	-
QMA 2	National	5 000	-	-	-
QMA 3	National	21 000	17	25-40	33
QMA 5	National	9 000	-	-	-
QMA 7	National	24 000	21	30-45	37
QMA 9	National	15 000	-	-	-
1999-00					
QMA 1	National	9 000	61	4.4-17.9	11
QMA 2	National	22 000	37	17.3-37.8	28
QMA 3	National	93 000	27	83.2-145.9	115
QMA 5	National	7 000	47	4.4-12.3	8
QMA 7	National	25 000	35	20.4-41.9	31
QMA 8	National	21 000	52	12.7-40.3	27
QMA 9	National	12 000	82	2.7-26.2	14

The Recreational Technical Working Group concluded that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Maori fishers traditionally caught large numbers of “dogfish” during the last century and this included rig, school shark, and spiny dogfish. Quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial fisheries take is not available.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

It is unlikely that there is an illegal catch of spiny dogfish as the quota for this species has never been reached, and it has low commercial value.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

It is likely that there is a large amount of spiny dogfish discarded by fishers which is never reported on the returns. The level of mortality and any temporal trends from non-reported discards have not been estimated. The introduction of cost recovery charges in 1994-95 may account for the decline in reported discards in that year.

## **2. BIOLOGY**

Spiny dogfish are widely distributed around the South Island and extend as far north as Manakau Harbour and East Cape on the west and east coasts of the North Island respectively. They are most abundant on the east coast of the South Island and the Stewart/Snares Shelf. They are found on the continental shelf and upper slope down to a depth of at least 500 m, but are most common in depths of 50-150 m. Schools are strongly segregated by size and sex. The size of fish in the commercial fishery is not known but will depend to a large extent on the method of capture and area fished.

Spiny dogfish are born at a size of 18-30 cm total length (TL). They have been aged using fin spines, and early growth has been validated by following modes in length-frequency and eye lens weight frequency data. Males mature at 58 cm TL at age 6, and females mature at 73 cm TL at age 10. The maximum ages and lengths in a study of east coast South Island dogfish were 21 years and 90 cm TL for males, and 26 years and 111 cm TL for females.

$M$  was estimated using the equation  $\log_e 100/\text{maximum age}$ , where maximum age is the age to which 1% of the population survive in an unexploited stock. Using a maximum age of 26 gave an estimate of  $M$  of 0.18. This has been revised up to 0.2 to reflect the imprecision with which this estimate is known. A similar estimate of  $M$  was obtained using a survivorship table approach (Hanchet 1986). At an instantaneous mortality rate of  $0.2 \text{ year}^{-1}$  an initial population of 1000 females would replace themselves over their lifespan (given their length-at-age, length-at-maturity and fecundity-length relationships).

Female spiny dogfish give birth to young over an extended period between April and September, mainly on the shelf edge in depths of 200-300 m. Mating also occurs in deeper water (coincident with a movement of mature males offshore), after which females with young "candled" embryos move into shallower waters of 100 m or less. They remain there for 12 months until the embryos are 15 cm long after which they return to deeper water. Parturition occurs after a gestation period approaching 24 months, and is closely followed by mating and ovulation and the biennial cycle is repeated. Both the number and the size of the young increase linearly with the length of the mother. The number of young per litter ranges from 1 to 19.

Young of the year move inshore into shallower waters shortly after birth. Over the next few years they move steadily into deeper water but remain in size segregated schools comprising up to 2 or 3 age classes. Once maturity is reached both males and females undergo inshore/offshore migrations associated with reproductive activity. A north/south migration along the east coast South Island during autumn/spring has also been postulated but the full extent of this migration is unknown.

Spiny dogfish are found both on the bottom and in mid-water and feed on a very wide range of species, including *Munida*, krill, fish, squid, and crabs.

Biological parameters relevant to the stock assessment are shown in Table 6.

## **3. STOCKS AND AREAS**

No specific research on the stock structure of spiny dogfish has been carried out. Limited tagging has been conducted, so the only available data come from seasonal trawl surveys, and fisheries landings data.

The analysis of *W.J. Scott* and *James Cook* surveys carried out from 1978 to 1983 clearly showed seasonal migrations of spiny dogfish along the east coast of South Island (ECSI). Spiny dogfish were most abundant in the southern part of the coast from October to April, and more abundant to the north in May to September. It is also clear from summer trawl surveys of the area that there is a resident part of the population of spiny dogfish on the Stewart/Snares Shelf over the summer months. However, there have been no comparable series of seasonal surveys there and so it is presently unclear whether the East Coast South Island (ECSI) fish migrate south as far as the Stewart/Snares Shelf. Until more data become available fish from the two areas should be treated as separate stocks.

**Table 6: Estimates of biological parameters of spiny dogfish for QMA3 (Hanchet 1986).****1. Natural mortality (*M*)**

0.2

**2. Weight =  $a(\text{length})^b$  (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)**

Males		Females	
a	b	a	b
0.0027	3.05	0.0013	3.25

**3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters**

Males			Females		
<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>	<i>K</i>	<i>t</i> <sub>0</sub>	<i>L</i> <sub>∞</sub>
0.116	-2.88	89.5	0.069	-3.45	120.1

**4. Maturity ogive**

Age (years)	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	➤ 12
Males	0.00	0.02	0.21	0.68	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Females	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.23	0.52	0.75	1.00	1.00

Seasonal trawl surveys were also carried out on West Coast South Island (WCSI) between June 1981 and April 1983 using the *W.J. Scott*. The catches showed a strong seasonal component being highest in summer and autumn and lowest in winter and spring. It is likely that some fish migrate north in winter, perhaps to the northern and southern Taranaki Bights, and Tasman Bay and Golden Bay. However, it is also clear from summer trawl surveys of the areas that there is a resident part of the population of spiny dogfish in the Taranaki Bights over the summer months. It may therefore be appropriate to treat fish from QMA 7 and 8 as a single stock.

There is little commercial catch in QMAs 1, 2, 4, and 9, and little data on movement in or between the areas. Until more data have been obtained it would seem appropriate to manage spiny dogfish with the following 5 Fishstocks:

SPD 1: QMA 1 &amp; 2

SPD 3: QMA 3

SPD 4: QMA 4

SPD 5: QMA 5 &amp; 6

SPD 7: QMA 7, 8 &amp; 9

## 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

There are no estimates of current or virgin biomass. This is the first stock assessment for spiny dogfish.

### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

Biomass indices of spiny dogfish from recent trawl surveys using *Tangaroa* and *Kaharoa* are summarised in Table 7 and Figure 2. Based on a combination of CVs, variability in biomass indices and the time span of each series, it is concluded that surveys only provide reliable indices of dogfish abundance off the west coast of the South Island and on the Chatham Rise. Relative biomass indices suggest that spiny dogfish became more abundant on the Chatham rise during the early to mid 1990s. Apart from a temporary increase during the mid-1990s, the abundance of dogfish off the west coast of South Island appears to have been fairly stable between 1991 and 2003. Although the relevant surveys were discontinued, spiny dogfish appear also to have increased substantially in abundance off the east coast of the South Island and on the Stewart-Snares shelf in the mid 1990s.

### 4.2 Biomass estimates

Spiny dogfish biomass in the core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey increased markedly in 1996 and although it fluctuated since then it has remained high with 2012 biomass 11% above the post-1994 average of 31 978 t (Figures 3 and 4). The post 1994 average biomass is about 2.5 fold greater than that of the early 1990s, indicating that the large increase in biomass between 1994 and 1996 has been sustained. Pre-recruited biomass was a small component of

## SPINY DOGFISH (SPD)

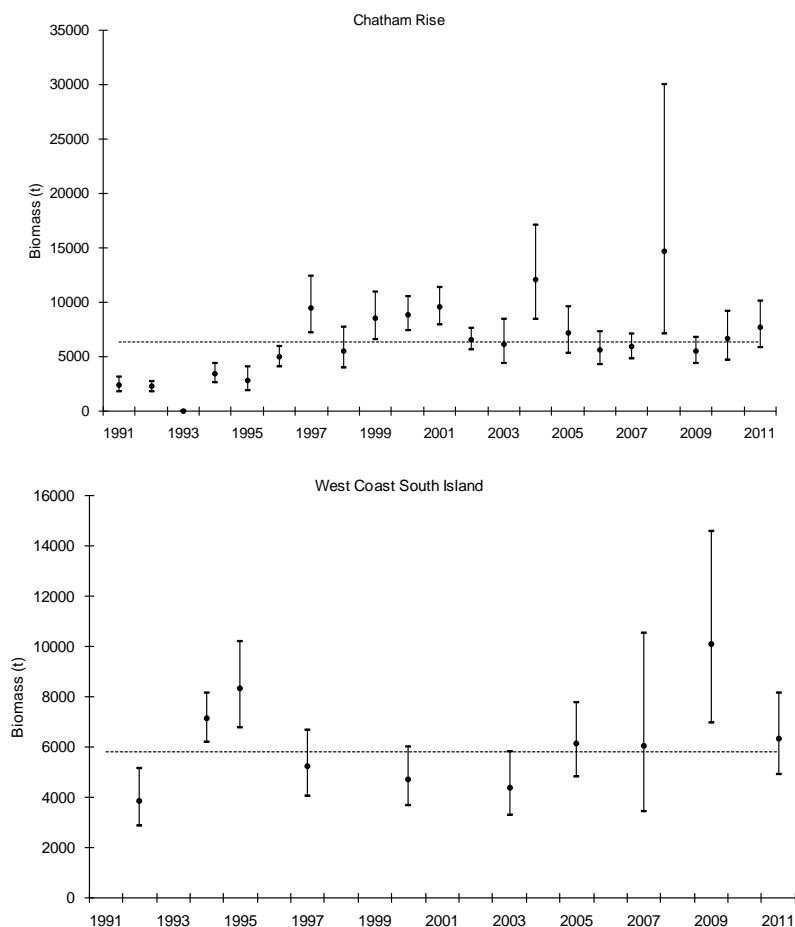
the total biomass estimate in the 1992 to 1994 surveys at 1–3% of total biomass, but since 1996 it has ranged from 7 to 16%, and in 2012 it was 11%. This is also reflected in the biomass of juvenile spiny dogfish (based on the length-at-50% maturity) which increased markedly from about 14% of total biomass before 1996, to between 33 and 57% in the last five surveys.

The additional spiny dogfish biomass captured in the 10–30 m depth range accounted for 5% and 8% of the biomass in the core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for 2007 and 2012 respectively, indicating that in terms of biomass, it may be useful to monitor the shallow strata for spiny dogfish. Further, the addition of the 10–30 m depth range may be important for monitoring the small fish, as was evident in 2012.

The distribution of spiny dogfish hotspots varies, but overall this species is consistently well represented over the entire survey area, most commonly from 30 m to about 350 m.

### 4.3 Length frequency distributions

The size distributions of spiny dogfish in the 1992 to 1994 core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey are similar and generally bimodal for males, and less defined for females (Figure 5). From 1996 onwards the length distributions were dominated by smaller fish, particularly females where the proportions of large fish have declined. In 2009 and 2012, unlike previous years, there were signs of a strong juvenile cohort recruiting to the population. Spiny dogfish on the ECSI sampled on these surveys are considerably smaller than those from the Chatham Rise (Figure 6), Southland, and the sub-Antarctic surveys suggesting that this area may be an important nursery ground for juvenile spiny dogfish.



**Figure 2: Spiny dogfish biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the time series mean (dotted line) estimated from the Chatham Rise (Top) and West Coast South Island (Middle) trawl survey.**



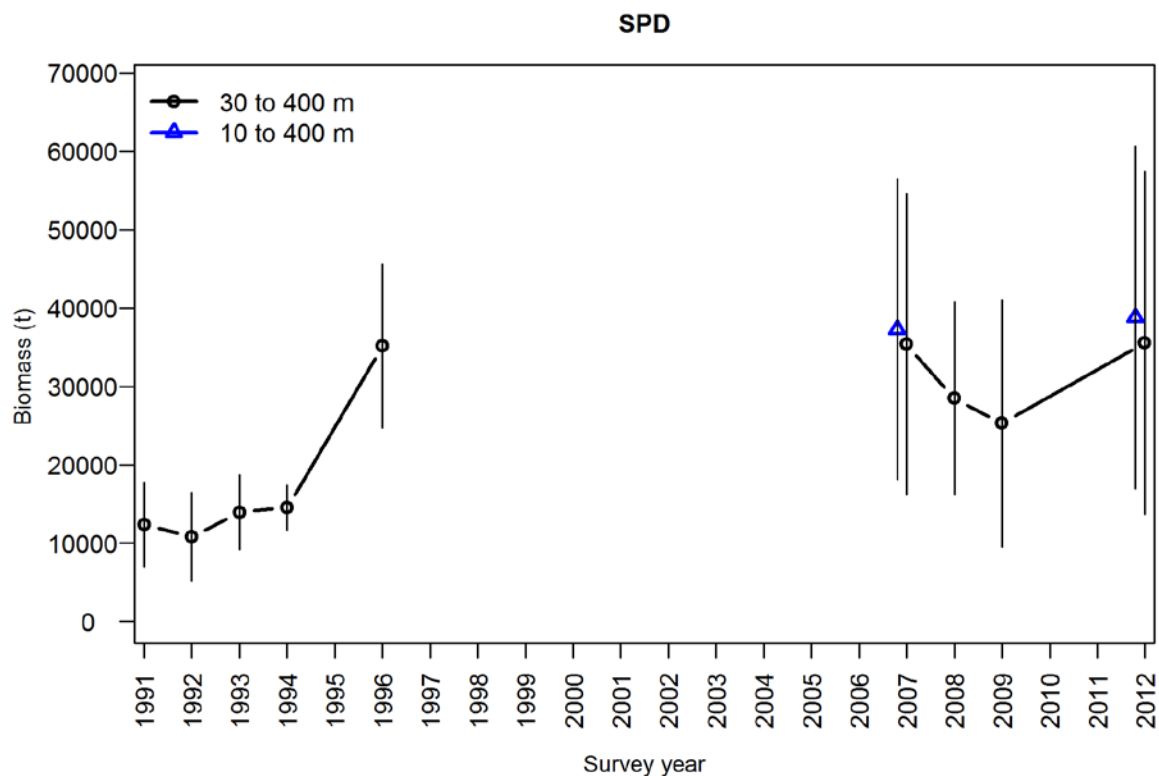


Figure 3: Spiny dogfish total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), and core plus shallow strata (10–400 m) for species found in less than 30 m in 2007 and 2012.

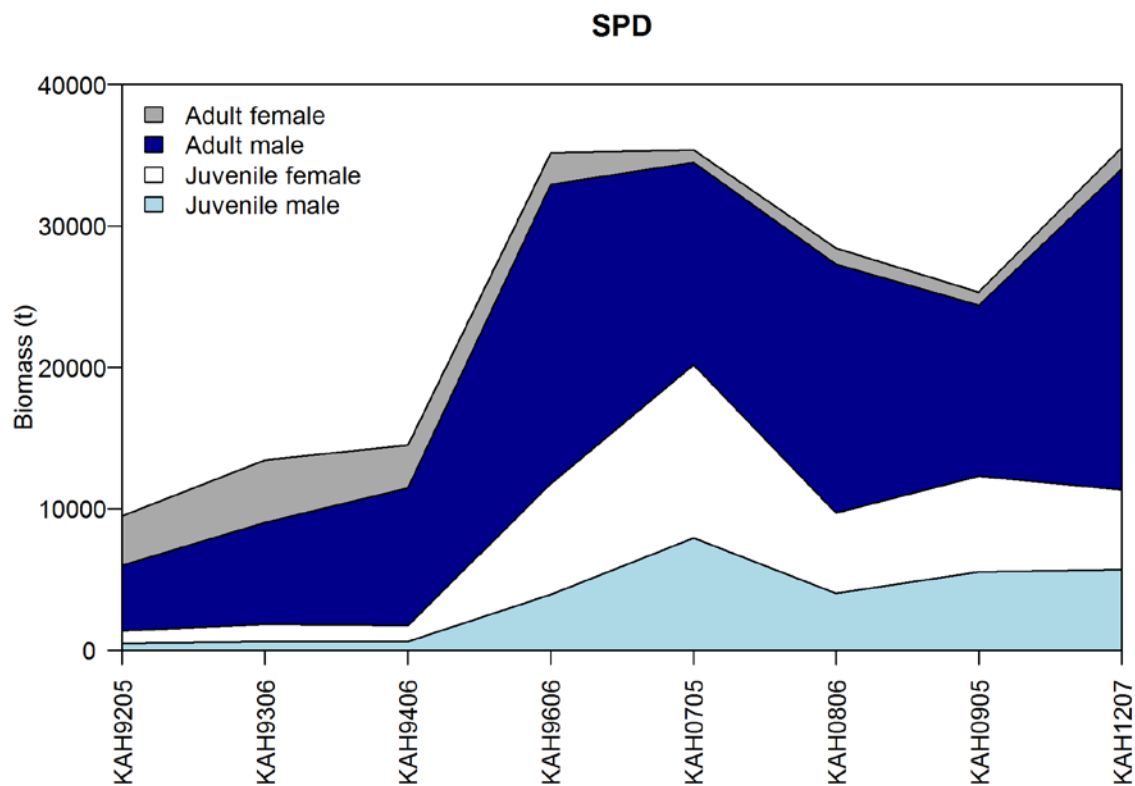


Figure 4: Spiny dogfish juvenile and adult biomass for ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), where juvenile is below and adult is equal to or above length at which 50% of fish are mature.

**Table 7: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for spiny dogfish for east coast North Island (ECNI), east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, Chatham Rise, Stewart-Snares Shelf, Sub-Antarctic, west coast South Island (WCSI) and west coast North Island (WCNI) survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (50 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
ECNI	SPD 2	1993	KAH9304	963	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9402	988	47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	KAH9502	658	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	KAH9602	1 026	51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ECSI(winter)	SPD 3			30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	12 873	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	10 787	26	-	-	266	27	-	-	9 212	31	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	13 949	17	-	-	343	72	-	-	13 122	17	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	14 530	10	-	-	205	49	-	-	14 325	10	-	-
		1996	KAH9606	35 169	15	-	-	3 412	23	-	-	31 757	16	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	35 386	24	37 299	26	5 831	46	-	-	29 554	27	-	-
		2008	KAH0806	28 476	22	-	-	1 886	50	-	-	26 590	22	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	25 311	31	-	-	2 398	30	-	-	22 913	32	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	35 546	31	38 821	28	3 804	58	-	-	31 742	34	-	-
ECSI(summer)	SPD 3	1996-97	KAH9618	35 776	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997-98	KAH9704	29 765	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998-99	KAH9809	22 842	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999-00	KAH9917	49 832	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000-01	KAH0014	30 508	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chatham Rise	SPD 4	1991	TAN9106	2 390	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1992	TAN9212	2 220	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9401	3 449	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	TAN9501	2 841	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9601	4 969	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	TAN9701	8 905	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998	TAN9801	9 586	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999	TAN9901	6 334	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999-00	TAN0001	6 191	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000-01	TAN0101	12 289	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2001-02	TAN0201	2 390	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

\*Assuming areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability equal 1.0. Biomass is only estimated outside 10 m depth except for COM9901 and CMP0001. Note: because trawl survey biomass estimates are indices, comparisons between different seasons (e.g., summer and winter ECSI) are not strictly valid.

**Table 7 [Continued]: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for spiny dogfish for east coast North Island (ECNI), east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, Chatham Rise, Stewart-Snares Shelf, Sub-Antarctic, west coast South Island (WCSI) and west coast North Island (WCNI) survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (50 cm).**

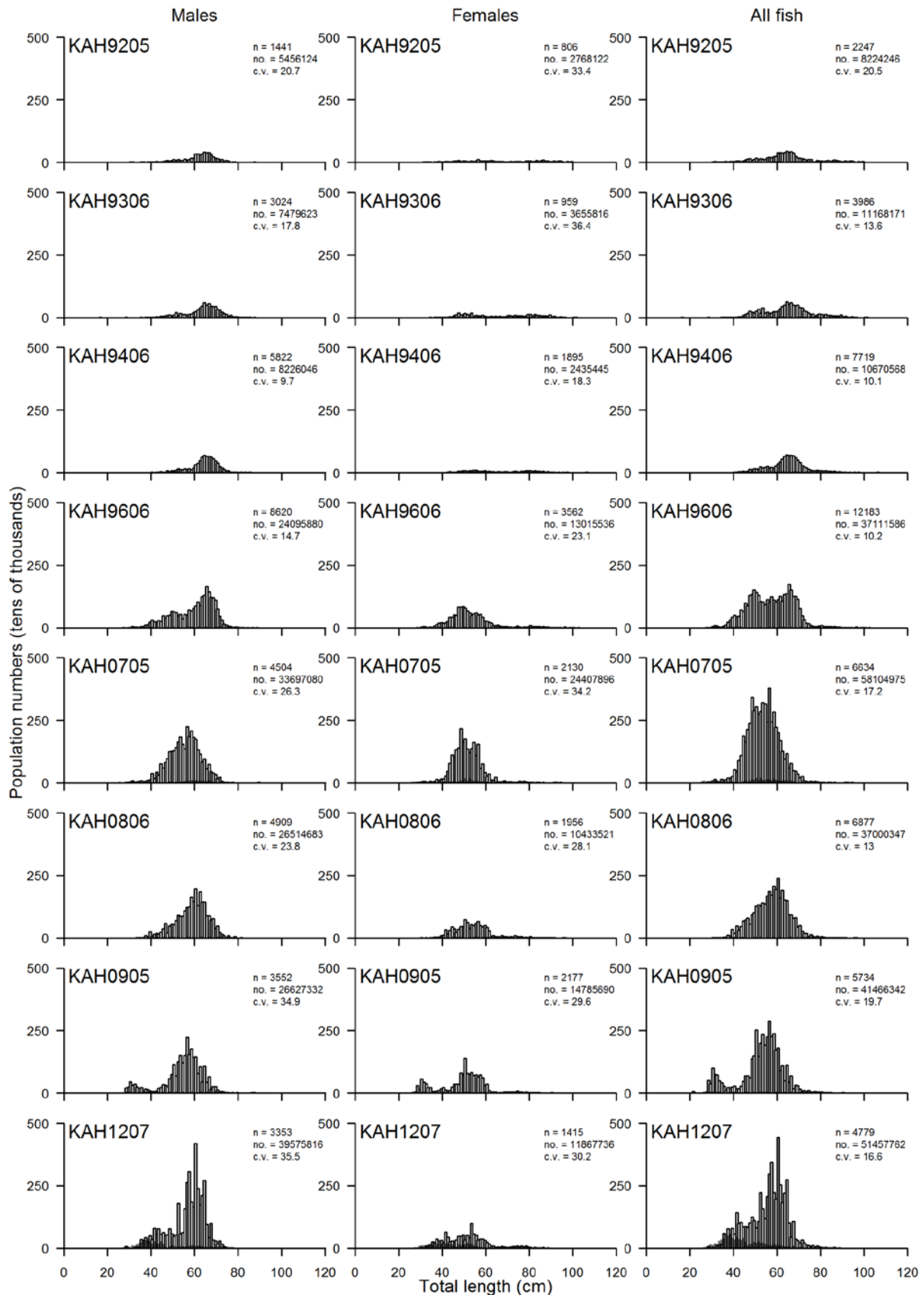
Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
Chatham Rise	SPD 4	2002-03	TAN0301	2 220	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2004	TAN0401	3 449	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	TAN0501	7 227	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2006	TAN0601	5 650	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	TAN0701	5 906	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2008	TAN0801	15 674	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	TAN0901	5 548	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	TAN1001	6 698	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2011	TAN1101	7 794	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2012	TAN1201	5 438	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2013	TAN1301	6 884	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1993	TAN9301	35 776	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9402	29 765	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stewart-Snares Shelf	SPD 5	1995	TAN9502	22 842	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9604	49 832	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-Antarctic (Spring)	SPD 6	1991	TAN9105	8 502	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1992	TAN9211	1 150	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1993	TAN9310	1 585	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	TAN0012	4 173	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2001	TAN0118	8 528	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2002	TAN0219	3 505	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	TAN0317	2 317	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2004	TAN0414	3 378	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	TAN0515	4 344	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2006	TAN0617	3 039	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-Antarctic (Autumn)	SPD 6	1992	TAN9204	926	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1993	TAN9304	440	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9605	207	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998	TAN9805	1 532	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WCSI	SPD 7	1992	KAH9204	3 919	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

\*Assuming areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability equal 1.0. Biomass is only estimated outside 10 m depth except for COM9901 and CMP0001. Note: because trawl survey biomass estimates are indices, comparisons between different seasons (e.g., summer and winter ECSI) are not strictly valid.

**Table 7 [Continued]: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for spiny dogfish for east coast North Island (ECNI), east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, Chatham Rise, Stewart-Snares Shelf, Sub-Antarctic, west coast South Island (WCSI) and west coast North Island (WCNI) survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (50 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
WCSI	SPD 7	1994	KAH9404	7 145	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	KAH9504	8 370	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	KAH9701	5 275	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	KAH0004	4 777	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	KAH0304	4 446	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	KAH0503	6 175	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	KAH0704	6 219	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	KAH0904	10 270	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	KAH1004	6 402	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WCNI	SPD 9	1991	KAH9111	443*	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9410	381*	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	KAH9615	634*	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999	KAH9915	106*	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

\*Assuming areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability equal 1.0. Biomass is only estimated outside 10 m depth except for COM9901 and CMP0001. Note: because trawl survey biomass estimates are indices, comparisons between different seasons (e.g., summer and winter ECSI) are not strictly valid.



**Figure 5: Scaled length frequency distributions for spiny dogfish in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine the ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlayed (not stacked) in light grey for ELE, GUR, RCO, and SPD. Population estimates are for the core strata only, in thousands of fish. Scales are the same for males, females and unsexed, except for NMP where total has a different scale.**

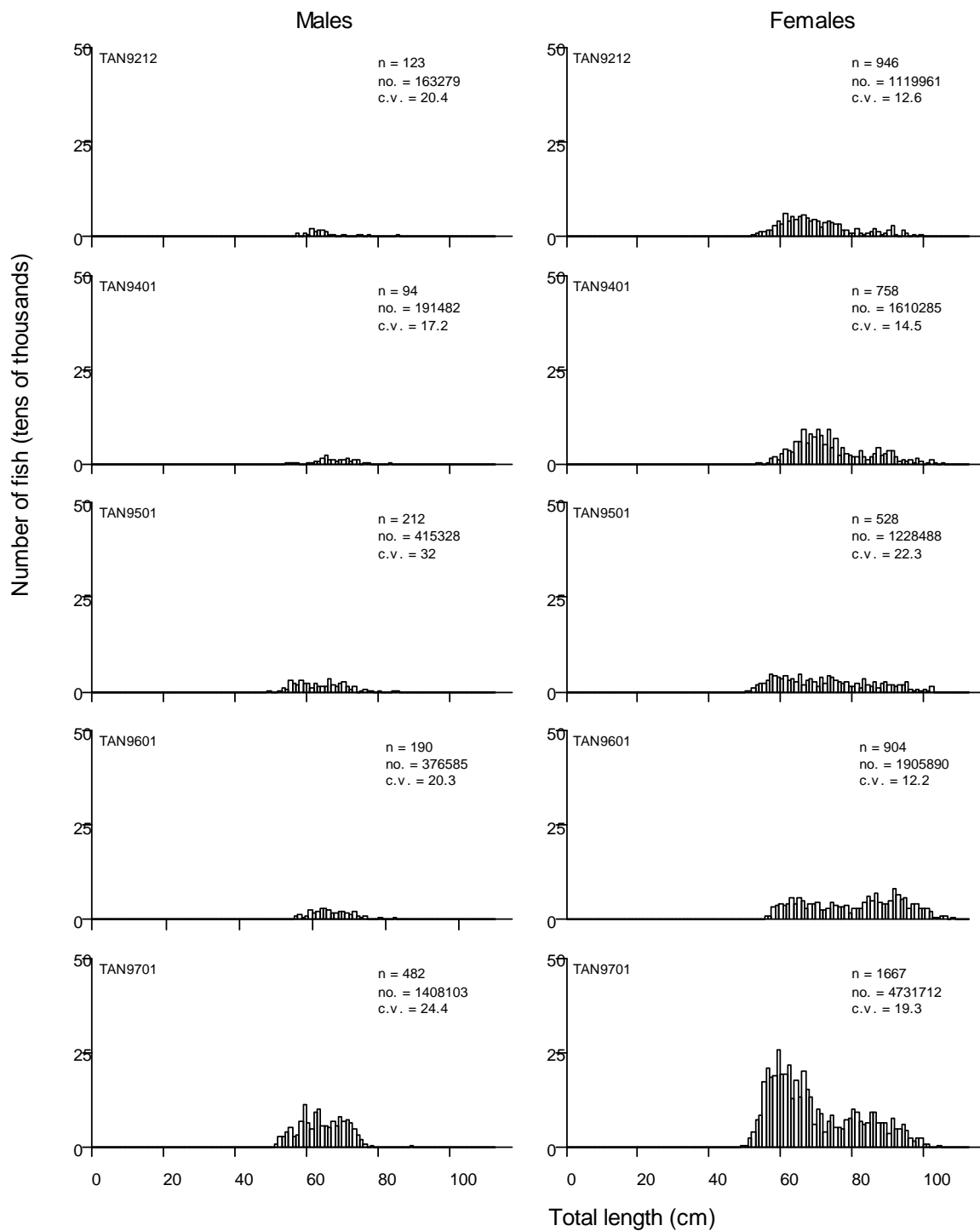


Figure 6: Scaled length frequency distributions for spiny dogfish, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

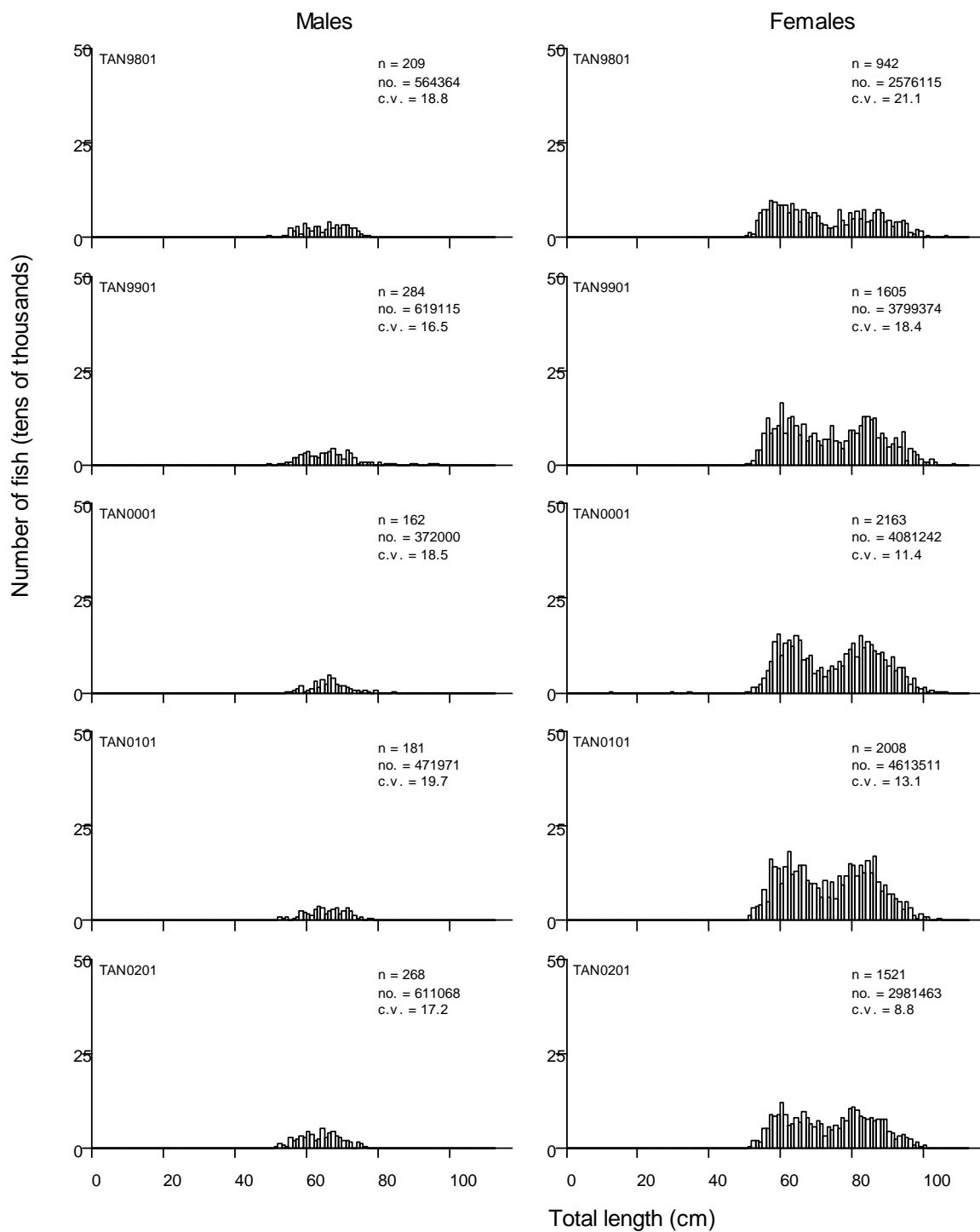


Figure 6 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for spiny dogfish, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

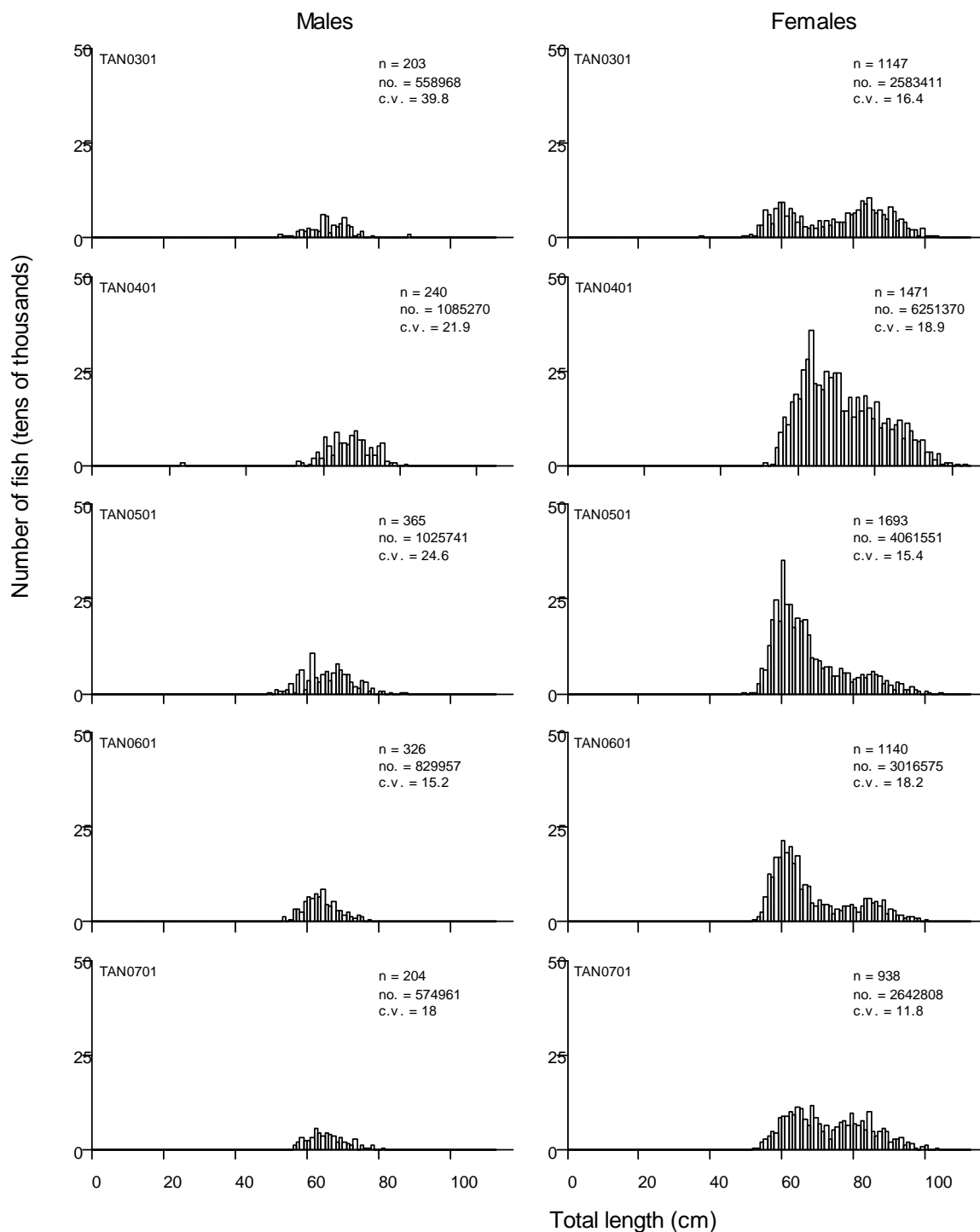


Figure 6 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for spiny dogfish, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].



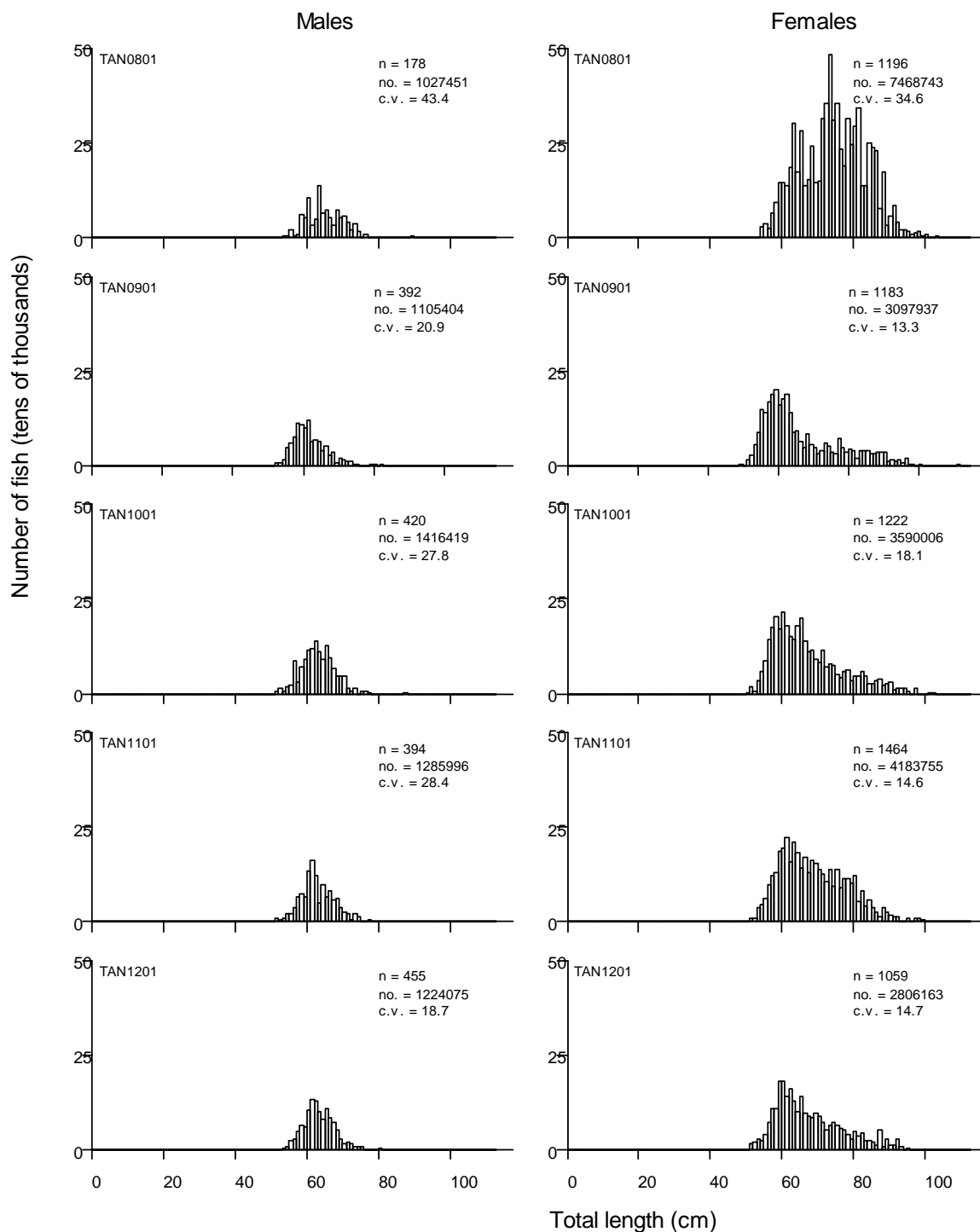


Figure 6 [Continued].

Manning *et al.* (2004) recently evaluated the usefulness of commercial CPUE, commercial length composition, trawl survey relative biomass estimates and trawl-survey-catch length-composition for monitoring all major SPD stocks (Table 8).

**Table 8: Catch and effort data sets and analyses evaluated as monitoring tools for major SPD stocks.**

<b>QMA</b>	<b>Data set and analysis</b>
SPD 3 - East coast South Island	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Standardised setnet CPUE for core vessels targeting SPD.</li> <li>2. Standardised setnet CPUE for core vessels targeting all species.</li> <li>3. Standardised bottom trawl CPUE for core vessels targeting all species.</li> <li>4. Relative abundance indices from East Coast South Island trawl surveys (discontinued after 2001)</li> </ol>
SPD 4 - Chatham Rise	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Standardised bottom trawl CPUE for core Korean vessels</li> <li>6. Standardised bottom trawl CPUE for core domestic vessels</li> <li>7. Standardised bottom longline CPUE for core domestic vessels</li> <li>8. Relative abundance indices from Chatham Rise trawl surveys.</li> </ol>
SPD 5 - Stewart Snares Shelf	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Standardised bottom trawl CPUE.</li> <li>10. Relative abundance indices from Stewart-Snares shelf surveys (discontinued after 1996)</li> </ol>
SPD 7 - West Coast South Island	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11. Standardised bottom trawl CPUE for core vessels</li> <li>12. Relative abundance indices from West coast South Island Trawl Surveys.</li> </ol>

Based on the results of the analyses listed in Table 8, the following methods were recommended for monitoring SPD:

<b>QMA</b>	<b>Recommended Monitoring Tools</b>
SPD 3 - East coast South Island	Standardised setnet CPUE using model 2 (core vessels targeting all species)
SPD 4 - Chatham Rise	Chatham Rise Trawl Survey and length composition of commercial catch
SPD 5 - Stewart Snares Shelf	*Standardised bottom trawl CPUE and length composition of commercial catch.
SPD 7 - West Coast South Island	West coast South Island Trawl survey and length composition of commercial catch

\* Information on historical changes in reporting rates is required before this index can be used.

## 4.2 Biomass estimates

Lack of suitable information has precluded estimation of virgin and current biomass for spiny dogfish. Although most of the necessary biological parameters (Hanchet 1986, 1988, Hanchet & Ingerson 1997), relative indices of abundance and data required to estimate fishing selectivity for most important fisheries (with the exception FMA 4 bottom longline and QMA 3 setnet fisheries) are now available, robust stock assessments will also require estimates of historical, unreported discarding and discard mortality so that an accurate history of fishery related removals can be constructed.

## 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (MCY)

MCY cannot be estimated.

### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (CAY)

CAY cannot be determined.

## 4.5 Other factors

The ability to withstand harvesting depends on the strength of a number of compensatory mechanisms. For example, under exploitation individuals may grow faster, show increased fecundity, or suffer reduced natural mortality. In elasmobranchs the number of young born is related directly to the number of adult females, and, because of the relatively large size and hence good survival of the young at birth, it is presumed that there is a strong stock recruit relationship for these species.

Several methods of estimating MCY involve the multiplication of a harvest level by an estimate of  $B_0$  or  $B_{av}$ . Francis & Francis (1992) used Monte Carlo simulation to estimate harvest levels for calculating MCY for a rig stock. No stock-recruitment data were available for elasmobranchs at the time and so they used values for the Beverton & Holt steepness parameter ranging from 0.35 to 0.50, and recruitment variability of 0.4. These values were all at the low range of values used for teleost species and which they considered appropriate for rig. The results of their simulation studies showed that the estimates of MCY obtained using the harvest levels given in the equations in the Guide to Biological Reference Points were overly optimistic for rig. Given that spiny dogfish have a slower growth rate and are less fecund than rig, it seems reasonable to assume that those harvest levels are also unsuitable for spiny dogfish.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current or reference biomass are available, but trawl survey estimates of abundances are all at or above the long term average (1991-2009 or 2011).

Although reported commercial catches of spiny dogfish were observed to increase in all major FMAs during the 1990s, the extent to which these increases can be attributed to changes in reporting practice (i.e., more accurate reporting of discards in recent times) is uncertain. Trawl surveys, on the other hand, indicate that there was a general increase in the abundance of spiny dogfish, particularly around the South Island, in the mid 1990s.

Reported landings and TACCs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 9.

**Table 9: Other mortality, recreational, and customary non-commercial allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t), along with reported landings (t) of SPD for the most recent fishing year.**

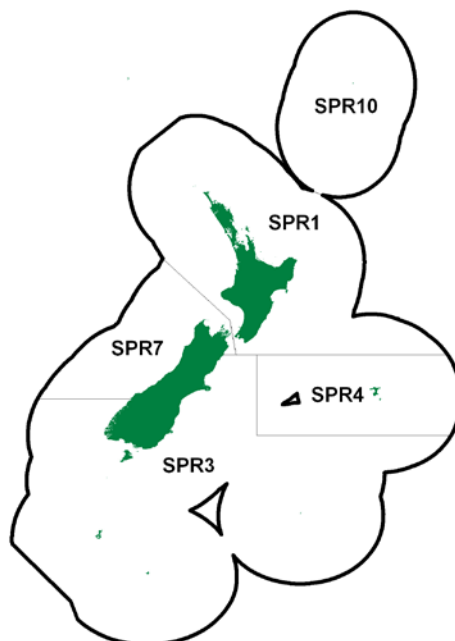
Fishstock		FMA	Other Mortality	Recreational	Customary	TACC	TAC	2011-12 Reported landings
SPD 1	Auckland (East), Central (East)	1&2	4	39	39	331	413	181
SPD 3	South east (coast)	3	51	115	115	4 794	5 075	1 600
SPD 4	South east (Chatham)	4	16	10	10	1 626	1 662	739
SPD 5	Southland, sub-Antarctic	5&6	37	8	8	3 700	3 753	1 390
SPD 7	Challenger	7	19	31	31	1 902	1 983	1 703
SPD 8	Central (west), Auckland (west)	8&9	3	41	41	307	392	251
SPD 10	Kermadec	10	0	1	1	0	2	0
Total			130	245	245	12 660	13 280	5 864

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999/2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Da Silva H.M. 1993. The causes of variability in the stock-recruitment relationship of spiny dogfish, *Squalus acanthias*, in the NW Atlantic. *ICES CM 1993/G:52*. 17 p.
- Francis M.P.F., Francis R.I.C.C. 1992. Growth, mortality, and yield estimates for rig (*Mustelus lenticulatus*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1992/5. 32 p.
- Hanchet S.M. 1986. The distribution and abundance, reproduction, growth and life history characteristics of the spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias* Linnaeus) in New Zealand. PhD Thesis, University of Otago, New Zealand.
- Hanchet S.M. 1988. Reproductive biology of *Squalus acanthias* from the east coast, South Island, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 22: 537-549.
- Hanchet S.M. 1991. Diet of spiny dogfish, *Squalus acanthias* Linnaeus, on the east coast, South Island, New Zealand. *Journal of Fish Biology* 39: 313-323.
- Hanchet S.M., Ingerson, J.K.V. 1997. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/6. 32p.
- Manning M.J., Hanchet S.M., Stevenson M.L. 2004. A description and analysis of New Zealand's spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*) fisheries and recommendations on appropriate methods to monitor the status of the stocks. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/61. 135p.
- Palmer G. 1994. Spiny dogfish - pest or potential. *Seafood New Zealand*, March 1994. 31-36p.
- Phillips N.L. 2004. Length frequency distributions of spiny dogfish from the Chatham Rise, Sub-Antarctic, and the west coast South Island fisheries. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/53.
- Stevens D.W., O'Driscoll R.L., Ballara S.L., Bagley, N., Horn P.L. 2011. Chatham Rise Trawl Survey, 2 Jan - 28 Jan 2011 (TAN1011). WG-HOK-2011/X. X p. (Unpublished report held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.)
- Stevenson M.L. 2007. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2007 (KAH0704). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/41.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94 New Zealand. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43 p.

**SPRAT (SPR)**

(*Sprattus antipodum*, *S. muelleri*)  
Kupae

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

There are two species of sprats in New Zealand, *Sprattus antipodum* (slender sprat) and *S. muelleri* (stout sprat). They can be distinguished by body shape, colour, and some morphological features, but are very similar and it is impractical to separate them in large catches.

Sprats were introduced into the QMS on 1 October 2002, with allowances, TACCs and TACs in Table 1 and have not been changed since.

**Table 1: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances, TACCs and TACs for sprats by Fishstock.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	Other mortality	TACC	TAC
SPR 1	20	10	0	70	100
SPR 3	10	5	0	285	300
SPR 4	3	2	0	10	15
SPR 7	10	5	0	85	100
SPR 10	0	0	0	0	0
Total	43	22	0	450	515

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

The sprat “fishery” is minor and intermittent. There is no information on catches or landings of sprats prior to 1990, although occasional catches were made during exploratory fishing projects on small pelagic species, mainly in the 1960s and 1970s. Sprats have undoubtedly been caught in most years, but were either not reported, reported as “bait” or included in the category “mixed species”. The name “sprat” is used in a general sense for several unrelated small fishes, and the juveniles of some larger species. This may have introduced errors into catch records. Reported catches and landings since 1990 have ranged from less than 1 t to 7 t (Table 2). The most consistent (but small) catches have been by bottom trawl. Reported catches by setnet and beach seine could be of true sprats, but may also be of yellow-eyed mullet (*Aldrichetta forsteri*), known colloquially as sprats. This is particularly likely in the upper North Island where the presence of sprats is considerably reduced or non-existent. Sprat was introduced into the QMS in October 2002.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of Sprat by fishstock and fishing year. No catches reported for SPR 10, which has a TACC of 0.**

FMA	SPR 1		SPR 3		SPR 4		SPR 7		Total	
	1, 2, 8 & 9		3, 5 & 6		4		7			
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1990-91†	3	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	3	-
1991-92†	1	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	1	-
1992-93†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	0	-	< 1	-
1993-94†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	1	-
1994-95†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	1	-
1995-96†	< 1	-	6	-	0	-	< 1	-	7	-
1996-97†	< 1	-	1	-	0	-	< 1	-	1	-
1997-98†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	< 1	-
1998-99†	2	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	4	-
1999-00†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	1	-	2	-
2000-01†	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	< 1	-
2001-02	< 1	-	< 1	-	0	-	< 1	-	< 1	-
2002-03	< 1	70	< 1	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2003-04	< 1	70	3	285	0	10	0	85	3	450
2004-05	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2005-06	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2006-07	< 1	70	< 1	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2007-08	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2008-09	< 1	70	< 1	285	0	10	< 1	85	1	450
2009-10	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	0	450
2010-11	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450
2011-12	< 1	70	0	285	0	10	0	85	< 1	450

† CELR

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There is no known recreational fishery, but small numbers are caught in small-mesh setnets and beach seines.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Quantitative information on the current level of customary non-commercial take is not available.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

Estimates of illegal catch are not available, but this is probably insignificant or nil.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

Some accidental captures of sprats by vessels purse seining for other small pelagic species may be discarded if no market is available.

# 2. BIOLOGY

Sprats occur in coastal waters from the Bay of Islands to Stewart Island, and are present at the Auckland Islands. It is not known whether the two species have different distributions. Sprats appear to be most abundant off the southeastern coast of the South Island, where anchovies are absent. Their vertical distribution within the water column is not known.

Spawning occurs in areas of reduced salinity when water temperatures are coolest 9-10.5 °C; there are consequently regional differences in spawning season with spawning peaks occurring between June and November (Taylor & Marriott 2004). The eggs are pelagic.

No reliable ageing work has been undertaken. Sprats are assumed to feed on zooplankton, and are preyed upon by larger fishes, seabirds, and marine mammals.

There have been no biological studies that are directly relevant to the recognition of separate stocks, or to yield estimates. Consequently no estimates of biological parameters are available. There is an extensive international literature base on sprats, mainly *Sprattus sprattus*, but the relevance of this to the New Zealand species is unknown.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There is no biological information on which to make an assessment on whether separate stocks exist. However, there are two species, and their relative distributions are unknown. As presently understood, both species are more common around southern New Zealand. If their distributions do differ, and the biomass of each species fluctuates independently, there are unknown implications for localised stock depletion.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

There have been no previous stock assessments of sprats. There have been two very general estimates of biomass in the Canterbury Bight region: 50 000 t (Robertson 1978), and 60 000 t (Colman 1979), with a possible yield of 10 000 t. No information on biomass variability is available.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No fishery parameters are available.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

No estimates of biomass ( $B_0$ ,  $B_{MSY}$ , or  $B_{CURRENT}$ ) are available.

#### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

##### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (MCY)

MCY cannot be determined.

##### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (CAY)

Current biomass cannot be estimated, so CAY cannot be determined.

Yield estimates are summarised in Table 2.

#### Other yield estimates and stock assessment results

No information is available.

#### 4.4 Other factors

Data from some ichthyoplankton surveys show one or both sprat species to be locally abundant. However, it is unlikely that the biomass is comparable to the very large stocks in the northern hemisphere where there are large sprat fisheries.

It is not known whether the biomass of sprats is stable or variable, but the latter is considered more likely.

In some localities around the South Island, sprats are a major food source for many fishes, seabirds, and marine mammals. Excessive localised harvesting may disrupt ecosystems.

### 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current biomass are available. At the present level of minimal catches, stocks are at or close to their natural level. This is nominally a virgin biomass, but not necessarily a stable one.

Yield estimates, reported landings, and TACCs for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 2.

**Table 2: Summary of yield estimates (t), TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) for the most recent fishing year.**

Fishstock				2011-12	2011-12
		FMA	MCY	Actual TACC	Reported Landings
SPR 1	North Island	1, 2, 8, 9	—	70	0.004
SPR 3	South-east + Southland/Subantarctic	3, 5, 6	—	285	0
SPR 4	Chatham	4	—	10	0
SPR 7	Challenger	7	—	85	0
SPR 10	Kermadec	10	—	0	0
Total				450	0.004

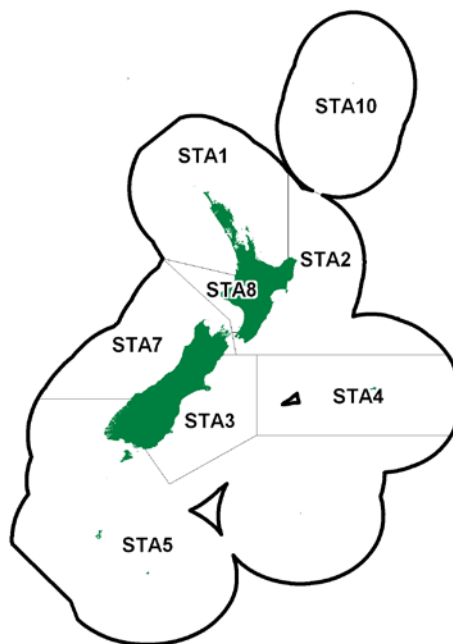
## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Baker A.N. 1973. Spawning and development of the New Zealand sprat, *Sprattus antipodum* (Hector). Zoology Publications from Victoria University of Wellington No. 62. 12 p.
- Colman J.A. 1979. Spawning of the sprat, *Sprattus antipodum* (Hector), round the South Island of New Zealand. N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 13(2): 263-272.
- Fenaughty J.M., Bagley N.W. 1981. *W.J. Scott* New Zealand trawling survey: South Island east coast. Fisheries Technical Report No. 157. 224 p.
- Morgans J.F.C. 1966. Possibilities raised by a study of the size distribution in a sample of a shoal of sprats, *Sprattus antipodum* (Hector). Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z., Zoology 8(13): 141-147.
- Robertson D.A. 1978. Blue mackerel, pilchard, anchovy, sprat, saury, and lanternfish. In Habib, G., and Roberts, P.E. (Comps.) Proceedings of the Pelagic Fisheries Conference July 1977. p. 85-89.
- Smith P.J., Robertson D.A. 1981. Genetic evidence for two species of sprat (*Sprattus*) in New Zealand waters. Marine Biology 62(4): 227-233.
- Taylor P.R., Marriot P.M. 2004. A summary of information on spawning of the small inshore pelagic species, anchovy (*Engraulis australis*), garfish (*Hyporhamphus ihi*), pilchard (*Sardinops sagax*), and sprat (*Sprattus antipodum* and *S. muelleri*), with a series of stock boundaries proposed for future testing. New Zealand Fisheries Research Report. Held by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Whitehead P.J.P., Smith P.J., Robertson D.A. 1985. The two species of sprat in New Zealand waters (*Sprattus antipodum* and *S. muelleri*). N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 19(2): 261-271.

## STARGAZER (STA)

*(Kathetostoma giganteum)*

Puwhara



## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

## 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*, Uranocopidae) is a moderate-sized benthic teleost distributed widely in New Zealand waters. It is found on muddy and sandy substrates to depths of 500 m, but is most common between 50-300 m on the continental shelf around the South Island (Anderson *et al.* 1998), where it supports a moderate-value, commercial trawl fishery. It was incorporated into the QMS on 1 October 1997 and is managed as eight separate Quota Management Areas (QMAs) or Fishstocks at this time: STA 1-5, 7-8, and 10.

It is caught by both directed fishing and as bycatch of fisheries targeting other species. The main target fishery is on the Stewart-Snares shelf west of Stewart Island (statistical areas 029-030). Other target fisheries exist on the west coast of the South Island (WCSI) and off Cape Campbell on the east coast of the South Island (ECISI). It is also caught by small domestic trawl vessels targeting red cod (*Pseudophycis baccus*), tarakihi (*Nemadactylus macropterus*), flatfishes (*Colistum* spp., *Peltorhamphus* spp., and *Rhombosolea* spp.), and scampi (*Metanephrops challengeri*) on the continental shelf throughout its range, and by larger, foreign-licensed and New Zealand-chartered foreign vessels targeting barracouta (*Thyrsites atun*), jack mackerels (*Trachurus* spp.), and squids (*Nototodarus* spp.) in deeper waters, in particular on the western Chatham Rise and on the continental slope surrounding the Stewart-Snares shelf. Giant stargazer is an important bycatch of scampi fishing in STA 2-4. Catches by methods other than bottom trawling are minimal. Reported landings from 1979 to 1987-88 are given in Table 1.

**Table 1: Reported landings (t) of giant stargazer by vessel flag from 1979 to 1987-88.**

Year	New Zealand		Foreign licensed	Total	Year	New Zealand		Foreign licensed	Total
	Domestic	Chartered				Domestic	Chartered		
1979*	387	155	159	701	1983-84†	1 463	525	360	2 348
1980*	723	-	-	723	1984-85†	1 027	321	178	1 526
1981*	1 010	314	84	1 408	1985-86†	1 304	386	142	1 832
1982*	902	340	283	1 526	1986-87†	1 126	379	63	1 568
1983*	1 189	329	465	1 983	1987-88†	839	331	26	1 196

\*MAF data.

†FSU data.



The total catch between 1979 and 1986-87 was variable, ranging between 701-2348 t and averaging 1481 t. Different trends are apparent for domestic and foreign vessels. The domestic and chartered catch was relatively stable throughout the middle and later half of the series, which probably reflects the stability of effort in the red cod, tarakihi, flatfish, and barracouta fisheries at this time as well as better reporting compliance. However, landings by licensed foreign vessels declined steadily from a high of 465 t in 1983 to a low of 26 t in 1986-87, probably reflecting the declining importance of licensed foreign vessels in New Zealand's deepwater fisheries following the phasing-in of the QMS, which began in 1983 and which was fully implemented by 1986-87. Reported landings since 1983 by Fishstock are given in Table 2, and Figure 1 graphs the historical landings and TACC values for the main STA stocks. The total catches for 1986-87 and 1987-88 in Table 1 are less than those in Table 2 because of under-reporting to the FSU during those years.

After 1983, the catch began to increase rapidly, reaching 3426 t in 1990-91, and averaging 3204 t thereafter. The increase in catch is due to a number of factors, including: (a) increased target fishing in Southland (STA 5); (b) the availability of more quota through the decisions of the QAA; (c) better management of quotas by quota owners; (d) quota trading in STA 3, 4, 5 and 7; (e) changes in fishing patterns in the Canterbury Bight (STA 3) and the west coast of the South Island (STA 7); (f) a possible increase in abundance of stargazer in STA 7; and (g) increases in the STA 3, 5, and 7 TACCs introduced under the Adaptive Management Programme (AMP) in the 1991-92 fishing year.

The AMP is a management regime within the QMS for data-poor New Zealand Fishstocks that are likely to be able to sustain increased exploitation. Under the AMP, quota owners collect additional data from the fishery (typically fine-scale catch-effort data and rudimentary but necessary biological data such as fish length and sex) in return for an increased TACC. Under the AMP, TACCs for five giant stargazer Fishstocks (STA 1-3, 5, and 7) were increased at the start of the 1991-92 fishing year, and a sixth (STA 8) was increased in 1993-94. However, the TACCs for Fishstocks STA 1-3, 5, and 8 reverted to their pre-AMP levels in 1997-98, following the removal of these fishstocks from the AMP in July 1997 because of the failure of quota owners to meet the data-collection requirements of the AMP. In recent years, landings in three of these Fishstocks (STA 1-2 and 5) have exceeded their reduced, post-AMP TACCs; although of these, STA 5 is the only one with a TACC greater than 40 t at this time. STA 3 and STA 7 were reviewed in 1998 and retained in the AMP until the end of the 2002-03 fishing year. The TACC in STA 7 further increased to 997 t at the start of the 2002-03 fishing year with a TAC of 1000 t (which includes a 2 t recreational and a 1 t customary allowance). STA 7 was reviewed again in 2007 (Starr *et al.* 2007) and retained in the AMP, in October of 2010 the TACC was increased to 1 042 t increasing the TAC to 1 072 t. STA 3 was reviewed in 2008 (Starr *et al.* 2008) and retained at the existing TACC of 902 t, a customary and recreational allocation of 1 t and 2 t respectively, totalling a 905 t TAC. All AMP programmes ended on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2009.

Of the eight Fishstocks, the most important, in terms of the recorded landed catch, are STA 5, STA 7, and STA 3 (where landings since 1990-91 have averaged 1163 t, 883 t, and 748 t, for each stock respectively) with smaller contributions from STA 2 and STA 4, although a high TACC is set for STA 4 compared with the other seven Fishstocks, it has never been approached or exceeded. Most of the STA 4 catch is caught as bycatch of fishing directed at other target species. A high recorded landed catch in 1990-91 (790 t) was due to exploratory fishing for these target species, this has since declined. The recorded landed catch has averaged 278 t per fishing year since then. Increased catches in STA 2 from 1990-91 were due to the development of the scampi fishery in this Fishstock.

As noted, the TACC in STA 7 was increased to 700 t in 1991-92 under the terms of the AMP. The TACC was overcaught in nearly every subsequent fishing year up to 2002-03, when the TACC was further increased to 997 t. Landings reached a high of 1440 t in 2000-01, before dropping back to 800 t in 2001-02. These high recorded landings resulted mainly from the use of bycatch trades with barracouta and flatfishes. With the removal of the bycatch trade system in October 2001, fishers now face the penalty of high deemed-values for any overcatch, and it is likely that these penalties have been the cause of the reduction in the overcatch in this Fishstock.

# STARGAZER (STA)

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of giant stargazer by QMS Fishstock (QMA) from 1983 to 2011-12. TACCs from 1986-87 to 2011-12 are also provided.**

Fishstock FMA(s)	STA 1 1 & 9		STA 2 2		STA 3 3		STA 4 4		STA 5 5 & 6	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983*	8	-	34	-	540	-	168	-	843	-
1984*	5	-	24	-	588	-	143	-	1023	-
1985*	9	-	15	-	438	-	82	-	695	-
1986*	12	-	24	-	415	-	95	-	566	-
1986-87	10	20	31	30	644	560	72	2 000	738	1 060
1987-88	3	20	46	33	783	581	110	2 005	886	1 144
1988-89	3	20	41	37	675	591	134	2 005	1 215	1 173
1989-90	9	21	53	37	747	703	218	2 009	1 150	1 175
1990-91	8	21	125	37	674	734	790	2 014	1 061	1 239
1991-92	18	50	105	100	756	900	366	2 014	1 056	1 500
1992-93	19	50	115	101	811	901	231	2 014	1 247	1 500
1993-94	8	50	73	101	871	902	113	2 014	1 327	1 500
1994-95	10	50	74	101	829	902	223	2 014	1 216	1 525
1995-96	17	50	69	101	876	902	259	2 014	1 159	1 525
1996-97	22	50	77	101	817	902	149	2 014	977	1 525
1997-98	29	21	54	38	667	902	263	2 014	544	1 264
1998-99	27	21	46	38	641	902	137	2 014	1 145	1 264
1999-00	36	21	42	38	719	902	161	2 014	1 327	1 264
2000-01	26	21	45	38	960	902	233	2 014	1 439	1 264
2001-02	34	21	58	38	816	902	391	2 158	1 137	1 264
2002-03	31	21	41	38	863	902	308	2 158	967	1 264
2003-04	23	21	27	38	578	902	186	2 158	1 193	1 264
2004-05	27	21	28	38	646	902	366	2 158	1 282	1 264
2005-06	34	21	30	38	824	902	359	2 158	1 347	1 264
2006-07	22	21	31	38	719	902	292	2 158	1 359	1 264
2007-08	36	21	26	38	572	902	436	2 158	1 171	1 264
2008-09	35	21	22	38	574	902	139	2 158	1 137	1 264
2009-10	17	21	26	38	576	902	198	2 158	1 339	1 264
2010-11	21	21	19	38	570	902	134	2 158	1 235	1 264
2011-12	21	28	17	38	397	902	213	2 158	1 288	1 264

Fishstock FMA(s)	STA 7 7		STA 8 8		STA 10 10		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983*	323	-	3	-	0	-	1 919	-
1984*	444	-	3	-	0	-	2 230	-
1985*	328	-	4	-	0	-	1 571	-
1986*	362	-	3	-	0	-	1 477	-
1986-87	487	450	7	20	0	10	1 990	4 150
1987-88	505	493	5	20	0	10	2 338	4 306
1988-89	520	499	5	20	0	10	2 593	4 355
1989-90	585	525	1	22	0	10	2 763	4 502
1990-91	762	528	6	22	0	10	3 426	4 605
1991-92	920	700	18	22	0	10	3 239	5 296
1992-93	861	702	5	22	0	10	3 289	5 300
1993-94	715	702	4	50	0	10	3 111	5 329
1994-95	730	702	7	50	0	10	3 089	5 354
1995-96	877	702	4	50	0	10	3 261	5 354
1996-97	983	702	10	50	0	10	3 034	5 354
1997-98	564	702	10	22	0	10	2 132	4 973
1998-99	949	702	2	22	0	10	2 946	4 973
1999-00	1 184	702	3	22	0	10	3 472	4 973
2000-01	1 440	702	4	22	0	10	4 146	4 973
2001-02	802	702	4	22	0	10	3 238	5 117
2002-03	957	997	4	22	0	10	3 171	5 412
2003-04	934	997	6	22	0	10	2 947	5 412
2004-05	1 028	997	5	22	0	10	3 381	5 412
2005-06	1 010	997	3	22	0	10	3 606	5 412
2006-07	1 051	997	4	22	0	10	3 478	5 412
2007-08	1 014	997	3	22	0	10	3 258	5 412
2008-09	1 001	997	5	22	0	10	2 913	5 412
2009-10	1 093	997	6	22	0	10	3 247	5 456
2010-11	1 037	1 042	7	22	0	10	3 023	5 456
2011-12	1 056	1 042	7	22	0	10	3 006	5 456

\* MAF data

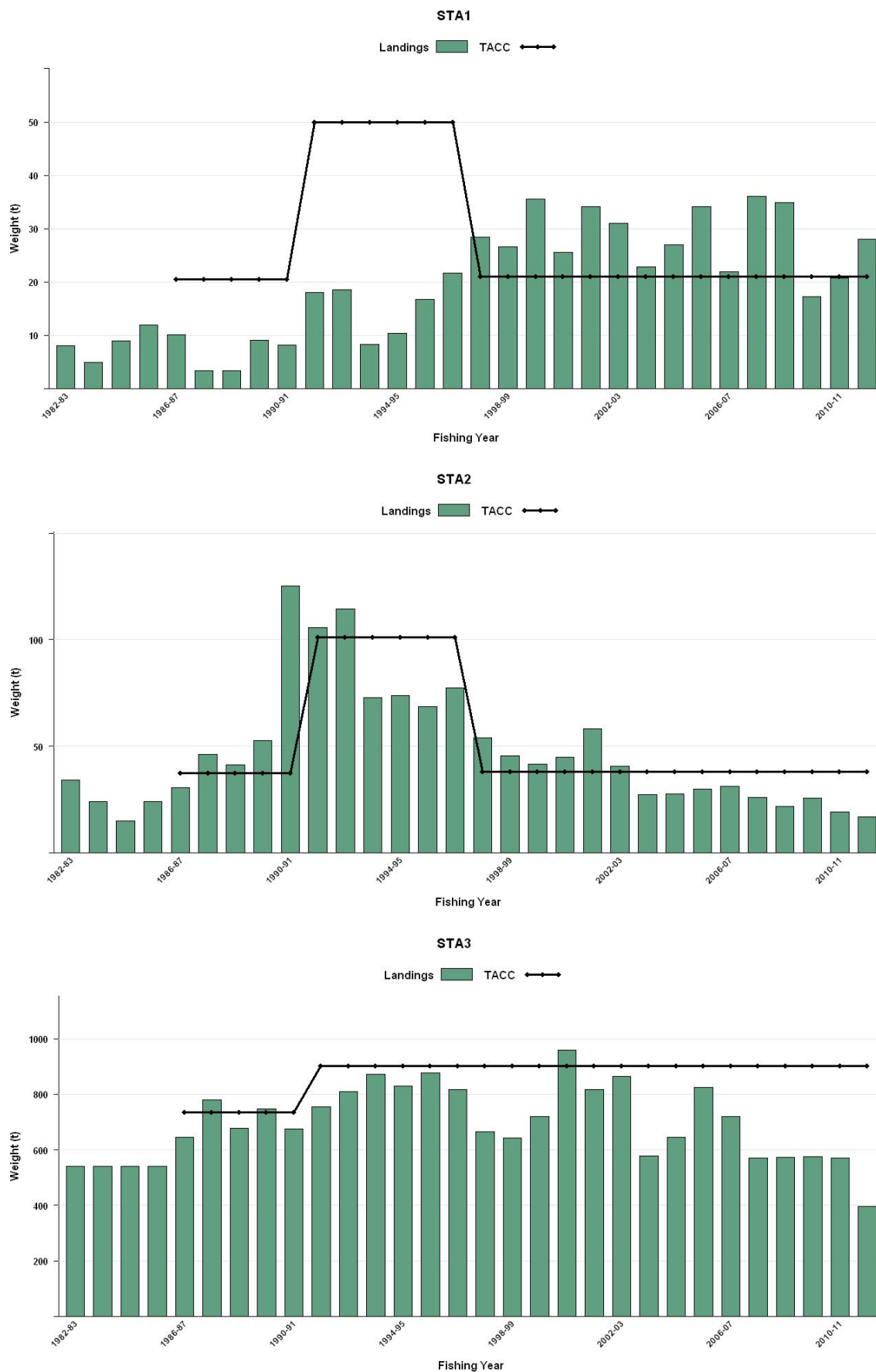


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main STA stocks. From top to bottom: STA1 (Auckland East), STA2 (Central East) and STA3 (South East Coast). [Continued on next page].

## STARGAZER (STA)

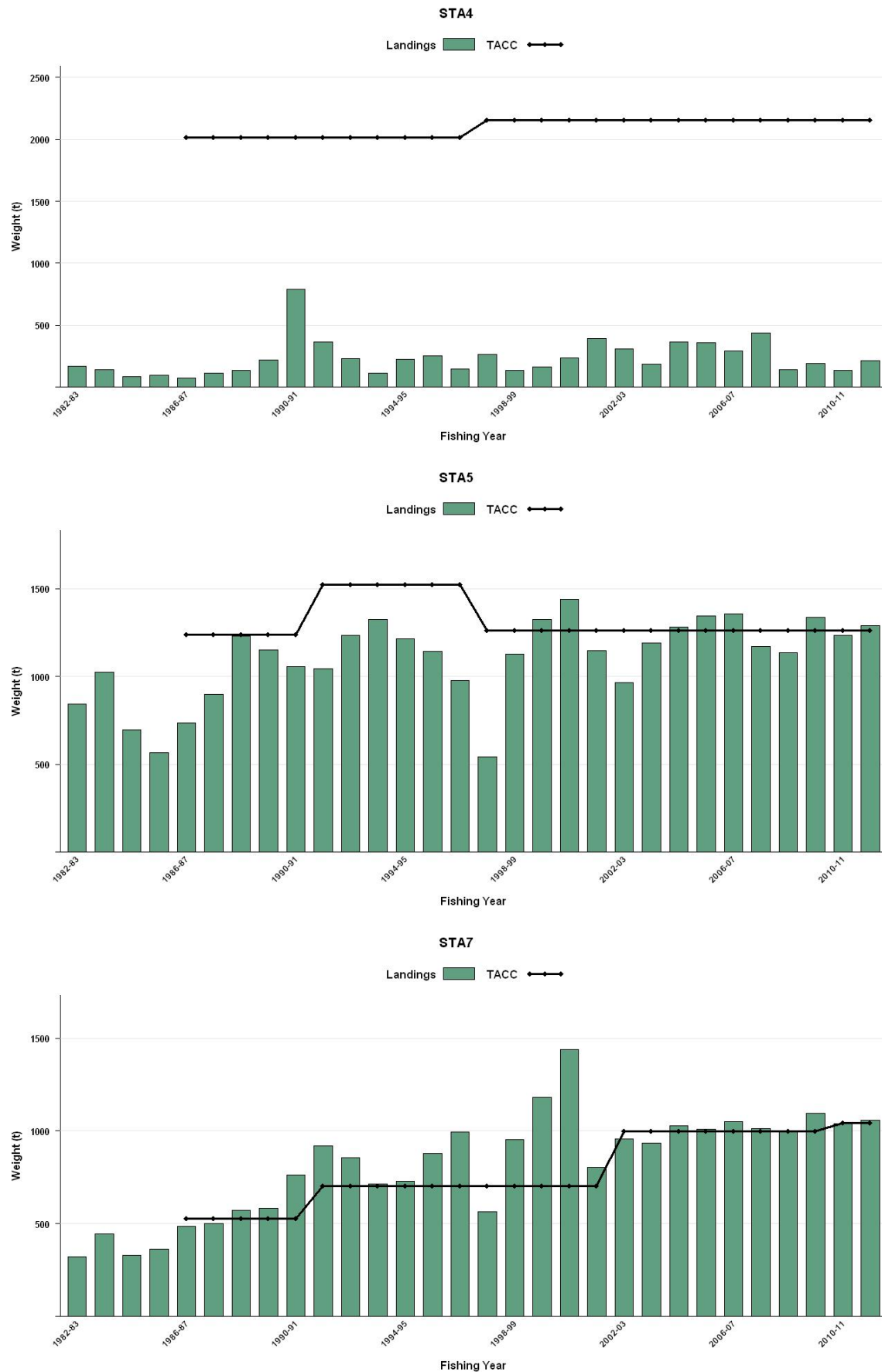
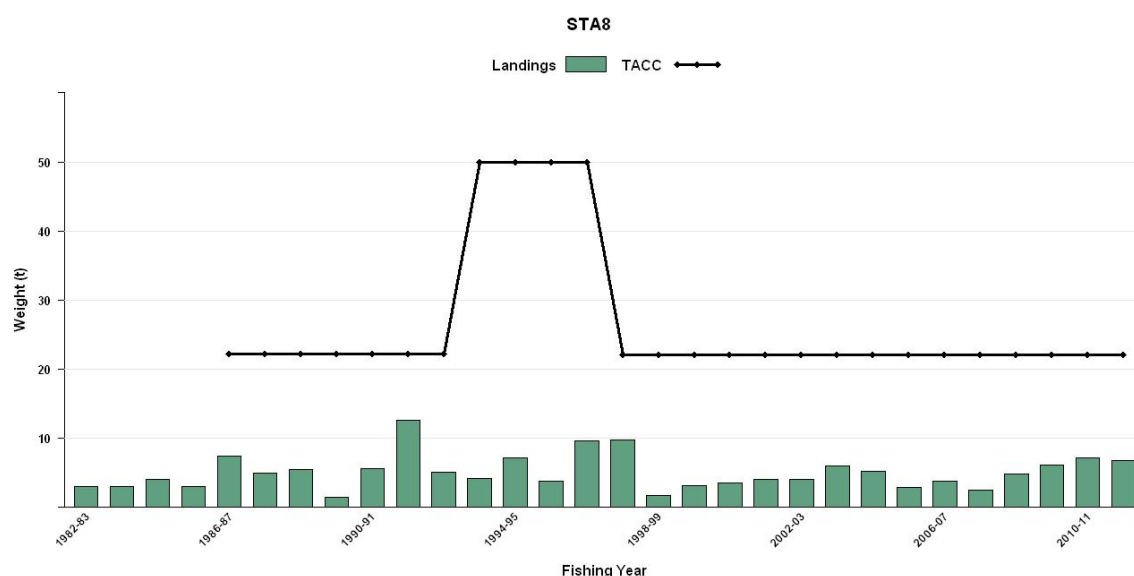


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main STA stocks. From top to bottom: STA4 (Chatham Rise), STA5 (Southland), and STA7 (Challenger). [Continued on next page].



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main STA stocks. STA8 (Central Egmont).**

The landings data (Table 1 and Table 2) probably include an unknown quantity of catch from other uranoscopid species misidentified as *K. giganteum*. Fishers in STA 1-3 and 8 have been known to report brown (*Gnathagnus innotabilis*) and spotted stargazer (*Genyagnus monopterygius*) as *K. giganteum* in the past. Landings in STA 4 and 5 probably include an unknown amount of an undescribed sister species, banded stargazer (*Kathetostoma* sp.). Although the true extent of misreporting due to misidentification is unknown, it is likely to be small.

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Stargazer were not reported as being caught by recreational fishers in surveys conducted in the Ministry of Fisheries South region in 1991-92, Central region in 1992-93 and North region in 1993-94. In a Ministry of Fisheries national survey in 1996, a few giant stargazer were reported in STA 1 and 3, with an estimated take of 1000 fish in STA 1 and less than 500 fish taken in STA 3 (Bradford 1998). No giant stargazer catch was recorded for the recreational fishers during the 1999-2000 national diary survey (Boyd & Reilly 2005).

## 1.4 Customary non-commercial fisheries

No quantitative information is available on the level of customary non-commercial take.

## 1.5 Illegal catch

No quantitative information is available on the level of illegal catch.

## 1.6 Other sources of mortality

No quantitative information is available on the level of other sources of mortality.

# 2. BIOLOGY

Giant stargazer is found throughout the New Zealand EEZ. It is most plentiful around the South Island (STA 3, 5, & 7) and at the Mernoo Bank on the Chatham Rise (STA 4).

Using data collected from the west coast South Island trawl survey series (Drummond & Stevenson, 1995a, 1995b, 1996; Stevenson 1998; Stevenson & Hanchet 2000; Stevenson 2002, 2004), Manning (2008) found that giant stargazer reach sexual maturity at a length of about 40-55 cm in total length (TL), depending on sex, at an age of between 5-7 years. Age and growth studies suggest that some individuals reach a maximum age of at least 25 years (Sutton 1999; Manning & Sutton 2004; Sutton 2004; Manning & Sutton 2007a, 2007b). Otolith growth zones have not been validated. A number of

## STARGAZER (STA)

attempts at growth zone validation have been undertaken unsuccessfully. A tag and release programme was initiated with all released fish being injected with oxytetracycline as part of the East Coast South Island trawl survey. A single fish has been recaptured but the otoliths were not recovered. Andrews (2009) investigated the feasibility of using lead-radium dating of otoliths as a means of validating age. However, the levels of radium-226 in stargazer otoliths were too low (nearly 10 times lower than expected) to generate meaningful results. Using maximum-likelihood methods, Manning & Sutton (2004) found that giant-stargazer growth differs significantly between the east, south, and west coasts of the South Island. They suggested that these differences represented different biological stock units in these areas, although the true stock structure is unclear (Tate 1987). Manning (2005) investigated the effect of assuming alternative growth models with different functional forms on the data and conclusions presented by Manning & Sutton (2004). His results were consistent with the earlier results.

$M$  was estimated using the equation  $M = \ln 100 / t_{\max}$ , where  $t_{\max}$  is the maximum age to which 1% of the population survives in an unexploited stock. Using an unvalidated maximum age of 26 years, yields  $M = 0.18$ . Preliminary results of the STA 7 quantitative stock that is underway at this time (2008) suggest that 0.18 is an underestimate of the unknown true value. A revised estimate based on applying Hoenig's (1983) regression to the age composition data from the west coast South Island survey series suggested that a value of 0.23 is more reasonable (Manning 2008). Although the west coast South Island age composition data were collected from an exploited stock, 0.23 is considered to be closer to the true value than 0.18.

Stargazer have an annual reproductive cycle with a winter spawning season. Spawning probably occurs in mid and outer shelf waters all around New Zealand. The generalised spawning date assumed in the age and growth studies cited above is 1 July in any given calendar year.

Biological parameters relevant to the stock assessment are given in Table 3.

**Table 3: Estimates of giant stargazer biological parameters**

Fishstock		Estimate		Source			
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>							
STA 5		0.20		Sutton (2004)			
STA 7		0.18		Manning (2006a)			
<u>2. Weight = a(length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length).</u>							
		Females		Males			
		All fish					
		a	b	a	b		
STA 3	-	-	-	0.015	3.01	McClatchie (uppub.data)	
STA 5	-	-	-	0.024	2.92	McGregor (unpub. data)	
STA 7	0.018	2.97	0.013	3.07	-	Manning & Sutton (2007a)	
<u>3. Length at maturity (cm total length)</u>							
		Females		Males			
		L <sub>50</sub>	L <sub>95</sub>	L <sub>50</sub>	L <sub>95</sub>		
STA7		54.37	11.24	40.98	14.90	Manning (2008)	
<u>4. Age at maturity (years)</u>							
		Females		Males			
		A <sub>50</sub>	A <sub>95</sub>	A <sub>50</sub>	A <sub>95</sub>		
STA7		7.23	4.34	5.53	4.38	Manning (2008)	
<u>3. von Bertalanffy length-at-age model parameter estimates</u>							
		Females		Males			
		L <sub>∞</sub>	K (yr <sup>-1</sup> )	L <sub>∞</sub>	K (yr <sup>-1</sup> )		
		t <sub>0</sub> (yr)		t <sub>0</sub> (yr)			
STA 3	78.11	0.14	-1.25	61.49	0.2	-0.97	Sutton (1999)
STA 5	73.92	0.18	-0.22	59.12	0.19	-1.19	Sutton (1999)
STA 5	72.61	0.17	-0.02	60.76	0.18	-1.16	Sutton (2004)
STA 7	85.74	0.13	-0.666	71.00	0.15	-0.664	Manning & Sutton (2007a); a revision of earlier results presented by Manning & Sutton (2004)

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There are no new data that would alter the stock boundaries given in previous assessment documents.

It is not known if there is more than one giant stargazer stock in New Zealand. The present QMAs were used as a basis for Fishstocks, except for QMAs 5 and 6, which were combined (STA 5). The basis for choosing these boundaries was a general review of the distribution and relative abundance of stargazer within the fishery.

As noted, length-at-age differs significantly between the east, south and west coasts of the South Island (Manning & Sutton 2004, Manning 2005). This is consistent with the Fishstock boundaries.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

There are no new data that are available at this time that would alter the yield estimates of STA 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8 given in the 1997 Plenary Report. The yield estimates are based on commercial landings data.

An integrated assessment for STA 7 was updated in 2008 with data that included the commercial catch, trawl survey biomass and proportions-at-age estimates, and commercial catch proportions-at-age.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

#### 4.2 CPUE analysis

##### STA 2, 3, and 7

CPUE indices have been calculated for STA 2 (Vignaux 1997) and STA 3 (SEFMC 2002, SeaFIC 2005a, Starr *et al.* 2008). The currently accepted CPUE series for STA 3 (Figure 5) is based on a mixed target species fishery including red cod, barracouta, tarakihi and stargazer and shows no trend since about 2000-01. A CPUE series calculated for STA 7 (SeaFIC 2002, 2003b, 2005b, Starr *et al.* 2007), based on a mixed west coast South Island target species (stargazer, barracouta, red cod and tarakihi) fishery, has not been accepted by the AMP WG as an indicator of STA 7 abundance. The Inshore and AMP Fishery Assessment Working Groups (FAWG) have had concerns over using bycatch fisheries to monitor stargazer abundance in these areas due to possible changes in recording and fishing practices.

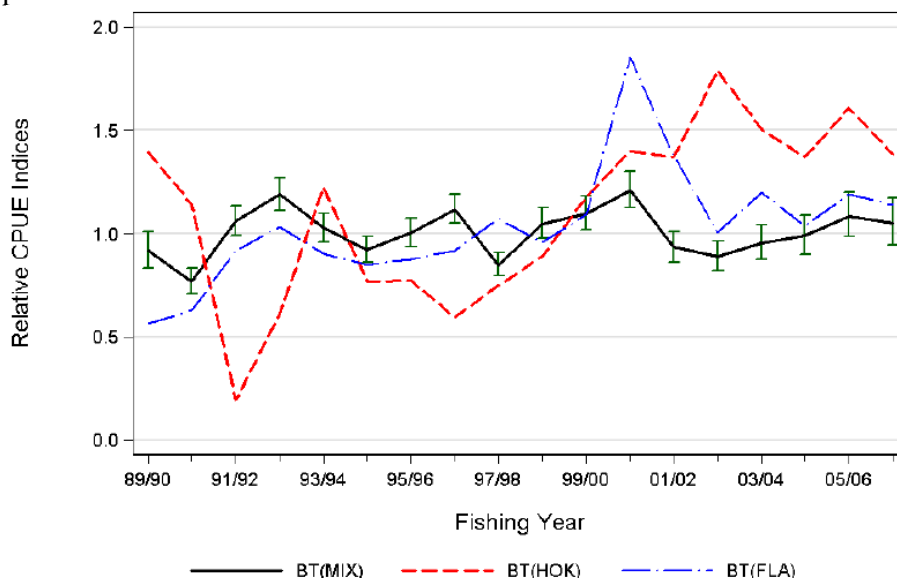


Figure 7: Comparison of the lognormal indices from the three bottom trawl CPUE series for STA 3; a) BT(MIX): mixed species target trawl fishery; b) BT(FLA): hoki target trawl fishery; c) BT(FLA): target flatfish trawl fishery. Each series is scaled to the geometric mean = 1. (Starr *et al.* 2008).

## STARGAZER (STA)

### STA 4

Stargazer in STA 4 are taken as a bycatch in the fisheries for hoki, ling, silver warehou, squid, barracouta, red cod and scampi on the Chatham Rise, as bycatch in a barracouta fishery near the Chatham Islands, and in a small targeted stargazer fishery north of the Chatham Islands.

An unstandardised CPUE analysis of stargazer in these fisheries, singly and in appropriate combinations, showed no clear trend (Table 5). The stargazer CPUE is strongly correlated with the stargazer catch, suggesting that it is influenced by being in or out of the top five species reported on fishing returns. The unstandardised CPUE indices of the stargazer bycatch are not considered reliable, and are not used in stock assessment. Further, the Working Group noted the localised nature of the fishing effort in STA 4 and that fishing occurs in two geographically distinct locations, one around the Chatham Islands and the other to the west, adjacent to eastern STA 3. The Working Group agreed that the catch statistics from statistical areas 19, 21 and 23 (in STA 3) should be considered in any STA 4 analysis.

**Table 5: Summary of unstandardised CPUE indices\* for stargazer as a bycatch in STA 4† target fisheries.**

Years	Hoki	Ling	S. warehou	Squid	Barracouta	Red cod	Scampi	Combined‡
1989-90	0.14	0.72	0.31	1.00	0.29	0.86	-	0.34
1990-91	0.88	0.83	1.15	1.26	0.56	1.03	0.06	0.87
1991-92	0.39	0.56	0.61	0.47	0.66	0.97	0.04	0.46
1992-93	0.32	0.89	0.33	0.80	0.62	0.32	0.07	0.37
1993-94	0.22	0.27	0.40	0.53	0.68	0.55	0.07	0.38
1994-95	0.54	2.56	0.65	0.48	0.59	0.43	0.10	0.61
1995-96	0.38	0.41	0.43	0.54	0.39	0.67	0.09	0.44

\* Catch per tow, for tows in which stargazer were reported caught.

† Statistical areas 021 and 023 (STA 3) and 401 and 407 (STA 4), covering the western end of Chatham Rise.

‡ Hoki, ling, silver warehou, squid, barracouta, red cod, but not scampi

### STA 5

About 80% of the STA 5 catch is caught by small ( $< 43$  m) inshore bottom-trawl vessels targeting giant stargazer. The remainder of the catch is caught mostly by large ( $\geq 43$  m), deepwater bottom-trawl vessels targeting other species such as barracouta, jack mackerels, and squids. Catches by methods other than bottom trawling are very small.

Vignaux (1997) was the first to present standardised CPUE indices for STA 5. Data were analysed from the 1991-92 to 1995-96 fishing years only and the indices she presented showed no trend. Her analysis was superseded by that of Phillips (2001), who analysed data from the 1989-90 to 1999-00 fishing years. He used a log normal generalised linear model to describe non-zero estimated catches reported by both the inshore and deepwater fleets. However, the indices he presented also showed no trend and were rejected as a relative abundance index by the New Zealand Inshore Fisheries Working Group (Inshore FAWG).

Manning (2007) updated Phillips' (2001) analysis with four more fishing years of data and used a different data processing method. His analysis spanned the 1989-90 to 2003-04 fishing years, and he groomed and restratified the catch-effort data in his series tripwise, allocating the groomed landed catch for each trip to the recomputed effort strata using Starr's (2003) method for processing MFish catch-effort and landings data, as implemented by Manning *et al.* (2004). His analysis also rigorously considered and accounted for changes in stargazer conversion factors over time, which neither Vignaux's (1997) nor Phillips' (2001) analyses did.

Manning (2007) fitted a suite of different generalised-linear-models (GLMs) to different subsets of the groomed dataset. The model, accepted by the Inshore FAWG as the best indication of STA 5 relative abundance, was a log normal GLM fitted to non-zero records associated with small, inshore bottom trawl vessels where giant stargazer was recorded as the target species, where the vessels had a consistent presence in the fishery (i.e., those vessels active in the fishery for five years or more with ten or more associated records per fishing year; a so-called "core" vessel subset), and where the response variable was defined as giant stargazer *catch* rather than *catch-per-unit-effort* (model fit 2.4). The canonical indices obtained from this model suggest that stargazer abundance in STA 5 has



remained static, or at worst, declined only slightly over the data series (Figure 3). The trend in the standardised CPUE indices between the 1992-93 to 1995-96 fishing years appears consistent with stargazer relative biomass estimates from research trawl surveys of the Stewart-Snares shelf carried out by RV *Tangaroa*, 1993-96 (Figure 6) (Hurst & Bagley 1994, Bagley & Hurst 1995, 1996a, 1996b, Hurst & Bagley 1997). The peak then declined in the standardised CPUE and trawl survey relative biomass indices may, however, reflect a change in catchability rather than in stock abundance.

### 4.3 Biomass estimates

#### STA 2

An age structured model using deterministic recruitment was fitted to the abundance indices from the ECNI inshore and the ECNI scampi trawl surveys results (Table 4). The declines in the indices suggest that the current exploitation rate is very high, but the model results are determined by the choice of maximum allowable exploitation rate. An upper bound of 80% for the catch/biomass ratio was used in the base case, but this is considered unrealistically high, because stargazer is mainly caught as a bycatch of other fisheries and because the ECNI inshore trawl surveys suggest that there are parts of the stock not being fished. The virgin biomass estimated by the model of 563 t is therefore considered a minimum estimate of virgin biomass.

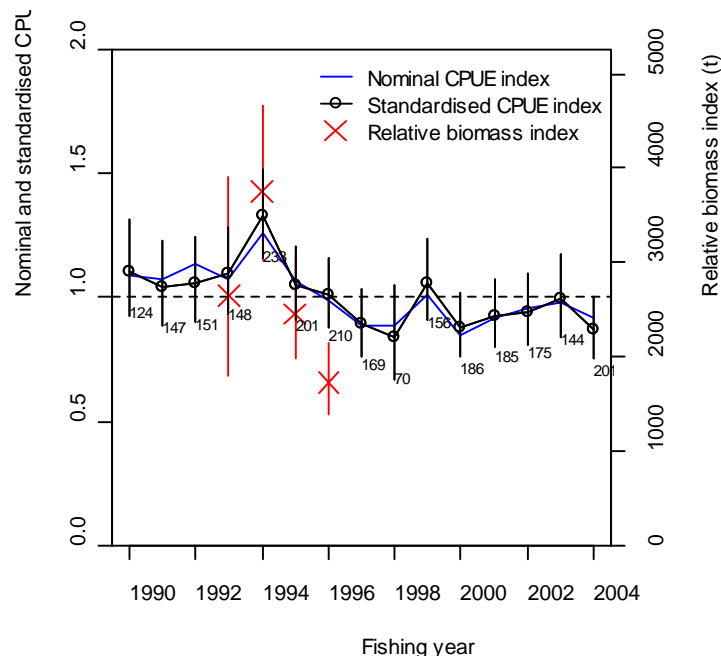


Figure 8: The standardised CPUE indices from the fit of model 2.4 presented by Manning (2008). The nominal CPUE and trawl survey relative biomass estimates from the SCSI survey series by RV *Tangaroa* (1993-1996) have been overlaid for comparison. The nominal CPUE and trawl survey relative biomass indices have been rescaled so that all three series can be displayed on the same plot.

#### STA 3

Biomass for giant stargazer in 2012 from the core strata (30-400m) of the East Coast South Island trawl survey was 35% greater than in 2009 and is close to the average biomass estimate over the nine survey time series (2012 biomass 643 t, average = 592 t). Overall there is no consistent trend in giant stargazer biomass. Pre-recruited biomass is a small component of the total biomass estimate on all surveys (range 2–5% of total biomass) and in 2012 it was 4%. The juvenile to adult biomass ratio (based on length-at-50% maturity) has been relatively constant over the time series at about 1 to 1, however in 2012 biomass was only 35% juvenile.

There was no giant stargazer caught in the 10–30 m strata in 2007 and 2012 and hence the addition of the shallow strata (10–30 m) is of no value for monitoring giant stargazer.

## STARGAZER (STA)

The distribution of giant stargazer hotspots varies, but overall this species is consistently well represented over the entire survey area, most commonly from 30 m to about 200 m.

### Trawl surveys

Indices of relative biomass are available from recent *Tangaroa* and *Kaharoa* trawl surveys (Table 4).

### STA 7

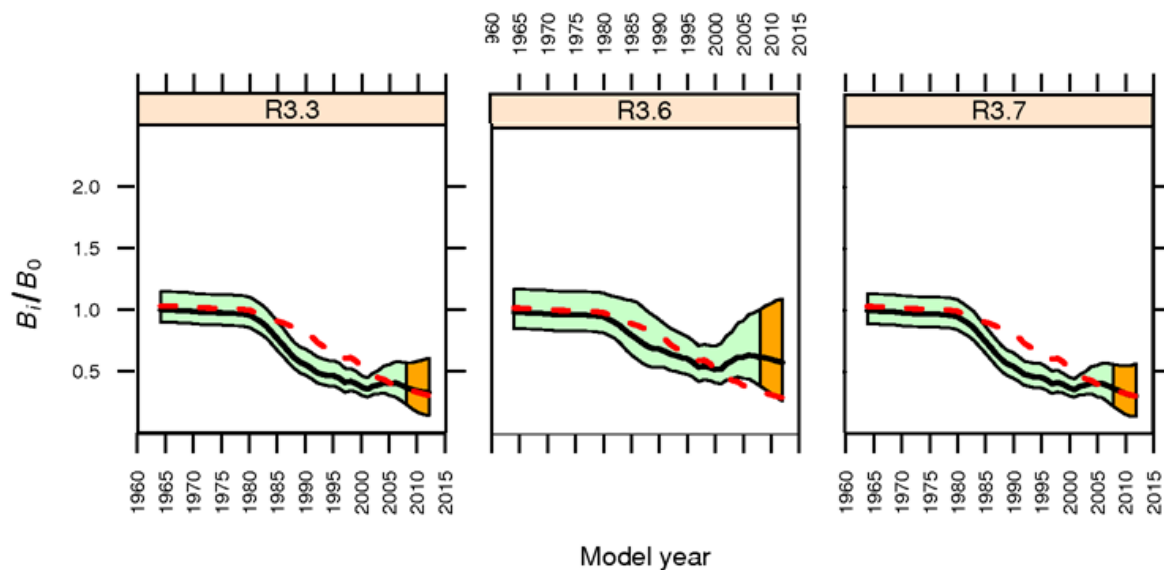
An age-structured model partitioned by age (0-25 years) and sex was fitted to the WCSI trawl survey relative abundance indices (1992-05), WCSI survey proportions-at-age data (1992-05), and WCSI fishery catch-at-age data (2005 only) (Manning 2008). The stock boundary assumed in the model included the west coast of the South Island, Tasman and Golden Bays, but not eastern Cook Strait (a catch history was compiled for the model stock that excluded eastern Cook Strait). A summary of the model's annual cycle is given in Table 6. A preliminary model that included data up to the end of the 2005 year was revised and updated with additional data from 2007 West Coast South Island survey relative biomass, survey proportions-at-age, and fishery proportions-at-age data.

**Table 6: The STA 7 model's annual cycle (Manning 2008). Processes within each time step are listed in the time step in which they occur in particular order (e.g., in time step 3, new recruits enter the model partition first followed by the application of natural and fishing mortality to the partition).  $M$ , the proportion of natural mortality assumed during each time step.  $F$ , the nominal amount of fishing mortality assumed during each time step as a proportion of the total catch in the stock area. Age, the proportion of fish growth that occurs during each time step in each model year**

Time step	Duration	Process applied	Proportions			Observations
			$M$	$F$	Age	
1	Oct-Jun	Mortality ( $M, F$ )	0.75	0.77	1.00	Survey relative biomass Survey proportions-at-age Survey length-at-age Fishery catch-at-age Fishery relative abundance
2	Jun (instantaneous)	Spawning Age incrementation	0.00	0.00	0.00	NIL
3	Jun-Sept	Recruitment Mortality ( $M, F$ )	0.25	0.23	0.00	Fishery catch-at-age

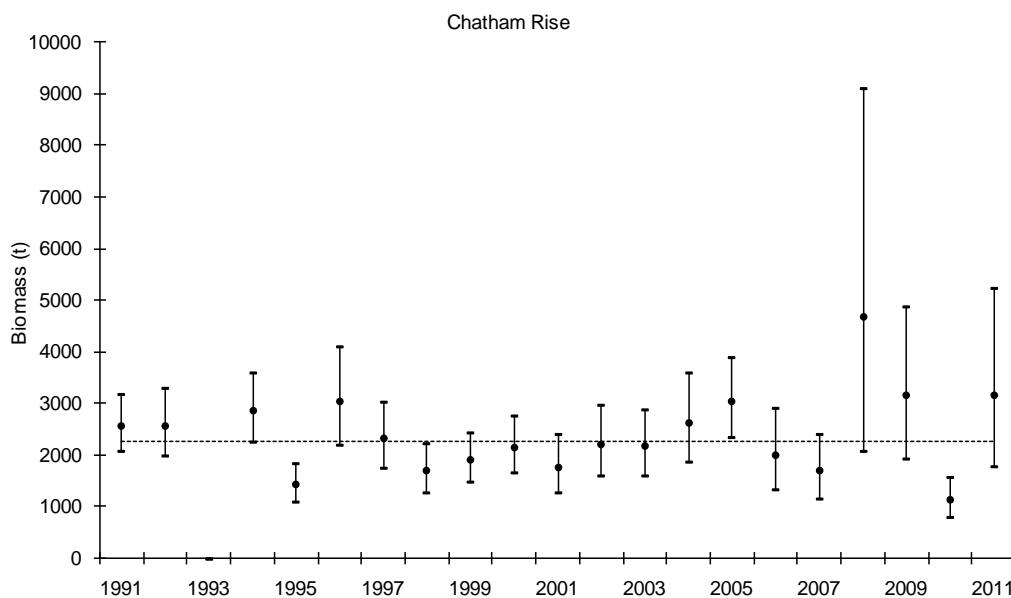
**Table 7: MCMC initial and current biomass estimates for the STA 7 model runs R3.1 R3.6 and R3.7 (Manning in prep).  $B_0$ , virgin or unfished biomass;  $B_{2005}$ , mid-year biomass in 2005 (current biomass); ( $B_{2005} / B_0$ ) %,  $B_0$  as a percentage of  $B_{2005}$ ; Min, minimum; Max, maximum;  $Q_i$ ,  $i$ th quantile. The interval ( $Q_{0.025}, Q_{0.975}$ ) is a Bayesian credibility interval (a Bayesian analogue of frequentist confidence intervals).**

	R3.3			R3.6		
	$B_0$	$B_{2007}$	( $B_{2007} / B_0$ ) %	$B_0$	$B_{2007}$	( $B_{2007} / B_0$ ) %
Min	7 740	1 860	24.1	8 960	2 390	25.5
$Q_{0.025}$	8 290	2 410	28.5	10 170	3 680	35.9
Median	9 210	3 580	38.8	13 750	7 490	54.2
Mean	9 250	3 640	39.1	14 630	8 330	54.5
$Q_{0.975}$	10 580	5 290	50.7	24 910	18 580	76.3
Max	11 800	6 350	55.0	35 920	31 310	87.4
	R3.7					
Min	7 840	1 900	24.2			
$Q_{0.025}$	8 220	2 370	28.8			
Median	9 190	3 580	39.0			
Mean	9 220	3 640	39.1			
$Q_{0.975}$	10 470	5 260	50.1			
Max	11 300	6 120	58.2			



**Figure 9: Relative SSB trajectories (green) and projected status assuming a future constant catch equal to the current catch (orange) calculated from the MCMC runs for model runs 3.3, 3.6, and 3.7 in the quantitative stock assessment of STA 7. The shaded region indicates the 95% credibility region about median SSB (dotted lines) calculated from each model's SSB posterior distribution.**

Monte Carlo Markov chain estimates for three models (3.3, 3.6, and 3.7) are given in Table 7. Sensitivities to the base case model (R3.3) assumed domed survey selectivities (R3.6), and down-weighted the 2000 and 2003 survey indices (R3.7). Spawning stock biomass was estimated as 29-51%  $B_0$  for the base case model, and ranged between 29 and 76%  $B_0$  for the two model sensitivities (Table 7).



**Figure 2: Giant stargazer biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the time series mean (dotted line) estimated from the Chatham Rise trawl survey.**

## STARGAZER (STA)

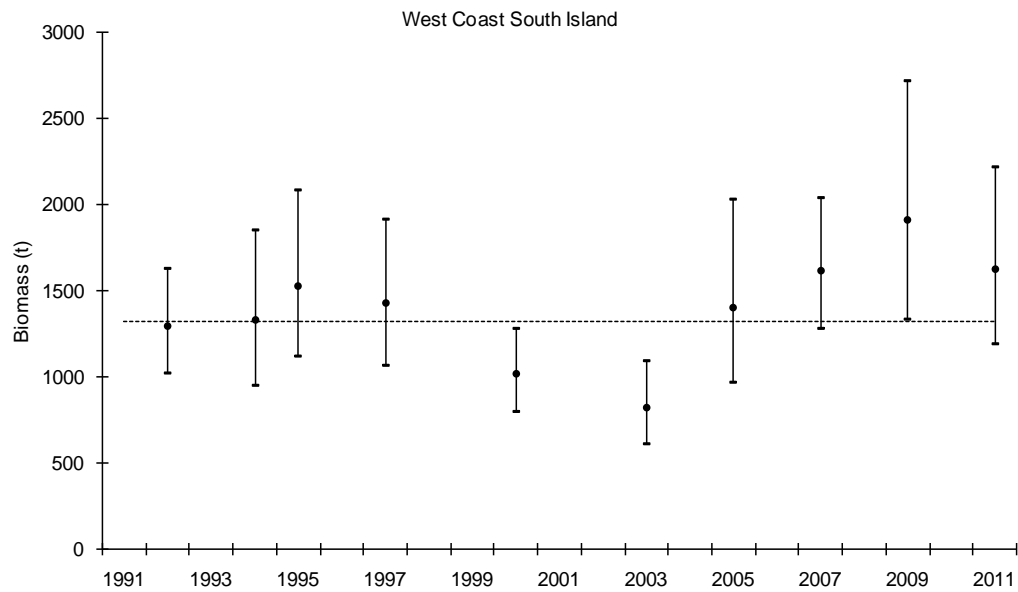


Figure 3: Giant stargazer biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the time series mean (dotted line) estimated from the West Coast South Island trawl survey.

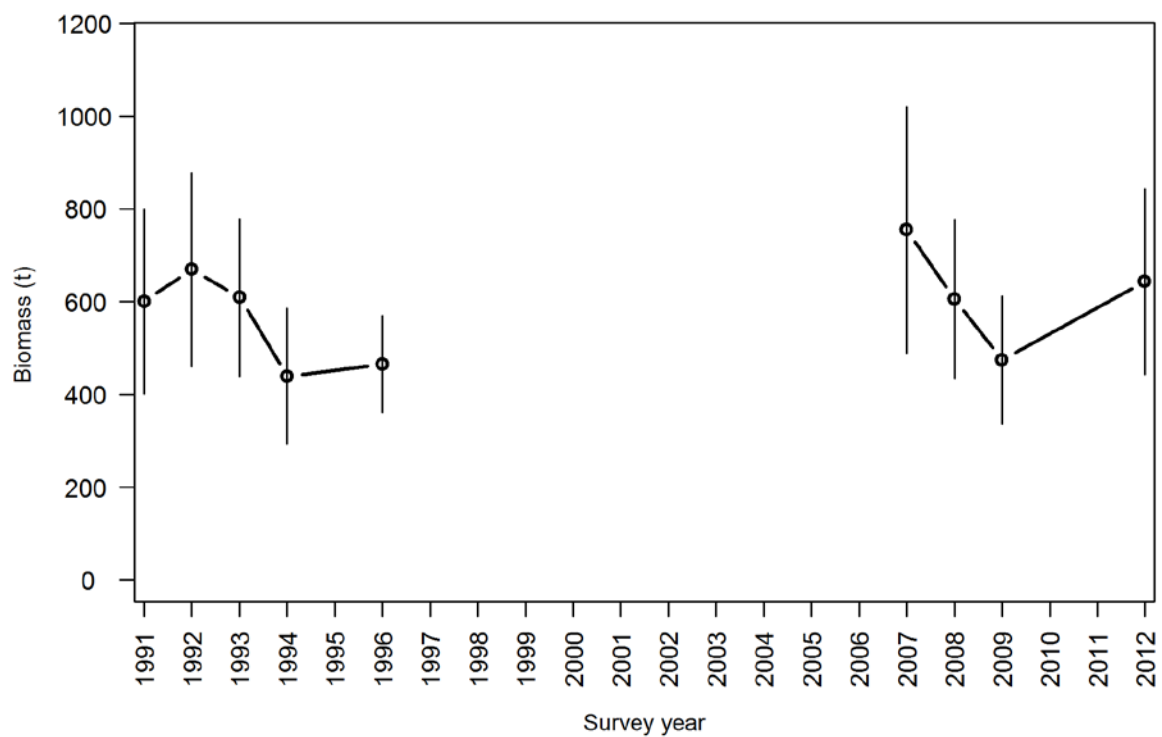


Figure 4: Giant stargazer total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m) for species found in less than 30 m in 2007 and 2012.

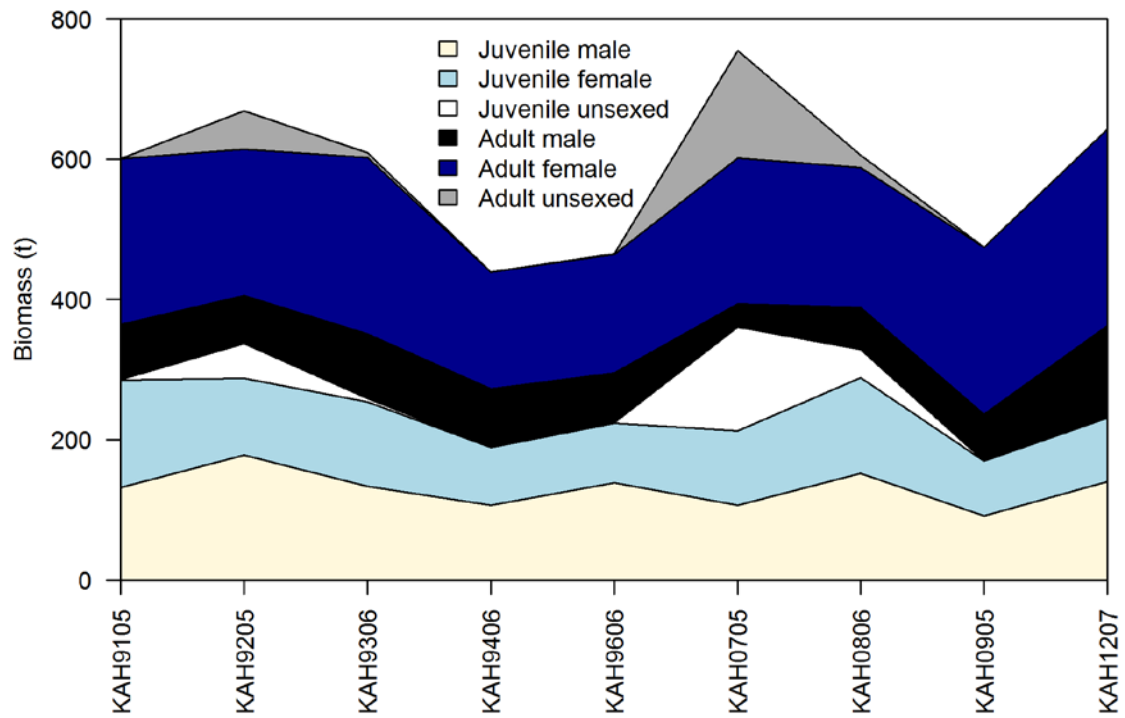


Figure 5: Giant stargazer juvenile and adult biomass for ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), where juvenile is below and adult is equal to or above length at which 50% of fish are mature.

# STARGAZER (STA)

**Table 4: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for giant stargazer for the east coast North Island (ECNI), east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, Chatham Rise, west coast South Island (WCSI), and the Stewart-Snares Island survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (30 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total estimate	Biomass CV (%)	Total estimate	Biomass CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Pre- recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)		
ECNI (inshore)	STA 2	1993	KAH9304	184	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1994	KAH9402	58	47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1995	KAH9502	44	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1996	KAH9602	57	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
ECNI(scampi)	STA 2	1993	KAH9301	250	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1994	KAH9401	215	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1995	KAH9501	122	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
				30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m			
ECSI (winter)	STA 3	1991	KAH9105	672	17	-	-	26	22	-	-	646	17	-	-		
		1992	KAH9205	669	16	-	-	35	14	-	-	634	16	-	-		
		1993	KAH9306	609	14	-	-	19	16	-	-	591	14	-	-		
		1994	KAH9406	439	17	-	-	10	25	-	-	429	17	-	-		
		1996	KAH9606	466	11	-	-	13	34	-	-	452	11	-	-		
		2007	KAH0705	755	18	-	-	33	24	-	-	722	18	-	-		
		2008	KAH0806	606	14	-	-	13	28	-	-	592	14	-	-		
		2009	KAH0905	475	14	-	-	10	34	-	-	464	15	-	-		
				2012	KAH1207	643	16	-	-	26	22	-	-	617	16	-	-
ECSI (summer)	STA 3	1996	KAH9618	897	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1997	KAH9704	543	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1998	KAH9809	999	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1999	KAH9917	472	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		2000	KAH0014	214	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Chatham Rise	STA 4	1992	TAN9106	2 570	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1993	TAN9212	2 560	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1994	TAN9401	2 853	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1995	TAN9501	1 429	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1996	TAN9601	3 039	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1997	TAN9701	2 328	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1998	TAN9801	1 702	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		1999	TAN9901	1 903	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		2000	TAN0001	2 148	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		2001	TAN0101	1 772	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

\*Assuming areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability equal 1.0. Biomass is only estimated outside 10 m depth except for COM9901 and CMP0001. Note: because trawl survey biomass estimates are indices, comparisons between different seasons (e.g., summer and winter ECSI) are not strictly valid.

# STARGAZER (STA)

**Table 4: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for giant stargazer for the east coast North Island (ECNI), east coast South Island (ECSI) - summer and winter, Chatham Rise, west coast South Island (WCSI), and the Stewart-Snares Island survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (30 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre-recruit	CV (%)	Pre-recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
Chatham Rise	STA 4	2002	TAN0201	2 195	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	TAN0301	1 380	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	TAN0501	3 045	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2006	TAN0601	2 007	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	TAN0701	1 684	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2008	TAN0801	4 677	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	TAN0901	3 154	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	TAN1001	1 140	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2011	TAN1101	3 169	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2012	TAN1201	1 751	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2013	TAN1301	2 108	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WCSI	STA 7	1992	KAH9204	1 302	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9404	1 350	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	KAH9504	1 551	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	KAH9701	1 450	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	KAH0004	1 023	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	KAH0304	827	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	KAH0503	1 429	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	KAH0704	1 630	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	KAH0904	1 952	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2010	KAH1004	1 645	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stewart & Snares	STA 5	1993	TAN9301	2 650	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9402	3 755	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	TAN9502	2 452	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9604	1 733	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stewart & Snares	Banded Stargazer BGZ 5	1993	TAN9301	409	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	TAN9402	250	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	TAN9502	316	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	TAN9604	232	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### 4.3.1 Length frequency distributions

The size distributions of giant stargazer in each of the nine surveys core strata (30–400 m) of the East Coast South Island trawl survey are similar and generally have one large mode comprising multiple age classes and in some years a small juvenile mode, although both modes are less defined for females. Giant stargazer on the ECSI sampled during these surveys (Figure 8), overall are smaller than those from the Chatham Rise (Figure 6), Southland, and WCSI surveys (Figure 7), suggesting that this area may be an important nursery ground for juvenile giant stargazer.

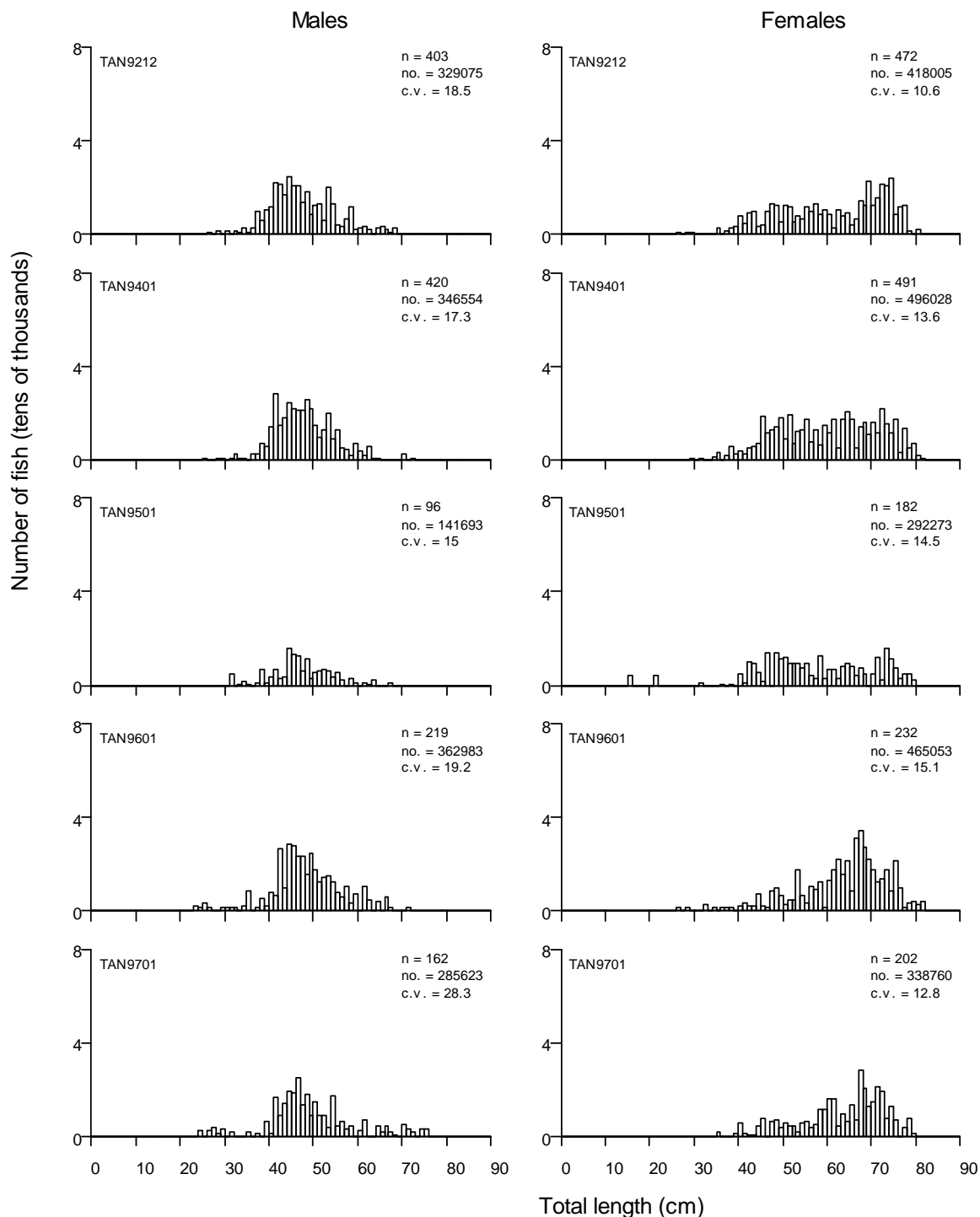


Figure 6: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in 30–400 m, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].



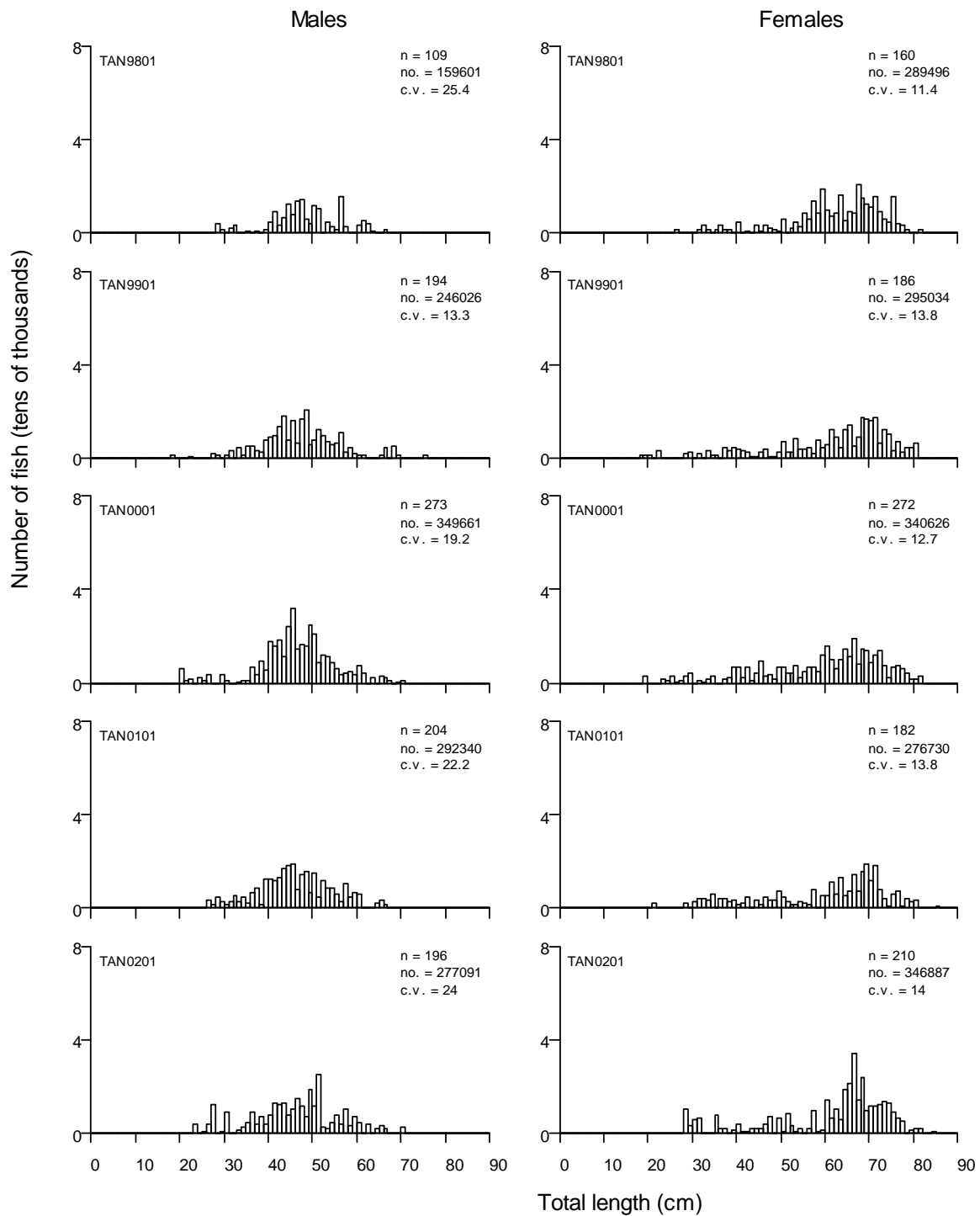
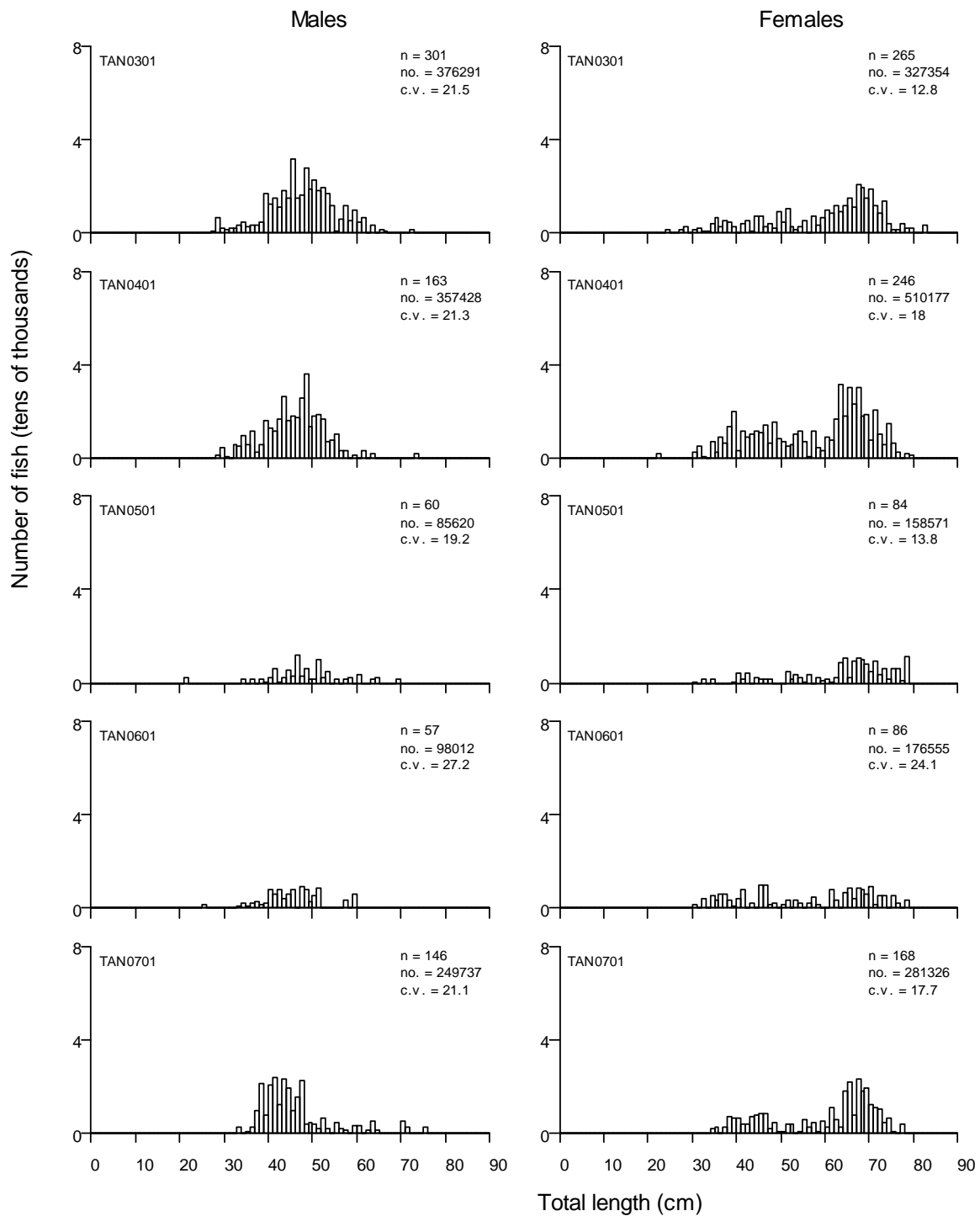


Figure 6 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in 30-400 m, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].



**Figure 6 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in 30-400 m, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].**

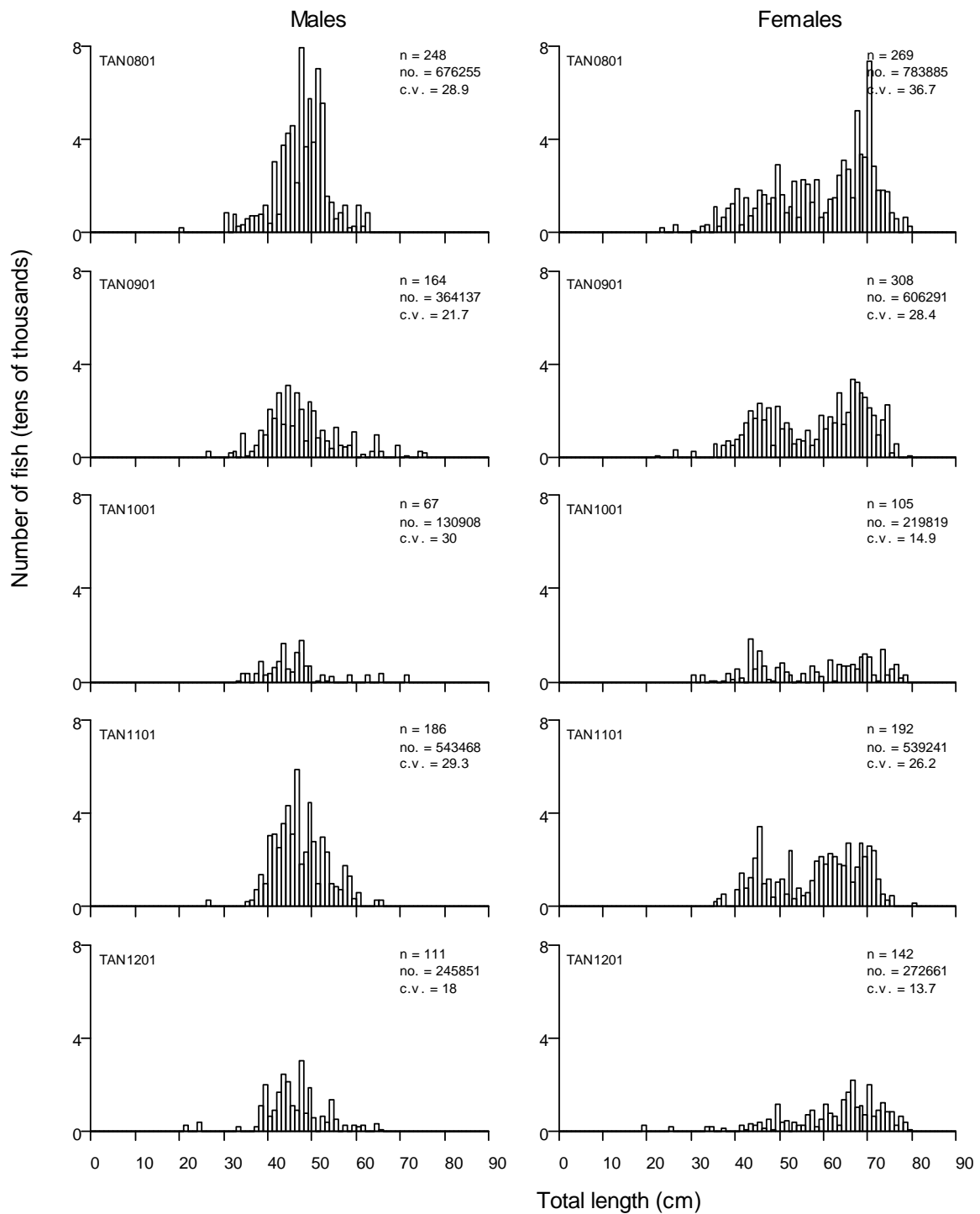


Figure 6 [Continued]: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in 30-400 m, for Chatham Rise surveys. M, males and F, females, (CV) (Stevens *et al.* 2011). [Continued on next page].

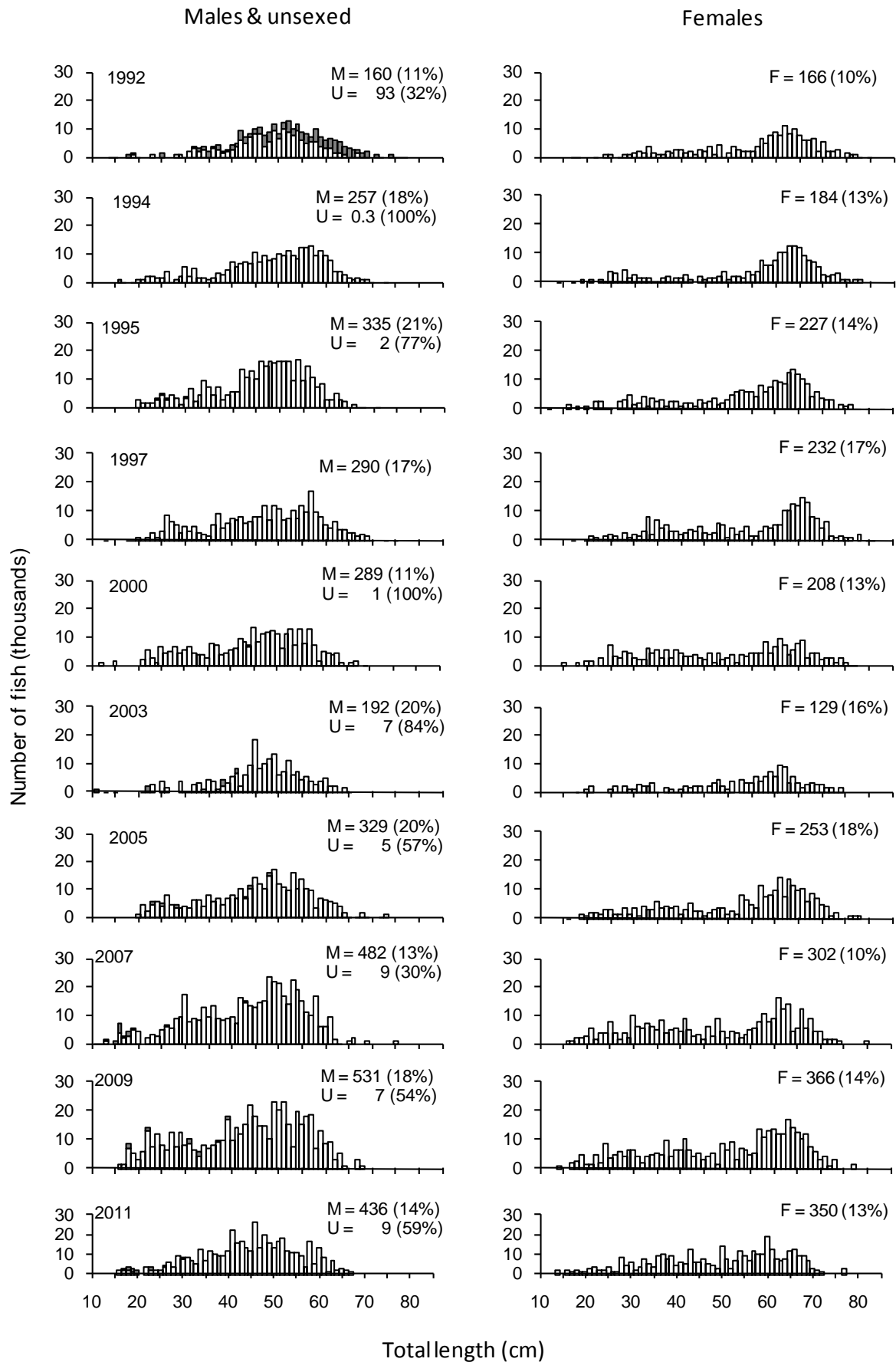


Figure 7: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in 30-400 m, for WCSI surveys. M, males; F, female and u, unsexed, (CV) (Stevenson 2012).

# STARGAZER (STA)

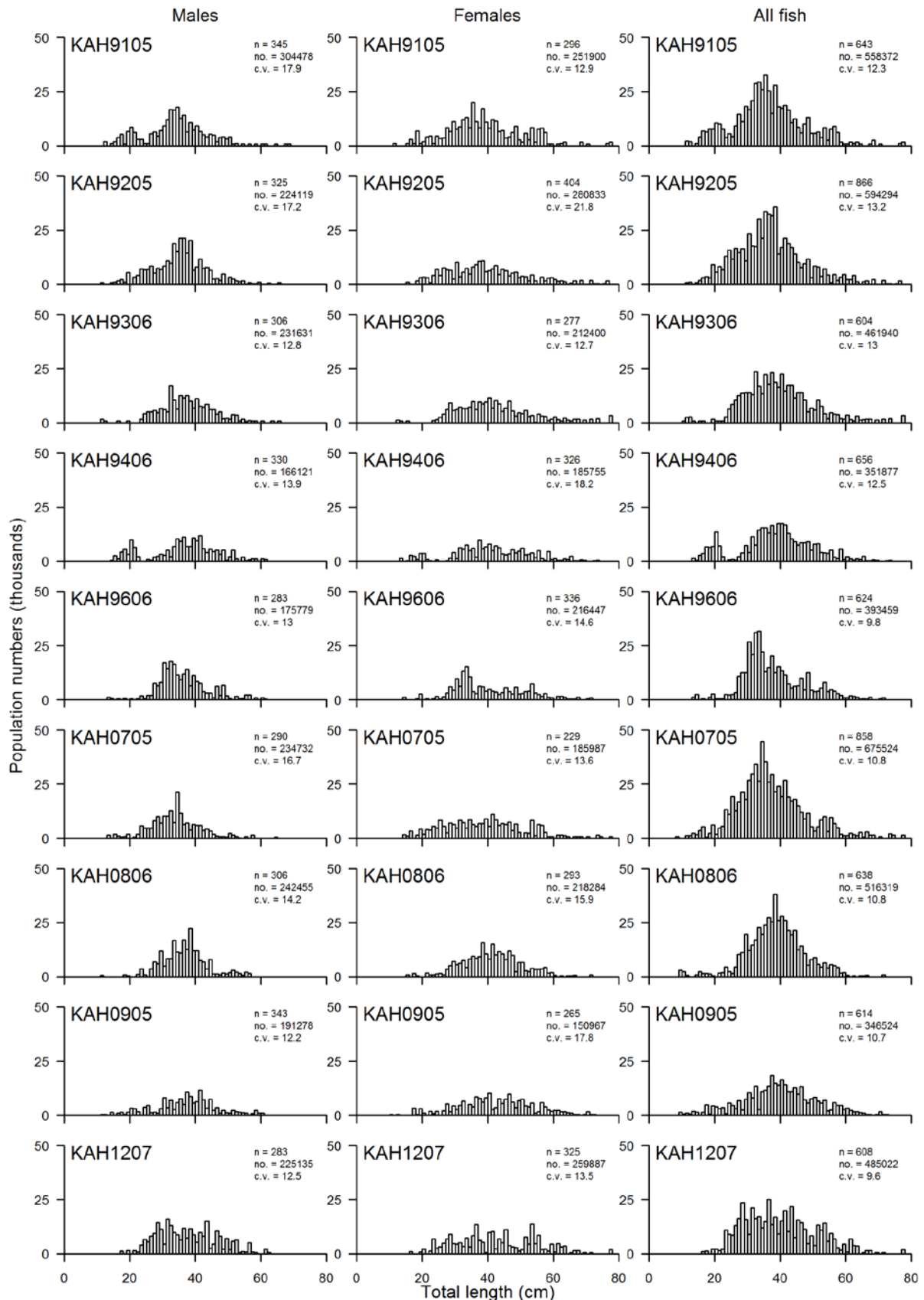


Figure 8: Scaled length frequency distributions for giant stargazer in core strata (30–400 m) for all nine the ECSI winter surveys. The length distribution is also shown in the 10–30 m depth strata for the 2007 and 2012 surveys overlayed (not stacked) in light grey for ELE, GUR, RCO, and SPD. Population estimates are for the core strata only, in thousands of fish. Scales are the same for males, females and unsexed, except for NMP where total has a different scale.

#### 4.4 Yield estimates and projections

##### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (*MCY*)

(i) Chatham Rise (STA 4) and Southland and Sub-Antarctic (STA 5)

In previous assessments *MCY* was estimated from the absolute biomass estimates from trawl surveys. This method is now considered obsolete and the yield estimates are not reported here.

(ii) Other areas

*MCY* was estimated using the equation,  $MCY = cY_{AV}$  (Method 4). The landings data from 1981-86 were relatively stable and were used to estimate  $Y_{AV}$ . The parameter  $c$  was set equal to 0.8 based on the estimate of  $M = 0.23$ .

The estimates of *MCY* were:

STA 1:	0.8 *	5.8 t	=	5 t	
STA 2:	0.8 *	21.8 t	=	17 t	(rounded to 20 t)
STA 3:	0.8 *	492.3 t	=	394 t	(rounded to 390 t)
STA 7:	0.8 *	346.6 t	=	277 t	(rounded to 280 t)
STA 8:	0.8 *	4.8 t	=	4 t	(rounded to 5 t)

These estimates of *MCY* are likely to be conservative because of under-reporting in the past and are highly uncertain. These estimates of *MCY* have not changed since the 1989 Plenary Report.

The level of risk to the stock by harvesting the population at the estimated *MCY* value cannot be determined.

##### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (*CAY*)

Estimates of current biomass are not yet available and *CAY* cannot yet be estimated for any giant stargazer Fishstock.

Yield estimates are summarised in Tables 8 and 9.

**Table 8: Giant stargazer yield estimates (t) for all stocks except STA 7.**

Parameter	Fishstock	Yield estimate
<i>MCY</i>	STA 1	5
	STA 2	20
	STA 3	390
	STA 4	Cannot be determined
	STA 5	Cannot be determined
	STA 8	5
<i>CAY</i>	All	Cannot be determined

**Table 9: Yield estimates (t) for STA 7**

Parameter	3.3	3.6	Run
<i>MCY</i>	595	649	600
<i>B<sub>MCY</sub></i>	6 813	11 282	6 720
<i>CAY</i>	936	2 065	938
<i>F<sub>CAY</sub></i>	0.24	0.24	0.24
<i>MAY</i>	854	1 124	852
<i>B<sub>MAY</sub></i>	3 205	4 348	3 209

### **Other yield estimates and stock assessment results**

For STA 2, long-term yields are of the order of 50-60 t based on the minimum virgin biomass estimated by the model. No other yield estimates are yet available.

#### **4.5 Other factors**

The use of a single conversion factor for deepwater and inshore vessels has resulted in about a 5-10% under-estimate pre 1990-91 of the reported greenweight landings. In 1990-91, separate deepwater and inshore conversion factors were introduced.

The TACC in STA 4 has been under-caught because it is apparently uneconomical to target stargazer except near the Chatham Islands. It is a bycatch in the trawl fisheries for hoki, ling, silver warehou, squid, red cod and scampi on the Chatham Rise.

Stargazer landings have been influenced by changes in fishing patterns and fishing methods in the target species fisheries and indirectly by the abundance of those target species. Landings have also been influenced by changes in reporting behaviour for the different species. Stargazer were also taken historically in large quantities by foreign licensed and chartered trawlers fishing offshore grounds for other species (see Table 1). Because stargazer is mainly a bycatch, there is likely to be under-reporting in these data. Therefore, any estimate of *MCY* based on catch data is likely to be conservative.

## **5. ANALYSIS OF ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES (AMP)**

The Ministry of Fisheries revised the AMP framework in December 2000. The AMP framework is intended to apply to all proposals for a TAC or TACC increase, with the exception of fisheries for which there is a robust stock assessment. In March 2002, the first meeting of the new Adaptive Management Programme Working Group was held. Two changes to the AMP were adopted:

- a new checklist was implemented with more attention being made to the environmental impacts of any new proposal
- the annual review process was replaced with an annual review of the monitoring requirements only. Full analysis of information is required a minimum of twice during the 5 year AMP.

### **STA 3**

The STA 3 TACC was increased from 734 t to 900 t under the AMP, beginning in the 1991-92 fishing year. The previous 5-year AMP term for STA 3 ended in September 2003 with the current one beginning in October of that year. A formal proposal was not required for the current term as the AMP FAWG supported the continuation of the AMP (March 2003) and no change was requested to the TACC.

#### **2008 Review of STA 3**

STA 3 was one of the initial stocks to enter an AMP, with a TACC increase from 734 t to 900 t in October 1991. Slight adjustments to this TACC have since occurred. The STA 3 AMP was reviewed in 1998 and retained in the programme until the end of 2002-03. It was further extended for another five years in October 2003. The STA 3 AMP was scheduled to end in September 2008, but will now be retained in an AMP until this Fishstock is incorporated into a Fisheries Plan. STA 3 catches increased quite rapidly in response to the AMP TACC increase from a pre-1991 level of around 600 t to around the new TACC level from 1993-94 to 1995-96. Catches have since fluctuated between about 600 t and 900 t, being below the TACC in all years except 2000-01 (960 t). Catches have averaged 750 t/year over 1996-97 to 2006-07, with 719 t reported in 2006-07. The Working Group noted that:

#### **Fishery characterisation**

- Most (95%) of STA 3 are caught using bottom trawl (BT), with a few landings in the setnet fishery (5%). About two-thirds of the bottom trawl landings have historically come from the two statistical areas north and south of Banks Peninsula: Area 020 - Pegasus Bay, and Area

## STARGAZER (STA)

022 - Canterbury Bight. The remaining third of the STA 3 BT landings are evenly distributed amongst the remaining inshore statistical areas. Only one offshore statistical area (Area 023) registered any STA 3 landings. Area 018 accounts for three-quarters of the STA 3 setnet landings.

- 40% of the BT landings of STA 3 are taken in the target red cod fishery, with remaining catches coming from the target flatfish, barracouta, hoki and tarakihi fisheries. STA itself only accounts for about 4% of the landings since 1989-90. The small amount of STA 3 setnet landings come from targeting on a range of species, including ling, hapuku/bass, and rig.
- Target species vary by area, with BT fishing for red cod predominating in the northern statistical areas (Areas 018, 020 and 022), and fishing for flatfish in the southern part of the East Coast South Island. Target BT fishing for barracouta is primarily confined to Area 22, while target fishing for hoki and scampi predominate in offshore areas. Ling, hapuku/bass, rig and tarakihi all take stargazer as a setnet bycatch in Area 018 while rig is the predominant setnet target species in Area 024
- There is some monthly variability, but little evidence of seasonality in landings of either bottom trawl or setnet catches of STA 3. Depending on target species, stargazer are caught over a wide depth range, between 50 m and 530 m depth (median 300 m).

### CPUE analysis

- Three CPUE analyses were conducted for STA 3 catch and effort data, using the following fishery definitions from trips which fished in statistical areas valid for STA 3:
  - BT(MIX): a mixed target trawl fishery targeting a range of species: red cod, barracouta, tarakihi and stargazer.
  - BT(FLA): a target flatfish bottom trawl fishery operating at the shallower end of the stargazer depth distribution.
  - BT(HOK): a target hoki trawl fishery operating at the deeper end of the stargazer depth distribution.

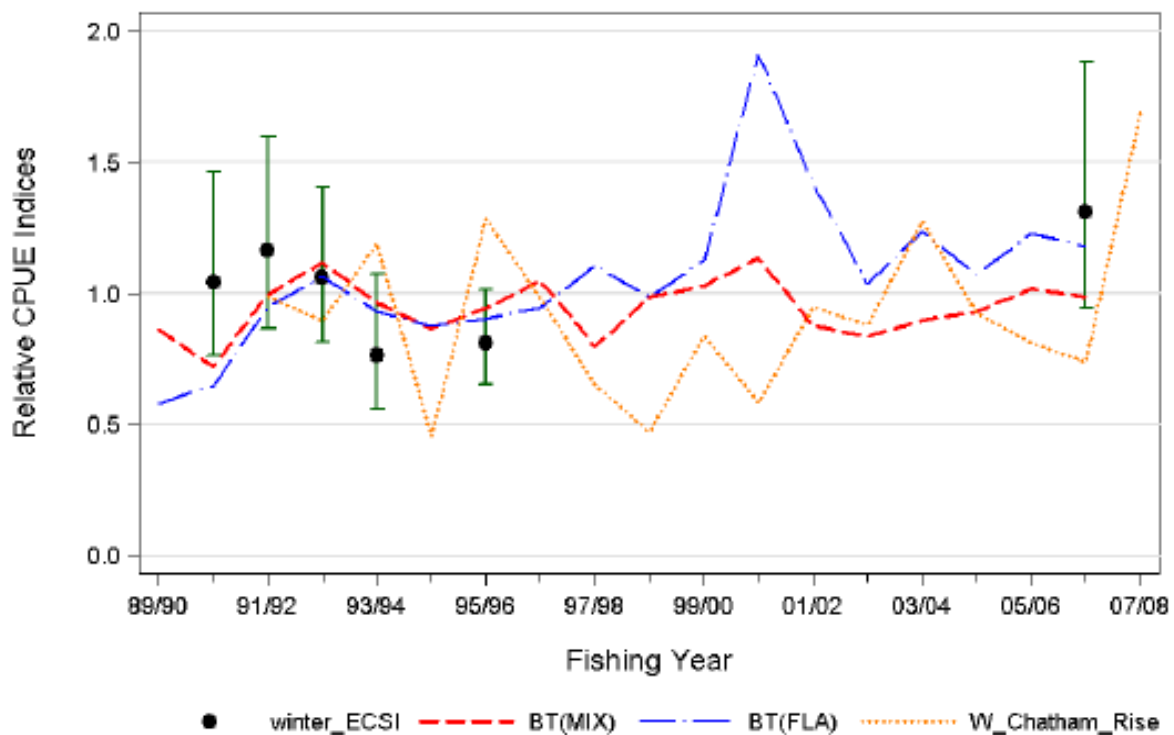


Figure 10: Comparison plot of two STA CPUE biomass indices [BT(MIX) and BT(FLA)] plotted with the survey biomass indices for stargazer from the winter ECSI and western Chatham Rise trawl surveys. The trawl surveys were assumed to relate to the final year of the fishing year pair. Each series has been standardised to a common geometric mean from 1990-91 to 1993-94, 1995-96 and 2006-07.



## STARGAZER (STA)

- The lognormal BT(MIX) mixed target bottom trawl fishery model shows only minor inter-annual variability, and no long-term trend since 1989-90 (Figure 8). Unstandardised series for this fishery are very similar to the standardised series, although standardisation does flatten the increasing trend in unstandardised CPUE over past five years.
- The lognormal BT(FLA) flatfish series also shows an increasing trend and, apart from an unexplained doubling of CPUE between 2000-01 and 2001-02, has lower variability than the hoki target fishery index (Figure 7). Unstandardised indices closely match the standardised BT(FLA).
- The lognormal BT(HOK) hoki target trawl series is more variable, with larger error bars, and shows greater deviation from the unstandardised indices. This index shows a generally increasing trend since 1991-92, which may result from the manner that this fishery is conducted. The high variation in this index probably results from the fact that this fishery operates at the deeper end of the stargazer depth range, where STA catch rates are relatively low.
- There appears to be reasonable similarity between the BT(MIX) and BT(FLA) series, particularly in the early to mid-1990s, and an overlay of the three series suggests a slowly increasing trend over the past decade. All three series also show a steady decline in the proportion of records with zero STA landings, which may result either from improved availability of STA, or from changes in fishing practices.

### Trawl survey abundance indices

- Abundance indices for STA have been summarised for four trawl surveys series: East Coast South Island (ECSI) winter surveys from 1991 to 1996 (five surveys); ECSI winter survey in 2007 (one survey); ECSI summer surveys from 1997 to 2001 (five surveys); and Chatham Rise surveys from 1992 to 2008 (17 surveys) (Figures 2 and 3).
- Annual STA biomass estimates for the ECSI derived from these surveys (Figure 3) have good precision (CVs of 11% to 18%). The initial five winter surveys conducted in the first half of the 1990s did not show any trend, although the last two indices were lower than the first three. This survey was resumed in May 2007, with the most recent estimate similar to the early survey indices and showing no trend over the 11 year gap. These survey indices also correspond well to the three CPUE series discussed in the previous section (Figure 7). The discontinued summer survey series from 1997 to 2001 was highly variable, showing a strong decline in the last three surveys that appeared to be inconsistent with biomass changes, and was judged to be most likely caused by a change in relative catchability/availability of stargazer.
- An index for the western end of the Chatham Rise has been created for stargazer from annual *RV Tangaroa* surveys during December and January. Although this index is likely to be representative of the stargazer population on the western Chatham Rise, it is highly variable and imprecise, particularly in the most recent survey, where the survey CV exceeds 60%. However, there appears to be no overall trend over this series.

### Logbook programme

- A logbook programme to sample the east coast South Island trawl fishery was implemented in 2003-04. Initially, this programme only sampled elephantfish, but it was gradually extended to sample other AMP species in this fishery, including stargazer.
- As a result of diversity of the fishery and scarcity of stargazer catches in individual tows, this programme has never obtained good coverage. The number of tows reported has ranged from 230 to 905 over all species sampled, but which represents only 300 kg to 3.7 t of estimated stargazer catch. Coverage levels ranged from 0.1 to 0.5% of the total STA 3 trawl catch, based on simple ratios of estimated catches. Coverage has been low, even when only the target stargazer fishery is considered, which achieved coverage from 0% to 8.5%.
- Comparison of the logbook coverage by statistical area with comparable catch/effort data shows that the logbook programme over-sampled Area 022, under-sampled in Area 020 and sampled appropriately in Area 024. The bottom trawl logbook programme has failed to achieve consistent seasonal representation of the stargazer catch in any year.

## STARGAZER (STA)

- Most of the reported logbook data are from the Canterbury Bight, in inner shallow areas, and along the shelf edge. Some tows were reported on the shelf off of Banks Peninsula. The depth range fished ranged from 42 to 125 m (median 55 m, mean 69 m).
- Analyses of length-frequency data showed general consistency between years for each surveys series, with no evidence of trends in mean size. However, females were often larger than males across surveys, and STA in the Chatham Rise surveys were consistently larger than those caught in the ECSI surveys. This raises questions regarding relationships and/or differences between the ECSI and Chatham Rise populations.

### Effects of fishing

- Low observer coverage and lack of fine scale catch reporting has made it difficult to objectively evaluate the environmental effects of fishing under the STA 3 AMP. The rates of non-fish bycatch are unknown, monitoring is not adequate. Since the last review of STA 3 in 2006:
  - The Non-fish/Protected Species Catch Return to be implemented from 1 October 2008 should provide information on the level of non-fish/protected species bycatch for the next review of STA 3. However, adequate observer coverage will still be required to validate reporting rates.
  - The draft Hector's and Maui's Dolphin Threat Management Plan (TMP) released for consultation (MFish and DOC 2007) proposes an extension to the existing Banks Peninsula marine mammal sanctuary.
  - Under seabird sustainability measures begin on 1 June 2008. Trawlers can not discharge offal or fish on more than one occasion per tow or during shooting or hauling or within 20 minutes before shooting.

### Conclusions

- A comparison of the most credible abundance indices for the STA 3 stock (BT(MIX) and BT(FLA) CPUE indices, ECSI winter and western Chatham Rise summer trawl surveys) shows fairly good correspondence between the series, suggesting a flat or slowly increasing trend over the history of the fishery, particularly in the preferred BT(MIX) CPUE index (Figure 5).
- These results support the conclusions of the Inshore Fishery Assessment Working Group in 1997 that recent catch levels are probably sustainable. It is not known if the TACC is sustainable because catches have averaged about 15% below the TACC since 1989-90.

### AMP review checklist

1. The Working Group concluded that the ECSI winter trawl surveys and, in their absence, the BT(MIX) standardised CPUE series, provide reasonable indices of the STA 3 stargazer population. Analyses prepared in 2008 show these two indices to be consistent with one another, and with the BT(FLA) index derived from a fishery operating shallower depths. Together, these indices are considered to monitor abundance of the fished component of the stock reasonably well. However, the full extent of the stargazer population which contributes to the STA 3 fisheries may not be covered by these fisheries, and there are questions about the relationships of the fished population with STA stock components in deeper water, or on the western Chatham Rise.
2. The current logbook programme provides reasonable coverage of the mixed-species bottom trawl fishery in FMA 3. However, its coverage of STA catches in this fishery has been very low, and improvements are needed to improve seasonal and spatial representivity of the fishery, and of variable distribution of STA in the area.
3. Additional analyses recommended by the Working Group included:
  - The relationship between the stargazer populations in STA 3 and STA 4 could be investigated by comparing Chatham Rise trawl survey biological data with equivalent data from the inshore east coast survey and possibly the target hoki fishery to ascertain whether there is a size / depth relationship for STA.
  - It may be possible to perform a stock assessment on the available stargazer data, now that a reasonable set of CPUE biomass indices are available and the winter ECSI trawl survey has been reinstated. Such an assessment would need to understand the relationship between STA 3

## STARGAZER (STA)

and STA 4, as there may be migration between these two areas. Ageing of stargazer from the more recent winter surveys will also be required for such an assessment,

4. Consistency between all of the credible indices for the STA 3 fishery, all of which show a flat, or perhaps slightly increasing, trend across the history of the fishery, indicate that current catches are sustainable.
5. STA 3 remains primarily a bycatch in the mixed-species inshore trawl fishery. At time of entry into the AMP, the STA 3 stock was considered to be most likely above  $B_{MSY}$  and views regarding the status of the STA 3 stock have not changed subsequently.
6. Observer coverage levels of the inshore trawl fisheries are low, and the effects of fishing are not currently adequately monitored. Introduction of the '*Non-fish/Protected Species Catch Return*' into the suite of regulated MFish forms from 1 October 2008, may provide a credible source of information on the level of protected species bycatch in STA 3. However, observer coverage will still be required to validate fisher reporting rates.
7. Given the low observer coverage in this fishery, rates of non-fish bycatch are not known with any confidence, and it is not known whether rates of bycatch are acceptable.
8. The Working Group agreed that this stock did not need to be referred to the Plenary for review.

## STA 7

The STA 7 TACC was first increased under the AMP from 734 t to 900 t, beginning in the 1991-92 fishing year. The TACC was further increased to 997 t (TAC 1000 t) in October 2003, and again in 2010 to 1042 t. The TAC in 2010 therefore increased to 1072 t, which included a 1 t customary and 2 t recreational catch.

### Review of STA 7 AMP in 2007

In 2007 the AMP FAWG reviewed the performance of the AMP after 5 years (Starr *et al.* 2007b). This report was not updated in 2008. In 2007 the Working Group noted:

### Fishery characterisation

- The STA7 TACC was increased from 528 t to 700 t in 1991-92 under an AMP. Two proposals were made in 2002 to increase this TACC, and the TACC was increased to 997 t in October 2002, with an additional 3 t for non-commercial catch, giving a total TAC of 1000 t.
- Catches exceeded the TACC in this fishery from entry into the QMS in 1986-87 until implementation of the most recent TACC increase in 2002-03, except in 1997-98 when a decline in the Asian market caused catches to dip below the TACC. In particular, catches escalated dramatically from 1997-98 to reach about double the TACC in 2000-01.
- Active management intervention (stopping of bycatch trading, implementation of the ACE provisions of the Fisheries Act and implementation of ramped deemed values) caused an even more dramatic drop in catches to just above the TACC level in 2001-02. Following the increase in TACC to 997 t in 2002-03, catches have remained near the TACC level.
- The Working Group noted that the ~ 50% drop in catch in 2001-02 in response to changes in the ACE and deemed value systems indicated a particularly strong ability to actively target or avoid stargazer in this fishery. It is certainly clear that the rapid increase in stargazer occurred in the 'barracouta' target fishery, probably due to the fact that barracouta was the cheapest quota to obtain at the time.
- Catch reporting in this fishery is poor, with estimated catches averaging 50% of landed catch, and landings exceeding estimated catches by up to 6 times. The Working Group also noted some unexplainable changes in conversion factors. RDM will be asked whether these are data capture errors, or actual entries on return forms.
- 97% of STA 7 are caught in bottom trawls, with 80% of the trawl landings coming from the southern half of the west coast South Island (Areas 032 to 034). Small amounts of catches are made by setnet or mid-water trawl. The trawl fishery catches STA year-round, whereas setnet fishery catches are mainly made from July to September. Seasons differ by area, with the Cook Strait mainly being fished in summer, whereas the southern areas are fished all year.

## **STARGAZER (STA)**

- Stargazer are mainly reported from the barracouta targeted trawl fishery, but data presented at previous meetings showed that no barracouta were caught when the large catches of stargazers were made.
- There has been a recent increase in STA catch in the tarakihi, red cod and stargazer targeted trawl fisheries, particularly in the southern areas. The bycatch of stargazer in the barracouta target fishery, has decreased in recent years, possibly due to regulation changes which reduced the incentive to declare this species as the target. Setnet STA catches are mainly made while targeting ling.

### **CPUE analysis**

- Three fishery definitions were used in developing standardised CPUE indices for STA7: Trawl fishery targeting STA, BAR, RCO or TAR on the WCSI; the same mixed bottom trawl fishery in the Cook Strait; and the flatfish targeted WCSI trawl fishery.
- CPUE for these fishery definitions was standardised using a lognormal model based on non-zero catches. In addition, a binomial model was used to investigate the effect of changing proportion of non-zero catches.
- Standardisation had very little effect on the indices for the mixed target trawl fisheries relative to the unstandardised index. The standardised WCSI MIX index shows a steady increase to a peak in 2000-01, followed by a sharp drop to near the long-term average, coinciding with the drop in catches. The Cook Strait index shows a flat, stable trend across most of the series, but also with a sharp peak in 2000-01. It seems likely that the CPUE peaks and subsequent drop in catch rates relate more to targeting practices than to abundance.
- The FLA target index shows a steady increase from 1993-94 to a very strong peak in 1999-00, followed by a rapid decline back to the lowest levels by 2003-04. These changes are too large to relate to proportional changes in abundance, and may relate more to changes in availability to the near-shore flatfish fleet, fishing on the inshore edge of the stargazer depth distribution.
- The Working Group noted that the rapid doubling and halving of catch rates in the standardised CPUE indices cannot reflect proportional changes in abundance, and was rather an indication of very strong changes in fleet behaviour and targeting practices. This makes it difficult to decide what confidence to place in the indices.
- The group did note, however, that rapid changes in CPUE in the shallow flatfish fishery could reflect changes in availability of stargazer to this fleet, on the edge of the stargazer depth distribution.
- The strong effect that management changes (the introduction of ACE and changes in deemed values), and targeting responses by the industry, have likely had on CPUE were emphasized. The Working Group considered CPUE after these changes in 2000 to be less reliable and probably not comparable with CPUE prior to 2000.
- The Working Group again noted problems in interpreting reasons for the increase in non-zero catches in many fisheries, and confirmed that the binomial analyses should be accorded very little weight.
- In overview, the overlay of the trawl fishery indices seems to suggest fluctuations (related to targeting?) around a fairly flat trend across the series.

### **Trawl surveys**

- The west coast trawl surveys are considered to be more reliable as indicators of abundance than those conducted on the east coast. Eight surveys have now been conducted from 1992 to 2007.
- Trawl survey estimates suggested a substantial decline in STA abundance in 2000, and again in 2003, after a period of stable estimates from 1992 - 1997, prompting concern that the stock was declining.
- However, estimates for 2005 and 2007 are again at or above the average of the 1992 to 1997 historic estimates. These recent estimates indicate that the low levels in 2000 and 2003 may have been due to catchability changes, as has occurred in the east coast survey.

## STARGAZER (STA)

- The overall trawl survey series indicates that the stock has remained stable at a fairly constant level, which seems to support indications in the trawl CPUE indices of a stable long-term trend.

### Logbook programme

- Coverage of the west coast South Island trawl fishery is good, but no biological data for stargazer are being collected.

### Effects of fishing

- Hector's dolphins aggregate in two areas of STA 7, Westport and Hokitika. However, there have been no known interactions between these trawl fisheries and dolphins off the WCSI. The Challenger Code of Practice states that trawlers are required not to haul nets when dolphins are present.
- Seabirds do occasionally get caught in BAR targeted fisheries in which STA 7 is caught. During 2005-06, 24 seabird captures were observed on 277 BAR trawls; an incidence rate was estimated to be 6.5%. However, observer coverage is inadequate to provide reliable estimates of effects of fishing across the fishery.
- The Working Group noted that fishers are able to target stargazer, which has lead to changes in fleet behaviour, probably related to changing fishing area and depth. This suggests that seabed effects, at least, may have changed. Changes such as this need to be measured and reported on.

### Conclusions

- The results of the trawl surveys indicate that the STA 7 stock has remained stable since 1992.
- The standardised CPUE indices presented do not change that conclusion.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available.

### STA 1

The TACC for STA 1 was increased from 21 t to 50 t in the 1991-92 fishing year under the AMP. In 1997, the TACC was reduced to 21 t upon its removal from the programme. Recent catches have exceeded this level. It is not known if recent catch levels and current TACC are sustainable. The status of STA 1 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

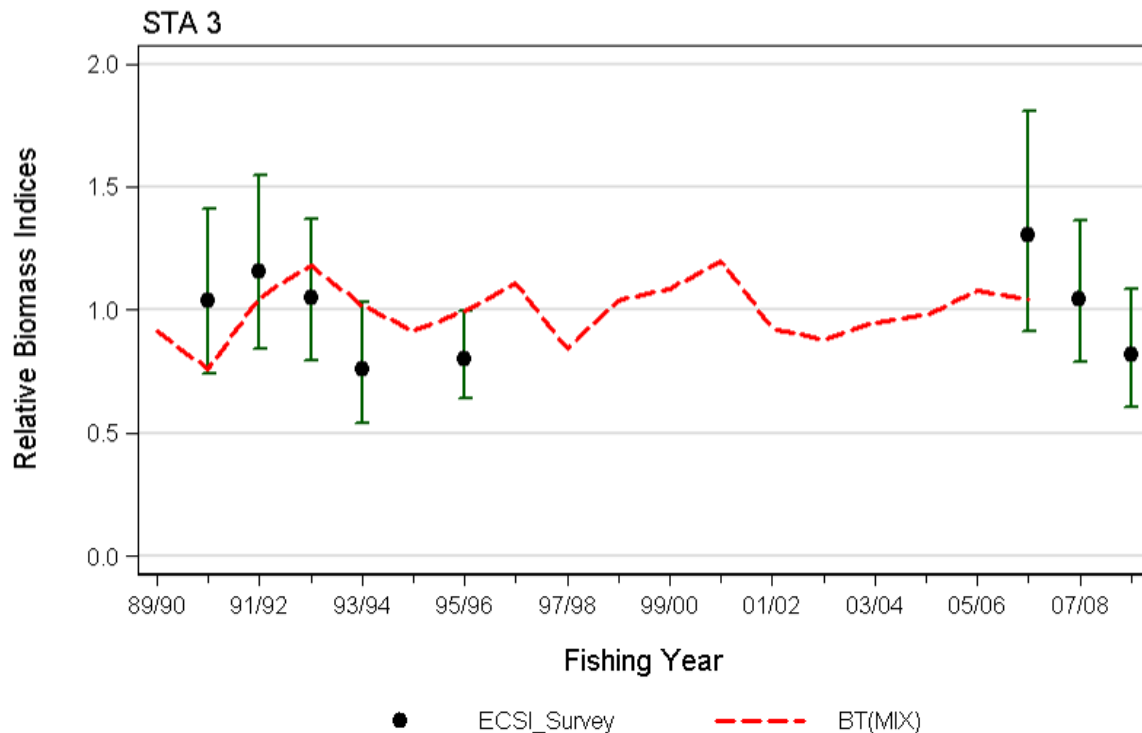
### STA 2

The TACC for STA 2 was increased from 37 t to 100 t in the 1991-92 fishing year under the AMP. Landings in the early 1990s peaked in the range of 105-125 t, but have subsequently declined.

The TACC was reduced to 38 t in the 1997-98 fishing year, upon the removal of STA 2 from the AMP. Landings have been below the TACC since 2003-04. It is not known whether recent catches and the current TACC will cause the STA 2 stock size to decline. The status of STA 2 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

### STA 3

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 (CPUE); 2010 (trawl survey)
Assessment Runs Presented	-
Reference Points	Target: $MSY$ -compatible proxy based on the East Coast South Island trawl survey index (to be determined) Soft Limit: 50% of target Hard Limit: 25% of target
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Unlikely (< 40%) to be below both soft and hard limits

**Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status**

Comparison plot of a STA CPUE biomass index with the west coast South Island survey biomass index for. The trawl surveys were assumed to relate to the final year of the fishing year pair.

**Fishery and Stock Trends**

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	While the CPUE indices have been relatively flat, fluctuating about the long-term mean, the two recent (2008 and 2009) ECSI survey estimates have shown progressive declines from the high in 2007 to just below the long-term mean.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

**Projections and Prognosis**

Stock Projections or Prognosis	STA 3 remains primarily a bycatch in the mixed-species inshore trawl fishery. STA 3 stock size is Likely (> 60%) to remain near current levels under current catch (2007-08 and 2008-09). It is Unknown if catches near the TACC would cause the stock to decline.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

**Assessment Methodology and Evaluation**

Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Trawl survey biomass and standardised CPUE based on lognormal error distribution and positive catches	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2008 (CPUE) 2010 (trawl survey)	Next assessment: 2011 (trawl survey)
Overall assessment quality (rank)	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs	- Catch and effort data	1 – High Quality: The Southern Inshore Working Group agreed that

**STARGAZER (STA)**

	- East Coast South Island trawl survey index	the BT(M)X) CPUE index is a credible index of abundance. 1 – High Quality: The Southern Inshore Working Group accepted the East Coast South Island trawl survey as a credible measure of relative biomass.
Data not used (rank)	-	-
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

**Qualifying Comments**

-

**Fishery Interactions**

40% of the bottom trawl landings of STA 3 are taken in the target red cod fishery, with remaining catches coming from the target flatfish, barracouta, hoki and tarakihi fisheries. Target STA has only accounted for about 4% of total landings since 1989-90. Incidental captures of seabirds occur, there is a risk of incidental capture of Hector's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.

**STA 4**

Stargazer in this Fishstock occur mainly on the Chatham Rise on the shelf around the Chatham Islands, but are sparsely distributed over the rest of the Rise. In most of this Fishstock they may not be economic to target. However, if fishing is overly concentrated in those areas where stargazer can be targeted, such as close to the Chatham Islands, there are concerns that local depletion may occur.

The 2011 estimate of biomass from the Chatham Rise trawl survey was above the long-term mean (1991-2011). The original TACC of 2014 t for STA 4 was based on a yield estimate from a single trawl survey in 1983. This method is now considered obsolete. The TACC was increased in 2000-01 to 2158 t. Catches have always been substantially less than the TACC. The average catch since the TACC increase has been 300 t. It is not known if catches at the level of the current TACC would be sustainable.

**STA 5**

The TACC for STA 5 was increased from 1239 t to 1500 t in the 1991-92 fishing year under the AMP. Landings increased to 1327 t in 1993-94, declined to 544 t in 1997-98, but have subsequently increased. The TACC was reduced to 1264 t in 1997, upon the removal of STA 5 from the AMP. This new TACC is at the level of recent catches, and is probably sustainable. The status of STA 5 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

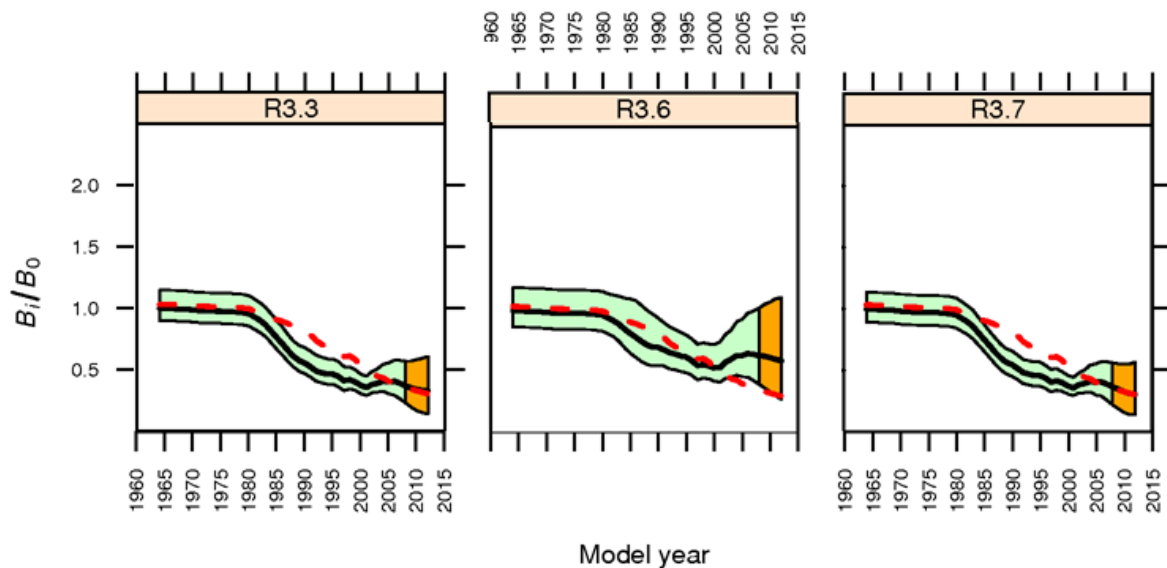
**STA 7**

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 - Stock assessment 2009 - Analysis of survey indices of abundance
Assessment Runs Presented	Run 3.3 (base case), 3.6 (domed selectivity) and 3.7 (down weight 2000 and 2003 survey data points)
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	The range of model results for STA 7 west coast stock assessment suggests that, given the assumptions about recruitment, the stock is Likely (> 60%) to be at or above $B_{MSY}$ .

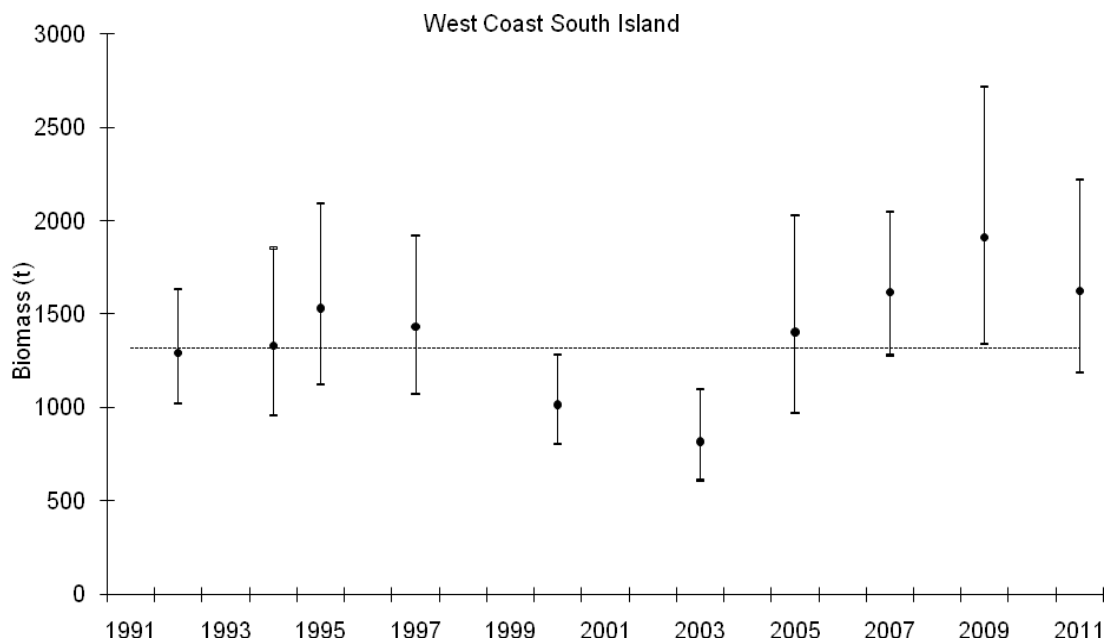
# STARGAZER (STA)

Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below Hard limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below
------------------------------	--

## Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Relative SSB trajectories (green) and projected status assuming a future constant catch equal to the current catch (orange) calculated from the MCMC runs for model runs 3.3, 3.6, and 3.7 in the quantitative stock assessment of STA 7. The shaded region indicates the 95% credibility region about median SSB (dotted lines) calculated from each model's SSB posterior distribution.



Stargazer biomass  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the time series mean (dotted line) estimated from the West Coast South Island trawl survey.

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The WCSI trawl survey indices have increased from a low observed in 2003 to the highest in the series in 2009.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Overfishing is Unlikely (< 40%) to be occurring
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-



**STARGAZER (STA)**

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	STA 7 stock is Likely ( $> 60\%$ ) to remain at or above $B_{MSY}$ at current catch levels.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Very Unlikely ( $< 10\%$ ) Hard Limit: Very Unlikely ( $< 10\%$ )

<b>Assessment Methodology</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 1 - Full Quantitative Stock Assessment Level 2 - Agreed biomass index (WCSI trawl survey)	
Assessment Method	Bayesian Statistical stock assessment model implemented in CASAL Evaluation of recent trawl survey indices (up to 2009)	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2008 (assessment) 2009 (survey)	Next assessment: 2011 (survey)
Overall assessment quality (rank)	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- An age-structured model partitioned by age (0-25 years) and sex was fitted to the WCSI trawl survey relative abundance indices (1992-05), WCSI survey proportions-at-age data (1992-05), and WCSI fishery catch-at-age data (2005 only) - Commercial catch, trawl survey biomass and proportions-at-age estimates, and commercial catch proportions-at-age.	1 – High Quality: The Southern Inshore Working Group accepted the assessment as a credible means to assess stock status relative to $B_{MSY}$  1 – High Quality: The Southern Inshore Working Group accepted the West Coast South Island trawl survey as a credible measure of relative biomass.
Data not used (rank)	-	-
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
Smooth skates are caught as a bycatch in this fishery, and the biomass index for smooth skates in the west coast trawl survey has declined substantially since 1997. There may be similar concerns for rough skates but the evidence is less conclusive. Incidental captures of seabirds occur, there is a risk of incidental capture of dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

**STA 8**

The TACC for STA 8 increased from 22 t to 50 t in the 1993-94 fishing year under the AMP. Landings increased to 18 t in 1991-92 but have since declined to less than 5 t. The TACC was reduced back to 22 t in 1997, upon the removal of STA 8 from the programme. It is not known if recent catch levels and current TACC are sustainable. The status of STA 8 relative to  $B_{MSY}$  is unknown.

## STARGAZER (STA)

Yield estimates, TACCs, and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 10.

**Table 10: Summary of yields (t), TACC (t), and reported landings (t) of giant stargazer for the most recent fishing year.**

Fishstock	QMA		MCY	CAY	TACC	Landings
STA 1	Auckland (East and West)	1 & 9	5	-	21	28
STA 2	Central (East)	2	20	-	38	17
STA 3	South-East (Coast)	3	390	-	902	397
STA 4	South-East (Chatham)	4	-	-	2 158	213
STA 5	Southland and Sub-Antarctic	5 & 6	-	-	1 264	1 288
STA 7	Challenger	7	595	936	1 042	1 056
STA 8	Central (West)	8	5	-	22	7
STA 10	Kermadec	10	-	-	10	0
Total			-	-	5 456	3 006

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Anderson O.F., Bagley N.W., Hurst J., Francis M.P., Clark M.R., McMillan P.J. 1998. Atlas of New Zealand fish and squid distributions from research bottom trawls. NIWA Technical Report 42. 303 p.
- Andrews A.H. 2009. Feasibility of lead-radium dating giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*). Final report submitted to the Ministry of Fisheries. Project STA2004-03, 6 p.
- Bagley N.W., Hurst R.J. 1995. Trawl survey of middle depth and inshore bottom species off Southland, February-March 1994 (TAN9402). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 57. 50 p.
- Bagley N.W., Hurst R.J. 1996a. Trawl survey of middle depth and inshore bottom species off Southland, February-March 1995 (TAN9502). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 73. 47 p.
- Bagley N.W., Hurst R.J. 1996b. Trawl survey of middle depth and inshore bottom species off Southland, February-March 1996 (TAN9604). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 77. 51 p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999/2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national marine recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington).
- Drummond K.L., Stevenson M.L. 1995a. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 1992 (KAH9204). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 63. 58 p.
- Drummond K.L., Stevenson M.L. 1995b. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 1994 (KAH9404). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 64. 55 p.
- Drummond K.L., Stevenson M.L. 1996. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 1995 (KAH9504). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 74. 60 p.
- Hoenig J.M. 1983. Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. Fishery Bulletin 81: 898-903.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W., Uozumi Y. 1990. New Zealand-Japan trawl survey of shelf and upper slope species off southern New Zealand, June 1986. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report No. 18. 50 p.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W. 1987. Results of a trawl survey of barracouta and associated finfish near the Chatham Islands, New Zealand, December 1984. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report No. 3. 44 p.
- Hurst R.J., Fenaughty J.M. 1986. Report on biomass surveys 1980-84; summaries and additional information. Fisheries Research Division Internal Report No. 21.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W. 1994. Trawl survey of middle depth and inshore bottom species off Southland, February-March 1993 (TAN9301). New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 52. 58 p.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W. 1997. Trends in Southland trawl surveys of inshore and middle depth species, 1993-96. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 50. 66 p.
- Langley A.D. 2002. The analysis of STA 3 catch and effort data from the RCO 3 target trawl fishery, 1989-90 to 2000-01. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Lydon G.J., Middleton D.A.J., Starr P.J. 2006. Performance of the STA 3 Logbook Programmes. AMP-WG-06/21. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington).
- Manning M.J. 2005. On fitting and comparing selected statistical models of fish growth. Unpublished MSc thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand. 162 p.
- Manning M.J. (2008). The first quantitative stock assessment of giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) in STA 7. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2008/33. 82 p.
- Manning M.J. (2007). Relative abundance of giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) in STA 5 based on commercial catch-per-unit-effort data. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/14. 42 p.
- Manning M.J., Sutton C.P. 2004. Age and growth of giant stargazer, *Kathetostoma giganteum*, from the West Coast of the South Island (STA 7). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/17. 60 p.
- Manning M.J., Sutton C.P. (2007). Further study on the age and growth of giant stargazer, *Kathetostoma giganteum*, from the west coast of the South Island (STA 7). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/12. 68 p.
- Manning M.J., Sutton C.P. (2007). The composition of the commercial and research stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) catch off the west coast of the South Island (STA 7) during the 2004-05 fishing year. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/36. 43p.
- Phillips N.L. 2001. Descriptive and CPUE analysis of catch and effort data for the giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) in the STA 5 fishery from the 1989-90 to the 1999-00 fishing year. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2002. Performance of the STA 7 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group on 4 March 2002. p. (Unpublished report available from Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).

## STARGAZER (STA)

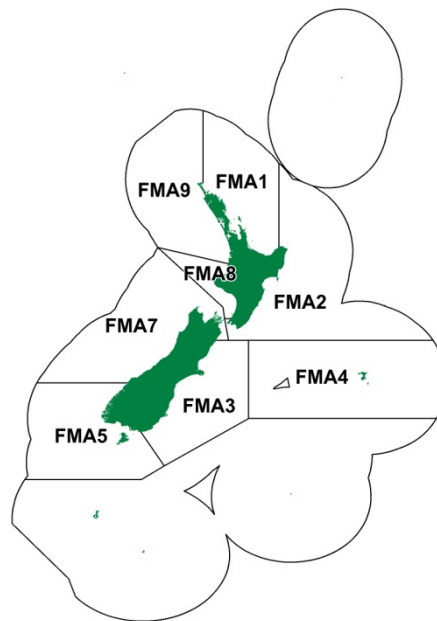
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2003a. Performance of the STA 3 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group as document AMP-WG-2003/02. 43 p. (Unpublished report available from Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2003b. Performance of the STA 7 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group as document AMP-WG-2003/14. 42 p. (Unpublished report available from Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2005a. Performance of the STA 3 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group as document AMP-WG-2005/19. p. (Unpublished report available from Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Seafood Industry Council (SeaFIC) 2005b. Performance of the STA 7 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group as document AMP-WG-2005/09. p. (Unpublished report available from Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- SEFMC 2002. 2002 report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: review of the STA 3 Adaptive Management Programme. Unpublished report presented to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group on 1 March 2002. p. (Unpublished report available from for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007a. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: STA 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07/27. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington). 6 p.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007b. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Full-term review of the STA 7 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07/14. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington). 65 p.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2008. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Full-term review of the STA 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-08/07-rev.2 (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington). 102 p.
- Stevens D.W., O'Driscoll R.L., Ballara S.L., Bagley N., Horn P.L. 2011. Chatham Rise Trawl Survey, 2 Jan - 28 Jan 2011 (TAN1011). WG-HOK-2011/X. X p. (Unpublished report held by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.)
- Stevenson M.L. 1998. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 1997 (KAH9701). NIWA Technical Report 12. 70 p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2002. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2000 (KAH0004). NIWA Technical Report 115. 71 p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2004. Trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2003 (KAH0304). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/4. 69 p.
- Stevenson M.L., Hanchet S.M. 2000. Review of the inshore trawl survey series of the west coast South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, 1992-1997. NIWA Technical Report 82. 79 p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2007. Inshore trawl surveys of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2007 (KAH0704). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 2007/41: 64 p
- Stevenson M.L. 2012. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2011. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/50. 77 p.
- Sutton C.P. 1999. Ageing methodology, growth parameters, and estimates of mortality for giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) from the east and south coasts of the South Island. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/15. 19 p.
- Sutton C.P. 2004. Estimation of age, growth, and mortality of giant stargazer (*Kathetostoma giganteum*) from Southland trawl surveys between 1993 and 1996. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/38. 14 p.
- Tate M.L. 1987. The species and stock structure of the New Zealand inshore fishery for giant stargazer. University of Otago, Dunedin. 134 p.
- Vignaux M. 1997. CPUE analyses for fishstocks in the adaptive management programme. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/24. 68 p.

## SURF CLAMS

Surf clam is a generic term used here to cover the following seven species:

Deepwater tuatua, *Paphies donacina* (PDO)  
Fine (silky) dosinia, *Dosinia subrosea* (DSU)  
Frisled venus shell, *Bassina yatei* (BYA)  
Large trough shell, *Macra murchisoni* (MMI)  
Ringed dosinia, *Dosinia anus* (DAN)  
Triangle shell, *Spisula aequilatera* (SAE)  
Trough shell, *Macra discors* (MDI)

The same FMAs apply to all these species and this introduction will cover issues common to all of these species.



All surf clams were introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004. The fishing year is from 1 April to 31 March and commercial catches are measured in greenweight. There is no minimum legal size (MLS) for surf clams. Surf clams are managed under Schedule 6 of the Fisheries Act 1996. This allows them to be returned to the sea soon after they are taken provided they are likely to survive.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Commercial surf clam harvesting before 1995–96 was managed using special permits. From 1995–96 to 2002–03 no special permits were issued because of uncertainty about how best to manage these fisheries.

New Zealand operates a mandatory shellfish quality assurance programme for all bivalve shellfish grown and harvested in areas for human consumption. Shellfish caught outside this programme can only be sold for bait. This programme is based on international best practice and is managed by the New Zealand Food Safety Authority (NZFSA), in cooperation with the District Health Board Public Health Units and the shellfish industry<sup>1</sup>. This involves surveying the water catchment area for

---

<sup>1</sup>. For full details of this programme, refer to the Animal Products (Regulated Control Scheme-Bivalve molluscan Shellfish) Regulations 2006 and the Animal Products (Specifications for Bivalve Molluscan

pollution, sampling water and shellfish microbiologically over at least 12 months, classifying and listing areas for harvest, regular monitoring of the water and shellfish, biotoxin testing, and closure after rainfall and when biotoxins are detected. Products are traceable by source and time of harvest in case of contamination.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Three families of surf clams dominate the biomass in different regions of New Zealand. At the northern locations, the venerids *D. anus* and *D. subrosea* make up the major proportion of the surf clam biomass, and *D. anus* is abundant at all other North Island locations. The mactrids and mesodesmatid become increasingly abundant south of Ohope (Bay of Plenty). The mesodesmatid *P. donacina* is most abundant around central New Zealand from Nuhaka on the east coast south to the Kapiti coast, Cloudy Bay and as far south as Pegasus Bay. The mactrids *M. murchisoni* and *M. discors* dominate in southern New Zealand (Blueskin Bay, Te Waewae, and Oreti), where they account for more than 80% of the total biomass (Cranfield *et al.* 1994, Cranfield & Michael 2001).

Each species grows to a larger size in the South Island than in the North Island (Cranfield & Michael 2002). Growth parameters are available for many surf clam species from up to two locations. Length frequencies of sequential population samples were analysed by Cranfield *et al.* (1993) using MULTIFAN to estimate the von Bertalanffy growth parameters (Table 1). MULTIFAN simultaneously analyses multiple sets of length frequency samples using a maximum likelihood method to estimate the proportion of clams in each age class and the von Bertalanffy growth parameters (see Fournier *et al.* 1990, and Francis & Francis 1992).

Incremental growth of recaptured marked clams at Cloudy Bay was analysed using GROTAG to confirm the MULTIFAN estimates (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). GROTAG uses a maximum-likelihood method to estimate growth rate (Francis 1988, Francis & Francis 1992). The estimates and annual mean growth estimates at lengths  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are shown in Table 2.

**Table 1: Von Bertalanffy growth parameter estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) for surf clams estimated using MULTIFAN (SE in parentheses). - Indicates where estimates were not generated**

Stock	Site	$L_{\infty}$ (mm)	$K$
BYA 7	Cloudy Bay	-	-
BYA 8	Kapiti Coast	-	-
DAN 7	Cloudy Bay	0.10 (0.03)	77.5 (0.71)
DAN 8	Kapiti Coast	0.13 (0.02)	58.7 (0.28)
DSU 7	Cloudy Bay	-	-
DSU 8	Kapiti Coast	-	-
MDI 7	Cloudy Bay	0.41 (0.03)	68.0 (0.35)
MDI 8	Kapiti Coast	0.42 (0.02)	56.0 (0.95)
MMI 7	Cloudy Bay	0.57 (0.01)	88.0 (0.44)
MMI 8	Kapiti Coast	0.35 (0.01)	75.2 (0.30)
PDO 7	Cloudy Bay	0.33 (0.01)	94.1 (0.29)
PDO 8	Kapiti Coast	-	-
SAE 7	Cloudy Bay	1.01 (0.02)	60.3 (0.92)
SAE 8	Kapiti Coast	0.80 (0.03)	52.1 (0.25)

The maximum ages for these species were estimated from the number of age classes indicated in MULTIFAN analyses, and from shell sections. Estimates of natural mortality come from age estimates (Table 3). Higher mortality is seen where the surf clams are subject to higher wave energies, e.g., *S. aequilatera* and *M. murchisoni* are distributed within the primary wave break and hence show higher mortality (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). Kapiti shells show higher mortality than Cloudy Bay, perhaps because these shells having a higher chance of being eroded out of the bed by storms as the Kapiti Coast is more

exposed (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). Surf clam populations are subject to catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001)

Less confidence should be placed in the estimates from MULTIFAN for Cloudy Bay relative to the Kapiti Coast as there was a small sample size at Cloudy Bay and a lack of juveniles.

**Table 2: Mean annual growth estimates (mm/year) at lengths  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  (95% confidence intervals in parentheses for mean growth values) from Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1996).  $L^*$  is the transitional length, at which point the model allows an asymptotic reduction in growth rate and values of  $L_\infty$  are included for reference.**

Species	$\alpha$ (mm)	$g_\alpha$ (mm year <sup>-1</sup> )	$\beta$ (mm)	$g_\beta$ (mm year <sup>-1</sup> )	$L^*$ (mm)	$L_\infty$ (mm)	Residual error (mm)
<i>Paphies donacina</i>	50.0	10.26 (9.7 – 10.8)	80.0	1.41 (1.1 – 1.7)	80.0	84.8	1.25
<i>Spisula aequilatera</i>	30.0	22.71 (22.2 – 23.0)	50.0	6.23 (6.0 – 6.4)	55.0	57.6	2.04
<i>Mactra murchisoni</i>	40.0	17.83 (17.4 – 18.2)	70.0	4.65 (4.3 – 4.9)	80.0	80.6	1.42
<i>Mactra discors</i>	35.0	11.01 (10.5 – 11.7)	55.0	2.69 (2.4 – 2.9)	62.0	61.5	0.63
<i>Dosinia anus</i>	20.0	12.5 (12.0 – 13.2)	55.0	1.99 (1.8 – 2.2)	63.0	61.6	0.44

**Table 3: Estimates of the instantaneous natural mortality rate,  $M$ . A = minimum number of year classes indicated by MULTIFAN, B = maximum age indicated by shell sections, M1: mortality range estimated from using two equations:  $\ln M = 1.23 - 0.832 \ln(t_{max})$  and  $\ln M = 1.44 - 0.982 \ln(t_{max})$ , (Hoenig 1983). M2 mortality estimated from  $M = \ln 100 / (t_{max})$ ;  $t_{max}$  is the estimate of maximum age**

#### Cloudy Bay

	A	B	M1	M2
<i>Mactra murchisoni</i>	8	11	0.40-0.46	0.42
<i>Mactra discors</i>	7	14	0.32-0.38	0.33
<i>Spisula aequilatera</i>	5	7	0.63-0.68	0.66
<i>Paphies donacina</i>	10	17	0.26-0.32	0.27
<i>Dosinia anus</i>	16	22	0.20-0.26	0.21

#### Kapiti coast

	A	B*	M1	M2
<i>Mactra murchisoni</i>	8	11	0.40-0.46	0.42
<i>Mactra discors</i>	8	16	0.28-0.34	0.29
<i>Spisula aequilatera</i>	3	5	0.87-0.89	0.92
<i>Paphies donacina</i> <sup>i</sup>				
<i>Dosinia anus</i>	19	26	0.17-0.23	0.18

\*Shell sections not yet examined. Ages are inferred from Cloudy Bay data.

<sup>i</sup>Growth data could not be analysed.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

This section is new for the May 2011 Plenary after review by the Aquatic Environment Working Group. This summary is from the perspective of the surf clam fisheries; a more detailed summary from an issue-by issue perspective will be available in the Ministry's Aquatic Environment Plenary being developed.

### 4.1 Ecosystem role

Only two published papers examine aspects of the role of surf clams in the ecosystem in New Zealand. Predation of *Dosinia* spp. by rock lobsters has been documented from the reef/soft sediment interface zones (Langlois *et al.* 2005, Langlois *et al.* 2006), notably surf clams are usually harvested from exposed beaches, not reef/soft sediment interface zones.

Surf clams are filter-feeders; recent research suggests that most of their food is obtained from microalgae from the top 2 cm of the sediment and the bottom 2-3cm of the water column (Sasaki *et al.* 2004). The effects of predation are difficult to study on exposed sandy beaches and it is believed internationally that there are no keystone species in this environment and predation is not important in structuring the community (McLachlan & Brown 2006).

#### 4.2 Fishery interactions (fish and invertebrates)

The only bycatch caught in large quantities associated with surf clam dredging in New Zealand is *Fellaster zelandiae* - the sand dollar or sea biscuit (Haddon *et al.* 1996). Other species caught in association with surf clams include paddle crabs (*Ovalipes catharus*), a number of bivalves including the lance shell (*Resania lanceolata*), otter clams (*Zenatia acinaces*), battle axe (*Myadora striata*), olive tellinid (*Hiatula nitidia*), the wedge shell (*Peronaea gairmadi*), and the gastropods the olive shell (*Baryspira australis*) and ostrich foot shell (*Struthiolaria papulosa*). Fish are rarely caught, but include juvenile common soles (*Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae*) and stargazers (*Kathetostoma* spp.) (NIWA, unpublished data).

#### 4.3 Fishery interactions (seabirds and mammals)

Not relevant to surf clam fisheries.

#### 4.4 Benthic impacts

Surf clams mainly inhabit the surf zone, a high-energy environment characterised by high sand mobility (Michael *et al.* 1990). Divers observed that the rabbit dredge (which has been used for surf-clam surveys) formed a well defined track in the substrate, but within 24 hours the track was could not be distinguished, indicating that physical recovery of the substrate was rapid (Michael *et al.* 1990). Commercially, a different dredge is used whose impacts should theoretically be less, but the impacts of this dredge have not been tested. Shallow water environments such as the surf zone or those subjected to frequent natural disturbance tend to recover faster from the effects of mobile fishing gears compared to those in deeper water (Collie *et al.* 2000, Hiddink *et al.* 2006, Kaiser *et al.* 2006, Kaiser *et al.* 1996).

Surf clam species show zonation by substrate type which is generally, although not always, correlated with depth and wave exposure. Species with good burrowing ability are generally found in shallow, mobile sediment zones (for example *Paphies donacina*), and those species less able to burrow (for example *Dosinia subrosea* and *Bassina yatei*) are generally found in softer more stable sediments. The present high-value species (*Spisula aequilatera*, *Macraa murchisoni*, *Paphies donacina* and *Macraa discors*) generally occur in shallower zones. Mobile fishing gear effects will be primarily determined by the characteristics of the beach and target species. Little fishing presently takes place in the most vulnerable areas characterised by stable, soft fine sediment communities.

An Italian study showed that widespread intensive hydraulic dredging can adversely modify some depths within this environment (4-6 m), although recovery in this study occurred within 6 months (Morello *et al.* 2006). The applicability of this studies finding to New Zealand is unknown.

#### 4.5 Other considerations

None.

#### 4.6 Key information gaps

The impacts of widespread and intensive dredging in New Zealand, which is not presently occurring, are unknown.

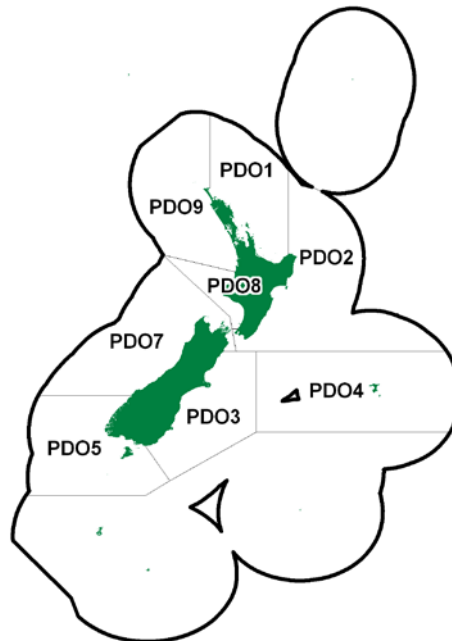
## 5. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Collie J., Escanero G., Valentine P. 2000. Photographic evaluation of the impacts of bottom fishing on benthic epifauna. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 57, 987-1001.
- Constantino R., Caspar M. B., *et al.* 2009. Clam dredging effects and subsequent recovery of benthic communities at different depth ranges. *Marine Environmental Research* 67(2): 89-99.
- Cranfield H., Michael K. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. In: *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62*, p. 24p.
- Cranfield H., Michael K. 2002. Potential area boundaries and indicative TACs for the seven species of surf clam. NIWA unpublished report to the Ministry of Fisheries
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. *New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document* 1993/20. 26 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. *New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document* 9411. 17p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Greta Point, Wellington).
- Cranfield H., Michael K., Francis R. 1996. Growth Rates of Five Species of Subtidal Clam on a Beach in the South Island, New Zealand. *New Zealand journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* 47: 773-784
- Francis R.I.C.C. 1988: Maximum likelihood estimation of growth and growth variability from tagging data. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 22: 42-51.
- Francis M.P., Francis R.I.C.C. 1992: Growth, mortality, and yield estimates for rig (*Mustelus lenticulans*). *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document* W5. 23 p. (Unpublished report held in MAF Fisheries Greta Point library, Wellington.)
- Fournier D.A., Sibert J.R., Majkowski J., Hampton J. 1990: MULTIFAN a likelihood-based method for estimating growth parameters and age composition from multiple length frequency data sets illustrated using data for southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 47: 301-317.
- Haddon M., Willis T. J., *et al.* 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand." *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15(2): 331-339.
- Hiddink J., Jennings S., Kaiser M., Queiros A., Duplisea D., Piet G. 2006. Cumulative impacts of seabed trawl disturbance on benthic biomass, production, and species richness in different habitats. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 63, 721-736.
- Hoenig J.M. 1983: Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. *Fishery Bulletin* 82: 898-903.
- Kaiser M., Clarke K., Hinz H., Austen M., Somerfield P., Karakassis I. 2006. Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 311:
- Kaiser M., Hill A., Ramsay K., Spencer B., Brand A., Veale L., Prudden K., Rees E., Munday B., Ball B., Hawkins S. 1996. Benthic disturbance by fishing gear in the Irish Sea: a comparison of beam trawling and scallop dredging. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 6, 269-285.
- Langlois T., Anderson M.J., Babcock R., Kato S. 2005. Marine reserves demonstrate trophic interactions across habitats. *Oecologia* 147(1): 134-140.
- Langlois T. J., Anderson M.J., Brock M., Murman G. 2006. Importance of rock lobster size-structure for trophic interactions: choice of soft-sediment bivalve prey. *Marine Biology* 149(3): 447-454.
- Mclachlan A., Brown A. 2006. *The Ecology of Sandy Shores*, Academic Press.
- Michael K., Olsen G., Hvid B., Cranfield H. 1990. Design and performance of two hydraulic subtidal clam dredges in New Zealand. In: *New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report No. 21*, p. 16p
- Minami T., Sasaki K., Ito K. 2009. Recent research topics in biological production processes of marine bio-resources in the coastal waters and estuaries. *Tohoku journal of agricultural research* 59(3-4): 67-70.
- Morello E.B., Froggia C., Atkinson R.G.A., Moore P.G. 2005. Impacts of hydraulic dredging on a macrobenthic community of the Adriatic Sea, Italy. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 62(9): 2076-2087.
- Morello E.B., Froggia C., Atkinson R.G.A., Moore P.G. 2006. Medium-term impacts of hydraulic clam dredgers on a macrobenthic community of the Adriatic Sea (Italy). *Marine Biology* 149(2): 401-413.
- Reise K. 1984. *Tidal flat ecology*. Berlin, Springer-Verlag.
- Sasaki K., Sanematsu A., Kato Y., Ito K. 2004. Dependence of the Surf Clam *Pseudocardium sachalinense* (Bivalvia: Mactridae) On the Near-Bottom Layer for Food Supply. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 70(3): 207-212.
- Triantifillos L. 2008. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 43p.
- Triantifillos L. 2008. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 40p.



**DEEPWATER TUATUA (PDO)**

(*Paphies donacina*)  
Tuatua

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

Deepwater Tuatua (*Paphies donacina*) were introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a total TACC of 168 t. Biomass surveys in QMA 2 supported a TAC increase from April 2010. This increased the value for TACC 5 to 466 t. In April 2013 a biomass survey in QMA 8 supported a further increase. This increased the TAC in PDO 8 from 19 to 296 t and the total PDO TAC from 791 to 1068 t (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current TAC, TACC and allowances for other sources of mortality for *Paphies donacina*.**

QMA	TAC (t)	TACC (t)	Recreational catch	Customary catch	Other sources of mortality (t)
1	1	1	0	0	0
2	509	466	9	9	25
3	150	108	21	21	0
4	3	1	1	1	0
5	3	1	1	1	0
7	52	50	1	1	0
8	296	262	9	10	15
9	53	1	26	26	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 068</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>40</b>

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Landings have only been reported from PDO 3, PDO 5, PDO 7 and PDO 8. Between the years 1992-93 and 1995-96, reported landings ranged from a few kilograms to about 6 t. No further landings were reported until 2002-03; since then reported total landings have ranged between 2 and 24 t. Reported landings and TACCs are shown for fishstocks with historical landings in Table 2.

**1.2 Recreational fisheries**

Estimates of recreational landings of tuatua were made between 1991 and 1994 and ranged from 237 t in FMA1 in 1993-4 to zero tonnes in most FMA in most years (Bradford 1998). The survey did not specify the species of tuatua landed, and most of the catch is thought to comprise the intertidal tuatua

## DEEPWATER TUATUA (PDO)

*P. subtriangulata* (Cranfield & Michael 2001). On beaches where *P. donacina* extends to just below low water, some recreational catch occurs of this species, during low spring tides.

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Deepwater Tuatua by Fishstock from 1992-93 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. PDO areas where catch has never been reported are not tabulated. PDO 1, 4 and 9 all have TACC of 1 t and PDO 2 has a TACC of 466 t.**

Fishstock	PDO 3		PDO 5		PDO 7		PDO 8		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1992-93	0	-	0	-	0.289	-	0	-	0.294	-
1993-94	0	-	0.005	-	3.384	-	0	-	3.384	-
1994-95	0	-	0	-	5.036	-	0	-	5.036	-
1995-96	4.439	-	0	-	1.668	-	0	-	6.107	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	-	0	-	2.253	-	0	-	2.253	-
2003-04	0	108	0	1	10.144	50	0	1	10.144	168
2004-05	0	108	0	1	12.532	50	0	1	12.692	168
2005-06	0	108	0	1	10.627	50	0.148	1	13.728	168
2006-07	1.17	108	0	1	19.995	50	0	1	21.16	168
2007-08	3.17	108	0	1	21.145	50	0	1	24.315	168
2008-09	4.09	108	0	1	4.320	50	0	1	8.41	168
2009-10	11.21	108	0	1	1.50	50	0	1	12.71	168
2010-11	3.928	108	0	1	38.800	50	0	1	42.728	629
2011-12	0	108	0	1	17.050	50	0	1	17.050	629

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06 0.16 and 2.953 t respectively were reportedly landed, but the QMA is not recorded. These amounts are included in the total landings for those years.

### 1.3 Customary fisheries

*P. donacina* is an important handpicked resource of local iwi, especially in Pegasus Bay, Canterbury. There are no estimates of current customary use of this clam.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no documented illegal catch of this clam.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is subject to localized catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*P. donacina* occurs mainly around the lower half of the North Island and from Pegasus Bay north in the South Island, and on the north coast of Stewart Island. It is found from low tide to about 4 m, although juveniles may extend to the mid-tide mark. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 73 to 109 mm (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). The sexes are separate, they are broadcast spawners, and the larvae are thought to be planktonic for between 18 and 21 days (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). Settlement and early juveniles occur in the intertidal zone; these animals are mobile and migrate offshore as they grow. The deepwater tuatua (*Paphies donacina*) showed seasonal adjustment in its oxygen uptake and filtration rates to compensate for seasonal temperature variation in the habitat (Marsden 1999).

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (rivers, headlands etc). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

All stocks are considered in effectively virgin state and an *MCY* is estimated from the surveyed biomass estimates. All stocks were considered in an effectively virgin state in 1993–4 when the initial biomass estimates were made (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). Total catches in PDO 7 have since been in the range of 2.2 to 21 t, catches in other Fishstocks have been below 5 t.

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No fisheries parameters or abundance estimates are available for any deepwater tuatua stocks.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated from one site in each of PDO 8 and PDO 3, and multiple sites within PDO 2 and PDO 7 (Table 3 and 4). A stratified random survey using a hydraulic dredge was employed for all these surveys.

**Table 3:** A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay, Marlborough (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b), and Clifford Bay, Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994), Rabbit Island, Nelson (Michael & Olsen 1988), and Foxton beach, Manawatu coast (White *et al.* 2012).

Area	Cloudy Bay (PDO 7)	Clifford Bay (PDO 7)	Foxton Beach (PDO 8)	Rabbit Island (PDO 7)
Length of beach (km)	11	21	46 <sup>2</sup>	8
Biomass (t)	154 (60)	284 (123)	3289 (546)	108

**Table 4:** A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight from the surveys in PDO 2 and 3 (Triantifillos 2008a, 2008b). Note: unless otherwise stated the CV is less than 20%.

Location	Five sites (PDO 2)	Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (PDO 3)
Area surveyed (km <sup>2</sup> )	28.0	13.4
Biomass (t)	5651.8	320.8

### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

#### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (*MCY*)

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay, Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast, Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantifillos 2008a, 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The *MCY* estimates of Triantifillos (2008a, b) and White *et al.* (2012) use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 5, but should be interpreted cautiously.

Estimates of *MCY* are available from numerous locations and were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) with an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

## DEEPWATER TUATUA (PDO)

**Table 5: Mean *MCY* estimates (t) for *P. donacina* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (Triantifillos 2008a, 2008b, White *et al.* 2012).**

<u>Location</u>	<u><math>F_{0.1}</math></u>	<u><i>MCY</i></u>
Five sites (PDO 2)**	0.36/0.52	508.7/734.7
Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (PDO 3)*	0.36/0.52	28.9/41.7
Foxton Beach	0.36/0.52	296.1/427.6

### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (CAY)

CAY has not been estimated for *P. donacina*.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- PDO 2, 3, 7 & 8 - *Paphies donacina*

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 for PDO 2 & 3, 1994 for PDO 7 and 2012 for PDO 8
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>P. donacina</i> , it is likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
Unknown	

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing minimal in all QMAs other than PDO 7. In PDO 7 fishing has been light, averaging 11.6 t since 2002-03.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks current catches are Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrant surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2008 for PDO 2 & 3, 1994 for PDO 7 and 2012 for PDO 8	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes.
There is a need to review the fishery parameters for this species.

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
PDO can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.

**Table 6: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 recorded landings for PDO.**

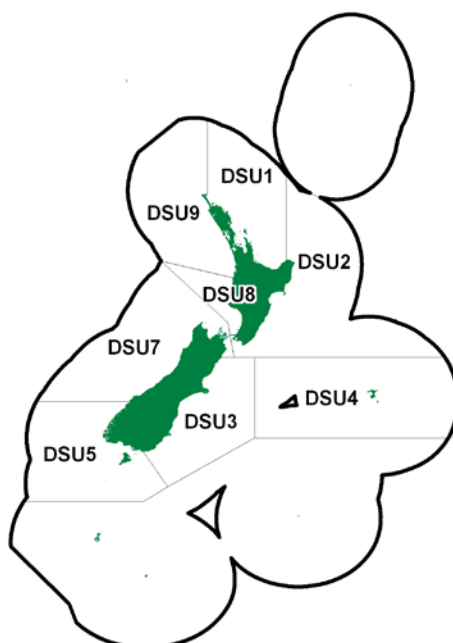
Fishstock	QMA	<i>MCY</i>	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
PDO	2	508 - 734	466	0
	3	30 - 43	108	0
	7	2	50	17
	8	3	1	0

For all other PDO stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.M. (compilers.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515 p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington).
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national marine recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 98/16 27p. (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington).
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MAF Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20. 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62. 24 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 94/1. 17 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18 p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15: 331–339.
- Marsden I.D. 1999. "Respiration and feeding of the surf clam *Paphies donacina* from New Zealand." *Hydrobiologia* **405**: 179-188.
- Marsden I.D. 2000. Variability in low tide populations of tuatua, *Paphies donacina*, in Pegasus Bay, Canterbury, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 34:359-370.
- Michael K.P., Olsen G.P. 1988. Surf clam resource, Rabbit Island, Nelson. Fisheries Research Centre Internal Report no. 84, 17p. (Draft held in NIWA library, Greta Point, Wellington).
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I., Hadfield J. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough, New Zealand Fisheries Data Report, No. 54
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. . In, p. 43p. Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. Limited.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. . In, p. 40p. Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. Limited.
- White, W., Millar, R., Breen, B., Farrington, G., 2012. Survey of subtidal surf clams from the Manawatu Coast (FMA 8), October-November 2012, Report for the Shellfish Working Group Meeting 19th November 2012, 35 + Addendum p.

## FINE (SILKY) DOSINIA (DSU)

*(Dosinia subrosea)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

Fine *Dosinia* (*Dosinia subrosea*) were introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a TAC of 8 t and TACC of 8 t (Table 1). There were no allowances for customary, recreational or other sources of mortality and no changes to any of these values have occurred since.

**Table 1: Current TAC and TACC for *Dosinia subrosea*.**

<u>QMA</u>	<u>TAC (t)</u>	<u>TACC (t)</u>
1	1	1
2	1	1
3	1	1
4	1	1
5	1	1
7	1	1
8	1	1
9	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Landings have only ever been reported from DSU 1 and DSU 7. In 1993-94 total landings were 235 kg and since 1994-95, landings have been only been reported from DSU 7 and all have been less than 100 kg (Table 2).

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There are no known records of recreational use of this surf clam.

### 1.3 Customary fisheries

Offshore clams such as *D. subrosea* are likely to have been harvested for customary use only when washed ashore after storms (Carkeek 1966). There are no estimates of current customary use of this clam

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Fine Dosinia by Fishstock from 1993-94 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data for Fishstocks where landings have been reported. DSU 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 and 9 all have TACC of 1 t.**

Fishstock	DSU 1		DSU 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1993-94	0.123	-	0.112	-	0.235	-
1994-95	0	-	0.026	-	0.026	-
1995-96	0	-	0.011	-	0.038	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	-	0	-	0	-
2003-04	0	1.0	0.089	1.0	0.089	8.0
2004-05	0	1.0	0.078	1.0	0.110*	8.0
2005-06	0	1.0	0.061	1.0	0.169*	8.0
2006-07	0	1.0	0.003	1.0	0.003	8.0
2007-08	0	1.0	0	1.0	0	8.0
2008-09	0	1.0	0.001	1.0	0.001	8.0
2009-10	0	1.0	0	1.0	0	8.0
2010-11	0	1.0	0	1.0	0	8.0
2011-12	0	1.0	0	1.0	0	8.0

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06 32.4 and 90 kg were reported but the QMA is not recorded. This amount is included in the total landings for these years.

#### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no known illegal catch of this clam.

#### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is probably sometimes taken as a bycatch in inshore trawling. Harvesters claim that the hydraulic clam rake does not damage surf clams and minimises damage to the few species of other macrofauna captured. Surf clam populations are also subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*D. subrosea* has not been found in high densities in any survey work. It is found around the New Zealand coast in deeper softer sediment habitats. In the North Island it is found between 6 and 10 m in depth, and in the South Island between 5 and 8 m (Cranfield & Michael 2002). It is smaller and smoother than *D. anus*, and is usually found in more stable habitats. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 41 to 68 mm (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). The sexes are believed to be separate, and they are likely to be broadcast spawners with planktonic larvae (Cranfield & Michael 2001). Anecdotal evidence suggests that spawning is likely to occur in the summer months. Recruitment of surf clams is thought to be highly variable between years.

For information on, growth, age and natural mortality of this species and general statements about relative biomass of all surf clam species around the country (excluding *Bassinia yatei*) see the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical

features (such as rivers and headlands). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

#### 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

#### 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

All stocks are considered in effectively virgin state and an *MCY* is estimated from the surveyed biomass estimates. All stocks were considered in an effectively virgin state in 1993-4 when the initial biomass estimates were made (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). Total catches of DSU have not exceeded 1 t in any Fishstock since then.

##### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No fisheries parameters or abundance estimates are available for any DSU stocks.

##### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated from 11 km of beach at Cloudy Bay (DSU 7) with a stratified random survey using a hydraulic dredge (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b). The virgin biomass for this area was estimated to be 21 t. Subsequent surveys estimated biomass from one site in DSU 3 and a number of sites in DSU 2 (Table 3).

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates greenweight (t) from the surveys in DSU 2 and 3 (Triantifillos 2008a, Triantifillos 2008b). Note: Unless otherwise stated the CV is less than 0.2.**

<u>Location</u>	<u>Five sites (DSU 2)</u>	<u>Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (DSU 3)</u>
Area surveyed (km <sup>2</sup> )	28.0	13.4
Biomass (t)	5.9	12.2*

\* CV is 0.29.

##### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

###### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (*MCY*)

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay in Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast in Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantifillos 2008a, 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The *MCY* estimates of Triantifillos (2008b) that use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 4 but should be interpreted cautiously.

Estimates of *MCY* are available from numerous locations and were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) with an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

**Table 4: Mean *MCY* estimates (t) for *D. subrosea* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (Triantifillos 2008a and b).**

<u>Location</u>	<u><math>F_{0.1}</math></u>	<u><i>MCY</i></u>
Five sites (DSU 2)	0.27/0.54	0.4/0.8
Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (DSU 3)**	-----	-----

###### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (*CAY*)

*CAY* has not been estimated for *D. subrosea*.



## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- DSU-*Dosinia subrosea*

There is no evidence of appreciable biomass of this species in any area.

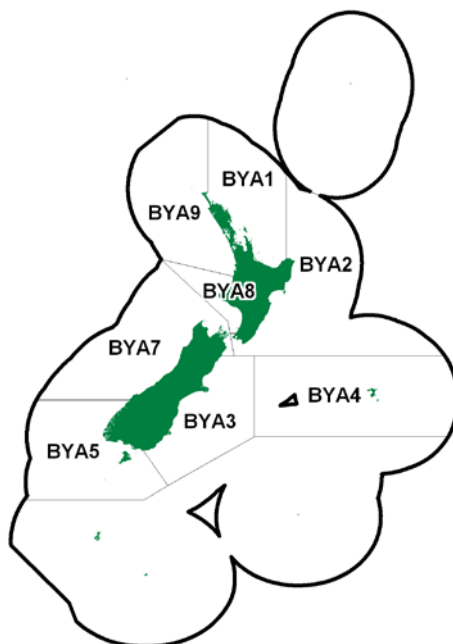
**Table 5: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACC, and 2011-12 reported landings for DSU.**

Fishstock	QMA	<i>MCY</i>	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
DSU	1	< 1	1	0
	2	< 1	1	0
	3	< 1	1	0
	7	< 1	1	0
	8	< 1	1	0

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.McL (compilers.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington).
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MAF Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Carkeek W.C. 1966. The Kapiti coast. Reed, Wellington. 187 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62: 24p.
- Cranfield H., Michael K. 2002. Potential area boundaries and indicative TACs for the seven species of surf clam. NIWA unpublished report to the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20: 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1: 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15: 331–339.
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. . In, p. 43p. Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. . In, p. 40p. Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. Limited.

## FRILLED VENUS SHELL (BYA)

*(Bassina yatei)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

The Frilled Venus Shell (*Bassina yatei*) was introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a combined TAC of 16 t and a TACC of 16 t. There were no allowances for customary, recreational or other sources of mortality. These limits have not been changed (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current TAC and TACC for *Bassina yatei*.**

<u>QMA</u>	<u>TAC (t)</u>	<u>TACC (t)</u>
1	1	1
2	1	1
3	1	1
4	1	1
5	1	1
7	9	9
8	1	1
9	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Landings have been small (all around 1 t or less), from BYA 7 and only reported from 1992-5, 2001-5 and 2008-09. One landing of over 7 t was reported from BYA1 in 2002-3 (Table 2).

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There are no known records of recreational use of this surf clam.

### 1.3 Customary fisheries

Offshore clams such as *B. yatei* are likely to have been harvested for customary use only when washed ashore after storms. Shells of this clam have been found irregularly, and in small numbers in a few middens. There are no estimates of current customary use of this clam.

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of frilled venus shell by Fishstock from 1992-93 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. There have never been any reported landings in BYA 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 or 9. These stocks each have a TACC of 1 t and are not tabulated below.**

	BYA 1		BYA 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1992-93	0	-	0.026	-	0.026	-
1993-94	0	-	0.007	-	0.007	-
1994-95	0	-	0.001	-	0.001	-
1995-96	0	-	0	-	0	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	7.473	-	0.049	-	7.522	-
2002-03	0	-	1.132	9	1.132	16
2003-04	0	1	1.295	9	1.296	16
2004-05	0	1	0.207	9	0.207	16
2005-06*	0	1	0	9	0.036*	16
2006-07	0	1	0	9	0	16
2007-08	0	1	0	9	0	16
2008-09	0	1	0.003	9	0.003	16
2009-10	0	1	0	9	0	16
2010-11	0	1	0	9	0	16
2011-12	0	1	0.350	9	0.350	16

\*In 2005-06 36.4 Kg were reportedly landed, but the QMA is not recorded. This amount is included in the total landings for that year.

#### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no documented illegal catch of this clam.

#### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

### 2. BIOLOGY

*B. yatei* is endemic to New Zealand and is found around the coast in sediments at depths between 6 and 9 m. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 48 to 88 mm (Cranfield & Michael 2002). The sexes are likely to be separate, and they are likely to be broadcast spawners with planktonic larvae. Anecdotal evidence suggests spawning is likely to occur in the summer months. Recruitment of surfclams is thought to be highly variable between years.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (rivers, headlands etc). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

### 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fisheries parameters or abundance are available for this species.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated for two sites in the Marlborough Sounds with a stratified random survey using a hydraulic dredge. Estimates are shown in Table 3.

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes greenweight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b), and Clifford Bay, both in Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994).**

Area	Cloudy Bay (BYA 7)	Clifford Bay (BYA 7)
Length of beach (km)	11	21
Biomass (t)	123 (50)	0.2 (0.8)

### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay in Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast in Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them.

CAY has not been estimated for *B. yatei*.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- BYA 7 - *Bassina yatei*

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	1994
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>B. yatei</i> , it is likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	
Unknown	

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing is light in all Fishstocks. In BYA 7 landings have averaged 0.34 t since 2001-02.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

Projections and Prognosis	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks fishing is Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.

Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrat surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 1994	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

Qualifying Comments
Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes. There is a need to review fishery parameters for this species. Virgin stock size in areas sampled has been small. It is not known if peak abundances may be outside the surveyed areas.

Fishery Interactions
BYA can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.

**Table 4: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 reported landings for BYA.**

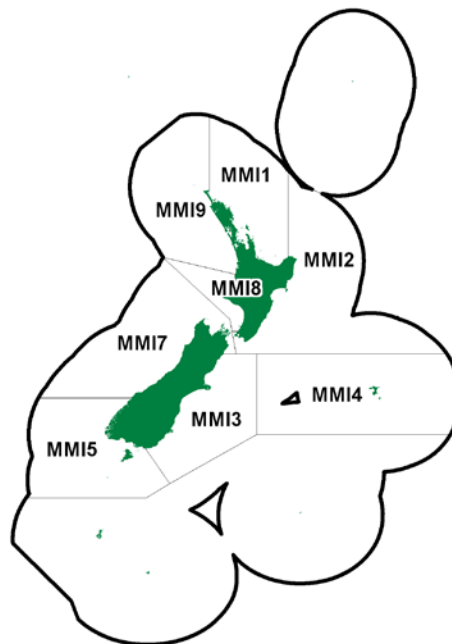
Fishstock	QMA	MCY	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
BYA	7	--	0.35	0

For all other BYA stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.M. (comps.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington).
- Beentjes M.P., Baird S.J. 2004. Review of dredge fishing technologies and practice for application in New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/37. 40p.
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MPI Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Cranfield H., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002/62: 24p.
- Cranfield H., Michael K. 2002. Potential area boundaries and indicative TACs for the seven species of surf clam. NIWA unpublished report to the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20: 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1: 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. Journal of Shellfish Research 15: 331–339.
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I., Hadfield J. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough, New Zealand Fisheries Data Report, No. 54

## LARGE TROUGH SHELL (MMI)

*(Mactra murchisoni)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

Large trough shells (*Mactra murchisoni*) were introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a total TACC of 162 t. No allowances were made for customary, recreational or other sources of mortality. Biomass surveys in QMA 2 supported a TACC increase from April 2010. This increased the TACC for MMI 2 to 62 t. (A subsequent biomass survey in 2012 supported a TAC increase in April 2013. This increased the TAC in MMI 8 from 25 to 631 t and the total MMI TAC from 183 to 789 t (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current TAC, TACC and allowances for other sources of mortality for *Mactra murchisoni*.**

QMA	TAC (t)	TACC (t)	Customary Allowance (t)	Other sources of mortality (t)
1	2	2	0	0
2	3	3	0	0
3	65	62	0	3
4	1	1	0	0
5	1	1	0	0
7	61	61	0	0
8	631	589	10	32
9	25	25	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>789</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>35</b>

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

All reported landings have been from MMI 3 and MMI 7. Between the 1991-92 and 1995-96 fishing years landings were small and confined to MMI 7. No further landings were reported until 2002-03; since then the reported catch has ranged between about 20 t to 60 t (Table 2). Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC for the two main MMI stocks.

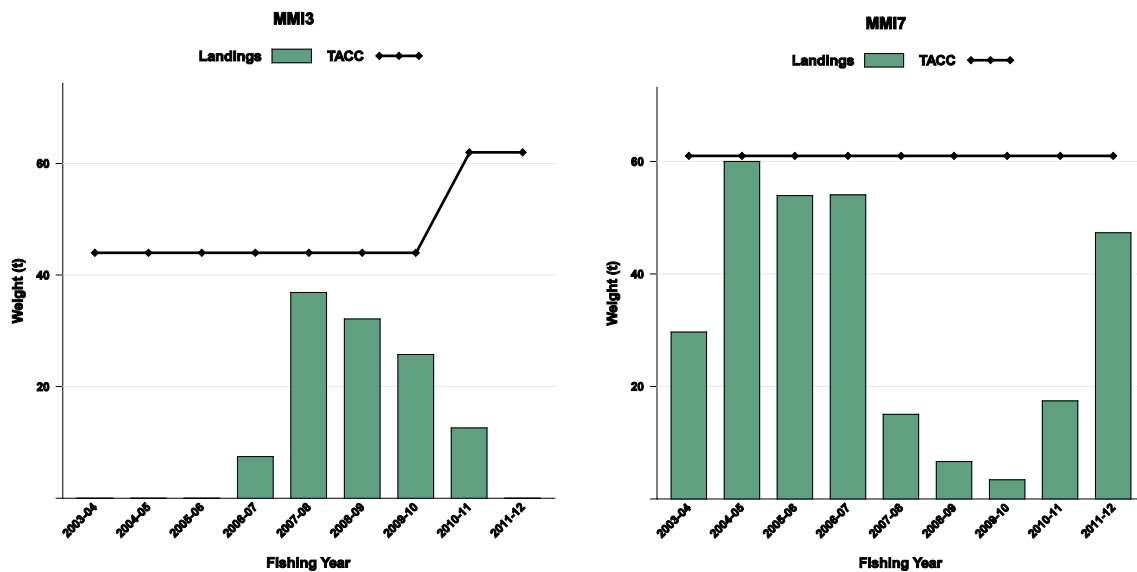
### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Offshore clams such as *M. murchisoni* are likely to have been harvested for recreational use only when washed ashore after storms. There are no estimates of recreational take for this surf clam.

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Large Trough Shell by Fishstock from 1991-92 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. Fishstocks where no catch has been reported are not tabulated. MMI 1, 2, 4, 5, 8 and 9 have TACC of 2, 3, 1, 1, 25 and 25 t, respectively.**

Fishstock	MMI 3		MMI 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1991-92	0	0	0.349	-	0.349	-
1992-93	0	0	1.541	-	1.541	-
1993-94	0	0	8.327	-	8.327	-
1994-95	0	0	10.432	-	10.432	-
1995-96	0	0	0.142	-	0.142	-
1996-97	0	0	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	0	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	0	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	0	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	0	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	0	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	0	22.623	-	22.623	-
2003-04	0	44	29.681	61	29.681	162
2004-05*	0	44	60.023	61	60.863	162
2005-06*	0	44	53.961	61	57.916	162
2006-07	7.476	44	54.091	61	61.567	162
2007-08	36.901	44	15.036	61	51.937	162
2008-09	32.149	44	6.657	61	38.806	162
2009-10	25.764	44	3.416	61	29.180	162
2010-11	12.600	62	17.432	61	30.032	180
2011-12	0	62	47.338	61	47.338	180

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06 0.84 and 3.9554 t respectively were reportedly landed, but the QMA is not recorded. These amounts are included in the total landings for these years.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for MMI 3 (South East Coast), and MMI 7 (Challenger). Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS.**

### 1.3 Customary fisheries

Offshore clams such as *M. murchisoni* are likely to have been harvested for customary use only when washed ashore after storms. Shells of this clam have been found irregularly, and in small numbers, in a few middens (Conroy *et al.* 1993). There are no estimates of current customary catch of this clam.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no documented illegal catch of this clam.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*M. murchisoni* is most abundant in the lower half of the North Island and the South Island. It is found most commonly between about 4 m and 8 m in depth. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 63 to 102 mm (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). The sexes are separate, they are broadcast spawners, and the larvae are thought to be planktonic for between 20 and 30 days (Cranfield & Michael 2001). Recruitment of spat is to the same depth zone that adults occur in, although recruitment between years is highly variable (Conroy *et al.* 1993).

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (rivers, headlands etc). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fisheries parameters or abundance are available for this species.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated at one site within MMI 3 and 8 and multiple sites within MMI 2 and 7 with stratified random surveying using a hydraulic dredge (Tables 3 and 4).

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes greenweight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b) and Clifford Bay in Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994), and Foxton beach on the Manawatu coast (White *et al.* 2012). - not estimated.**

Area	Cloudy Bay (MMI 7)	Clifford Bay (MMI 7)	Foxton Beach (MMI 8)
Length of beach (km)	11	21	46 <sup>2</sup>
Biomass (t)	248 (96)	192(79)	3603 (342) <sup>2</sup>

**Table 4: A summary of biomass estimates in greenweight (t) from the surveys in MMI 2 and 3 (Triantifillos 2008a, Triantifillos 2008b). Note: unless otherwise stated the CV is less than 20%.**

Location	Five sites (MMI 2)	Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (MMI 3)
Area surveyed (km <sup>2</sup> )	28.0	13.4
Biomass (t)	33.8	444.1



### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay in Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast in Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantafillos 2008a, 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The  $MCY$  estimates of Triantafillos (2008a, b) and White *et al.* (2012) use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 5, but should be interpreted cautiously.

Estimates of  $MCY$  are available from numerous locations and were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) with an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

**Table 5:  $MCY$  estimates (t) for *M. murchisoni* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (Triantafillos 2008a and b, White *et al.* 2012).**

Location	$F_{0.1}$	$MCY$
Five sites (MMI 2)	0.43/0.57	47.7/63.3
Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (MMI 3)	0.70/0.89	5.9/7.5
46km of coast north and south of the Manawatu River (MMI 8)	0.70/0.89	630.6/801.7

CAY has not been estimated for *M. murchisoni*.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- MMI 3, 7 & 8 - *Mactra murchisoni*

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 for MMI 3, 1994 for MMI 7 and 2012 for MMI 8
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>M. murchisoni</i> , it is likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	
Unknown	

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing is light in all Fishstocks other than MMI 3 and MMI 7. In MMI 7 landings have averaged 34.6 t since 2002-03 and in MMI 3 landings have averaged 25.5 t since 2006-07.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

## LARGE TROUGH SHELL (MMI)

Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks current catches are Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrat surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	2008 for MMI 3, 1994 for MMI 7 and 2012 for MMI 8	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

Qualifying Comments
Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes. There is a need to review fishery parameters for this species.

Fishery Interactions
MMI can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.

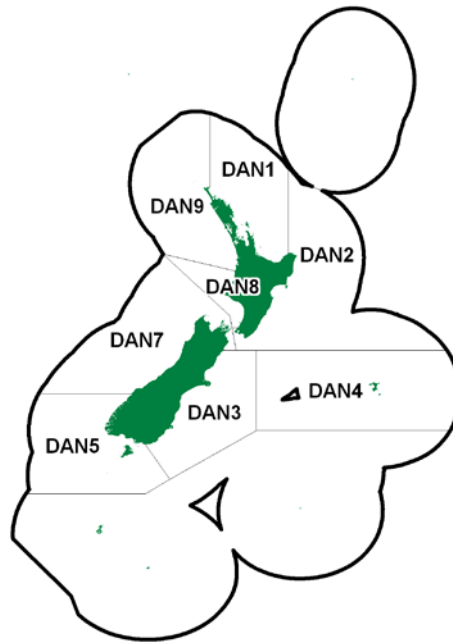
**Table 6: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 reported landings for MMI.**

Fishstock MMI	QMA	<i>MCY</i>	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
	1	< 1	2	0
	2	48 - 64	3	0
	3	7 - 8	62	0
	5	< 1	1	0
	7	2	61	47
	8	2	25	0

For all other MMI stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.M. (compilers.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515 p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Beentjes M.P., Baird S.J. 2004. Review of dredge fishing technologies and practice for application in New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/37. 40p.
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MAF Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Conroy A., Smith P., Michael K., Stotter D. 1993. Identification and recruitment patterns of juvenile surf clams, *Macra discors* and *M. murchisoni* from central New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 27, 279-285.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62. 24 p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20. 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1. 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. Journal of Shellfish Research 15: 331-339.
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I., Hadfield J. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough, New Zealand Fisheries Data Report, No. 54
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 43p.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 40p.
- White, W., Millar, R., Breen, B., Farrington, G., 2012. Survey of subtidal surf clams from the Manawatu Coast (FMA 8), October-November 2012, Report for the Shellfish Working Group Meeting 19th November 2012, 35 + Addendum p.

**RINGED DOSINIA (DAN)***(Dosinia anus)***1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species. .

Ringed Dosinia (*Dosinia anus*) were introduced into the Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a combined TAC of 112 t and catches are measured in greenweight. There were no allowances for customary, recreational or other sources of mortality. Biomass surveys in QMA 2 and 3 supported a TACC increase from April 2010. This increased the TACC for DAN 2 from 18 to 61 t and DAN 3 from 4 to 52 t. A subsequent biomass survey in DAN 8 resulted in a TAC increase in April 2013. This increased the DAN 8 TAC from 33 to 236 t and the total TAC to 412 t.

**Table 1: Current TAC, TACC and allowances for other sources of mortality for *Dosinia anus*.**

<u>QMA</u>	<u>TAC (t)</u>	<u>TACC (t)</u>	<u>Customary Allowance (t)</u>	<u>Other sources of mortality (t)</u>
1	7	7	0	0
2	64	61	0	3
3	55	52	0	3
4	1	1	0	0
5	1	1	0	0
7	15	15	0	0
8	236	214	10	12
9	33	33	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>412</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>18</b>

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Prior to 2006-07 landings had only been reported in DAN 7 and ranged from about 10 to 300 kgs. Small catches (< 1 t) were reported in DAN 3 for 2006-07, but have increased to 1.4 t in 2008-09. From 2002-03 onwards, landings in DAN 7 increased up to a maximum of 2.4 t in 2006-07, but have since decreased to 0.16 t in 2008-09 (Table 2).

**1.2 Recreational fisheries**

There are no known records of recreational use of this surf clam.

## RINGED DOSINIA (DAN)

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Ringed Dosinia by Fishstock from 1991-92 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. Fishstocks where no catch has been reported are not tabulated. DAN 1, 2, 4, 5, 8 and 9 have TACC of 7, 61, 1, 1, 33 and 33 t, respectively.**

Fishstock	DAN 3		DAN 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1991-92	0	-	0	-	0	-
1992-93	0	-	0.164	-	0.164	-
1993-94	0	-	0.293	-	0.293	-
1994-95	0	-	0.07	-	0	0.07
1995-96	0	-	0.012	-	0	0.012
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	0
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	-	0.114	-	0.114	-
2003-04	0	4.0	0.895	15.0	0.895	112.0
2004-05	0	4.0	1.982	15.0	2.016*	112.0
2005-06	0	4.0	1.095	15.0	1.022*	112.0
2006-07	0.086	4.0	2.464	15.0	2.55	112.0
2007-08	0.768	4.0	0.821	15.0	1.589	112.0
2008-09	1.398	4.0	0.159	15.0	1.557	112.0
2009-10	0.836	4.0	0.209	15.0	1.045	112.0
2010-11	0.768	52.0	2.199	15.0	3.022	203.0
2011-12	0	52.0	5.303	15.0	5.303	203.0

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06 32.4 and 90 kg were reported but the QMA is not recorded. This amount is included in the total landings for these years.

### 1.3 Customary fisheries

Offshore clams such as *D. anus* are likely to have been harvested for customary use only when washed ashore after storms. Shells of this clam have been found irregularly, and in small numbers in a few middens (Carkeek 1966). There are no estimates of current customary use of this clam.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no known illegal catch of this clam.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is probably sometimes taken as a bycatch in inshore trawling. Harvesters claim that the hydraulic clam rake does not damage surf clams and minimises damage to the few species of other macrofauna captured. Surf clam populations also are subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*D. anus* is found around the New Zealand coast on sediments in the North Island at depths between 5 and 8 m, and in the South Island between 6 and 10 m. It is larger and rougher than *D. subrosea*, and is usually found on more exposed beaches shallower in the substrate. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 58 to 82 mm (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). The sexes are likely to be separate, and they are likely to be broadcast spawners with planktonic larvae. Anecdotal evidence suggests that spawning is likely to occur in the summer months and spat probably recruit to the deeper water of the outer region of the surf zone. Recruitment of surf clams is thought to be highly variable between years.

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (such as rivers and headlands). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fisheries parameters or abundance are available for this species.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated at Cloudy and Clifford Bay in DAN 7 with a stratified random survey using a hydraulic dredge (Table 3).

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates for *D. anus* in tonnes green weight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b), and Clifford Bay, both in Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994) as well as on the Manawatu coastline (White *et al.* 2012).**

Area	Cloudy Bay (DAN 7)	Clifford Bay (DAN 7)	Foxton Beach (DAN 8)
Length of beach (km)	11	21	46
Biomass (t)	72 (30)	5 (3)	3498 (329)

### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay in Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast in Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantafillos 2008a and 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The *MCY* estimates of Triantafillos (2008a and b) and White *et al.* (2012) that use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 4, but should be interpreted cautiously.

Estimates of *MCY* were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) with an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

**Table 4: Mean *MCY* estimates (t) for *D. anus* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (2008a and b).**

Location	$F_{0.1}$	<i>MCY</i>
Five sites (DAN 2)**	0.25/0.42	52.8/88.7
Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (DAN 3)*	0.27/0.54	63.8/127.7
Foxton beach	0.27/0.54	236.1/472.2

*CAY* has not been estimated for *D. anus*.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- DAN 2, 3, 7 & 8- *Dosinia anus*

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 for DAN 2 and 3, 1994 for DAN 7 and 2012 for DAN 8.
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>D. anus</i> , it is

**RINGED DOSINIA (DAN)**

	likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
Unknown	

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing is minimal in all Fishstocks other than DAN 3 and 7. In DAN 7 fishing has been light with landings averaging 1.1 t since 2002-03.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks current catches are Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.

<b>Assessment Methodology</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrant surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2008 for DAN 2 and 3, 1994 for DAN 7, 2012 for DAN 8.	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>	
Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes. There is a need to review fishery parameters for this species	

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>	
DAN can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.	

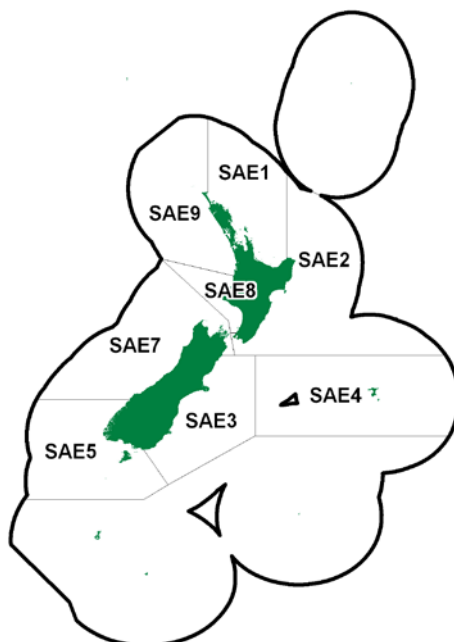
**Table 5: Calculated MCY estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 recoded landings for DAN.**

Fishstock	QMA	MCY	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
DAN	2	52-88	61	0
	3	63-127	52	0
	7	< 1	15	5.303

For all other DAN stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.McL. (compilers) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MPI Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Carkeek W. 1966. The Kapiti Coast. Reed, Wellington. 187pp.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62. 24p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20. 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1. 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15: 331–339.
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I.J., Hadfield J.D. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Data Report 54: 15p.
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 43p.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 40p.
- White, W., Millar, R., Breen, B., Farrington, G., 2012. Survey of subtidal surf clams from the Manawatu Coast (FMA 8), October-November 2012, Report for the Shellfish Working Group Meeting 19th November 2012, 35 + Addendum p.

**TRIANGLE SHELL (SAE)***(Spisula aequilatera)***1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

Triangle shells (*Spisula aequilatera*) were introduced into the QMS on 1 April 2004 with a total TACC of 406 t. No allowances were set for customary, non-commercial, recreational or other sources of mortality. Biomass surveys supported an increase in TAC in SAE 2 and SAE 3 from 1 April 2010 from 1 and 264 t respectively to 132 and 483 t, respectively.. A subsequent biomass survey in SAE 8 resulted in a TAC increase in April 2013. This increased the SAE 8 TAC from 8 to 1821 t and the total TAC from 756 to 412 t. The total TAC is currently 756 tonnes (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current TAC, TACC and allowances for other sources of mortality for *Spisula aequilatera***

<u>QMA</u>	<u>TAC (t)</u>	<u>TACC (t)</u>	<u>Customary Allowance (t)</u>	<u>Other sources of mortality (t)</u>
1	9	9	0	0
2	132	125	0	7
3	483	459	0	24
4	1	1	0	0
5	3	3	0	0
7	112	112	0	0
8	1821	1720	10	91
9	8	8	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2569</b>	<b>2437</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>122</b>

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

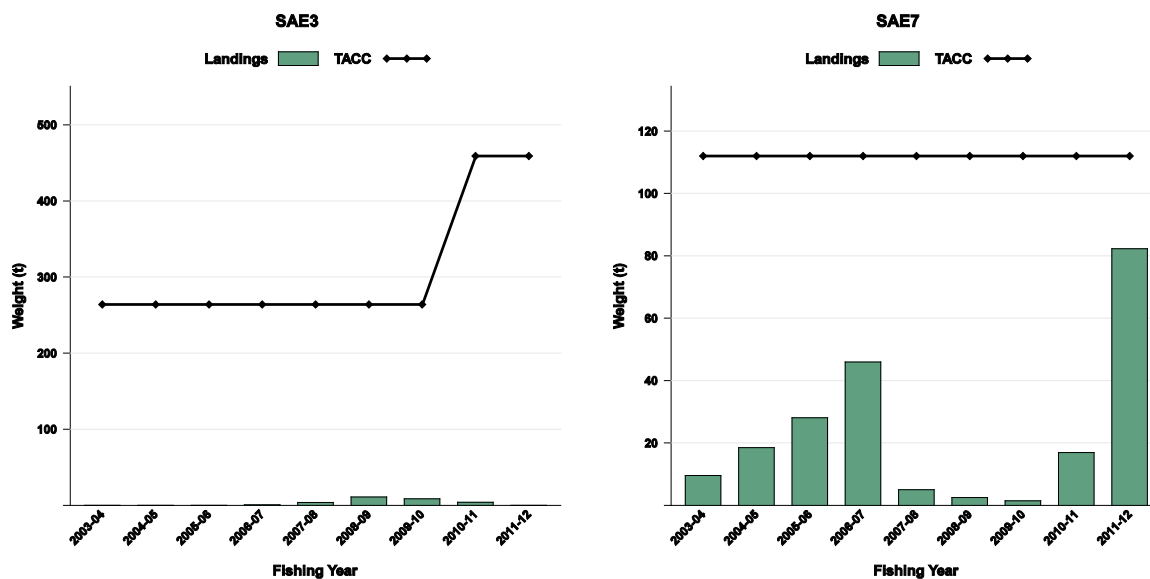
Apart from a small catch in SAE 2 in 2003-04 and small catches in SAE 3 since 2006-07, all reported landings have been from SAE 7. Between the 1991-92 and 1995-96 fishing years, landings were small and no further landings were reported until 2002-03. Since then landings have increased with a maximum of 52 t in 2002-03. Reported landings and TACCs are shown for the fishstocks with historical landings in Table 2. Figure 1 shows historical landings and TACC for the two main SAE stocks. Landings are market-driven and have not been constrained by the TACCs.



**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Triangle shell by Fishstock from 1990-91 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. SAE 1, 4, 5, 8 and 9 have TACC of 9, 1, 3, 8 and 8 t, respectively.**

Fishstock	SAE 2		SAE 3		SAE 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1991-92	0	-	0	-	0.175	-	0.175	-
1992-93	0	-	0	-	0.396	-	0.396	-
1993-94	0	-	0	-	2.846	-	2.846	-
1994-95	0	-	0	-	2.098	-	2.098	-
1995-96	0	-	0	-	0.12	-	0.120	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	-	0	-	52.146	-	52.146	-
2003-04	0.198	1.0	0	264.0	9.583	112.0	9.781	406.0
2004-05	0	1.0	0	264.0	18.527	112.0	19.364*	406.0
2005-06	0	1.0	0	264.0	28.067	112.0	31.019*	406.0
2006-07	0	1.0	0.608	264.0	45.955	112.0	46.563	406.0
2007-08	0	1.0	3.912	264.0	5.022	112.0	8.934	406.0
2008-09	0	1.0	10.909	264.0	2.506	112.0	13.415	406.0
2009-10	0	1.0	8.619	264.0	1.460	112.0	10.078	406.0
2010-11	0	125.0	4.043	459.0	16.919	112.0	20.962	725.0
2011-12	0	125.0	0	459.0	82.266	112.0	82.266	725.0

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06, 0.837 and 2.952 t respectively were reported landed, but the QMA is not recorded. These amounts are included in the total landings for these years.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for selected areas. Note that these figures do not show data prior to entry into the QMS.**

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

There are no estimates of recreational take for this surf clam.

## 1.3 Customary fisheries

Shells of this species have been found irregularly, and in small numbers in a few middens (Carkeek 1966). There are no estimates of current customary catch of this species.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no documented illegal catch of this species.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality, although this clam is subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*S. aequilatera* occurs from Bay of Plenty southwards on the east coast of both islands, and on the Wellington-Manawatu coast. No information is available concerning its distribution on the West Coast of the South Island. In the North Island this species is most abundant between 3 m and 5 m depth, and in the South Island between 4 m and 8 m depth. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 39 to 74 mm (Cranfield & Michael 2002). The sexes are separate; they are broadcast spawners; they are reasonably fast growing and reach maximum size in 2-3 years. Nothing is known of their larval life.

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (rivers, headlands etc). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fisheries parameters or abundance are available for this species. Early estimates were made of  $M$  and  $F_{0.1}$  but the SFWG considers that the methods were not well documented, and the estimates should not be used.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass was estimated at one site in each of SAE 3 and SAE 8, and multiple sites within SAE 2 and SAE 7 with stratified random surveying using a hydraulic dredge (Tables 3 & 4).

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b) and Clifford Bay in Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994), and Foxton beach on the Manawatu coast (White *et al.* 2012). - Indicates where estimates were not generated.**

Area	Cloudy Bay (SAE 7)	Clifford Bay (SAE 7)	Foxton Beach (SAE 8)
Length of beach (km)	11	21	46
Biomass (t)	53 (22)	358 (152)	7993 (759)

**Table 4: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight from the surveys in SAE 2 and SAE 3 (Triantifillos 2008a, Triantifillos 2008b). Unless otherwise stated the CV is less than 20%.**

Location	Five sites (SAE2)	Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (SAE3)
Area surveyed (km <sup>2</sup> )	28.0	13.4
Biomass (t)	471.1	1567.2

### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

#### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield (MCY)

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay in Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast in Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantifillos 2008a, 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The MCY estimates of Triantifillos (2008a and b) and White *et al.* 2012 that use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 5, but should be interpreted cautiously.

Estimates of MCY are available from a number of locations and were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) with an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

**Table 5: MCY estimates (t) for *S. aequilatera* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (Triantifillos 2008a and b).**

<u>Location</u>	<u><math>F_{0.1}</math></u>	<u>MCY</u>
Five sites (SAE 2)	1.12/1.56	131.9/183.7
Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (SAE 3)	1.06/1.37	415.3/536.8
Foxton beach (SAE 8)	1.06/1.37	2238/3117.2

#### Estimation of Current Annual Yield (CAY)

CAY has not been estimated for *S. aequilatera*.

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- SAE 2, 3, 7 & 8- *Spisula aequilatera*

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 for SAE 2 and 3, 1994 for SAE 7, 2012 for SAE 8.
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>S. aequilatera</i> , it is likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	
-	

## TRIANGLE SHELL (SAE)

<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Fishing is light in all QMAs other than SAE 7. In SAE 7 it has averaged 23 t since 2002-03.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks current catches are Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrant surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2008 for SAE 2 and 3, 1994 for SAE 7, 2012 for SAE 8.	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
<p>Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes.</p> <p>There is a need to review the fishery parameters for this species.</p> <p>SAE have slower digging ability relative to PDO therefore are at higher relative risk of mortality during storms.</p>

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
SAE can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.

**Table 6: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 reported landings for SAE.**

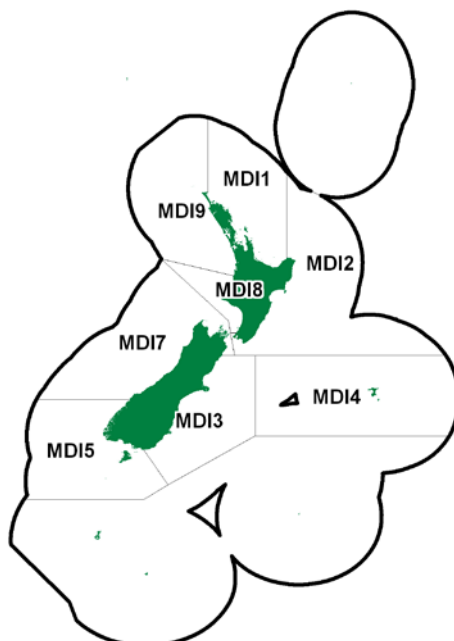
Fishstock	QMA	<i>MCY</i>	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
SAE	2	131 - 183	125	0
	3	423 - 544	459	0
	7	< 1	112	82.266

For all other SAE stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.M. (comps.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Beentjes M.P., Baird S.J. 2004 Review of dredge fishing technologies and practice for application in New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/37. 40p.
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MPI Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Carkeek W. 1966. The Kapiti Coast. Reed, Wellington. 187pp.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62. 24p.
- Cranfield H., Michael K (2002) Potential area boundaries and indicative TACs for the seven species of surf clam. NIWA unpublished report to the Ministry for Primary Industries.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20. 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1. 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15: 331–339.
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I., Hadfield J. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough, New Zealand Fisheries Data Report, No. 54
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. Limited. : 43p.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. Limited. : 40p.
- White, W., Millar, R., Breen, B., Farrington, G., 2012. Survey of subtidal surf clams from the Manawatu Coast (FMA 8), October-November 2012, Report for the Shellfish Working Group Meeting 19th November 2012, 35 + Addendum p.

## TROUGH SHELL (MDI)

*(Macra discors)*

## 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

This species is part of the surf clam fishery and the reader is guided to the surf clam introductory chapter for information common to all relevant species.

Trough shells (*Macra discors*) were introduced into Quota Management System on 1 April 2004 with a total TACC of 98 t. No allowances were made for customary or recreational usage, or for other sources of mortality. New survey information for QMA 2 and 3 resulted in increases to a number of surf clam TACCs from 1 April 2010, including MDI 2. This change included an increase in TACC and a new allowance for other sources of mortality. The total TAC is currently 163 t (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current TAC, TACC and allowances for other sources of mortality for *Macra discors*.**

QMA	TAC (t)	TACC (t)	Other sources of mortality (t)
1	1	1	0
2	66	63	3
3	1	1	0
4	1	1	0
5	14	14	0
7	26	26	0
8	27	27	0
9	27	27	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>3</b>

### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Most reported landings have been from MDI 7. Between 1994 and 1996, landings of a few kgs were also reported from MDI 3 and MDI 5. No further landings were reported until 2002-03; since then the only significant reported catch has been from MDI 7, with only one other landing in MDI 1. These landings have ranged from about 0.7 t to 3.8 t. Landings and TACCs for fishstocks with historical landings are shown in Table 2. The historical landings and TACC values for MDI 7 are depicted in Figure 1.

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Offshore clams such as *M. discors* are likely to have been harvested for recreational use only when washed ashore after storms. There are no estimates of recreational take for this surf clam.

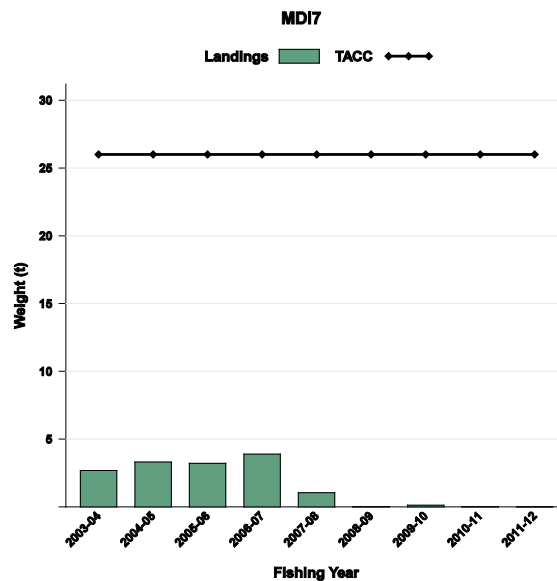
### 1.3 Customary fisheries

Offshore clams such as *M. discors* are likely to have been harvested for customary use only when washed ashore after storms (Carkeek 1966). There are no estimates of current customary use of this clam.

**Table 2: TACCs and reported landings (t) of Trough Shell for Fishstocks with landings from 1992-93 to 2011-12 from CELR and CLR data. MDI 2, 4, 8 and 9 have TACC of 63, 1, 27 and 27 t, respectively.**

Fishstock	MDI 1		MDI 3		MDI 5		MDI 7		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1992-93	0	-	0	-	0	-	0.254	-	0.254	-
1993-94	0	-	0	-	0	-	2.198	-	2.198	-
1994-95	0	-	0	-	0.033	-	2.399	-	2.432	-
1995-96	0	-	0.049	-	0	-	0.017	-	0.066	-
1996-97	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
1999-00	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2000-01	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2001-02	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-
2002-03	0	-	0	-	0	-	0.691	-	0.691	-
2003-04	0	1	0	1	0	14	2.685	26	2.685	98
2004-05	0	1	0	1	0	14	3.304	26	3.375*	98
2005-06	0.041	1	0	1	0	14	3.207	26	3.525*	98
2006-07	0	1	0	1	0	14	3.889	26	3.889	98
2007-08	0	1	0.015	1	0.001	14	1.045	26	1.061	98
2008-09	0	1	0	1	0	14	0.009	26	0.009	98
2009-10	0	1	0.057	1	0	14	0.118	26	0.175	98
2010-11	0	1	0	1	0	14	0.007	26	0	160
2011-12	0	1	0	1	0	14	0	26	0	160

\*In 2004-05 and 2005-06, 71 and 277 kg respectively were reportedly landed, but the QMA is not recorded. This amount is included in the total landings for that year.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for MDI 7 (Challenger). Note that this figure does not show data prior to entry into the QMS.**

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no known illegal catch of this clam.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

There is no quantitative information on other sources of mortality. This clam is subject to localised catastrophic mortality from erosion during storms, high temperatures and low oxygen levels during calm summer periods, blooms of toxic algae and excessive freshwater outflow (Cranfield & Michael 2001).

## 2. BIOLOGY

*M. discors* is most abundant in Southland (Te Waewae and Oreti), Otago (Blueskin Bay), Wellington, Manawatu and Cloudy Bay. Maximum length is variable between areas, ranging from 63 to 95 mm (Cranfield *et al.* 1993). The sexes are separate; the species is a broadcast spawner; the larvae are thought to be planktonic for between 20 and 30 days (Cranfield & Michael 2001). Recruitment of spat is to the same depth zone as adults occur in and recruitment between years is highly variable (Conroy *et al.* 1993).

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, however, the boundaries of stocks of surf clams are likely to be the continuous lengths of exposed sandy beaches between geographical features (rivers, headlands etc). Circulation patterns may isolate surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

See the introductory surf clam chapter.

## 5. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 5.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fisheries parameters or abundance are available for this species.

### 5.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass has been estimated at one site within MDI 3 and 8 and multiple sites within MDI 2 and 7 using stratified random surveying with a hydraulic dredge (Tables 3 and 4).

**Table 3: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight with standard deviation in parentheses from exploratory surveys of Cloudy Bay (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b) and Clifford Bay in Marlborough (Michael *et al.* 1994) and Foxton beach on the Manawatu coast (Haddon *et al.* 1996). - = not estimated**

Area	Cloudy Bay (MDI 7)	Clifford Bay (MDI 7)	Foxton Beach (MDI 8)
Length of beach (km)	11	21	27.5
Biomass (t)	55 (11)	89 (3)	195 (-)

**Table 4: A summary of biomass estimates in tonnes green weight from the surveys in MDI 2 and 3 (Triantifillos 2008a, Triantifillos 2008b). Note: unless otherwise stated the CV is less than 20%.**

Location	Five sites (MDI2)	Ashley River to 6 nm south of the Waimakariri River (MDI3)
Area surveyed (km <sup>2</sup> )	28.0	13.4
Biomass (t)	471.2	0

### 5.3 Yield estimates and projections

Growth and mortality data from Cloudy Bay, Marlborough and the Kapiti Coast, Manawatu (Cranfield *et al.* 1993) have been used in a yield per recruit model to estimate the reference fishing mortality  $F_{0.1}$  (Cranfield *et al.* 1994b, Triantifillos 2008a and 2008b). The shellfish working group did not accept these estimates of  $F_{0.1}$  as there was considerable uncertainty in both the estimate and the method used to generate them. The *MCY* estimates of Triantifillos (2008b) that use the full range of  $F_{0.1}$  estimates from Cranfield *et al.* (1993) are shown in Table 5, but should be interpreted cautiously.



Estimates of  $MCY$  are available from numerous locations and were calculated using Method 1 for a virgin fishery (Annala *et al.* 2001) from an estimate of virgin biomass  $B_0$ , where:

$$MCY = 0.25 * F_{0.1} B_0$$

**Table 5:  $MCY$  estimates (t) for *M. discors* from virgin biomass at locations sampled around New Zealand (Triantifillos 2008b).**

Location	$F_{0.1}$	$MCY$
Five sites (MDI 2)**	0.56/0.87	66.1/102.7

CAY has not been estimated for *M. discors*

## 6. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

- MDI 2, 7 & 8 - *Macra discors*

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2008 for MDI 2, 1994 for MDI 7 and 1996 for MDI 8
Assessment Runs Presented	Survey biomass
Reference Points	Target: Not defined, but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Because of the relatively low levels of exploitation of <i>P. donacina</i> , it is likely that all stocks are still effectively in a virgin state, therefore they are Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the soft and hard limits
Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status	
Unknown	

Fishery and Stock Trends	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Catches are minimal in all QMAs other than MDI 7. In MDI 7 catches have been light, averaging 2.12 t since 2002-03
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

Projections and Prognosis	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	For all stocks current catches are Very Unlikely (< 10%) to cause declines below soft or hard limits.

Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Partial Quantitative Stock Assessment	
Assessment Method	Absolute biomass estimates from quadrat surveys	
Main data inputs	Abundance and length frequency information	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2008 for MDI 2, 1994 for MDI 7 and 1996 for MDI 8	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	

## TROUGH SHELL (MDI)

Major Sources of Uncertainty	-
<b>Qualifying Comments</b>	
Stock size could fluctuate markedly as a result of catastrophic mortality from a number of causes. There is a need to review fishery parameters for this species.	
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>	
MDI can be caught together with other surf clam species and non-QMS bivalves.	

**Table 6: Calculated *MCY* estimates, TACCs, and 2011-12 recorded landings for MDI.**

Fishstock	QMA	<i>MCY</i>	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported Landings
MDI	2	66 - 102	63	0
	7	2	26	0
	8	2	27	0

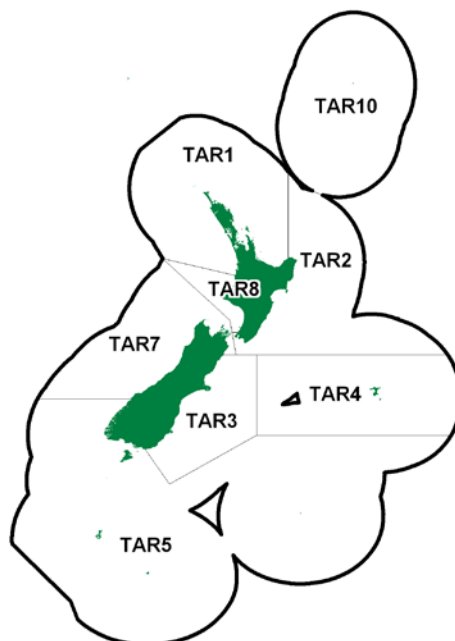
For all other MDI stocks there is no current evidence of appreciable biomass.

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H., Sullivan K.J., O'Brien C.J., Smith N.W.M. (compilers.) 2001. Report from the fishery assessment plenary, May 2001: stock assessments and yield estimates. 515 p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Beentjes M.P., Baird S.J. 2004. Review of dredge fishing technologies and practice for application in New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/37. 40p.
- Brierley P. (Convenor) 1990. Management and development of the New Zealand sub-tidal clam fishery. Report of the surf clam working group, MPI Fisheries (unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington). 57p.
- Carkeek W. 1966. The Kapiti Coast. Reed, Wellington. 187pp.
- Conroy A., Smith P., Michael K., Stotter D. 1993. Identification and recruitment patterns of juvenile surf clams, *Macra discors* and *M. murchisoni* from central New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 27, 279-285.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P. 2001. The surf clam fishery in New Zealand: description of the fishery, its management, and the biology of surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/62. 24p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R. 1993. Estimates of growth, mortality, and yield per recruit for New Zealand surf clams. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1993/20. 26p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D.R., Doonan I.J. 1994a. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Research Assessment Document 1994/1. 17p.
- Cranfield H.J., Doonan I.J., Michael K.P. 1994b. Dredge survey of surf clams in Cloudy Bay, Marlborough. New Zealand Fisheries Technical Report 39: 18p.
- Haddon M., Willis T.J., Wear R.G., Anderlini V.C. 1996. Biomass and distribution of five species of surf clam off an exposed west coast North Island beach, New Zealand. Journal of Shellfish Research 15: 331-339.
- Michael K., Cranfield H., Doonan I., Hadfield J. 1994. Dredge survey of surf clams in Clifford Bay, Marlborough, New Zealand Fisheries Data Report, No. 54
- Triantifillos L. 2008a. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Pegasus Bay, November-December 2007. . Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited.
- Triantifillos L. 2008b. Survey of subtidal surf clams in Quota Management Area 2, June - August 2008. , Prepared by NIWA for Seafood Innovations Limited and SurfCo. limited. : 40p.

**TARAKIHI (TAR)***(Nemadactylus macropterus)*

Tarakihi

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Tarakihi are caught in coastal waters of the North and South Islands, Stewart Island and the Chatham Islands, down to depths of about 250 m. The fishery appears to have been relatively stable since the initial development phase. Between 1968 and 1985 domestic and foreign landings combined ranged between 4082 t and 6444 t, averaging 5042 t per year (Table 2 and Table 3). Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main tarakihi stocks. Since the introduction of the QMS in 1986, the total landings have fluctuated between 4090 t and 6205 t. Reported landings and actual TACCs are shown in Table 2. From 1 October 2007 the TAC for TAR 1 was increased to 2029 t and the TACC was increased from 1399 to 1447 t. Under the new TAC, the allowances for customary non-commercial, recreational and other sources of mortality were increased to 73 t, 487 t, and 22 t respectively (Table 1). In October 2001 the TAR 7 TACC was increased to 1088 t but no recreational, customary, or other sources of fishing mortality allocations were made. In October 2004 the TACC for TAR 2 and TAR 3 were increased to 1796 t and 1403 t respectively. TAR 4, 5, 8, 10 have not been assessed since entering the QMA in October 1986 and therefore the TACC and TACs have remained unchanged.

**Table 1: Total allowable catches (TAC, t) allowance for customary non-commercial fishing, recreational fishing, and other sources of mortality (t), as well as the total allowable commercial catch (TACC, t) declared for TAR as of 1 October 2011.**

Fishstock	TAC	TACC	Customary non-commercial	Recreational	Other Mortality
TAR 1 ( FMA 1 & 9 )	2 029	1 447	73	487	22
TAR 2	2 082	1 796	100	150	36
TAR 3	1 503	1 403	15	15	70
TAR 4	316	316	0	0	0
TAR 5 ( FMA 5 & 6 )	153	153	0	0	0
TAR 7*	1 088	1088	0	0	0
TAR 8	225	225	0	0	0
TAR 10	10	10	0	0	0

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

**Table 2: Reported total landings (t) of tarakihi from 1968 to 1982-83.**

Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings
1968	5 683	1974	5 294	1980-81*	4 990
1969	4 082	1975	4 941	1981-82*	5 193
1970	5 649	1976	4 689	1982-83*	4 666
1971	5 702	1977	6 444		
1972	5 430	1978-79*	4 427		
1973	4 439	1979-80*	4 344		

Source - MAF data.

\* Sums of domestic catch for calendar years 1978 to 1982, and foreign and chartered vessel catch for fishing year April 1 to March 31.

Tarakihi are caught by commercial vessels in all areas of New Zealand from the Three Kings Islands in the north to Stewart Island in the south. The main fishing method is trawling. The major target trawl fisheries occur at depths of 100-200 m and tarakihi are taken as a bycatch at other depths as well. The major fishing grounds are west and east Northland (QMA 1), the western BoP to Cape Turnagain (QMAs 1 and 2), Cook Strait to the Canterbury Bight (mainly QMA 3), and Jackson Head to Cape Foulwind (QMA 7). Around the North Island 70-80% of the tarakihi catch is targeted. Around the South Island only about 30% of the tarakihi are targeted; much of the remainder is reported as bycatch in target barracouta and red cod bottom trawl fisheries. In addition, there is a small target tarakihi setnet fishery off Kaikoura. The commercial minimum legal size (MLS) for all TAR stocks is 25cm.

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Tarakihi are taken by recreational fishers using lines and setnets. Estimates of recreational catch of tarakihi are given for three surveys in Table 4 and Table 5. The most recently completed nationwide recreational survey was undertaken in 2000 and extended into 2001, but the results are still under review and are not currently available. A new national survey is currently underway and the results are expected to be available in early 2013. The recreational MLS for all TAR stocks is 25cm.

The RTWG recommended that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries. Relative comparisons may be possible between stocks within these surveys.

A recent survey undertaken in FMA1 using aerial overflights to estimate effort and ramp interviews to estimate catch rate was used to estimate the recreational catch of tarakihi from 1 July 2005 to 30 June 2006 in the waters bounded by North Cape to East Cape (Hartill *et al.* In Press). This estimate is 90 t, with a CV=18%.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

No quantitative information on the level of customary non-commercial fishing is available.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

No quantitative information on the level of illegal tarakihi catch is available.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No information is available.

**Table 3: Reported landings (t) of tarakihi by Fishstock from 1983-84 to 2011-12 and TACCs (t) from 1986-87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986-present.**

Fishstock FMA (s)	TAR 1		TAR 2		TAR 3		TAR 4		TAR 5	
	1 & 9		2		3		4		5 & 6	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983-84*	1 326	-	1 118	-	902	-	287	-	115	-
1984-85*	1 022	-	1 129	-	1 283	-	132	-	100	-
1985-86*	1 038	-	1 318	-	1 147	-	173	-	48	-
1986-87	912	1 210	1 382	1 410	938	970	83	300	42	140
1987-88	1 093	1 286	1 386	1 568	1 024	1 036	227	314	88	142
1988-89	940	1 328	1 412	1 611	758	1 061	182	314	47	147
1989-90	973	1 387	1 374	1 627	1 007	1 107	190	315	60	150
1990-91	1 125	1 387	1 729	1 627	1 070	1 148	367	316	35	153
1991-92	1 415	1 387	1 700	1 627	1 132	1 148	213	316	55	153
1992-93	1 477	1 397	1 654	1 633	813	1 168	45	316	51	153
1993-94	1 431	1 397	1 594	1 633	735	1 169	82	316	65	153
1994-95	1 390	1 398	1 580	1 633	849	1 169	71	316	90	153
1995-96	1 422	1 398	1 551	1 633	1 125	1 169	209	316	73	153
1996-97	1 425	1 398	1 639	1 633	1 088	1 169	133	316	81	153
1997-98	1 509	1 398	1 678	1 633	1 026	1 169	202	316	21	153
1998-99	1 436	1 398	1 594	1 633	1 097	1 169	104	316	51	153
1999-00	1 387	1 398	1 741	1 633	1 260	1 169	98	316	80	153
2000-01	1 403	1 398	1 658	1 633	1 218	1 169	242	316	58	153
2001-02	1 480	1 399	1 742	1 633	1 244	1 169	383	316	75	153
2002-03	1 517	1 399	1 745	1 633	1 156	1 169	218	316	92	153
2003-04	1 541	1 399	1 638	1 633	1 089	1 169	169	316	53	153
2004-05	1 527	1 399	1 692	1 796	905	1 403	262	316	57	153
2005-06	1 409	1 399	1 986	1 796	1 010	1 403	339	316	62	153
2006-07	1 193	1 399	1 729	1 796	1 080	1 403	263	316	94	153
2007-08	1 286	1 447	1 715	1 796	843	1 403	348	316	50	153
2008-09	1 398	1 447	1 901	1 796	1 017	1 403	77	316	45	153
2009-10	1 332	1 447	1 858	1 796	757	1 403	138	316	81	153
2010-11	1 349	1 447	1 660	1 796	1 207	1 403	180	316	135	153
2011-12	1 134	1 447	1 702	1 796	897	1 403	54	316	151	153

Fishstock FMA (s)	TAR 7		TAR 8		TAR 10		Total	
	7		8		10			
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings§	TACC
1983-84*	896	-	109	-	0	-	5 430	-
1984-85*	609	-	102	-	0	-	4 816	-
1985-86*	519	-	122	-	0	-	5 051	-
1986-87	904	930	185	190	0	10	4 446	5 160
1987-88	840	1 046	197	196	0	10	4 855	5 598
1988-89	630	1 059	121	197	0	10	4 090	5 727
1989-90	793	1 069	114	208	0	10	4 473	5 873
1991-92	710	1 087	190	225	2	10	5 417	5 953
1992-93	929	1 087	189	225	0	10	5 158	5 989
1990-91	629	1 087	131	225	< 1	10	5 086	5 953
1993-94	780	1 087	191	225	0	10	4 878	5 990
1994-95	978	1 087	171	225	0	10	5 129	5 991
1995-96	890	1 087	105	225	0	10	5 375	5 991
1996-97	1 013	1 087	133	225	0	10	5 512	5 991
1997-98	685	1 087	153	225	0	10	5 287	5 991
1998-99	1 041	1 087	175	225	0	10	5 501	5 991
1999-00	964	1 087	189	225	0	10	5 719	5 991
2000-01	1 178	1 087	178	225	0	10	5 935	5 991
2001-02	1 000	1 088	223	225	0	10	6 119	5 993
2002-03	1 069	1 088	211	225	0	10	6 008	5 993
2003-04	1 116	1 088	197	225	0	10	5 723	5 993
2004-05	1 056	1 088	184	225	0	10	5 683	6 390
2005-06	1 114	1 088	285	225	0	10	6 205	6 390
2006-07	1 116	1 088	254	225	0	10	5 729	6 390
2007-08	990	1 088	196	225	0	10	5 428	6 438
2008-09	977	1 088	169	225	0	10	5 584	6 438
2009-10	1 162	1 088	226	225	0	10	5 553	6 438
2010-11	983	1 088	194	225	0	10	5 708	6 439
2011-12	1 173	1 088	235	225	0	10	5 346	6 439

\* FSU data.

§ Includes landings from unknown areas before 1986-87.

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

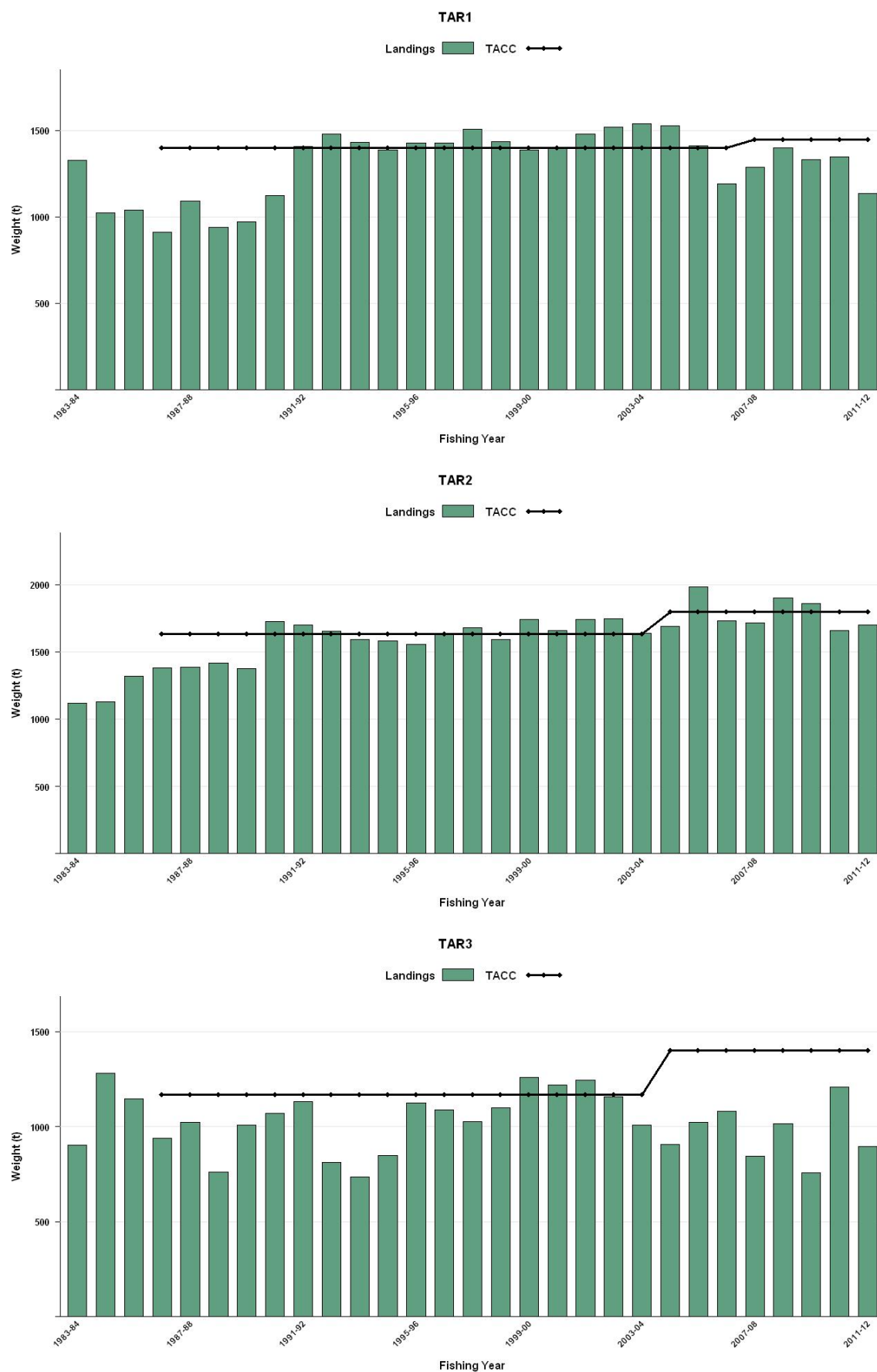


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main TAR stocks. From top to bottom: TAR1 (Auckland), TAR2 (Central East), and TAR3 (South East Coast). [Continued on next page].

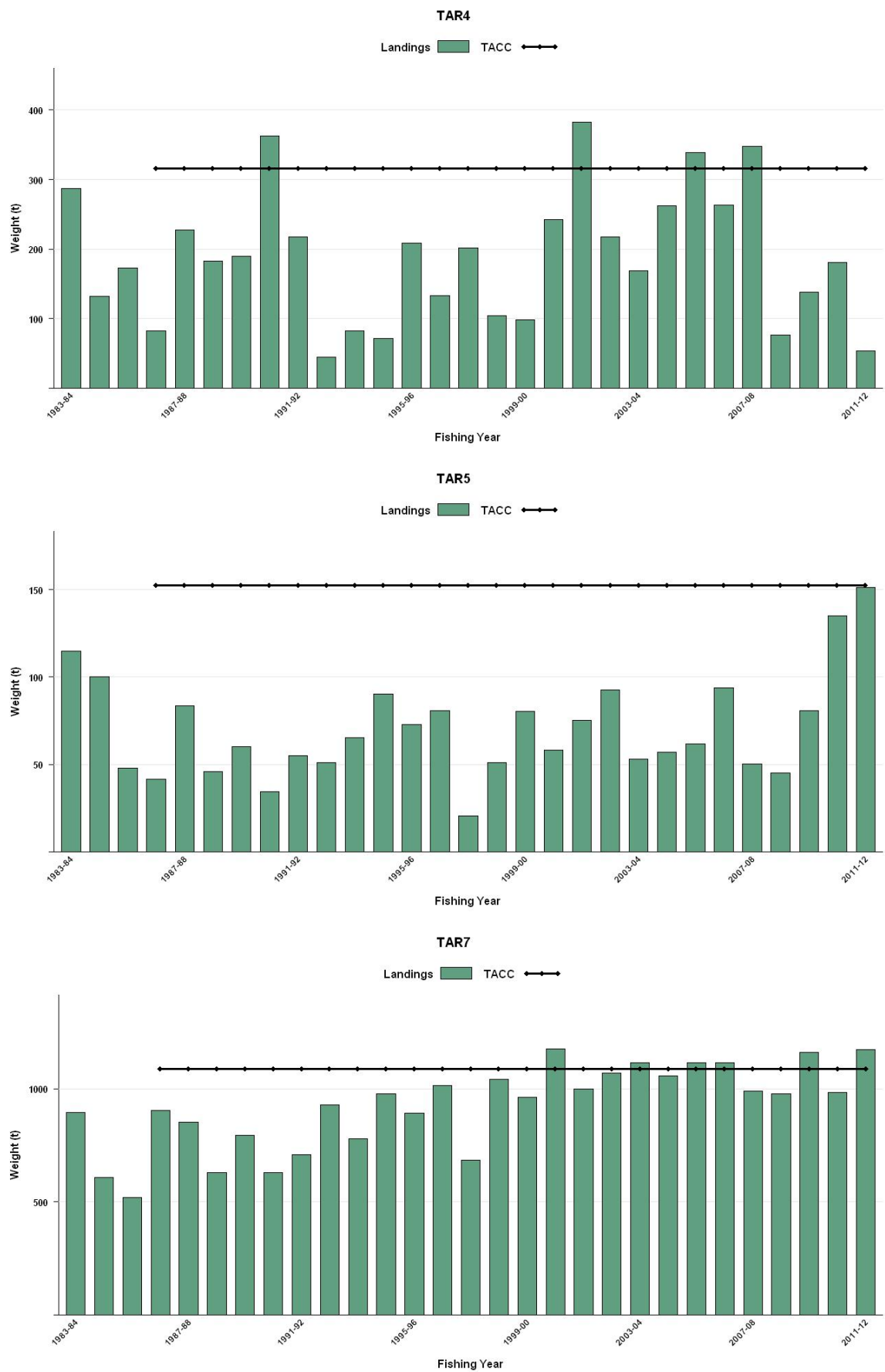
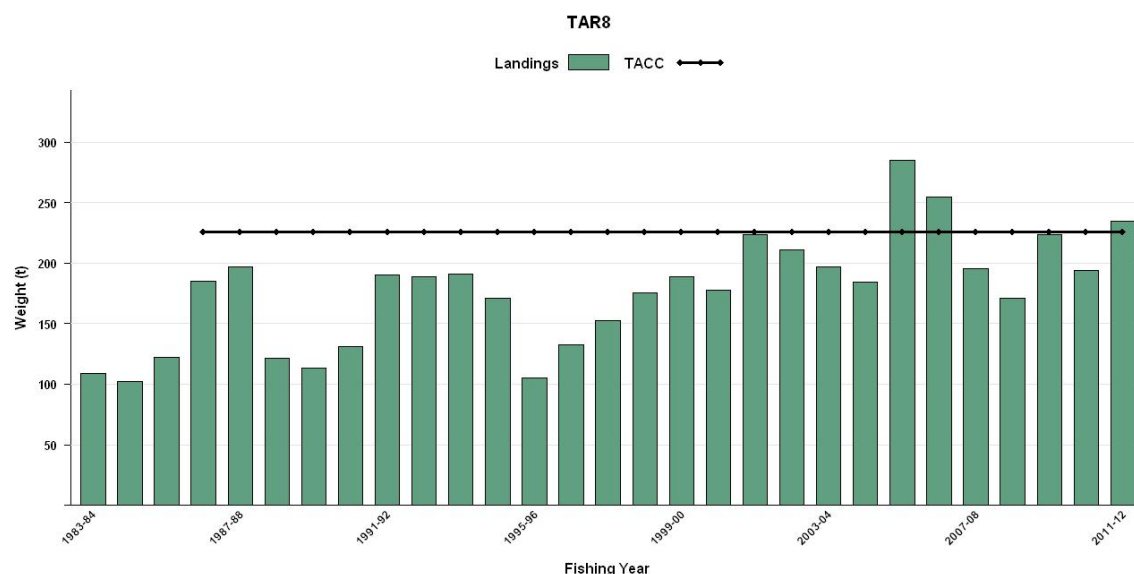


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main TAR stocks. From top to bottom: TAR4 (Chatham Rise), TAR5 (Southland), and TAR7 (Challenger). [Continued on next page].

## TARAKIHI (TAR)



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the seven main TAR stocks. Above: TAR8 (Central Egmont).**

**Table 4: Estimated number and weight of tarakihi harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in the Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93 and North in 1993-94 (Teirney *et al.* 1997).**

Fishstock	Survey	Total		Survey harvest (t)
		Number	CV (%)	
TAR 1	North	333 000	15	225-400
TAR 1	Central	18 000	55	10-20
TAR 2	North	7 000	-	0-5
TAR 2	Central	48 000	25	20-40
TAR 3	South	1 000	-	0-5
TAR 5	South	1 000	-	0-5
TAR 7	Central	29 000	25	5-15
TAR 7	South	6 000	33	0-5
TAR 8	Central	10 800	60%	0-10

**Table 5: Estimates of annual number and weight of tarakihi harvested by recreational fishers from national diary surveys in 1996 (Bradford 1998), Dec 1999-Nov 2000 (Boyd & Reilly 2005), and Dec 2000-Nov 2001 (Boyd, Gowing and Reilly unpublished). The mean weights used to convert numbers to catch weight are considered the best available estimates. Estimated harvest is also presented as a range to reflect the uncertainty in the point estimates.**

Fishstock	Number caught	CV (%)	Estimated harvest range (t)	Point estimate (t)
1996				
TAR 1	498 000	8	280-330	305
TAR 2	114 000	14	55-75	65
TAR 3	3 000	-	-	-
TAR 5	3 000	-	-	-
TAR 7	69 000	13	20-30	24
TAR 8	46 000	17	25-35	28
1999-00				
TAR 1	1 035 000	19	516-755	636
TAR 2	310 000	27	139-243	191
TAR 3	25 000	51	8-23	15
TAR 5	10 000	57	3-9	6
TAR 7	87 000	18	27-39	33
TAR 8	66 000	38	19-42	30
2000-01				
TAR 1	679 000	16		417
TAR 2	484 000	18		298
TAR 3	7 000	37		4
TAR 5	13 000	37		7
TAR 7	9 000	15		34
TAR 8	78 000	28		36



## 2. BIOLOGY

Sexual maturity is reached at 25-35 cm fork length (FL) at an age of 4-6 years, after which the growth rate slows. This species reaches a maximum age of 40+ years.

Tarakihi spawn in summer and autumn in several areas around New Zealand. The three main spawning grounds identified are Cape Runaway to East Cape, Cape Campbell to Pegasus Bay, and the west coast of the South Island near Jackson Bay.

Few larval and post-larval tarakihi have been caught and identified. The post-larvae appear to be pelagic, occur in offshore waters, and are found in surface waters at night. Post-larval metamorphosis to the juvenile stage occurs in spring or early summer when the fish are 7-9 cm FL and 7-12 months old.

Several juvenile nursery areas have been identified in shallower, inshore waters, including the southwest coast of the North Island, Tasman Bay, near Kaikoura, northern Pegasus Bay, Canterbury Bight, Otago and the Chatham Islands. Juveniles move out to deeper water at a length of about 25 cm FL at an age of 3-4 years. Recent sampling of the TAR 3 trawl catch revealed that a high proportion of the landed catch is comprised of immature fish. Conversely, TAR 3 set net and TAR 2 trawl landed catches were comprised mainly of mature fish.

The results of tagging experiments carried out near Kaikoura during 1986 and 1987 indicate that some tarakihi are capable of moving long distances. Fish have been recaptured from as far away as the Kaipara Harbour on the west coast of the North Island, south of Whangarei on the east coast of the North Island, and Timaru on the east coast of the South Island.

The best available estimate of  $M$  is a value of 0.10 as determined from the age frequency distribution of unexploited and lightly exploited populations. Estimates of  $Z$  for the area near Kaikoura made during 1987 ranged from 0.12-0.16 for fish between 8 and 20 years old. Assuming  $M = 0.10$  suggests that  $F$  ranged between 0.02-0.06. Estimates of  $Z$  for the area near the Chatham Islands made during 1984 were equal to or less than 0.20.

Biological parameters relevant to the stock assessment are shown in Table 6.

**Table 6: Estimates of biological parameters of tarakihi.**

Fishstock		Estimate		Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (<math>M</math>)</u>				
All		0.08-0.15		Annala (1987)
		0.10 considered best estimate for all areas for both sexes		Annala <i>et al.</i> (1989, 1990)
<u>2. Weight = <math>a</math> (length)<sup>b</sup> (Weight in g, length in cm fork length)</u>				
	Females	Males		
	a      b	a      b		
TAR 3	0.04      2.79	0.0433      2.77		Annala <i>et al.</i> (1990)
TAR 4	0.023      2.94	0.017      3.02		Annala <i>et al.</i> (1989)
TAR 7	0.015      3.058	0.0141      3.07		Manning (2008)
<u>3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters</u>				
	Females	Males		
	$K$ $t_0$ $L_\infty$	$K$ $t_0$ $L_\infty$		
TAR 3	0.2009      - 1.103      44.6	0.2085      - 1.397      42.1		Annala <i>et al.</i> (1990)
TAR 4	0.2205      - 1.026      44.6	0.1666      - 2.479      44.7		Annala <i>et al.</i> (1989)
TAR 7	0.234      - 0.57      45.6	0.252      - 0.41      42.7		Manning (In prep.)

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

The results of tagging experiments have shown that tarakihi are capable of moving large distances around the coasts of the main islands of New Zealand. The long pelagic larval phase of 7-12 months indicates that larvae will also be widely dispersed. Previously these two factors, in addition to the lack of any evidence of genetic isolation, had been used to suggest that tarakihi around the main islands of New Zealand consist of one continuous stock, and for stock assessment purposes they had been considered to be one stock. Further it was concluded that because of the large distance between the mainland and the Chatham Islands, and the separation of these two areas by water deeper than that which is usually inhabited by adult tarakihi, the tarakihi around the Chatham Islands are considered to be a separate stock.

In 2008, the Working Group concluded that the tagging programmes had not been designed in such a way to adequately test stock structure hypotheses and the results were not conclusive. The Working Group suggested that further analysis was necessary before firm conclusions could be made on the number of tarakihi stocks in the North and South Islands.

A 2012 review of tarakihi stock structure along the east coast of mainland New Zealand revealed that recent trends in CPUE in TAR 3 are similar to those from the BoP and TAR 2 fisheries. However, the CPUE trend and age structure for East Northland were different from the other east coast areas, suggesting that we cannot link all of the east coast into a single stock.

There are distinct spawning grounds in each of the two Islands (off East Cape in the northern area and off Cape Campbell in the south), but there is a preponderance of juvenile fish in the southern area and low densities of juvenile tarakihi within the BoP and TAR 2 fisheries. The long pelagic phase of tarakihi may provide a mechanism for the transfer of larvae to the nursery grounds in Canterbury Bight/Pegasus Bay and then subsequently recruit to the East Cape area at maturity. This hypothesis is supported by the northward movement of tagged fish from the Kaikoura coast to the Wairarapa, East Cape and BoP areas.

These observations are consistent with some mixing between the two fishery areas, with the southern area (TAR 3) representing a source of recruitment to the northern (TAR 2) area. However, it is not possible to assess the extent of mixing and whether or not movement occurs in the opposite direction (from TAR 2 to TAR 3). Thus, there exist a range of potential stock hypotheses which occupy a continuum between the following two extremes: 1) the TAR 2 and TAR 3 fisheries represent discrete stocks or 2) there is substantial mixing of the fish between the two areas. The most plausible working hypothesis is that there is local recruitment in both areas, with the TAR 2 fishery being augmented by additional recruitment from the TAR 3 fishery area. The juvenile tarakihi that settle and reside in the TAR 3 nursery grounds potentially include the progeny of fish spawning in areas outside of TAR 3.

Results from previous tagging studies indicate some connectivity between Kaikoura and the west coast North Island. The TAR 3 fishery may therefore represent a source of recruitment to areas beyond the BoP and TAR 2.

Catches of king tarakihi (*Nemadactylus sp.*), have been reported as *N. macropterus* in the past.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

An integrated assessment for TAR 7 was updated in 2008 with data that included the commercial catch, trawl survey biomass and proportions-at-age estimates, CPUE indices, and commercial catch proportions-at-age.

## 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

### 4.1.1 Trawl survey indices

Indices of relative biomass are available from *Kaharoa* trawl surveys in TAR 2, TAR 3 and TAR 7 (Table 7, Figure 2, Figure 3). Note that these estimates were revised in 1996 as a result of new doorspread estimates becoming available from SCANMAR measurements. In TAR 2 and TAR 3 no trend is apparent in the biomass estimates. In TAR 7, tarakihi biomass estimates declined from 1992 to 2003, followed by an increase in 2005, but reducing to slightly higher than previous levels in 2007, after which biomass has been stable. Relative biomass indices are used to estimate biomass and yields for TAR 7. The TAR 2 survey was conducted for four consecutive years: 1993–1996 and then discontinued.

### 4.1.2 Biomass estimates

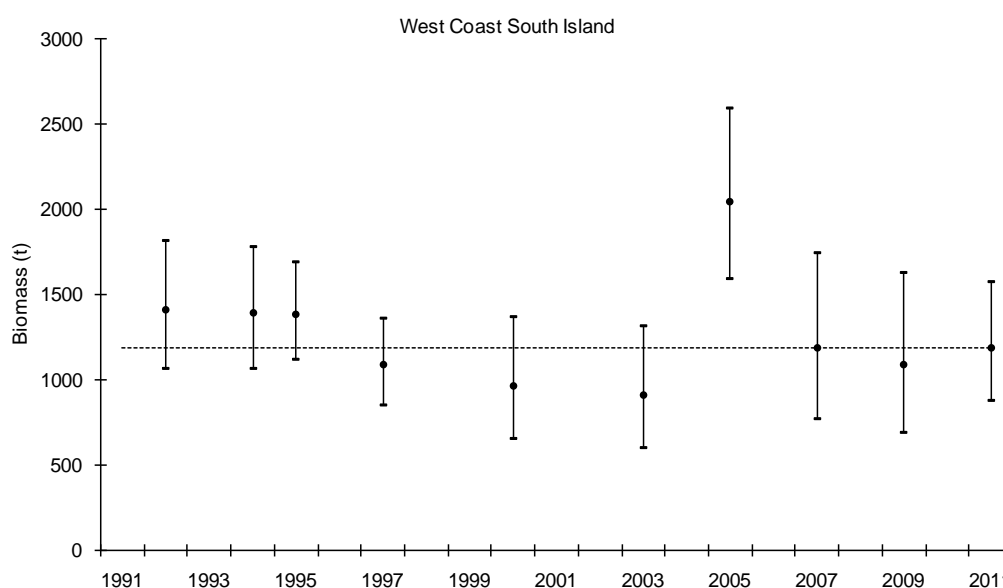
Biomass for tarakihi in 2012 was 12% below the survey average (1884 t) for the east coast South Island trawl survey, although this is inflated by the large biomass estimate of 1993, partly the result of a single large catch off Timaru, and this is reflected by the very high survey c.v. in this year of 55%. There is no apparent trend in biomass over the time series. Pre-recruited biomass is a major component of tarakihi total biomass estimates on all surveys, ranging from 18 to 60% of total biomass, and in 2012 it was 35%. Similarly, juvenile biomass (based on length-at-50% maturity) is also a large component of total biomass, but the proportion is relatively constant over the time series ranging from about 60 to 80%, and in 2012 it was 70%.

There was virtually no tarakihi caught in the 10–30 m strata in 2007 and 2012 and hence the addition of the shallow strata is of no value for monitoring tarakihi.

The distribution of tarakihi hotspots varies, but overall this species is consistently well represented over the entire survey area, most commonly from 30 to about 150 m (Figure 11).

### 4.1.2 Length frequency distributions

The size distributions of tarakihi in each of the nine core strata (30–400 m) for the east coast South Island trawl survey are similar and they tend to be multi-modal, with smaller modes representing individual cohorts (Figure 3). In 2012 the 0+, 1+, 2+, and possibly 3+ cohorts are evident. Tarakihi on the ECSI, overall, are generally smaller than those from the west coast South Island and the east coast North Island, suggesting that this area may be an important nursery ground for juvenile tarakihi.



**Figure 2:** Biomass trends  $\pm 95\%$  CI (estimated from survey CVs assuming a lognormal distribution) and the biomass in 2007 (dotted line) from the West Coast South Island trawl survey. The 2008 assessment concluded that the stock was at or above  $B_{MSY}$  in 2007.

# TARAKIHI (TAR)

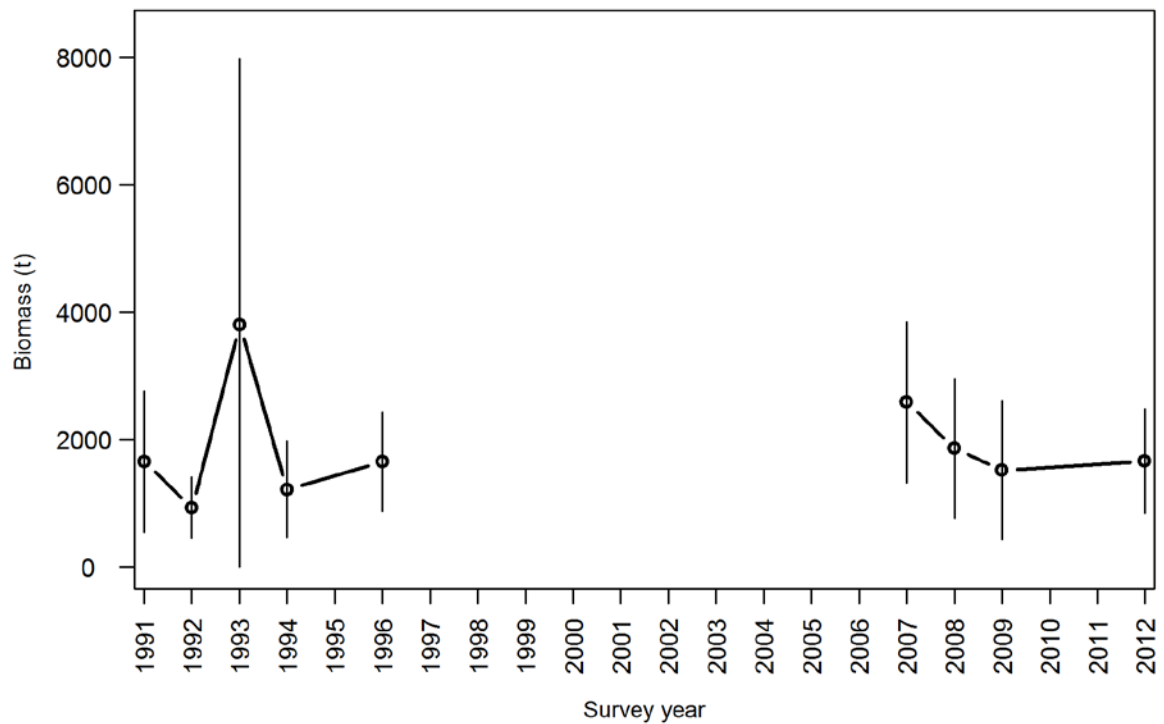


Figure 3: Tarakihi total biomass and 95% confidence intervals for the all ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m).

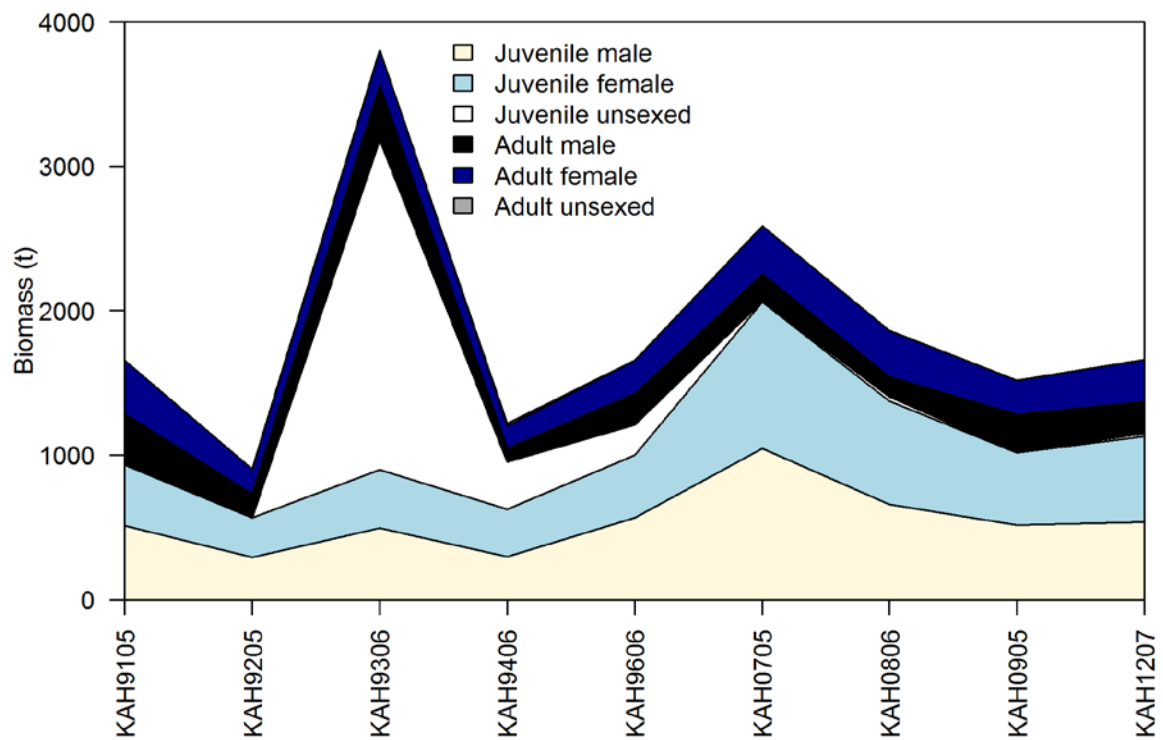


Figure 4: Tarakihi juvenile and adult biomass for ECSI winter surveys in core strata (30–400 m), where juvenile is below and adult is equal to or above length at which 50% of fish are mature.

**Table 7: Relative biomass indices (t) and coefficients of variation (CV) for tarakihi for Cape Runaway to Cook Strait, Pegasus Bay to Caterbury Bight – summer and winter, and Tasman Bay to Haast survey areas\*. Biomass estimates for ECSI in 1991 have been adjusted to allow for non-sampled strata (7 & 9 equivalent to current strata 13, 16 and 17). The sum of pre-recruit and recruited biomass values do not always match the total biomass for the earlier surveys because at several stations length frequencies were not measured, affecting the biomass calculations for length intervals. – , not measured; NA, not applicable. Recruited is defined as the size-at-recruitment to the fishery (25 cm).**

Region	Fishstock	Year	Trip number	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Total Biomass estimate	CV (%)	Pre-recruit	CV (%)	Pre-recruit	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)	Recruited	CV (%)
Cape Runaway to Cook Strait	TAR 2	1991	KAH9304	885	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1992	KAH9402	1 128	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1993	KAH9502	791	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9602	943	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pegasus Bay to Canterbury Bight (winter)	TAR 3			30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m		30-400m		10-400m	
		1991	KAH9105	1 657	33	-	-	305	38	-	-	1 414	33	-	-
		1992	KAH9205	932	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1993	KAH9306	3 805	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9406	2 050	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1996	KAH9606	1 656	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	KAH0705	2 589	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2008	KAH0806	1 863	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	KAH0905	1 519	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2012	KAH1207	1 661	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pegasus Bay to Canterbury Bight (summer)	TAR 3	1996	KAH9618	3 818	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	KAH9704	2 036	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1998	KAH9809	4 277	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1999	KAH9917	2 606	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	KAH0014	1 510	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tasman Bay to Haast	TAR 7	1992	KAH9204	1 409	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1994	KAH9404	1 420	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1995	KAH9504	1 389	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1997	KAH9701	1 087	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2000	KAH0004	964	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2003	KAH0304	912	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2005	KAH0503	2 050	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2007	KAH0704	1 089	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2009	KAH0904	1 088	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		2011	KAH1104	1 188	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

\*Assuming areal availability, vertical availability and vulnerability equal 1.0. Biomass is only estimated outside 10 m depth except for COM9901 and CMP0001. Note: because trawl survey biomass estimates are indices, comparisons between different seasons (e.g., summer and winter ECSI) are not strictly valid.

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

Summer surveys in the BoP (from Mercury Islands to Cape Runaway) were carried out from 1983 to 1999. These surveys were extended to 250 m, in February 1996 (KAH9601) and 1999 (KAH9902), so that tarakihi depths would be covered. However, the estimates of biomass were low (35 t CV 46% in 1996 and 50 t CV 27% in 1999). Most of the catch in the 1999 survey was taken in 150 to 200 m.

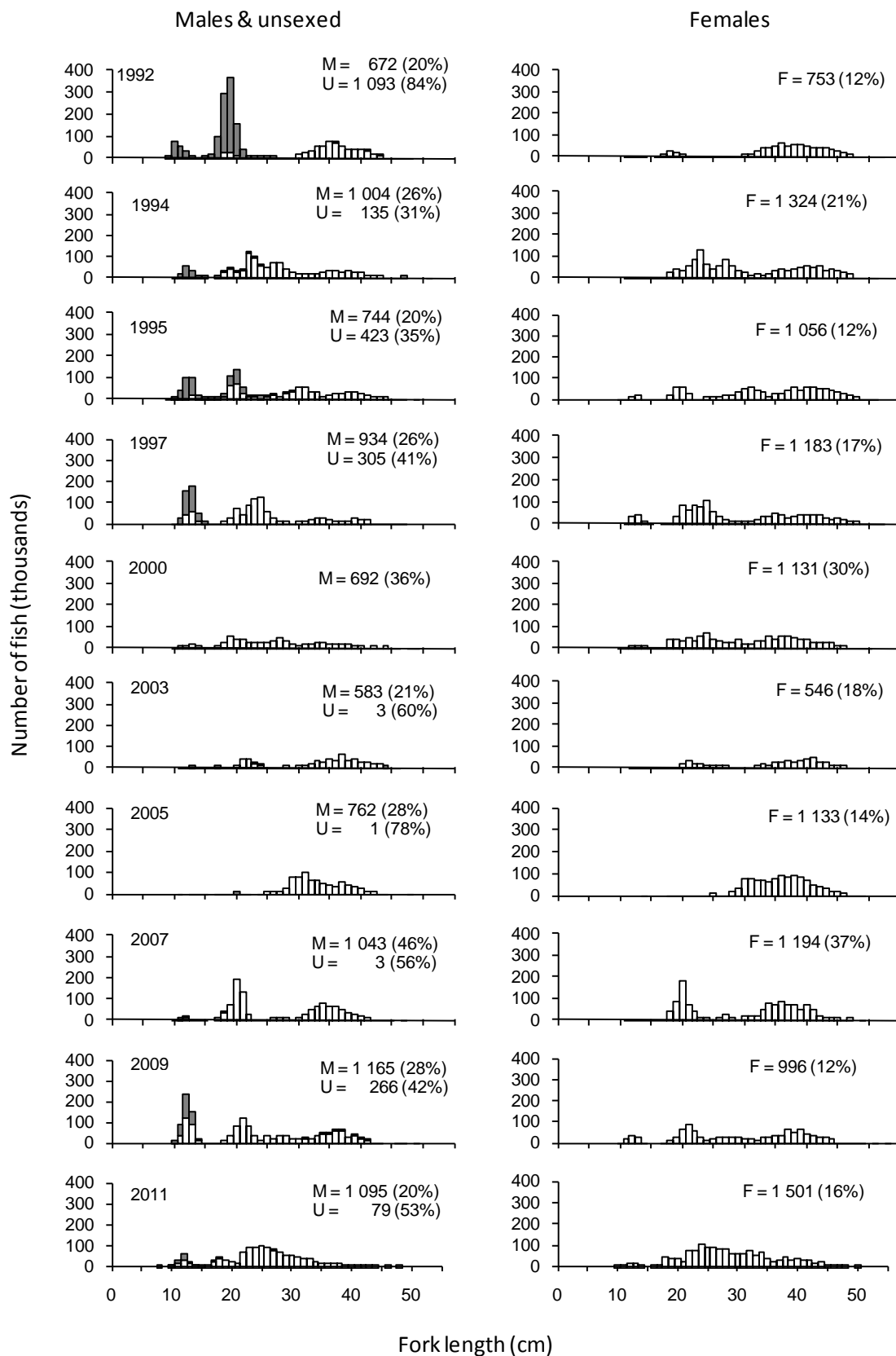


Figure 3: Scaled length frequency distributions for tarakihi in 30-400 m, for WCSI surveys. M, males; F, females; (CV%), (Stevenson 2012).

## 4.1.2 CPUE analyses

### 4.1.2.1 East Coast and West Coast North Island CPUE analyses

CPUE indices for all TAR QMAs, except for TAR 7 (west coast South Island), were reviewed in 2012 for use in a planned east coast North and South Islands tarakihi stock assessment. The Working Group did not accept this stock assessment because the available data were inadequate to differentiate between a range of movement and stock hypotheses, as well as requiring strong unsubstantiated assumptions when fitting the data (see discussion below in Section 4.2). In lieu of a stock assessment, the Working Group agreed to present the accepted CPUE series as the best available indicators of tarakihi abundance.

Six CPUE series (Table 8) were reviewed and accepted by the Working Group in 2012. All but one of these series were extensions of series already accepted by the Working Group, developed through MPI research projects or through the AMP. The only new series accepted by the Working Group was the ECNI mixed target species bottom trawl series, which previously had been restricted to tows targeting TAR only. The Working Group agreed to widening the target species definition in this series to include additional target species to conform with existing practice with respect to CPUE analyses, where a broader definition of target species allows for greater comparability across years and form types, as well as guarding against hyperstability in the series confined to a single species definition (Table 8).

**Table 7: Names and descriptions of the six tarakihi CPUE series accepted by the WG in 2012. Also shown is the error distribution that had the best fit to the distribution of standardised residuals for the fitted model.**

Name	Code	QMA	Method	Statistical areas	Target species	Best distribution
West coast North Island	WCNI-BT	TAR 1	BT	041, 042, 045, 046, 047, 048	TAR, SNA, TRE	Weibull
East Northland	EN-BT	TAR 1	BT	002, 003, 004, 005, 006, 007	TAR, SNA, TRE, BAR, JDO, GUR	Weibull
Bay of Plenty	BoP-BT	TAR 1	BT	008, 009, 010	TAR, SNA, TRE, SKI, JDO, GUR	Weibull
East coast North Island	ECNI-BT	TAR 2	BT	011, 012, 013, 014, 015, 016	TAR, SNA, BAR, SKI, WAR, GUR	Weibull
East coast South Island	ECSI-BT	TAR 3	BT	017, 018, 020, 022, 024, 026	TAR, BAR, RCO, WAR, GUR	Lognormal
Area 18 target setnet	ECSI-SN	TAR 3	SN	018	TAR	Weibull

All six analyses (Table 8) were based on data which had been amalgamated into “trip-strata” (Starr 2007), defined as the sum of the catch and effort within a trip characterised by unique statistical areas, target species and method of capture. This approach loses much of the detailed information available in tow-by-tow records, but reduces all data to a common level of stratification, allowing the calculation of linked year coefficients for use in the stock assessment model and obviating the necessity of estimating multiple scaling [ $q$ ] parameters in the stock assessment model.

A problem with the “trip-stratum” approach is that it ignores problems associated with shifts in reporting behaviour associated with changes in form type requirements, while relying on the model parameterisation to adjust for potential biases. This represents a change in approach for the three models for WCNI, EN and BoP (Table 8), which previously had handled the form change issue by calculating independent indices for each form type. The Working Group agreed that calculating a single series across all years was a better approach for stock assessment modelling in the face of limited data, but requested that future tarakihi CPUE analyses continue to investigate the effect of the form type change on the estimated annual coefficients and to return, when justified, to analyses which were restricted to form types which collected data at equivalent resolution. As well, the Working Group reviewed analyses which investigated the effects of form type changes in these models and concluded that the models had been reasonably successful in accounting for potential biases.

Each series was modelled in the same manner, with  $\log(\text{catch})$  offered as the dependent variable and a range of explanatory variables offered, including duration and number of tows (length of net set in the setnet analysis) as continuous polynomials, and statistical area, target species, vessel and month as categorical explanatory variables. In every case, year was forced into the model as the first variable and was considered to be a proxy for relative annual abundance. Data were restricted to vessels

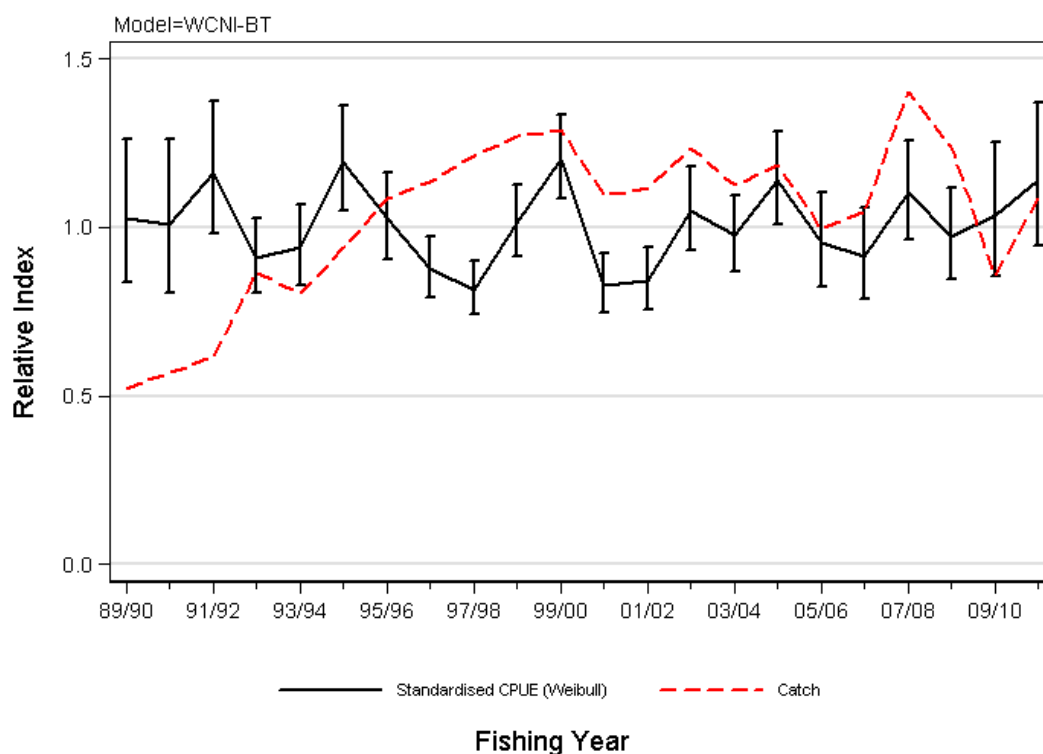
## TARAKIHI (TAR)

which had participated for a specified number of years at a minimum level of participation (expressed as number of trips in a year). This filtering of the data was done to reduce the number of vessels in the data set without overly reducing the amount of catch represented in the model.

Trial models based on five alternative distributional assumptions were fit to a reduced set of explanatory variables, with the distribution giving the best log-likelihood fit selected for the final stepwise model fit. Table 8 lists the distribution giving the best fit for each model. A logit model which modelled the probability of success was also fit to the same data using a binomial distribution. This model was generated as a diagnostic but is not presented.

**TAR 1:** Three standardised CPUE models (Table 8) are used to track the abundance of tarakihi populations in TAR 1, because of the wide area covered by this QMA and the divergence in trends between the three areas. The WCNI model showed almost no trend, fluctuating around the long-term mean with fairly wide error bars, indicating that the model is not well determined (Figure 5). The East Northland series dropped sharply after the first year, which is likely due to data issues in the first year of operation (Figure 6). After that drop, the series showed a long gradual declining trend beginning towards the end of the 1990s. This decline appears to have stabilised at about 60% of the long-term mean since 2006–07. Finally the BoP series shows no long-term trend, with current levels near to the levels observed at the beginning of the series, interrupted by about 5 years of increased CPUE in the early 2000s (Figure 7).

**TAR 2:** Only one standardised CPUE series is used to monitor the east coast of the North Island tarakihi (Table 8). This series closely resembles the BoP series with no strong long-term trend over the full 22 years, except that the recent (4 to 5 years) indices appear to lie slightly below the indices at the beginning of the series (Figure 8). This series also shows an elevated period in the early 2000s that mirrors the BoP indices. The close similarity between these two series is taken as evidence that there is a linkage between the tarakihi populations in these two areas.



**Figure 4:** Standardised CPUE index for the west coast substock of TAR 1 (Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 97.5\%$  confidence intervals.



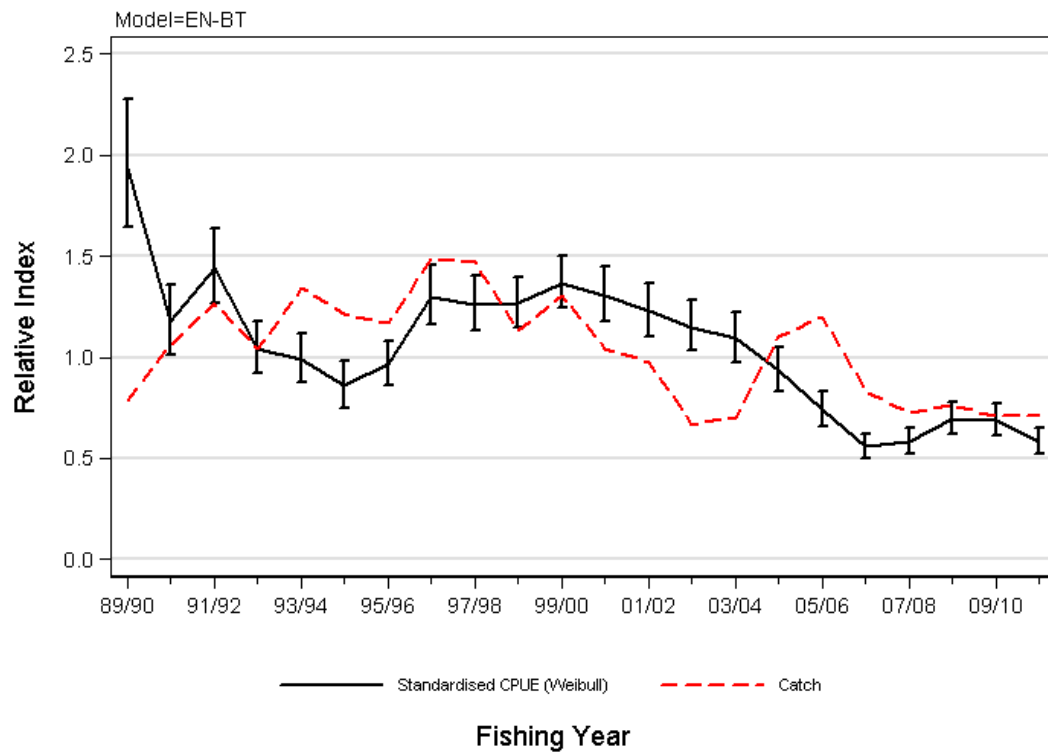


Figure 5: Standardised CPUE index for the East Northland substock of TAR 1 (Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 97.5\%$  confidence intervals.

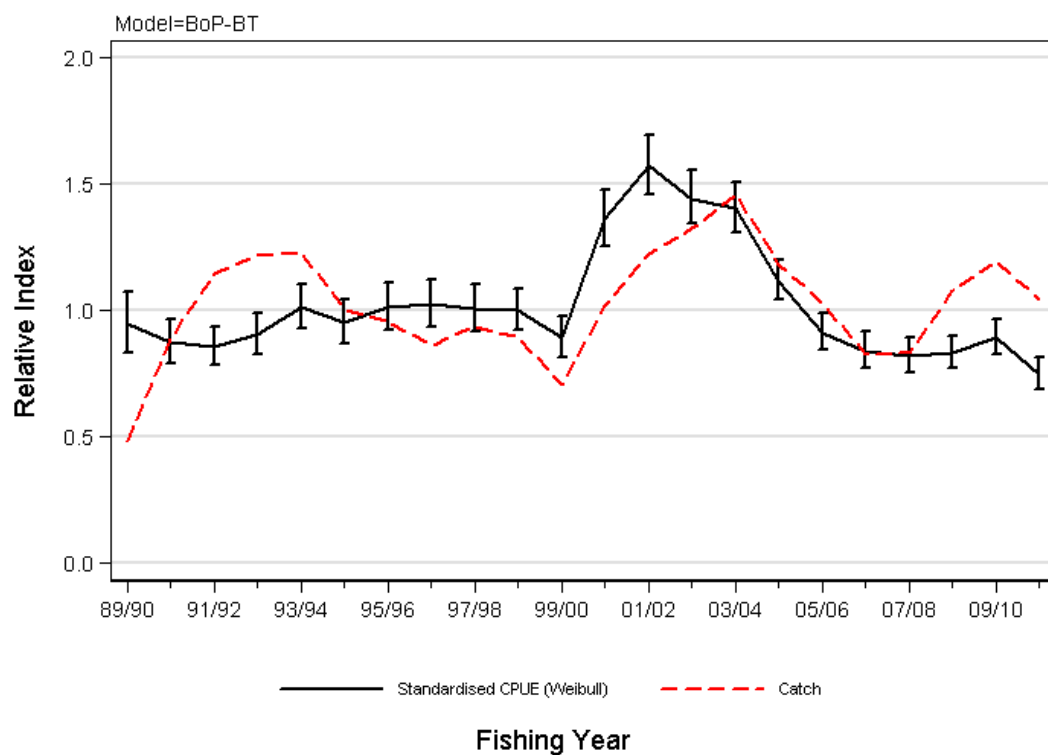
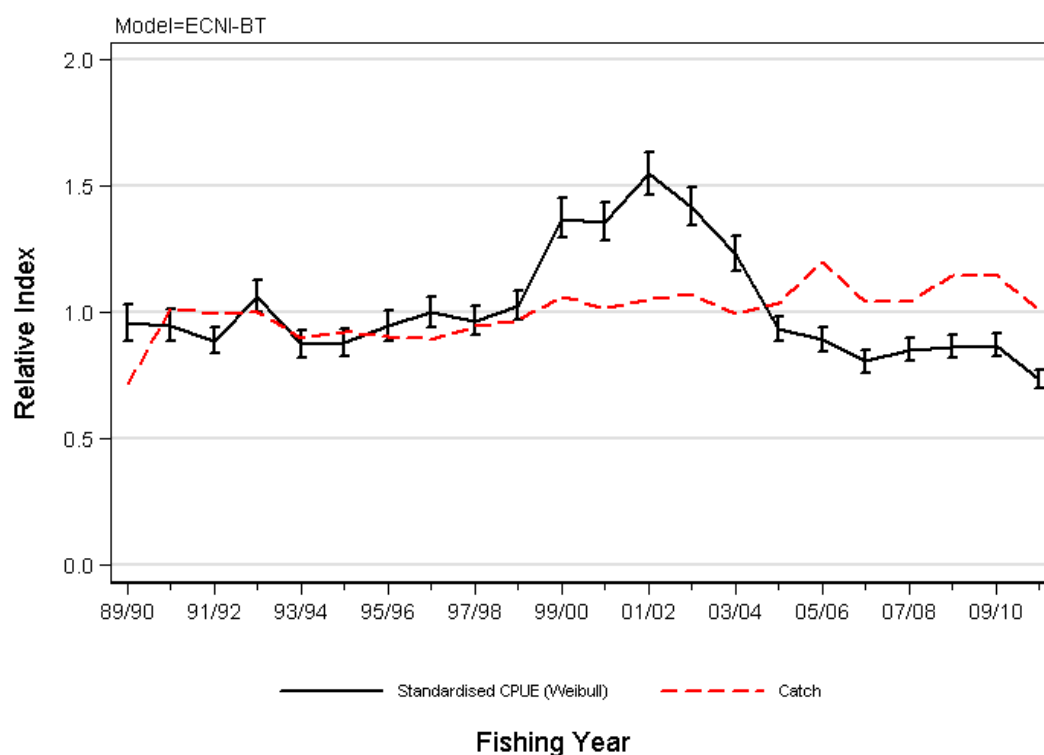
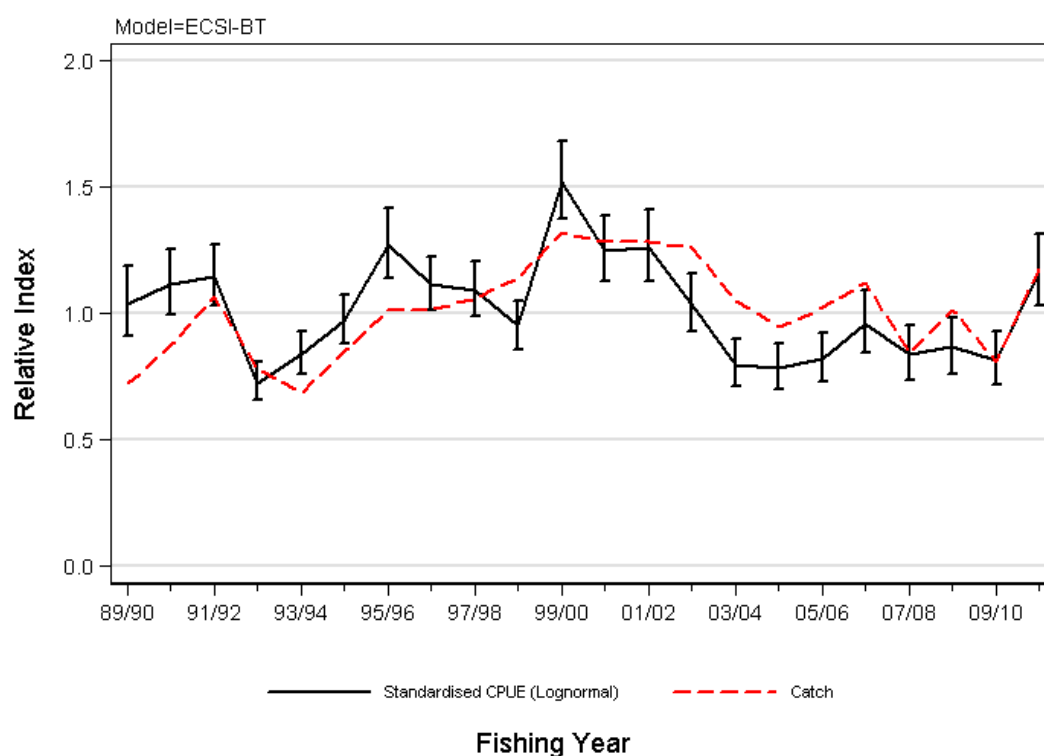


Figure 6: Standardised CPUE index for the Bay of Plenty substock of TAR 1 (Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 2.5\%$  confidence intervals.

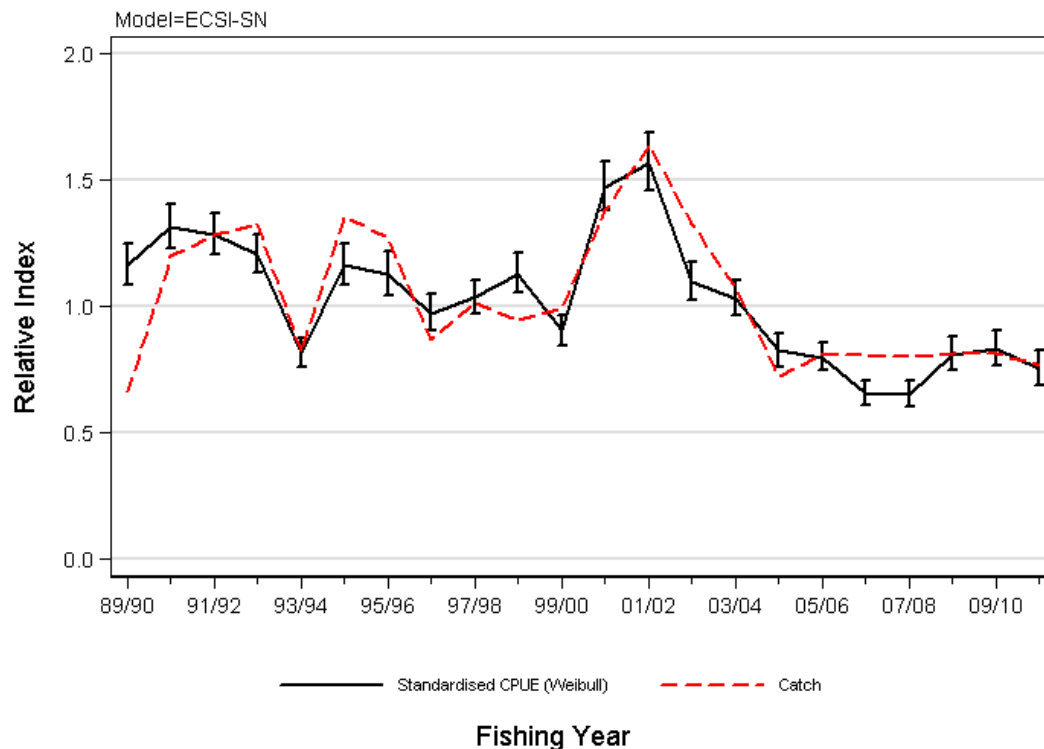
## TARAKIHI (TAR)



**Figure 7:** Standardised CPUE index for the east coast North Island bottom trawl (TAR 2; Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 2.5\%$  confidence intervals.



**Figure 8:** Standardised CPUE index for the east coast South Island bottom trawl (TAR 3; Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 97.5\%$  confidence intervals.



**Figure 9:** Standardised CPUE index for the east coast South Island setnet (TAR 3; Table 8) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas listed in Table 8. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 97.5\%$  confidence intervals.

**TAR 3:** Two standardised CPUE series are available for monitoring the east coast of the South Island tarakihi populations (Table 8). One, based on bottom trawl data collected from Cook Strait to the Catlins, shows a trend that superficially resembles the trends observed for the BoP and the east coast of the North Island, with the abundance peak shifted earlier by about two years and possibly less broad (Figure 9). Stock hypotheses described in Section 3 (above) suggest that the east coast of the South Island may serve as a nursery area to the North Island fisheries, in which case the 50% increase in CPUE and catch in 2010–11 may bode well for the more northerly fisheries. A second TAR 3 series is provided from a setnet fishery located in Area 018 (Kaikoura) (Figure 10). This series also bears a resemblance to the BoP-BT, ECNI-BT and ECSI-BT series, but with the recent indices located below the long-term average.

#### 4.1.2.2 West Coast South Island (TAR 7)

CPUE indices were developed in two bottom trawl fisheries as described by (Langley 2011) that operate in different substock areas and account for most of the catch of TAR 7. The data for analysis were further restricted to that from a core fleet of vessels with consistent participation in the fishery. Standardised CPUE analyses were based on lognormal models of positive (allocated) landed catches at trip-stratum resolution, using the Starr (2007) methodology (Kendrick *et al.* 2011).

The series demonstrate differences between substock areas, the West Coast and Tasman/Golden Bay indices are both cyclical, but asynchronous with the West Coast series peaking 2–3 years after that in Tasman/Golden Bays. Both series have declined over the last six years and are currently at near the lowest level of the series (Figure 11).

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

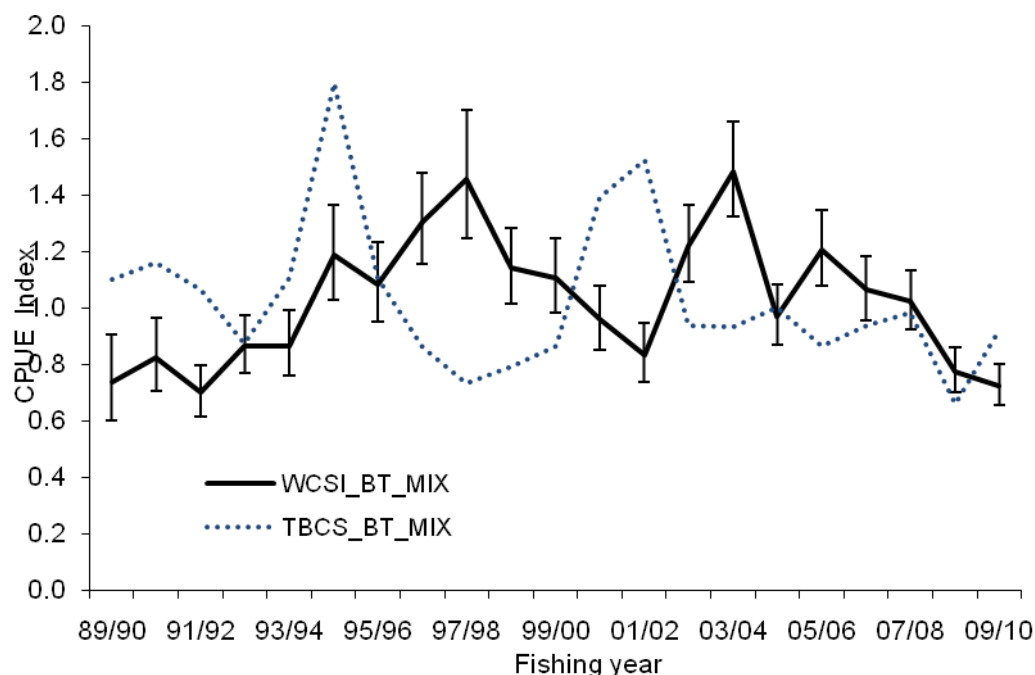


Figure 10: Comparison of the lognormal indices from two independent CPUE series for TAR 7; a) WCSI\_BT\_MIX: bottom trawl, target TAR, BAR, WAR, STA or RCO in statistical areas (033, 034, 035, and 036) ; b) TBCS\_BT\_MIX: bottom trawl, target, BAR, TAR, WAR in statistical areas (038, 039, 017, or 018).

## 4.2 Biomass estimates

### TAR 1, 2, 3, and 4

Estimates of current absolute biomass for TAR 1, 2, 3, and 4 are not available.

In 2012, an assessment of the east coast mainland New Zealand tarakihi stocks was attempted (Langley & Starr in press). Three alternative models were configured with spatial domain and structure representing the range of alternative hypotheses regarding stock structure:

- i. A *TAR2/BPLE* model (statistical areas 008-016);
- ii. A *TAR3* model (statistical areas 017, 018, 020, 022 and 024); and
- iii. A *combined* model encompassing two separate regions equivalent to the *TAR2/BPLE* and *TAR3*. Northward age-specific movement between the two regions was estimated.

The three models were configured as age structured population models and implemented in Stock Synthesis (Methot 2009). The models incorporated the available catch, CPUE indices, trawl survey biomass estimates and length frequency distributions, historical age frequency data and recent commercial age frequency samples that corresponded to the spatial domain of the respective model.

A key source of uncertainty in the models related to the vulnerability of the older age classes to the fishery, at least in the recent period. Age frequency data from the commercial fishery are only available for the final two years of the model. The limited number of age classes sampled in the catch of the main fisheries could be interpreted as the result of high fishing mortality rates or to the lower vulnerability of the older age classes. Preliminary modelling results indicated the first explanation was less likely given the relatively low natural mortality (0.1) of the species and the consistent historical levels of catch from the fishery (informing estimates of  $R_0$  and, therefore, potential yields). Relaxing the constraints on the main fishery selectivities resulted in substantial improvements to the fits to the main input data sets. However, these models estimated that a large (80-85%) proportion of

the current adult biomass was not vulnerable to the fishery and, therefore, not monitored by the principal abundance indices (primarily CPUE). Furthermore, the model options with a domed selectivity resulted in a much higher model uncertainty, particularly at the upper bound, suggesting that very large biomass levels were possible, which the Working Group found implausible.

Given the uncertainty associated with the key model assumptions, particularly related to fishery selectivity and stock structure, the Northern Inshore Working Group concluded that the range of models investigated was not adequate for the formulation of management advice for the tarakihi stocks along the east coast of New Zealand. It is considered unlikely that a more definitive stock assessment could be undertaken until a more extensive time-series of age frequency data became available from the main commercial fisheries. These data would improve the capacity of the model to estimate fishery selectivity and to distinguish between hypotheses.

## TAR 7

An integrated statistical catch-at-age stock assessment for TAR 7 was carried out in 2008 for data up to the end of the 2006-07 fishing year (Manning, in prep.). The model partitioned by age (0-45 years) and sex was fitted to the trawl survey relative abundance indices (1992-07), survey proportions-at-age data (1995-07), and WCSI fishery catch-at-age data (2005-2007). The stock boundary assumed in the model included the west coast of the South Island, Tasman and Golden Bays, but not eastern Cook Strait (a catch history was compiled for the model stock that excluded eastern Cook Strait). A summary of the model's annual cycle is given in Table 9. The base case model (R4.1) was fit to trawl survey biomass indices (lognormal likelihood) and proportion at age data (multinomial likelihood),  $U_{\max}$  was set at 0.8, steepness was assumed to be 0.75, and  $M$  was fixed at 0.1. The base case model assumed an equilibrium biomass at the beginning of the population reconstruction in 1940. One sensitivity R4.5 was the same as R4.1 but was also fit to the CPUE data (lognormal likelihood). The other sensitivity (R4.6) also included the CPUE data; however, the model was started in 1985 from a non-equilibrium start. Model run 4.5 was very similar to the base case (4.1) in terms of biomass trajectory and stock status, but sensitivity 4.6 was more pessimistic in terms of stock status (Table 10). None of the three runs reported in Table 10 estimate a mean or median stock status that is below  $B_{MSY}$  and the stock is expected to rebuild, on average, for all three runs under current levels of removals and with average recruitment (Figure 12).

**Table 8: The TAR 7 model's annual cycle (Manning in prep.). Processes within each time step are listed in the time step in which they occur in particular order (e.g., in time step 3, new recruits enter the model partition first followed by the application of natural and fishing mortality to the partition).  $M$ , the proportion of natural mortality assumed during each time step.  $F$ , the nominal amount of fishing mortality assumed during each time step as a proportion of the total catch in the stock area. Age, the proportion of fish growth that occurs during each time step in each model year**

Time step	Duration	Process applied	Proportions			Observations
			$M$	$F$	Age	
1	Oct-Apr	Mortality ( $M$ , $F$ )	0.58	0.74	0.90	Survey relative biomass (KAH) Survey proportions-at-age (KAH) Survey proportions-at-age (JCO) Survey proportions-at-length (KAH) Fishery catch-at-age Fishery relative abundance (CPUE)
2	May (instantaneous)	Spawning Age incrementation	0.00	0.00	0.00	NIL
3	May-Sept	Recruitment Mortality ( $M$ , $F$ )	0.42	0.26	0.10	Fishery catch-at-age

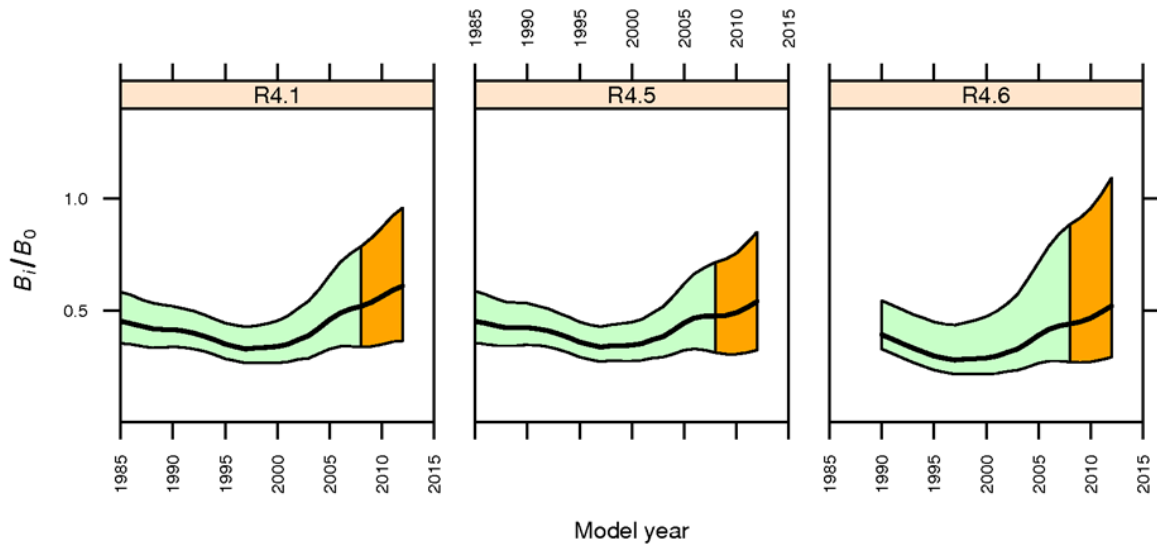
## TARAKIHI (TAR)

**Table 9:** MCMC initial and current biomass estimates for the TAR 7 model runs R4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.  $B_0$ , virgin or unfished biomass;  $B_{2007}$ , mid-year biomass in 2007 (current biomass);  $(B_{2007} / B_0) \%$ ,  $B_0$  as a percentage of  $B_{2007}$ ; Min, minimum; Max, maximum;  $Q_i$ ,  $i$ th quantile. The interval  $(Q_{0.025}, Q_{0.975})$  is a Bayesian credibility interval (a Bayesian analogue of frequentist confidence intervals).

	R4.1			R4.5		
	$B_0$	$B_{2007}$	$(B_{2007} / B_0) \%$	$B_0$	$B_{2007}$	$(B_{2007} / B_0) \%$
Min	13 010	4 340	33.4	12 810	4 180	32.6
$Q_{0.025}$	14 290	6 060	42.3	13 780	5 350	39.1
Median	16 440	9 010	54.7	15 640	7 880	50.4
Mean	16 570	9 180	54.9	15 730	8 020	50.6
$Q_{0.975}$	19 630	13 410	68.3	18 310	11 500	63.0
Max	22 030	16 510	75.0	21 430	15 420	72.0

	R4.6		
	$B_0$	$B_{2007}$	$(B_{2007} / B_0) \%$
Min	14 660	4 150	28.3
$Q_{0.025}$	18 350	6 490	34.7
Median	24 540	10 190	41.6
Mean	25 680	10 940	41.9
$Q_{0.975}$	40 600	19 890	50.5
Max	63 300	34 700	58.3



**Figure 11:** Relative SSB trajectories (green) and projected status assuming a future constant catch equal to the current catch (orange) calculated from the MCMC runs for model runs 4.1, 4.5, and 4.6 in the quantitative stock assessment of TAR 7. The shaded region indicates the 95% credibility region about median SSB (dotted lines) calculated from each model's SSB posterior distribution.

**Table 10:** Yield estimates (t) of tarakihi (TAR 7)

Parameter	Run 4.1	Run 4.5	Run 4.6
$MCY$	549	522	755
$B_{MCY}$	18237	16233	18620
$CAY$	1588	1361	1682
$F_{CAY}$	0.1685	0.1661	0.1508
$MAY$	1086	976	1203
$B_{MAY}$	6350	5790	7865

### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

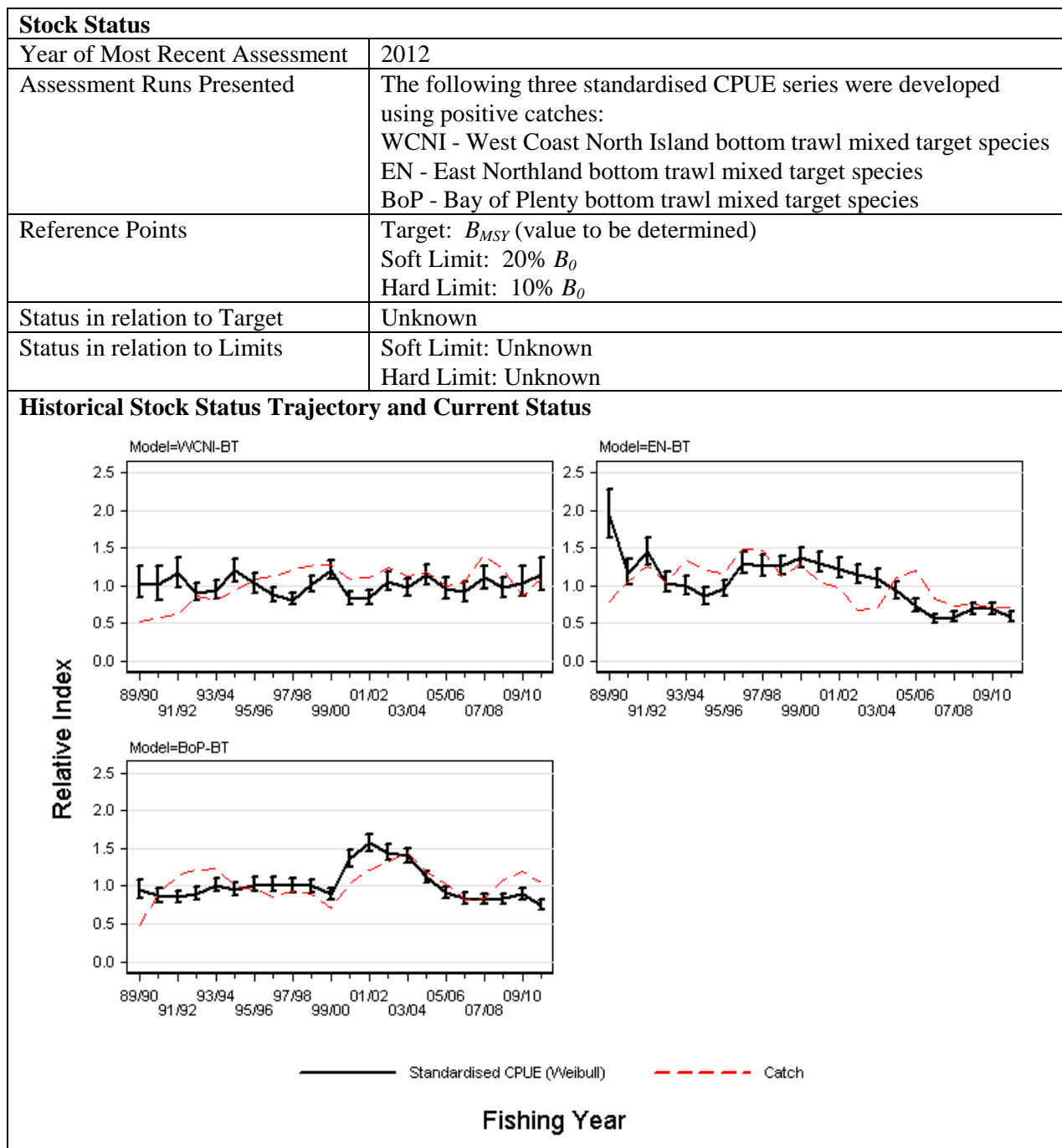
The Working Group concluded that  $MCY$  estimates are not appropriate.

Estimates of current biomass are not available and *CAY* cannot be determined.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

### • TAR 1

Three substocks are recognised within TAR 1: Bay of Plenty (BoP), East Northland and west coast North Island. The BoP fishery accounts for approximately 50% of the TAR 1 catch but is considered to be an extension of the TAR 2 stock with a primary spawning area around East Cape.



<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Overall trends in CPUE vary between substocks: WCNI - the series shows almost no trend, fluctuating around the long-term mean with fairly wide error bars, indicating that the model is not well determined. EN - the series showed a long gradual declining trend beginning towards the end of the 1990s. This decline appears to have stabilised at about 60% of the long-term mean since 2006–07. BoP - the series shows no long-term trend, with current levels near to the levels observed at the beginning of the series, interrupted by about 5 years of increased CPUE in the early 2000s.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown

<b>Assessment Methodology and Evaluation</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Fishery characterisation and CPUE analysis	
Assessment Method	CPUE analysis of trawl catch and effort data	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2012	Next assessment: 2015
Overall assessment of quality rank	1- High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	- Bottom trawl catch and effort data	1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Change to a trip stratum roll-up</li> <li>- Use of target species definition instead of depth as an explanatory variable</li> </ul>	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Uncertainty in the stock structure</li> <li>- The relationship between CPUE and biomass</li> </ul>	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-

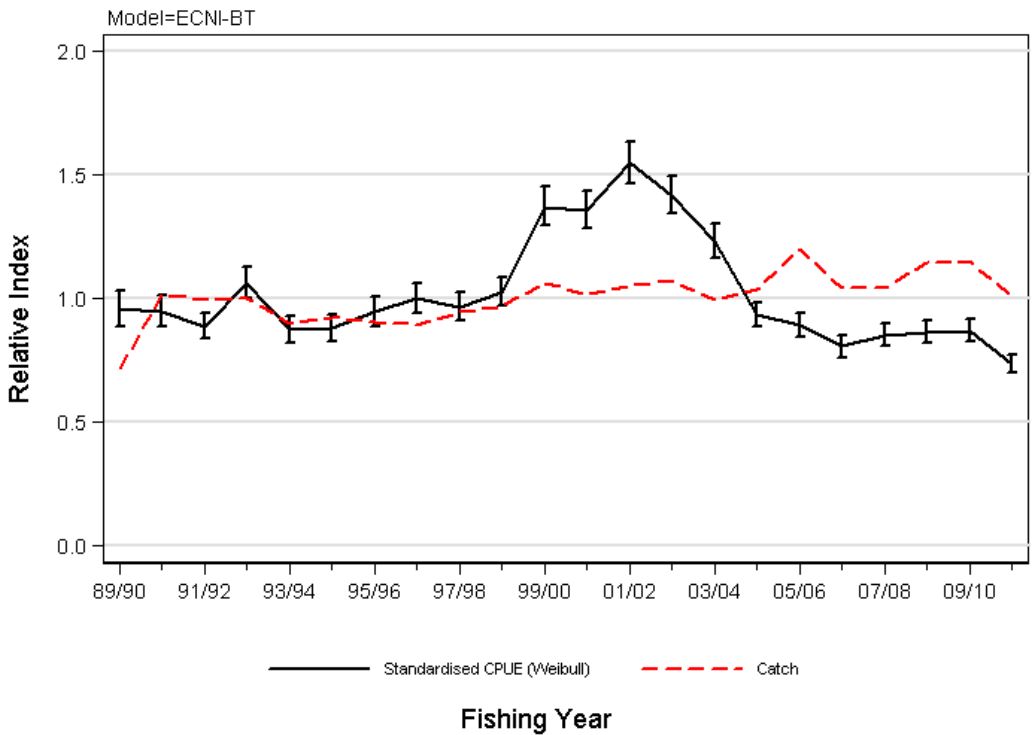
<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
<p>The main fishing method is trawling target tarakihi sets land snapper, john dory, gemfish and trevally in East northland; snapper, trevally and gemfish in the Bay of Plenty; and snapper and trevally as bycatch. Incidental captures of seabirds occur in the bottom longline and setnet fisheries, including black petrel in, that are ranked as at very high risk in the Seabird Risk Assessment.<sup>1</sup> There is a risk of incidental captures of dolphins and New Zealand fur seal.</p>

<sup>1</sup> The risk was defined as the ratio of the estimated annual number of fatalities of birds due to bycatch in fisheries to the Potential Biological Removal (PBR), which is an estimate of the number of seabirds that may be killed without causing the population to decline below half the carrying capacity. Richard and Abraham (2013).



- **TAR 2**

The stock relationships between TAR 2 (including TAR 1 BoP) and TAR 3 are unclear. Data from the main fisheries reveal similarities in abundance trends and age composition and it is possible that the two areas represent a single tarakihi stock or, at a minimum, that there is substantial connectivity between the two areas. However, definitive conclusions regarding the stock structure are not possible and, hence, the status of the two stocks is reviewed separately.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2012
Assessment Runs Presented	The standardised CPUE series was developed using positive catches of mixed target species in bottom trawl from TAR 2.
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below
<b>Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status</b>	
 <p>Model=ECNI-BT</p> <p>Standardised CPUE (Veiibull)      Catch</p> <p>Fishing Year</p>	
<p>Standardised CPUE index for the east coast North Island bottom trawl plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show ±2.5% confidence intervals.</p>	
<b>Fishery and Stock Trends</b>	
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	There is no strong long-term trend since the early 1990s, with current levels slightly below the levels observed at the beginning of the series, interrupted by 5 years of increased CPUE in the early 2000s.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

Projections and Prognosis	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

Assessment Methodology and Evaluation		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Fishery characterisation and CPUE analysis	
Assessment Method	CPUE analysis of trawl catch and effort data	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2012 CPUE analysis	Next assessment: 2015
Overall assessment of quality rank	1- High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	Bottom trawl catch and effort data	1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	

Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	- Changed from a target TAR fishery to a bottom trawl mixed fishery
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Uncertainty in the stock structure - The relationship between CPUE and biomass

Qualifying Comments
-

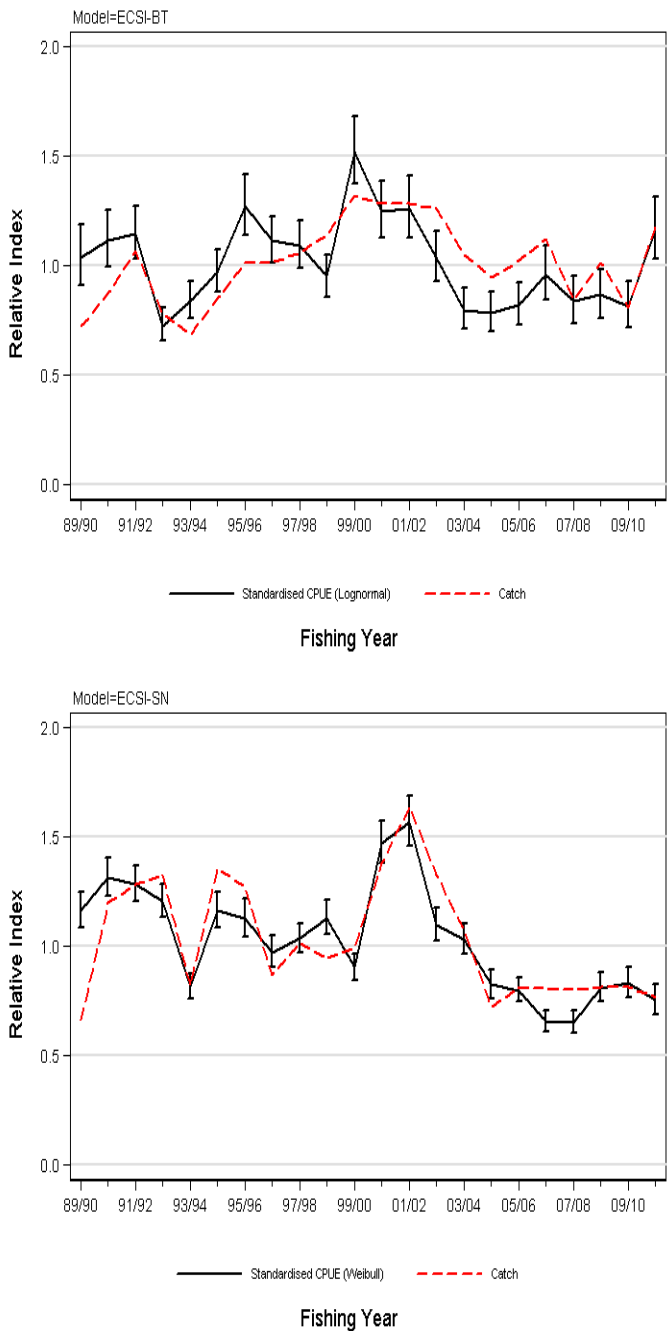
Fishery Interactions
This is mostly (83%) a TAR target fishery the main fishing method is trawling the following species are caught as bycatch in this fishery GUR, SKI and WAR. Incidental captures of seabirds occur. There is a risk of incidental captures of dolphins and New Zealand fur seal.

### • TAR 3

The stock relationships between TAR 2 (including TAR 1 BoP) and TAR 3 are unclear. Data from the main fisheries reveal similarities in abundance trends and age composition and it is possible that the two areas represent a single tarakihi stock or, at a minimum, that there is substantial connectivity between the two areas. However, definitive conclusions regarding the stock structure are not possible and, hence, the status of the two stocks is reviewed separately.

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2012
Assessment Runs Presented	Two standardised CPUE series were developed using positive catches: bottom trawl mixed target species; and setnet TAR target.
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	Unknown
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below

Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Standardised CPUE index for the east coast South Island bottom trawl (ECSI-BT) and setnet (ECSI-SN) plotted along with the annual sum of catches from the series statistical areas. Both series have been normalised to a geometric mean =1.0. Error bars show  $\pm 97.5\%$  confidence intervals.

Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The BT-MIX series shows no long-term trend, with current levels near to the levels observed at the beginning of the series, interrupted by about 3 years of increased CPUE from the late 1990s. The increase in 2010/11 may indicate strong recent recruitment to the fishery. The setnet index is similar but the peak is offset by a few years, and the last few years are lower than the long-term mean.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown
Other Abundance Indices	-

**TARAKIHI (TAR)**

Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-
--	---

<b>Projections and Prognosis</b>	
Stock Projections or Prognosis	Unknown
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

<b>Assessment Methodology and Evaluation</b>		
Assessment Type	Level 2 - Fishery characterisation and CPUE analysis	
Assessment Method	CPUE analysis of positive trawl and setnet catch and effort data	
Assessment Dates	Latest assessment: 2012	Next assessment: 2015
Overall assessment of quality rank	1 – High Quality	
Main data inputs (rank)	Bottom trawl and setnet catch and effort data	1 – High Quality
Data not used (rank)	-	
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Uncertainty in the stock structure - The relationship between CPUE and biomass	

<b>Qualifying Comments</b>
-

<b>Fishery Interactions</b>
The main fishing method is trawling the following species are caught as bycatch in this fishery RCO, BAR and FLA. The Tarakihi target setnet fishery bycatch includes very small amounts of LIN and SPD. There is a risk of incidental capture of seabirds, white pointer sharks, Hector's dolphins, other dolphins and New Zealand fur seals. There is a risk of incidental capture of sea lions from Otago Peninsula south.

- **TAR 4**

For TAR 4, the fishery around the Chatham Islands has generally been lightly fished and the stock can probably support higher catch levels for the next few years.

- **TAR 7**

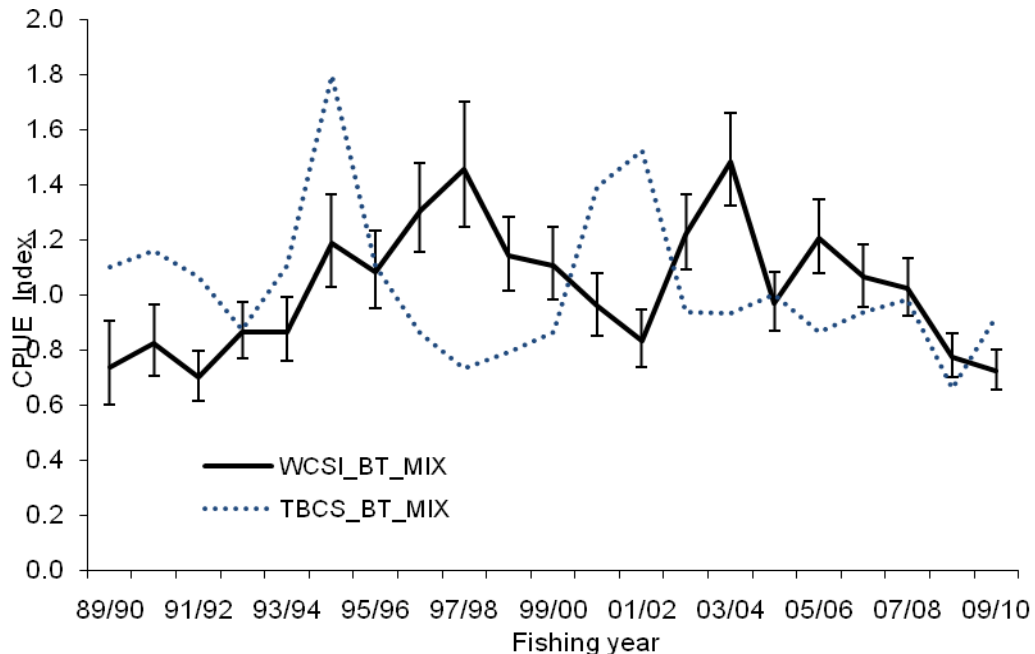
**Stock Structure Assumptions**

For the purpose of this assessment TAR 7 is assumed to be a discrete stock.

<b>Stock Status</b>	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2011
Assessment Runs Presented	CPUE indices were developed in two bottom trawl fisheries that operate in different sub-stock areas and account for most of the catch of TAR 7.
Reference Points	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	In 2007 the range of model results for TAR 7 estimated that the stock was Likely (> 60%) to be at or above $B_{MSY}$ , assumed to be approximately 40% $B_0$ . The 2011 CPUE analysis has shown that since 2007 the index has declined for three consecutive years,

	suggesting that the stock is now Unlikely (< 40%) to be at or above the target.
Status in relation to Limits	Soft Limit: Unlikely (< 40%) to be below Hard Limit: Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below

#### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status



Comparison of the lognormal indices from two independent CPUE series for TAR 7; a) WCSI\_BT\_MIX: bottom trawl, target TAR, BAR, WAR, STA or RCO in statistical areas (033, 034, 035, and 036) ; b) TBCS\_BT\_MIX: bottom trawl, target, BAR, TAR, WAR in statistical areas (038, 039, 017, or 018)

#### Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	The index has been declining for five consecutive years and is now below the long-term mean.
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Likely (> 60%) that overfishing is occurring
Other Abundance Indices	The West Coast South Island trawl survey series indicates that TAR 7 biomass declined from 1995 to 2003 but increased in 2006 and since then has declined to the long-term mean.
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

#### Projections and Prognosis

Stock Projections or Prognosis	The index has been declining for five consecutive years and is now below the long-term mean.
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unlikely (< 40%)

#### Assessment Methodology

Assessment Type	Level 2 - Fishery characterisation and CPUE analysis
Assessment Method	CPUE analysis of trawl catch and effort data
Main data inputs	Bottom trawl catch and effort data

Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2011 (trawl survey)	Next assessment: 2013 (trawl survey)
----------------------	--	--------------------------------------

## TARAKIHI (TAR)

Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-
Major Sources of Uncertainty	- Stock structure is currently uncertain

### Qualifying Comments

There is evidence for the 2009 survey that there may be two strong year classes which would recruit to the fishery in 2012-2014.

### Fishery Interactions

The main fishing method is trawling. The major target trawl fisheries occur at depths of 100-200 m and tarakihi are taken as a bycatch at other depths as well. TAR 7 is reported as bycatch in target barracouta and red cod bottom trawl fisheries. Smooth skates are caught as a bycatch in this fishery, and the biomass index for smooth skates in the west coast trawl survey has declined substantially since 1997. There may be similar concerns for rough skates but the evidence is less conclusive. Incidental captures of seabirds occur. There is a risk of incidental capture of dolphins and New Zealand fur seals.

## ● TAR 8

Overall, landings from the North and South Islands have remained relatively stable, since at least the late 1960s, despite changes in effort and methods of fishing. Given the long, stable catch history of this fishery, current catch levels and TACCs are thought to be sustainable.

Yield estimates, TACCs and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 13.

**Table 11: Summary of yield estimates (t), TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of tarakihi for the most recent fishing year.**

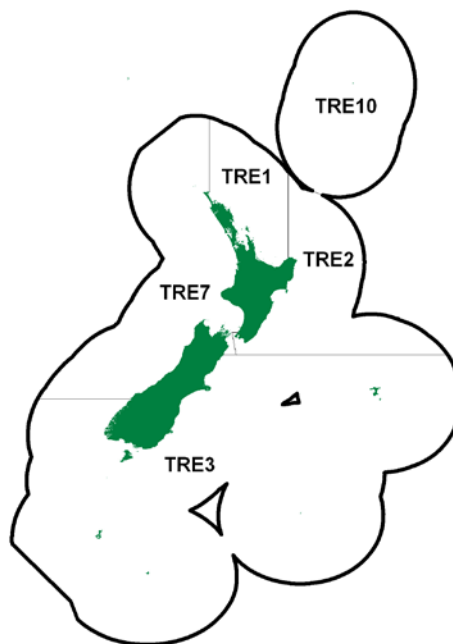
Fishstock	QMA		2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
TAR 1	Auckland (East) (West)	1 & 9 }	1 447	1 134
TAR 2	Central (East)	2	1 796	1 702
TAR 3	South-East (Coast)	3 }	1 403	897
TAR 4	South-East (Chatham)	4	316	54
TAR 5	Southland and Sub-Antarctic	5 & 6	153	151
TAR 7	Challenger	7	1 088	1 173
TAR 8	Central (West)	8 }	225	235
TAR 10	Kermadec	10	10	0
Total			6 439	5 346

## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Anon 2007. TAR 2 Adaptive Management Programme Report: 2005/06 fishing year. AMP-WG-06/19. Copies held by MFish. 30p.
- Annala J.H. 1987. The biology and fishery of tarakihi, *Nemadactylus macropterus*, in New Zealand waters. Fisheries Research Division Occasional Publication No. 51. 16p.
- Annala J.H. 1988. Tarakihi. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1988/28. 31p.
- Annala J.H., Wood B.A., Smith D.W. 1989. Age, growth, mortality, and yield-per-recruit estimates of tarakihi from the Chatham Islands during 1984 and 1985. Fisheries Research Centre Internal Report No. 119. 23 p. (Draft report held in NIWA Greta Point library, Wellington.)
- Annala J.H., Wood B.A., Hadfield J.D., Banks D.A. 1990. Age, growth, mortality and yield-per-recruit estimates of tarakihi from the east coast of the South Island during 1987. MAF Fisheries Greta Point Internal Report No. 138. 23 p. (Draft report held in NIWA Greta Point library, Wellington.)
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999/2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Boyd R.O., Gowing L., Reilly J.L. unpublished. 2000-2001 national marine recreational fishing survey: diary results and harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Hanchet S.M., Field K. 2001. Review of current and historical data for tarakihi (*Nemadactylus macropterus*) Fishstocks TAR 1, 2, 3, and 7, and recommendations for future monitoring. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/59. 42p.
- Hartill B., Bian R., Davies N.M. in Press. A review of approaches used to estimate recreational harvests in New Zealand between 1984 and 2007. New Zealand Fisheries Research Report. 59pp. Held by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.
- Kendrick T.H. 2006. Updated catch-per-unit-effort indices for three substocks of tarakihi in TAR 1, 1989-90 to 2003-04. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/14. 66p.
- Kendrick T.H., Bentley N., Langley A. 2011. Report to the Challenger Fishfish Company: CPUE analyses for FMA 7 Fishstocks of gurnard, tarakihi, blue warehou, and ghost shark. (Unpublished client report held by Trophica Limited, Kaikoura).
- Langley A. 2011. Characterisation of the Inshore Finfish fisheries of Challenger and South East coast regions (FMAs 3, 5, 7 & 8). (Unpublished client report available from <http://www.seafoodindustry.co.nz/SIFisheries>).
- Langley A. Starr P. In Press. Stock relationships of tarakihi off the east coast of mainland New Zealand, including a feasibility study to undertake an assessment of the tarakihi stock(s).
- Lydon G.J., Middleton D.A.J., Starr P.J. 2006. Performance of the TAR 3 Logbook Programmes. AMP-WG-06/20. (Unpublished manuscript available from the New Zealand Seafood Industry Council, Wellington.)
- Methot R.D. 2009. User manual for Stock Synthesis: Model Version 3.04. (Updated September 9, 2009), 159p.
- Northern Inshore Fisheries Company Ltd 2001. Tarakihi (TAR 1) - revised 30/04/01 Proposal to manage TAR 1 as part of an Adaptive Management Programme.
- Phillips N.L., Hanchet S.M. 2003. Updated catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) analysis for tarakihi (*Nemadactylus macropterus*) in TAR 2 (east coast North Island) and CPUE analysis of tarakihi in Pegasus Bay/Cook Strait (mainly TAR 3). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/53. 54p.
- Richard Y. And Abraham, E.R. 2013. Risk of commercial fisheries to New Zealand seabird populations. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 109. 58p.
- SeaFIC 2003. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group. TAR 3 Adaptive Management Programme Proposal for the 2004-05 fishing year (dated 11 November 2003). Copies held by the Ministry of Fisheries.
- Starr P.J., Kendrick T.H., Lydon G.J., Bentley N. 2007. Report to the Adaptive Management Programme Fishery Assessment Working Group: Two year review of the TAR 3 Adaptive Management Programme. AMP-WG-07/12. (Unpublished manuscript available from the NZ Seafood Industry Council, Wellington.). 68p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2007. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2007 (KAH0704). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/41. 64p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2006. Trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2005 (KAH0503). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2006/4. 69p.
- Stevenson M.L. 2012. Inshore trawl survey of the west coast of the South Island and Tasman and Golden Bays, March-April 2011. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2012/50. 77p.
- Stevenson M.L., Horn P.L. 2004. Growth and age structure of tarakihi (*Nemadactylus macropterus*) off the west coast of the South Island. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 2004/11 21p.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94 New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43p.

**TREVALLY (TRE)***(Pseudocaranx dentex)*

Arara

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Trevally was introduced into the QMS in 1986 with five QMAs. A Total Allowable Catch (TAC) was set under the provisions of the 1983 Fisheries Act initially at 3220 t. Since the introduction into the QMS there have been no recreational or customary allocations in TRE 1, 3, 7, or 10, therefore for the total allowable commercial catch (TACC) is the same as the TAC. In 2010 TRE 2 was allocated a 100 t recreational catch, 1 t customary catch, and 7 t for other mortality, combining to make a 350 t TAC.

Trevally is caught around the North Island and the north of the South Island, with the main catches from the northern coasts of the North Island. Trevally is taken in the northern coastal mixed trawl fishery, mostly in conjunction with snapper. Since the mid 1970s trevally has been taken by purse seine, mainly in the Bay of Plenty (BoP), in variable but often substantial quantities. Setnet fishermen take modest quantities. Recent reported trevally landings and TACCs are shown in Table 1, while Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main trevally stocks.

Landings from TRE 1 were 855 t and 814 t in 2008-09 and 2009-10 respectively (57 and 54% of the TACC). This is a slight increase since the low catch of 790 t in 2006-07. For TRE 2, catches have exceeded the TAC in 11 of the last 14 fishing years. Landings from TRE 7 have been under the TACC for the last eight fishing years.

**1.2 Recreational fisheries**

Recreational fishers catch trevally by setnet and line. Although highly regarded as a table fish, some trevally may be used as bait. There is some uncertainty with all recreational harvest estimates for trevally as presented in Table 2.

Recreational harvest estimates by fish stock were obtained from national telephone diary surveys undertaken in 1996 and 2000, with a follow up survey in 2001. Regional telephone diary surveys were undertaken in 1991-92 in the South Region, 1992-93 in the Central Region and in 1993-04 in the North Region.



**Table 1: Reported landings (t) of trevally by Fishstock from 1983 to 2011-12 and actual TACs (t) from 1986-87 to 2011-12. QMS data from 1986-present.**

Fishstock QMA (s)	TRE 1		TRE 2		TRE 3		TRE 7		TRE 10	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1983*	1 534	-	77	-	3	-	2 165	-	0	-
1984*	1 798	-	335	-	1	-	1 707	-	0	-
1985*	1 887	-	162	-	1	-	1 843	-	0	-
1986*	1 431	-	161	-	3	-	1 830	-	0	-
1986-87	982	1 210	237	190	< 1	20	1 626	1 800	0	10
1987-88	1 111	1 210	267	219	< 1	20	1 752	1 800	0	10
1988-89	818	1 413	177	235	< 1	20	1 665	2 010	0	10
1989-90	1 240	1 493	275	237	18	20	1 589	2 146	0	10
1990-91	1 011	1 495	273	238	8	22	2 016	2 153	0	10
1991-92	1 169	1 498	197	238	< 1	22	1 367	2 153	< 1	10
1992-93	1 328	1 505	247	241	< 1	22	1 796	2 153	< 1	10
1993-94	1 162	1 506	230	241	< 1	22	2 231	2 153	0	10
1994-95	1 242	1 506	179	241	< 1	22	2 138	2 153	0	10
1995-96	1 175	1 506	211	241	< 1	22	2 019	2 153	0	10
1996-97	1 174	1 506	317	241	< 1	22	1 843	2 153	0	10
1997-98	1 027	1 506	223	241	3	22	2 102	2 153	0	10
1998-99	1 469	1 506	284	241	24	22	2 148	2 153	0	10
1999-00	1 424	1 506	309	241	3	22	2 254	2 153	0	10
2000-01	1 049	1 506	211	241	< 1	22	1 888	2 153	0	10
2001-02	1 085	1 506	243	241	< 1	22	1 856	2 153	0	10
2002-03	1 014	1 507	270	241	< 1	22	2 029	2 153	0	10
2003-04	1 111	1 507	251	241	< 1	22	2 186	2 153	0	10
2004-05	977	1 507	319	241	< 1	22	1 945	2 153	0	10
2005-06	1 149	1 507	417	241	< 1	22	1 957	2 153	0	10
2006-07	790	1 507	368	241	< 1	22	1 739	2 153	0	10
2007-08	847	1 507	230	241	< 1	22	1 797	2 153	0	10
2008-09	855	1 507	302	241	< 1	22	2 018	2 153	0	10
2009-10	814	1 507	261	241	< 1	22	1 966	2 153	0	10
2010-11	1 408	1 507	245	241	< 1	22	1 922	2 153	0	10
2011-12	1 050	1 507	186	241	< 1	22	1 895	2 153	0	10

QMA (s)	Total	
	Landings	TAC
1983*	3 779	-
1984*	3 841	-
1985*	3 893	-
1986*	3 425	-
1986-87	2 845	2 230
1987-88	3 131	3 259
1988-89	2 651	3 688
1989-90	3 122	3 906
1990-91	3 308	3 918
1991-92	2 733	3 921
1992-93	3 371	3 931
1993-94	3 624	3 932
1994-95	3 559	3 932
1995-96	3 405	3 932
1996-97	3 333	3 932
1997-98	3 355	3 932
1998-99	3 925	3 932
1999-00	3 989	3 932
2000-01	3 148	3 932
2001-02	3 185	3 933
2002-03	3 313	3 933
2003-04	3 548	3 933
2004-05	3 241	3 933
2005-06	3 524	3 933
2006-07	2 897	3 933
2007-08	2 875	3 933
2008-09	3 175	3 933
2009-10	3 042	3 933
2010-11	3 575	3 933
2011-12	3 131	3 933

The Recreational Technical Working Group recommends that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries. Relative comparisons may be possible between stocks within these surveys.

Owing to the limitations of diary surveys a combined aerial over flight / boat ramp survey was undertaken in FMA 1 during 2005, primarily targeting snapper (Hartill *et al.* 2007). The TRE 1

## TREVALLY (TRE)

recreational harvest was estimated by this survey to be 105t (Hartill *et al.* 2008); which is substantially lower than estimates from diary surveys.

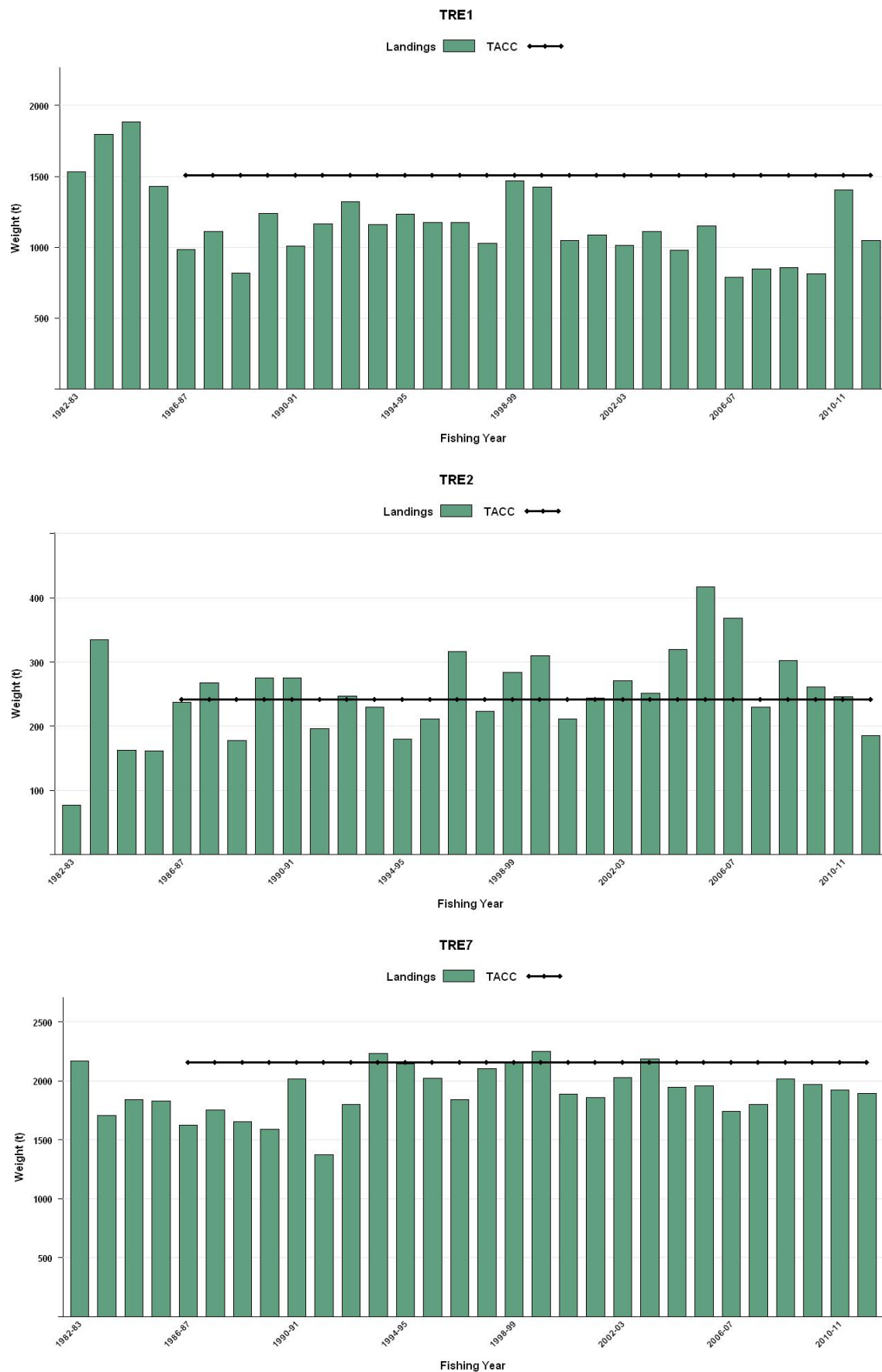


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the three main TRE stocks. Top: TRE1 (Auckland), Middle: TRE2 (Central East), and Lower: TRE7 (Challenger).

**Table 2: Estimated number of trevally harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock. (Source: Tierney *et al.* 1997; Bradford 1997; Bradford 1998; Boyd & Reilly 2002; Boyd *et al.* 2004; Hartill *et al.* 2008).**

Survey Year	TRE 1				TRE 7			
	Number	CV (%)	Range	Estimated Harvest (t)	Number	CV (%)	Range	Estimated Harvest (t)
1992	186 000	-	240-280	260	68 000	-	65-120	92.5
1994	180 000	9	-	228#	62 000	18	-	78.5
1996	194 000	7	215--255	234	67 000	11	60-80	70
2000	701 000	13	5 90.9-764	677.4	69 000	27	58.8-102.6	81
2001	449 000	19	-	434.2	107 000	21	-	124.3
2005		18		104.7				

Survey Year	TRE 2				TRE 3			
	Number	CV (%)	Range	Estimated Harvest (t)	Number	CV (%)	Range	Estimated Harvest (t)
1992	10 000	-	15-25	20	6 000	-	-	7.6#
1994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1996	9 000	19	10-15	13	2 000	-	-	2.5#
2000	153 000	60	63.2-256.6	160	10 000	45	5.6-14.8	10
2001	32 000	23	-	339	2 000	46	-	1.7

#No harvest estimate available in the survey report, estimate presented is calculated as average fish weight for all years and areas by the number of fish estimated caught.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

Trevally is an important traditional and customary food fish for Maori. No quantitative information is available on the current level of customary non-commercial take.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

No quantitative information is available on the level of illegal trevally catch. An estimate of historic illegal catch is incorporated in the TRE 7 stock assessment model catch history (see Table 5).

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No quantitative estimates are available regarding the impact of other sources of mortality on trevally stocks. Trevally are known to occur in sheltered harbour and estuarine ecosystems particularly as juveniles. Some of these habitats are known to have suffered substantial environmental degradation.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Trevally are both pelagic and demersal in behaviour. Juvenile fish up to 2 years old are found in shallow inshore areas including estuaries and harbours. Young fish enter a demersal phase from about 1 year old until they reach sexual maturity. At this stage adult fish move between demersal and pelagic phases. Schools occur at the surface, in mid-water and on the bottom, and are often associated with reefs and rough substrate. Schools are sometimes mixed with other species such as koheru and kahawai. The occurrence of trevally schools at the surface appears to correlate with settled weather conditions rather than with a specific time of year.

Surface schooling trevally feed on planktonic organisms, particularly euphausiids. On the bottom, trevally feed on a wide range of invertebrates.

Trevally are known to reach in excess of 40 years of age. The growth rate is moderate during the first few years, but after sexual maturity at 32 to 37 cm fork length (FL), the growth rate becomes very slow. The largest fish are typically around 60 cm FL and weigh about 4.5 kg, however much larger fish of 6-8 kg are occasionally recorded.

Fecundity is relatively low until females reach about 40 cm FL. They appear to be partial spawners, releasing small batches of eggs over periods of several weeks or months during the summer. Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 3.

## TREVALLY (TRE)

**Table 3: Estimates of biological parameters.**

Fishstock	Estimate		Source
1. Natural mortality ( $M$ )	See section 4.1.4		
2. Weight = $a(\text{length})^b$ (Weight in g, length in cm fork length).			
	Both sexes		
	a	b	
TRE 1	0.016	3.064	James (1984)
3. von Bertalanffy growth parameters			
	Both sexes		
	$L_\infty$	k	$t_0$
TRE 1	47.55	0.29	-0.13
TRE 7	46.21	0.28	-0.25

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

There are no new data that would alter the stock boundaries given in previous assessment documents.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

A stock assessment was attempted for TRE 1, but was not accepted by the Pelagic Working Group as no reliable abundance index was available. The TRE 7 stock assessment was updated in 2009 (Langley & Maunder 2009).

Estimates of absolute biomass are not available for any stock. Biomass indices are available from *Kaharoa* trawl surveys of the Hauraki Gulf, BoP, east Northland, and the west coast of the North Island. These relative indices are unlikely to be directly proportional to true stock abundance due to the following factors: (a) the mixed demersal-pelagic nature of trevally; (b) trawl survey gear efficiency is not optimal for the sampling of trevally; and (c) a direct correlation has been found to exist between sea surface temperature during surveys and relative biomass. These factors are most likely to confound any visible trend in the relative abundance indices for trevally produced from past trawl surveys.

In 2012, an index based on aerial sightings was accepted by the NINSWG using data from the MFish database *aer\_sight* and the generalised additive model (GAM) to produce standardised annual relative abundance indices (Taylor, 2011). This method is referred to as sightings per unit effort (SPUE).

Flights were restricted to those that were exclusive to the BoP (i.e., those having flightpaths that remained within an area defined as the BoP), were flown by pilot #2, and were the first flight of the day (apart from some defined exceptions, e.g., refuelling at the start of the day).

Estimates of relative year effects were obtained using a forward stepwise GAM, where the data were fitted using a two-part model: the chance of a flight with positive sightings was modelled using a binomial regression and the tonnage sighted on positive flights was modelled using a lognormal regression. The data used for the SPUE analyses consisted of aerial sightings of kahawai, trevally, jack mackerel, blue mackerel, and skipjack tuna from 1986–87 to 2010–11 with missing years in 1988–89, from 1994–95 to 1996–97, and in 2006–07. Most of these missing years were the result of no available data. By contrast, 2006–07 was dropped because the working group identified a biasing of the annual index in that year because of the low number of available flights. Similarly, the first year of the original series (1985–86) was dropped by the working group.

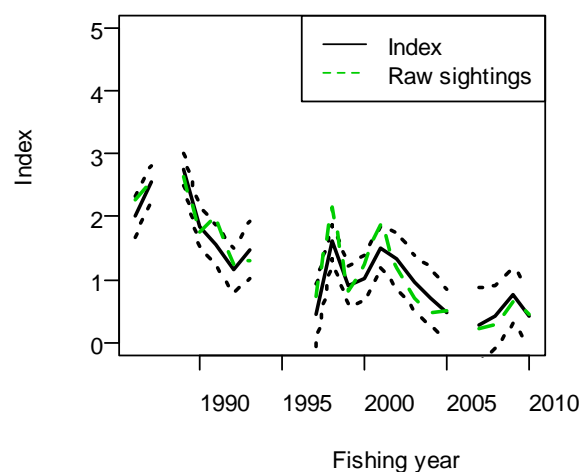
A proxy for target comprised purse-seine catches in the BoP; catch data before 1989 were from the *fsu-new* database; data from 1989 to 2011 were from *warehou*. Target was not recorded in purse-seine catch data before 1998 so this could not be used here.

**Table 3b: Standardised SPUE indices for TRE 1 from the binomial-lognormal model fitted to the series 1986–87 to 2010–11 with years of missing data shown.**

<b>fsyr</b>	<b>LNinds</b>	<b>BNinds</b>	<b>CBinds</b>
1986–87	1.3	1.67	2
1987–88	1.3	1.9	2.54
1988–89	No data	No data	No data
1989–90	1.62	1.55	2.76
1990–91	1.53	1.1	1.84
1991–92	1.98	1.01	1.54
1992–93	0.94	1.27	1.15
1993–94	1.51	0.82	1.47
1994–95	No data	No data	No data
1995–96	No data	No data	No data
1996–97	No data	No data	No data
1997–98	1.04	0.68	0.44
1998–99	1.26	1.65	1.6
1999–00	0.63	1.26	0.9
2000–01	0.99	1.21	1.01
2001–02	1.23	1.48	1.5
2002–03	1.28	0.9	1.32
2003–04	0.68	1.01	0.95
2004–05	0.69	0.65	0.72
2005–06	0.4	1.19	0.47
2006–07	Insufficient data	Insufficient data	Insufficient data
2007–08	0.84	0.31	0.28
2008–09	0.69	0.62	0.41
2009–10	0.81	0.81	0.76
2010–11	0.75	0.63	0.43

The Working Group concluded that the model of SPUE for trevally probably does reflect, to some degree, the abundance of this species in the BoP and that the SPUE indices should be used for stock assessment, with stock assessment model diagnostics employed to gauge the quality (and appropriate weight) of the abundance indices.

For TRE 1, the combined indices show a declining trend throughout the time series, with the highest value occurring in 1989–90 and the lowest in 2007–08 (Table 3b, Figure 2).



**Figure 2: Standardised sightings per unit effort indices for the Bay of Plenty TRE 1 stock, derived as a combination of year effect estimates from a lognormal and a binomial regression; gaps result from missing and insufficient data (see text).**

#### 4.1 Challenger, Central West and Auckland West (TRE 7)

##### 4.1.1 CPUE

A standardised CPUE index of abundance was used in the 2009 assessment (Table 4). This was based on positive catches made using single bottom trawls whilst targeting trevally or snapper and covered the period 1989-90 to 2007-08 (Kendrick & Bentley 2009). A second standardised CPUE index - based on data aggregated by month, vessel class and statistical area (Francis *et al.* 1999) was used for an earlier period (1977-78 to 1996-97) in one of the sensitivity runs.

**Table 4: Standardised single trawl CPUE indices (relative year effects) with number of vessel days fished from 1989-90 to 2007-08 (Kendrick & Bentley 2009).**

Fishing year	Year of relative effect	CPUE index	Fishing year	Year of relative effect	CPUE index
1989-90	1990	5.94	2004-05	2005	2.43
1990-91	1991	3.79	2005-06	2006	3.05
1991-92	1992	3.06	2006-07	2007	2.42
1992-93	1993	2.22	2007-08	2008	2.73
1993-94	1994	2.51			
1994-95	1995	2.29			
1995-96	1996	2.48			
1996-97	1997	2.56			
1997-98	1998	2.36			
1998-99	1999	2.88			
1999-00	2000	2.57			
2000-01	2001	2.34			
2001-02	2002	2.62			
2002-03	2003	3.05			
2003-04	2004	2.86			

##### 4.1.2 Catch history

Commercial catch records for TRE 7 date back to 1944. Before that time the stock is assumed to have been lightly exploited and close to its virgin state. It is likely that reported catches prior to 1970 are underestimates of the true catch due to large-scale discarding of fish (James 1984).

Over the period since 1944, there has also been a recreational and customary catch as well as an illegal or non-reported catch. For the purposes of modelling the TRE 7 stock, it is necessary to make allowance for mortality due to discarded fish, recreational catch, customary catch, and non-reported catch. The agreed catch history for the model is given in Table 5.

##### 4.1.3 Catch at age

A time series of age frequency distributions is available from the target TRE 7 single trawl fishery from 1997-98 to 2008-09. There are also some age frequency samples for the pair trawl method. Previous comparisons found no significant difference between the age composition of catches made by pair and single trawl methods (Hanchet 1999).

In addition, two sources of age frequency data are available from the 1970s: (1) a series covering the years 1971-74 derived from research sampling carried out by the vessel *James Cook*, and (2) a series derived from market sampling carried out in the 1974-76 and 1978-79 fishing years. These data were incorporated in the assessment, but further exploration is required with respect to the sampling protocols, data validation, and the weighting given to the data.

##### 4.1.4 Estimate of natural mortality ( $M$ )

Initial model runs fixed the value of natural mortality at 0.10, the value used in previous assessments. A likelihood profile for the parameter indicated that 0.10 was at the upper range of the plausible values for  $M$ , given the observational data and the structural assumptions of the model, and two alternative values of  $M$  were considered: the most likely value ( $M = 0.087$ ) and a lower value corresponding to a relative likelihood of 0.05 ( $M = 0.075$ ) (Langley & Maunder 2009).

**Table 5: Catch history (t) for the TRE 7 fishery including total annual reported commercial catch, estimated discarded (D) commercial catch, estimated non-reported commercial catch, recreational catch, and customary catch. (The year denotes the year at the end of the fishing year).**

Year	Reported landings	D	Under-reported catch	Rec. catch	Cust. catch	Total	Year	Reported landings	D	Under-reported catch	Rec. catch	Cust. catch	Total
1944	3	2	1	14	15	34	1960	595	128	119	48	10	900
1945	3	2	1	16	15	36	1961	471	101	94	51	10	727
1946	3	2	1	18	15	38	1962	543	116	109	53	10	831
1947	14	7	3	20	15	59	1963	662	142	132	55	10	1 001
1948	8	4	2	23	15	52	1964	534	114	107	57	10	822
1949	7	4	1	25	15	52	1965	544	117	109	59	10	839
1950	15	8	3	27	15	68	1966	1 080	60	216	61	10	1 427
1951	36	18	7	29	15	105	1967	1 493	83	299	64	10	1 949
1952	31	16	6	31	15	99	1968	1 515	84	303	66	10	1 978
1953	103	52	21	33	15	223	1969	1 322	73	264	68	10	1 737
1954	78	39	16	36	15	184	1970	1 682	0	336	70	10	2 098
1955	138	69	28	38	15	288	1971	2 037	0	407	70	10	2 524
1956	130	65	26	40	15	276	1972	2 226	0	445	70	10	2 751
1957	296	148	59	42	15	560	1973	2 320	0	464	70	10	2 864
1958	343	172	69	44	15	642	1974	2 024	0	405	70	10	2 509
1959	351	176	70	46	15	658	1975	1 598	0	320	70	10	1 998
1976	1 894	0	379	70	10	2 353	1993	1796	0	72	70	12	1950
1977	2 113	0	423	70	10	2 616	1994	2231	0	67	70	12	2380
1978	2 322	0	464	70	10	2 866	1995	2138	0	43	70	12	2263
1979	2 600	0	520	70	10	3 200	1996	2019	0	20	70	12	2121
1980	2 493	0	499	70	12	3 074	1997	1844	0	18	70	12	1944
1981	2 844	0	569	70	12	3 495	1998	2103	0	21	70	12	2206
1982	2 497	0	499	70	12	3 078	1999	2148	0	21	70	12	2251
1983	2 165	0	433	70	12	2 680	2000	2254	0	23	70	12	2359
1984	1 707	0	341	70	12	2 130	2001	1888	0	19	70	12	1989
1985	1 843	0	369	70	12	2 294	2002	1810	0	18	70	12	1910
1986	1 678	0	336	70	12	2 095	2003	2050	0	21	70	12	2153
1987	1 626	0	163	70	12	1 871	2004	2156	0	22	70	12	2260
1988	1752	0	158	70	12	1992	2005	1945	0	19	70	12	2046
1989	1665	0	133	70	12	1880	2006	1957	0	20	70	12	2059
1990	1589	0	111	70	12	1782	2007	1739	0	17	70	12	1838
1991	2016	0	121	70	12	2219	2008	1739	0	17	70	12	1838
1992	1367	0	68	70	12	1517							

Estimates of current biomass and stock status were highly sensitive to the assumed value of natural mortality. This was due to the lack of contrast in the CPUE indices which allows the model considerable freedom to fit the age frequency data. These data include a relatively large proportion in the accumulated oldest age class. Alternative assumptions regarding  $M$  substantially influence the time series of recruitment estimates, particularly over the last 20 years, to attain the best fit to the age frequency distributions.

#### 4.1.5 Model structure

The age structured population model encompasses the 1944-2008 period. The model structure includes two sexes, 1-20 year age classes and an accumulating age class for older fish (20+ years). The age structure of the population at the start of the model is assumed to be in an unexploited, equilibrium state. The biological parameters are equivalent to those used in previous assessments and equivalent for the two sexes (see Table 3). For the initial model, natural mortality was invariant with age at a value of 0.1. A Beverton-Holt spawning stock - recruitment relationship (SRR) was assumed with steepness ( $h$ ) fixed at 0.75 and the standard deviation of the natural logarithm of recruitment ( $\sigma_R$ ) was fixed at 0.6. Recruitment deviates were estimated for the 1960-2006 years.

Primary differences in the models used in the previous (2005) and current (2009) assessments are as follows:

- Additional data, including three years catch-at-age and an updated CPUE index.
- Refinement of the assumed level of unreported catch since 1986.
- Change in model software from CASAL to Stock Synthesis. This was demonstrated to have minimal effect on the model results.

## TREVALLY (TRE)

- A change in the definition of adult biomass with knife-edge maturity at 5 years old (it was previously assumed that all fish were mature).
- Estimation of separate selectivities for the periods pre and post 1986 to account for an increase in trawl mesh size associated with the introduction of a minimum legal size.

The model was fitted to: (a) a combined (either trevally or snapper targeted) CPUE index for the years 1990 to 2008, (b) a research sampling proportions-at-age series for 1971 to 1974, (c) a market sampling proportions-at-age series covering 1974 to 1976 and 1978 to 1979 (d) a commercial proportions-at-age series for 1997 to 2008. A range of sensitivity analyses were conducted to examine the key structural assumptions of the model.

Model projections were conducted with annual catches assumed equivalent to the TAC plus an allowance for customary, recreational, and non-reported commercial catch (of total catch of 2257 t). In the projection period, recruitment variation was incorporated in the model with the recruitment deviates simply constrained by the assumed variation in the deviates ( $\sigma_R = 0.60$ ). Parameter uncertainty was incorporated using a Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) approach.

### 4.1.6 Results

The assessment indicated that the spawning biomass gradually declined during the 1940s and 1950s. The rate of decline increased in the 1960s and 1970s consistent with the increase in the total annual catch. In the MPD runs, the spawning biomass trajectory from the early 1980s was sensitive to the assumed value of  $M$ , but was relatively insensitive to the range of other alternative structural assumptions investigated.

An MCMC approach was applied to estimate model uncertainty for the models with different values of natural mortality. Reasonable results were attained for the two higher values of natural mortality (0.087 and 0.10); however, problems were encountered for the lower value of natural mortality (0.075) with MCMC parameter values being constrained by the bounds of key parameters (particularly selectivity parameters), thereby, resulting in biased estimates of stock status. On this basis, the MCMC results for the lower value of natural mortality were rejected and it was concluded that the lower value of natural mortality was less plausible than the other two values. The female spawning biomass trajectories for runs with  $M = 0.1$  and  $M = 0.087$  are presented in Figures 3 and 4 respectively. Female spawning biomass is predicted to have remained stable ( $M = 0.087$ ) or to have increased ( $M = 0.1$ ) since the 1980s, with moderate-high probability that the current biomass is above the  $B_{MSY}$  level (61% and 100%, respectively)

**Table 6: Probability ( $Pr$ ) of the TRE 7 stock falling below key reference points in 2008, using model runs with the two plausible estimates of  $M$ .  $B_{2008}$  is the mid-year female spawning biomass in 2008. Estimates are derived from MCMC analysis.**

	$Pr(B_{2008} < B_{MSY})$	$Pr(B_{2008} < 0.2B_0)$	$Pr(B_{2008} < 0.1B_0)$
$M = 0.10$	0	0	0
$M = 0.087$	0.39	0.05	0

**Table 7: Biomass estimates (medians, with 95% confidence intervals in parentheses) for model runs with the two plausible estimates of  $M$ .  $B_{2008}$  is the mid-year female spawning biomass in 2008. Estimates are derived from MCMC analysis.**

	$B_0$	$B_{2008}$	$B_{MSY}$	$MSY$	$B_{MSY}/B_0$	$B_{2008}/B_0$	$B_{2008}/B_{MSY}$
$M = 0.10$	31,968 (29,177-38,119)	16,889 (11,067-24,506)	8,956 (8,172- 10,683)	2,461 (2,246- 2,924)	0.280 (0.279-0.281)	0.53 (0.38-0.67)	1.87 (1.34-2.38)
$M = 0.087$	30,729 (28,223-33,736)	9,171 (5,121-14,613)	8,619 (7,914- 9,468)	2,106 (1,932- 2,309)	0.280 (0.279-0.281)	0.30 (0.18-0.44)	1.07 (0.64-1.55)



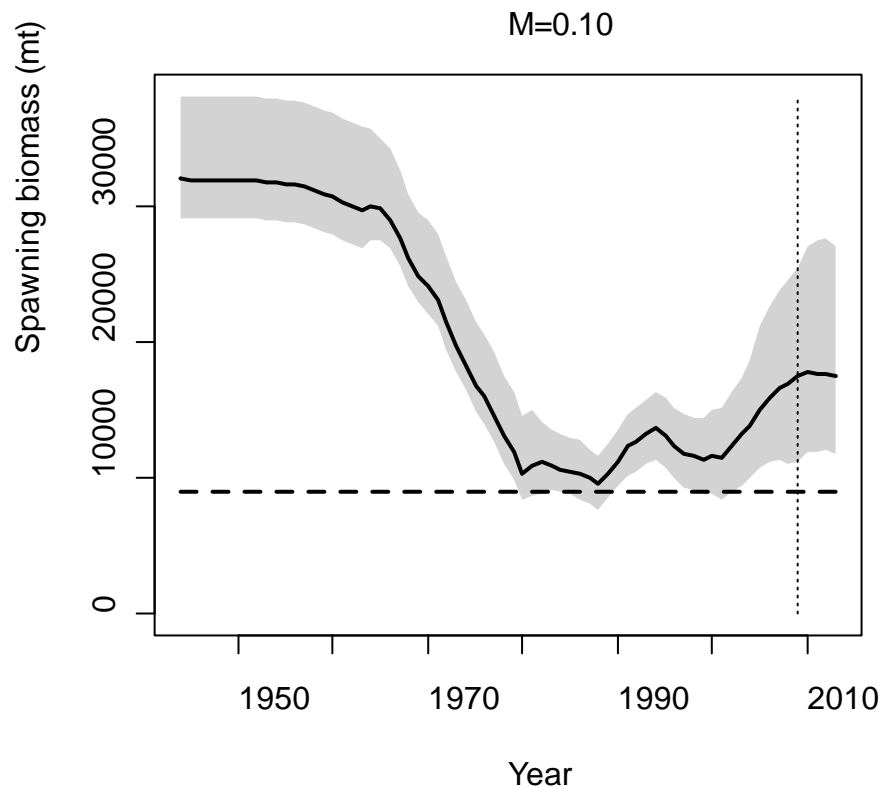


Figure 3: Spawning biomass (female only) trajectory (median of MCMCs) for the model run with natural mortality at 0.10. 95% confidence intervals were derived from MCMC. The horizontal line represents the  $B_{MSY}$  and dashed vertical line represents the first year of the projection period (2009).

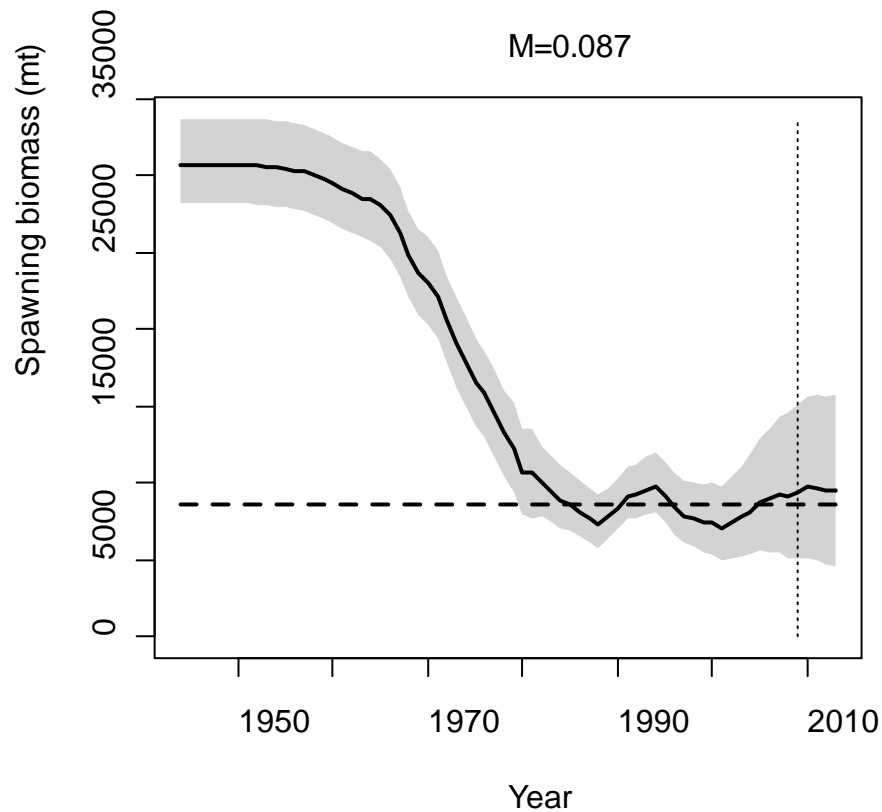


Figure 4: Spawning biomass (female only) trajectory (median of MCMCs) for the model run with natural mortality at 0.087. 95% confidence intervals were derived from MCMC. The horizontal line represents the  $B_{MSY}$  and dashed vertical line represents the first year of the projection period (2009).

## TREVALLY (TRE)

Stock projections, for a five-year period, were conducted for the two accepted models ( $M = 0.087$  and  $M = 0.10$ ). The projections assumed a constant catch based on the TAC and an allowance for recreational and customary catch. For both models, the stock size is predicted to remain at about the current level over the next five years, and remain at or above the  $B_{MSY}$  level (probability of 61% and 100% for natural mortality of 0.087 and 0.10, respectively) with a high probability (95% and 100%, respectively) that the biomass will remain above 20% of the unexploited level ( $B_0$ ). For both models the stock was virtually certain to remain above 10% of  $B_0$  (Probability of 100% in both cases).

**Table 8: Biomass estimates (medians, with 95% confidence intervals in parentheses) for model runs with the two plausible estimates of  $M$ .  $B_{2013}$  is the mid-year female spawning biomass in 2013. Estimates are derived from MCMC analysis. Probability ( $Pr$ ) of the spawning biomass remaining above default reference points is also given.**

	$B_{2013}/B_{MSY}$	$B_{2013}/B_0$	$Pr(B_{2013} > B_{MSY})$	$Pr(B_{2013} > 0.2B_0)$	$Pr(B_{2013} > 0.1B_0)$
$M = 0.10$	1.95 (1.43-2.60)	0.55 (0.40-0.73)	1.00	1.00	1.00
$M = 0.087$	1.08 (0.55-1.68)	0.31 (0.15-0.47)	0.61	0.95	1.00

### 4.2 Yield estimates and projection

There are no new data that would alter the yield estimates given in the 1999 Plenary Report for the TRE 1, 2, and 3. The TRE 1 yield estimates are based on commercial landings data and the results of a historical stock reduction analysis. Yield estimates for TRE 2 and TRE 3 were derived from commercial landings data.

#### Estimation of Maximum Constant Yield ( $MCY$ )

The estimates of  $MCY$  are summarised in Table 8 and detailed in the following sections for each stock. The level of risk to the stock by harvesting the population at the estimated  $MCY$  value has not been determined.

#### TRE 1

An estimate of current surplus production (CSP) is available from a stock reduction analysis of the BoP fishery using data from 1973 to 1983. The stock was estimated to have fallen to between 0.3 and 0.7 of its initial size in the period. Using a modified estimate of absolute stock size from a tagging experiment in 1977 and conservative net stock productivity values (0.02-0.06  $y^{-1}$ ) the estimate for CSP in 1984 was 600 t. No new information has become available to permit updating the stock reduction analysis estimate of CSP made in 1984. Although not an estimate of equilibrium surplus production, this value for CSP was used to estimate  $MCY$  using the equation  $MCY = 2/3 \text{ CSP}$  (Method 3). This is believed to be a conservative estimate of  $MCY$ .

$$MCY = 2/3 * 600 \text{ t} = 400 \text{ t.}$$

$MCY$  was estimated using the equation  $MCY = cY_{AV}$  (Method 4) for the Hauraki Gulf and North east coast sub-areas.  $Y_{AV}$  was set equal to the mean annual commercial landings for the decade 1977-86 and equalled 924 t. Based on an estimate of  $M = 0.1$ ,  $c$  was set equal to 0.9.

$$MCY = 0.9 * 924 \text{ t} = 830 \text{ t.}$$

These  $MCY$  values were combined to provide the overall  $MCY$  estimate for TRE 1 of 1230 t. This estimate of  $MCY$  has not changed since the 1992 Plenary Report.

**TRE 2 and TRE 3**

*MCY* estimates using the equation  $MCY = cY_{AV}$  (Method 4) with mean annual commercial landings for the decade 1977-86 and the natural variability factor *c*, set equal to 0.9 for these areas, has not changed since the 1989 Plenary Report.

**Other yield estimates and stock assessment results****TRE 7**

Estimates of *MSY* derived from the 2009 TRE 7 assessment were 2461 t (2246-2924) for *M* = 0.1 and 2106 t (1932-2309) for *M* = 0.087. The current commercial allowance is 2153 t.

**4.3 Other factors**

Trevally are caught by trawling, together with other species such as snapper, red gurnard and John dory. Mismatches between the proportions of quota held for these species in any year for individual quota holders may affect landings in any one year. As a result of the interaction between snapper and trevally in the TRE 7 trawl fishery, the trevally catch is sometimes constrained by the availability of snapper quota.

Catch sampling of the TRE 1 purse seine catch was carried out annually from 1997-98 to 2002-03. Catch-at-age sampling of TRE 1 caught by single trawl gear was reinstated during the 2006-07 fishing year (Walsh *et al.* 2009). Prior to this the TRE 1 single trawl fishery was last sampled in 1999-2000. The 1999-2000 single trawl samples had a broad range of age classes and a relatively strong 20+ aggregate year class (mean age 8.4 years). There were proportionally fewer older age classes in the 2006-07 single trawl samples and the 20+ aggregate year class was significantly smaller (mean age 6.9 years). In contrast, the age composition of TRE 1 purse seine catches sampled in 1999-00 and 2006-07 showed very little difference in age distribution (mean age 1999-00 9.6 years; mean age 2006-07 10.4 years). The purse seine method appears to select a narrow range of lengths and ages while single trawl catch probably provides better representation of “true” age structure of the stock (Walsh *et al.* 2009).

The 2006-07 TRE 7 catch-at-age study sampled catches from three spatial areas (90 mile beach; Kaipara Manukau; South Taranaki Bight). This was the first time area specific age information had been collected from TRE 7. Strong evidence of spatial heterogeneity in age structure was seen in the catch sampling results. Both 90 mile beach and Kaipara-Manukau sub-areas had a broad range of age classes but 90 mile beach was unique in having relatively high numbers of 3 and 4 year old fish. The Southern Taranaki Bight age composition differed markedly from the two northern areas having a very large proportion of fish older than 20 years and very few fish aged 3 and 4 years (Walsh *et al.* 2009). This pattern may have implications for stock assessment (if it is observed to be persistent) and is currently being investigated with additional catch-at-age programmes and CPUE analysis.

**5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS**

- TRE 1**

The assessment for TRE 1 undertaken in 2006 was not accepted by the Pelagic Working Group due to the lack of a reliable abundance index. Recent catches reported for TRE 1 are less than the estimated *MCY* levels and below the TACC. Reduced proportions of older age classes in the single bottom trawl catch between 1999-00 and 2006-07 combined with the strong drops in landings in 2006-07 and 2007-08 may indicate that stock abundance is declining at current catch levels.

- TRE 2**

From 2002-03 to 2006-07 reported catches for TRE 2 were substantially larger (average 325 t) than the TACC (241 t) but fell to the level of the TACC in 2007-08. It is not known if these recent catches are sustainable.

## TREVALLY (TRE)

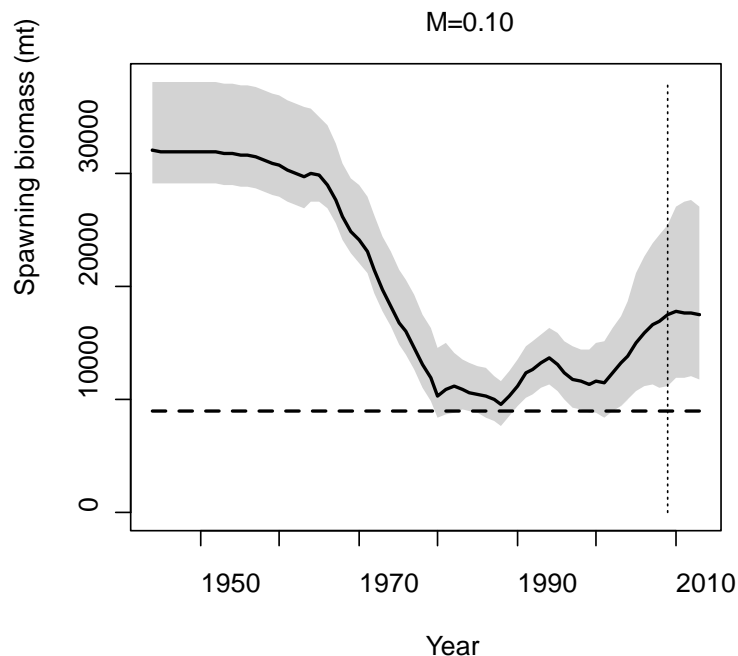
### • TRE 7

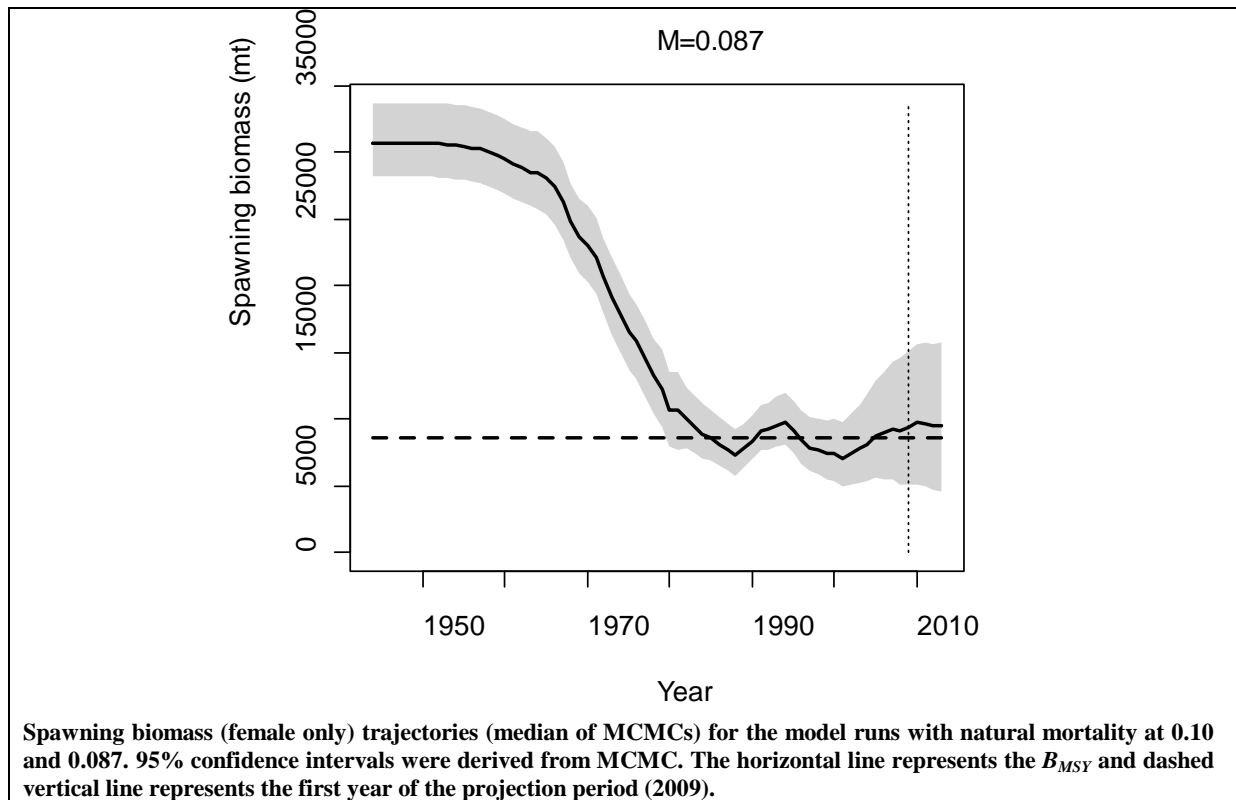
#### Stock Structure Assumptions

Trevally occurring along the west coast of the North Island are believed to comprise a single stock.

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	2009
Assessment Runs Presented	Two alternate model runs, one with $M = 0.1$ and the other with $M = 0.087$ , were used to evaluate TRE 7 status.
Reference Points <sup>3</sup> (Note: These have not actually been set by fisheries managers yet)	Target: Not established but $B_{MSY}$ (28% $B_0$ ) assumed Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	<u>Model run <math>M = 0.1</math>:</u> $B_{2008}$ estimated to be 38% - 67% $B_0$ (median = 53% $B_0$ ); Very Likely (> 90%) to be at or above the target <u>Model Run <math>M = 0.087</math>:</u> $B_{2008}$ estimated to be 18% - 44% $B_0$ (median = 30% $B_0$ ); Likely (> 60%) to be at or above the target
Status in relation to Limits	<u>Model Run <math>M = 0.1</math>:</u> $B_{2008}$ Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the Soft and Hard Limits <u>Model Run 0.087</u> $B_{2008}$ Very Unlikely (< 10%) to be below the Soft Limit and Hard Limits

#### Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status





### Fishery and Stock Trends

Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Spawning Biomass is estimated to have declined gradually during the 1940s and 1950s. The rate of decline increased in the 1960s and 1970s consistent with the increase in the total annual catch. Since 1980 spawning biomass appears to have remained fairly stable ( $M = 0.087$ ), or to have increased to 2008 ( $M = 0.1$ ).
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	- Relatively large proportions of fish > 10 years, including a healthy 20+ age group (as evidenced by the age structure of the commercial catch) suggest that TRE 7 have not been heavily exploited.
Other Abundance Indices	-
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	-

### Projections and Prognosis

Stock Projections or Prognosis	Model projections indicate that the biomass of TRE 7 stock is About as Likely as Not (40-60%) to remain stable over the next 5 years and the probability of the stock going below $B_{MSY}$ in 2013 is estimated at 0% ( $M = 0.1$ ) and 38% ( $M = 0.087$ ).
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits (5 years)	<u>Model Run <math>M = 0.1</math>:</u> $B_{2013}$ Very Unlikely (< 10%) to decline below Soft and Hard Limits. <u>Model Run 0.087:</u> $B_{2013}$ Very Unlikely (< 10%) to decline below Soft Limit and Very Unlikely (< 10%) to decline below Hard Limit.

### Assessment Methodology

Assessment Type	Level 1 – Full Quantitative Stock Assessment
Assessment Method	Age-structured Stock Synthesis model with Bayesian estimation of posterior distributions.
Main data inputs	- Proportions at age data from the commercial fisheries and historic trawl surveys. - Estimates of biological parameters.

**TREVALLY (TRE)**

	- Standardised CPUE index of abundance	
Period of Assessment	Latest assessment: 2009	Next assessment: 2014
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions <sup>10</sup>	<p>Primary differences in the models used in the previous (2005) and current (2009) assessments are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Additional data, including three years catch-at-age and an updated CPUE index</li> <li>- Refinement of the assumed level of unreported catch since 1986.</li> <li>- Change in model software from CASAL to Stock Synthesis. This was demonstrated to have minimal effect on the model results.</li> <li>- A change in the definition of adult biomass with knife-edge maturity at 5 years old (it was previously assumed that all fish were mature)</li> <li>- Estimation of separate selectivities for the periods pre and post 1986 to account for an increase in trawl mesh size associated with the introduction of a minimum legal size</li> </ul>	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	The model allows only a narrow range of plausible values of <i>M</i> , which does not reflect real uncertainty in this parameter.	

**Qualifying Comments**

Analysis of the age structure of commercial bottom trawl catches in 2006-07 suggests there may be some spatial structure within TRE 7 stock. Future TRE 7 assessments may need to be spatially structured.

**Fishery Interactions**

Main QMS bycatch species are snapper, red gurnard, John dory and tarakihi.

Yield estimates, TACCs and reported landings by Fishstock are summarised in Table 9.

**Table 9: Summary of yields (t), TACCs (t) and reported landings (t) of trevally for the most recent fishing year.**

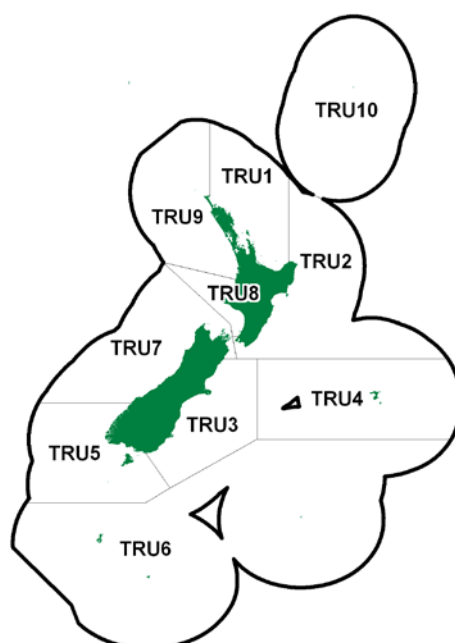
Fishstock	QMA		MCY	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Commercial landings
TRE 1	Auckland (East)	1	1 230	1 507	1 050
TRE 2	Central (East)	2	310	241	186
TRE 3	South-East, Chatham, Southland and Sub-Antarctic	3, 4, 5, 6	5	22	< 1
TRE 7	Auckland (West), Central (West), Challenger	7, 8, 9	*see assessment	2 153	1 895
TRE 10	Kermadec	10	0	10	0
Total				3 933	3 131

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Annala J.H. *et al.* (Comps). 1999. Report from the Fishery Assessment Plenary, May 1999: stock assessment and yield estimates. Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.
- Annala J.H. *et al.* (Comps). 2004. Report from the Fishery Assessment Plenary, May 2004: stock assessment and yield estimates. Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.
- Bradford E. 1997. Estimated recreational catches from Ministry of Fisheries North region marine recreational fishing surveys, 1993-94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/7: 16 p.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16: 27p.
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2002. 1999/2000 National marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002. Rec1998-03 obj. 2
- Boyd R.O., Gowing L., Reilly J.L. 2004. 2000-2001 National marine recreational fishing survey: diary results and harvest estimates. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004.
- Francis M.P., Bradford E., Paul L.J. 1999. Trevally catch per unit effort in TRE 7. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/13: 27p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Gilbert D.J. 1988. Trevally. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1988/29: 28 p.
- Hanchet S.M. 1999. Stock assessment of Trevally (*Caranx georgianus*) in TRE 7. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/55: 20p.
- Hartill B., Bian R., Armiger H., Vaughan M., Rush N. 2007. Recreational marine harvest estimates of snapper, kahawai, and kingfish in QMA 1 in 2004-05. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2007/26. 44 p
- Hartill B., Bian R., Davies N.M. 2008. Review of methods used to estimate recreational harvests.
- James G.D. 1980. Tagging experiments on trawl-caught trevally, *Caranx georgianus*, off north-east New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 14 (3): 249-254.
- James G.D. 1984. Trevally. *Caranx georgianus*: age determination, population biology and fishery. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. Fisheries Research Bulletin; 25. 51 p.
- Kendrick T.H., Bentley N. 2009. Fishery characterisation and catch-per-unit-effort indices for trevally in tre 7; 1989-90 to 2007-08. Draft FAR
- Langley A.D. 2001. Length and age composition of trevally in commercial landings from TRE 1 and TRE 7, 1999-2000. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2001/42: 32 p.
- Langley A.D. 2002a. Length and age composition of trevally in commercial landings from TRE 1 and TRE 7, 2000-01. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002/19: 34 p.
- Langley A.D. 2002b. Analysis of catch and effort data from the TRE 7 fishery. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2002/32: 28p.
- Langley A.D. 2003. Length and age composition of trevally in commercial landings from TRE 1, 2001-02. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2003/48: 18p
- Langley A.D. 2004. Length and age composition of trevally (*Pseudocaranx dentex*) in commercial landings from the TRE 1 purse-seine fishery, 2002-03. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2004/39: 17 p
- Langley A.D., Maunder M 2009. Stock assessment of TRE 7 Draft FAR
- Maunder M.N., Langley A.D. 2004. Integrating the standardisation of catch-per-unit-effort into stock assessment models: testing a population dynamics model and using multiple data types. Fisheries Research 70 (2-3): 389-395.
- McKenzie A. 2008. Standardised CPUE analysis and stock assessment of the west coast trevally fishery (TRE 7). New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2008/44.
- Taylor P.R. In review. Developing indices of relative abundance from observational aerial sightings of inshore pelagic finfish; step 1, exploring the data. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report. 66 p.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15: 43 p.
- Walsh C., McKenzie J., Ó Maolagáin C., Stevens D. 1999. Length and age composition of trevally in commercial landings from TRE 1 and TRE 7, 1997-98. NIWA Technical Report 66. ISSN 1174-2631.
- Walsh C., McKenzie J.M. 2010. Review of length and age sampling for trevally in TRE 1 and TRE 7. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2010/09 27 p.
- Walsh C., McKenzie J.M., Ó Maolagáin C., Buckthought D., Blackwell R., James G.D., Rush N. 2009. Length and age composition of commercial trevally landings in TRE 1 and TRE 7, 2006-07.

**TRUMPETER (TRU)***(Latris lineata)*

Kohikohi

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY****1.1 Commercial fisheries**

Total reported landings of trumpeter were generally less than 10 t until the early 1980s, when they increased steadily to reach 162 t in 1995-96 (Tables 1 & 2). Since 1995-96 landings continued to decrease, reaching 25 t in 2000-01 and remaining at that level in 2001-02. Over recent years landings have increased, with over 100 t reported in the 2007-08 fishing year. Historic under-reporting is probable (Paul 1999).

Most landings of trumpeter have come from the east coast between the eastern Bay of Plenty and Southland. There have been changes over time in contributions from different parts of the east coast, but the reason for this is not known. Until the early 1950s most landings were made in QMA 3. From the mid 1950s until the mid 1980s most landings were in QMA 2. The rapid increase in landings since the mid 1980s has come predominantly from QMAs 3 and 4, reportedly from an increase in line fishing on the outer shelf and in the Mernoo Bank region. Landings in QMA 3 and 4 have declined in the last few years, falling well below the TACC. Figure 1 shows the historical landings for TRU from 1936.

Most trumpeter is taken as bycatch in line-fisheries; a small amount is trawled, and from the 1970s it has also been taken by setnet. Only a small proportion of trumpeter is targeted. Catches are irregular with no seasonal trend and are likely to be driven by fishing activities for other species. No information on changes in fishing effort is available.

Trumpeter have been managed under the Quota Management System in New Zealand since 1 October 1988 with a TACC of 144 t (Ministry of Fisheries Science Group 2006). The TACC was increased to this level in October 2001 following a period of declining landings, and landings have never reached this TACC (the greatest landings in the last eight years were 90 t in 2004-05, and the next greatest landings were 51 t). In recent years (2004/05 to 2009/10), significant landings have come only from TRU 4 (Table 2) on the Chatham Rise, with small landings also coming from TRU 2, 3, 5, and 7 (southeastern North Island and South Island). Trumpeter are also taken by recreational fishers in southern New Zealand, and although good estimates of recreational catch are not available, they may be around one-third to one-half of the commercial.



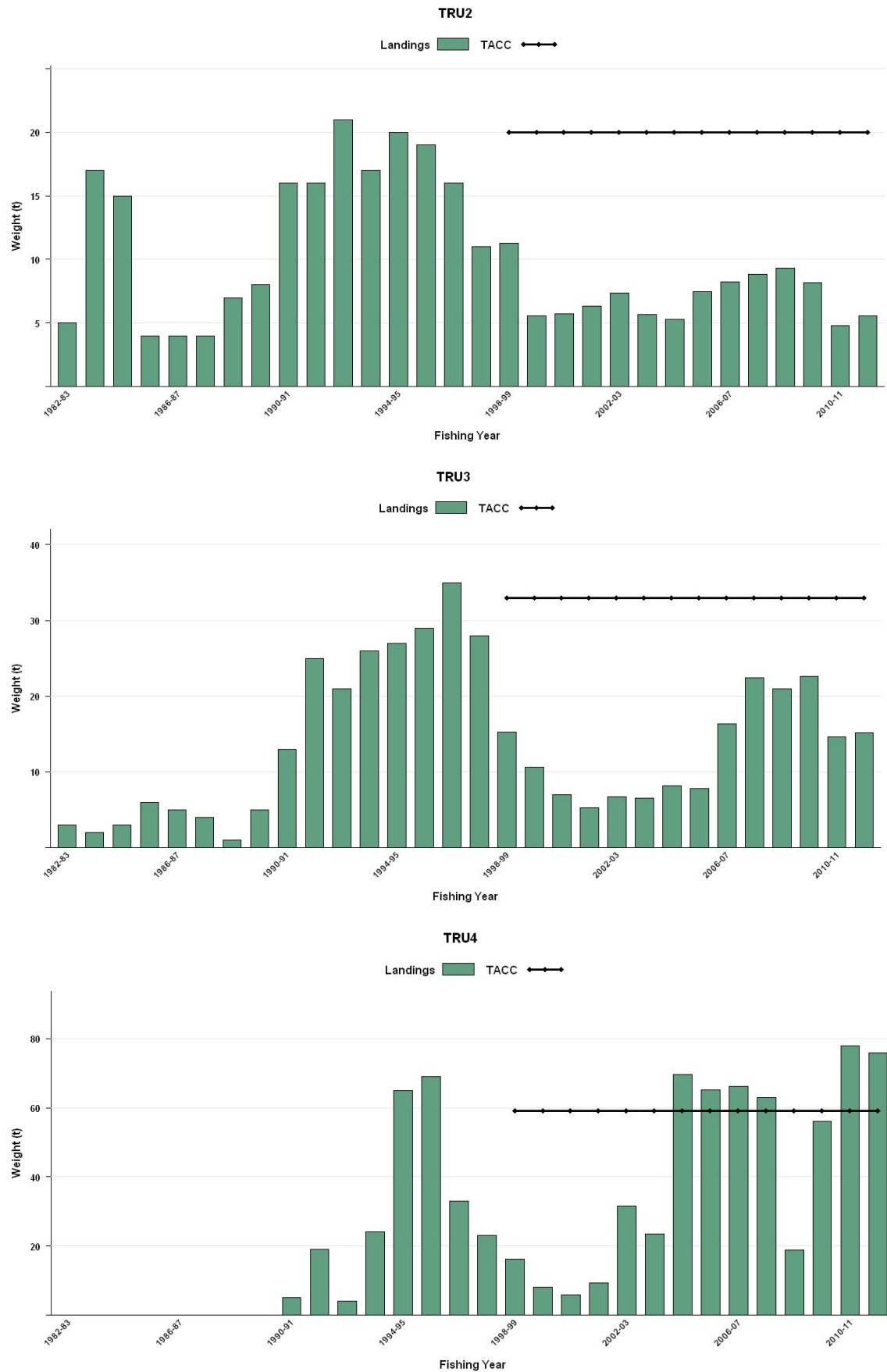


Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main TRU stocks. Top to bottom: TRU2 (Central East), TRU3 (South East Coast), and TRU4 (South East Chatham Rise). [Continued on next page].

## TRUMPETER (TRU)

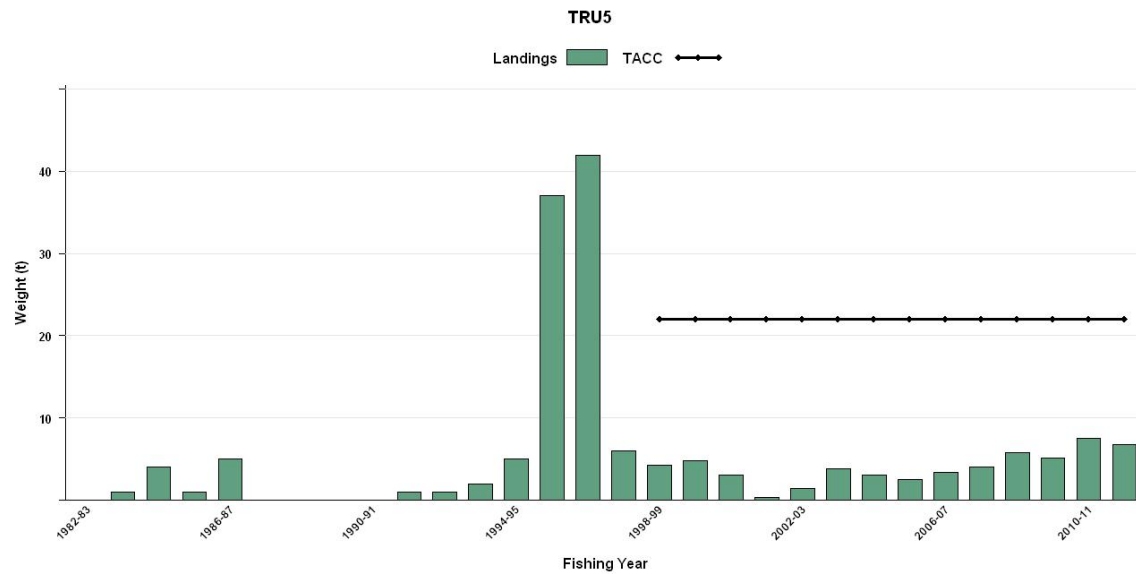


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the four main TRU stocks. Above: TRU5 (Southland).

Table 1: Reported total landings (t) of trumpeter from 1931 to 1982. Values for 1931 through 1944 are April-March years, listed against the April year. Fisheries Annual Report (1931 to 1974) or FSU data (Paul 1999).

Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings	Year	Landings
1936	20	1946	16	1956	5	1965	4	1974	5
1937	41	1947	13	1957	5	1966	5	1975	4
1938	30	1948	19	1958	3	1967	7	1976	3
1939	37	1949	6	1959	3	1968	5	1977	3
1940	17	1950	6	1960	3	1969	5	1978	6
1941	11	1951	11	1961	3	1970	7	1979	17
1942	5	1952	11	1962	4	1971	10	1980	10
1943	5	1953	5	1963	3	1972	4	1981	12
1944	11	1954	5	1964	3	1973	5	1982	37
1945	11	1955	6						

Table 2: Reported landings (t) of trumpeter by QMA and fishing year, 1983-84 to 2011-12\*. [Continued on next page].

Fishstock FMA	TRU 1		TRU 2		TRU 3		TRU 4		TRU 5	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	0	-	5	-	3	-	0	-	0	-
1983-84	1	-	17	-	2	-	0	-	1	-
1984-85	0	-	15	-	3	-	0	-	4	-
1985-86	0	-	4	-	6	-	0	-	1	-
1986-87	0	-	4	-	5	-	0	-	5	-
1987-88	0	-	4	-	4	-	0	-	0	-
1988-89	0	-	7	-	1	-	0	-	0	-
1989-90	0	-	8	-	5	-	0	-	0	-
1990-91	3	-	16	-	13	-	5	-	0	-
1991-92	1	-	16	-	25	-	19	-	1	-
1992-93	3	-	21	-	21	-	4	-	1	-
1993-94	3	-	17	-	26	-	24	-	2	-
1994-95	2	-	20	-	27	-	65	-	5	-
1995-96	2	-	19	-	29	-	69	-	37	-
1996-97	2	-	16	-	35	-	33	-	42	-
1997-98	1	-	11	-	28	-	23	-	6	-
1998-99	< 1	1	11	9	15	28	16	42	4	18
1999-00	< 1	1	6	9	11	28	8	42	5	18
2000-01	< 1	1	6	9	7	28	6	42	3	18
2001-02	< 1	3	6	20	5	33	9	59	< 1	22
2002-03	< 1	3	7	20	7	33	32	59	1	22
2003-04	1	3	6	20	7	33	24	59	4	22
2004-05	< 1	3	5	20	8	33	70	59	3	22
2005-06	< 1	3	7	20	8	33	65	59	3	22
2006-07	< 1	3	8	20	16	33	66	59	3	22
2007-08	1	3	9	20	22	33	63	59	4	22
2008-09	< 1	3	9	20	21	33	19	59	6	22
2009-10	< 1	3	8	20	22	33	56	59	5	22
2010-11	< 1	3	5	20	15	33	78	59	8	22
2011-12	< 1	3	6	20	15	33	76	59	7	22

Table 2 [Continued].

Fishstock FMA	TRU 6		TRU 7		TRU 8		TRU 9		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	8	-
1983-84	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	21	-
1984-85	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	22	-
1985-86	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	11	-
1986-87	0	-	2	-	0	-	0	-	16	-
1987-88	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	8	-
1988-89	0	-	1	-	0	-	0	-	9	-
1989-90	0	-	0	-	1	-	0	-	14	-
1990-91	0	-	7	-	0	-	0	-	44	-
1991-92	0	-	4	-	0	-	0	-	69	-
1992-93	0	-	4	-	2	-	0	-	56	-
1993-94	0	-	6	-	0	-	0	-	78	-
1994-95	0	-	4	-	0	-	0	-	123	-
1995-96	0	-	6	-	0	-	0	-	162	-
1996-97	2	-	3	-	< 1	-	< 1	-	133	-
1997-98	< 1	-	3	-	< 1	-	0	-	72	-
1998-99	0	0	3	2	< 1	0	0	0	50	100
1999-00	0	0	2	2	< 1	0	0	0	33	100
2000-01	0	0	3	2	< 1	0	< 1	0	25	100
2001-02	0	0	5	6	< 1	1	0	0	25	144
2002-03	0	0	3	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	51	144
2003-04	0	0	2	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	44	144
2004-05	0	0	4	6	< 1	1	0	0	90	144
2005-06	0	0	4	6	< 1	1	0	0	88	144
2006-07	0	0	4	6	< 1	1	0	0	99	144
2007-08	< 1	0	2	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	101	144
2008-09	0	0	2	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	63	144
2009-10	0	0	3	6	< 1	1	0	0	95	144
2010-11	< 1	0	4	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	110	144
2011-12	< 1	0	4	6	< 1	1	< 1	0	108	144

\*The data in this table have been updated from those published in previous Plenary Reports by using the data through 1996–97 in table 41 on p. 288 of the “Review of Sustainability Measures and Other Management Controls for the 1998–99 Fishing Year - Final Advice Paper” dated 6 August 1998. There are no landings reported from TRU 10, which has a TAC of 0.

**Table 3: Estimated number of trumpeter caught by recreational fishers by QMA and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93, North in 1993-94 and National in 1996 (Bradford 1998).**

		Total	
FMA	Survey	Number	CV (%)
1991-92			
FMA 3	South	6 000	29
FMA 5	South	6 000	33
FMA 7	South	8 000	-
1992-93			
FMA 2	Central	1 000	-
FMA 3	Central	3 000	-
FMA 5	Central	1 000	-
FMA 7	Central	0	-
FMA 8	Central	0	-
1993-94			
FMA 1+9	North	0	-
FMA 2	North	1 000	-
FMA 8	North	0	-
1996			
FMA 1	National	< 500	-
FMA 2	National	1 000	-
FMA 3	National	13 000	19
FMA 5	National	21 000	19
FMA 7	National	3 000	-

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Results from two separate recreational fishing surveys undertaken in the 1990s are shown in Table 3. Most of the recreational catch was taken in QMAs 3, 5 and 7 with a marked increase in catch reported in QMA 5 in 1996 compared to the early 1990s. Provisional estimates of the tonnage of the recreational catch can be derived by multiplying the total number of fish by a mean weight of 1 kg.

## TRUMPETER (TRU)

Note, however, this mean weight was derived from a sample of mainly small fish and is possibly unrepresentative, so an estimate of the recreational catch by weight may have been underestimated. The Recreational Technical Working Group concluded that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

The customary non-commercial take has not been quantified.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

There is no quantitative information on illegal fishing activity or catch.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No quantitative estimates are available regarding the impact of other sources of mortality on trumpeter stocks. Trumpeter principally occur on deep coastal reefs, where they are taken in net and line fisheries targeted at other species.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Trumpeter have a Southern Hemisphere distribution in cool temperate waters. They occur in New Zealand, Australia, the Sub-Antarctic islands of the southern Indian and Atlantic oceans, the Foundation Seamount in the central South Pacific, and possibly off Chile (Roberts 2003, Tracey & Lyle 2005). In New Zealand, trumpeter occur from the Three Kings Islands through all of mainland New Zealand to the Auckland Islands; however they are rare north of East Cape and Cape Egmont (Kingsford *et al.* 1989, Francis 1996, 2001). The greatest concentrations of trumpeter apparently occur on the Chatham Rise and around the southern South Island and Stewart Island.

Trumpeter have an extended larval and postlarval duration of up to 9 months in surface waters (Tracey & Lyle 2005), resulting in extensive drift of young fish among geographic regions. Juveniles are largely sedentary, but some adults are highly migratory with tagged fish travelling 650 km from Tasmania to southern New South Wales, and 5800 km from Tasmania to St Paul Island in the southern Indian Ocean (Lyle & Murphy 2002). This suggests there is one circum-global genetic stock in the Southern Hemisphere, though analysis of otolith morphometrics from Tasmania and St Paul and Amsterdam Islands showed regional variation (Tracey *et al.* 2006) suggesting that migration and inter-breeding may be limited.

Trumpeter occur mainly over rocky reefs ranging from shallow inshore waters to deep reefs on the central continental shelf. In New Zealand, they apparently range from a depth of a few metres down to about 200 m. In Australia some reports indicate they may go as deep as 300 m (reviewed by Paul 1999). Fish inhabiting inshore reefs tend to be smaller, whereas fish from deep reefs tend to be much larger. Trumpeter initially settle on to inshore reefs at the end of their long postlarval period, where they remain for several years, before migrating into deeper areas as they reach maturity (Tracey & Lyle 2005).

Some biological traits differ between New Zealand and Tasmanian populations. Notably, trumpeter are thought to spawn in winter (July) in New Zealand (Graham 1939), and late winter to spring in Australia (peaking around September in Tasmania) (Ruwald *et al.* 1991, Furlani & Last 1993, Morehead 1998, Morehead *et al.* 1998, 2000, Furlani & Ruwald 1999). However, the New Zealand data seem to be based on limited sampling, and it is uncertain whether the apparent regional difference is real.

Trumpeter grow to about 110-120 cm fork length (FL) and 25-27 kg weight in New Zealand and Australia (Gomon *et al.* 1994, Paul 1999, Francis 2001). Nothing is known about growth, longevity or maturity in New Zealand waters. However, because of their importance for aquaculture in Australia, a comprehensive study has recently been completed on their age and growth in Tasmania (Tracey & Lyle 2005, Tracey *et al.* 2006). Partial validation of age estimates was completed there by comparison of

otolith growth in known-age reared fish and wild fish (enabling validation of the time of formation of the first growth band), and tracking a strong wild cohort over seven years (ages 1+ to 7+). Although full validation was not achieved, the authors considered their ages validated up to and beyond the size and age of habitat transition.

In Australia, trumpeter grow rapidly during the first 4-5 years, reaching about 45 cm FL at that stage, and moving offshore to deeper water (Tracey & Lyle 2005, Tracey *et al.* 2006). At that time, there is a reduction in growth rate. They reach a maximum age of about 43 years (though the largest fish in the samples was 95 cm FL, which is well below the reported maximum length of 120 cm), and there are no clear differences between males and females (though small sample sizes of fish older than 10 years meant the power to detect differences was low). Similarly, no differences were found in growth rates between fish from Tasmania and St Paul and Amsterdam Islands. Growth rates are seasonally variable, at least for the first few years, with maximum growth in late summer-autumn. It is thought that maturation coincides with the offshore movement to deep habitat.

In New Zealand, the only population information available for trumpeter comes from a 6-year survey (1994-1999) in Paterson Inlet, Stewart Island. Chadderton & Davidson (2003) carried out underwater visual counts, and obtained comprehensive length-frequency distributions from 1,065 fish caught by rod at 12-15 different sites. Their length-frequency data show two or three clear juvenile cohorts which progress through time (a strong cohort was also found in Tasmania by Tracey & Lyle (2005)). Chadderton & Davidson (2003) interpreted this as evidence of variable annual recruitment pulses. Their largest fish was 46.9 cm FL with few fish over 40 cm in most years. This is consistent with evidence from Australia of offshore migration at about 45 cm, though the migration may occur at a slightly smaller size in the New Zealand population.

### **3. STOCKS AND AREAS**

There are no data relevant to stock boundaries in New Zealand. Trumpeter are potentially wide-ranging, and there is one circum-global genetic stock in the Southern Hemisphere, although analysis of otolith morphometrics from Tasmania and St Paul and Amsterdam Islands showed regional variation (Tracey *et al.* 2006) suggesting that migration and inter-breeding may be limited. Therefore there may be localised populations in areas of suitable habitat as they seem to be restricted to rocky reef habitat.

## **4. STOCK ASSESSMENT**

### **4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance**

No estimates are available.

### **4.2 Biomass estimates**

No estimates are available.

### **4.3 Yield estimates and projections**

No estimate of *MCY* is available.

The level of risk to the stock by harvesting trumpeter at recent catch levels cannot be determined.

No estimates of current biomass, fishing mortality, or other information are available which would permit the estimation of *CAY*.

### **4.4 Other factors**

There is anecdotal information from Australia and New Zealand that localised populations of trumpeter can be quickly depleted.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

No estimates of current and reference biomass are available. It is not known if recent catch levels are sustainable.

TACCs and reported landings of trumpeter for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 4.

**Table 4: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t), along with reported landings (t) of trumpeter for the most recent fishing year.**

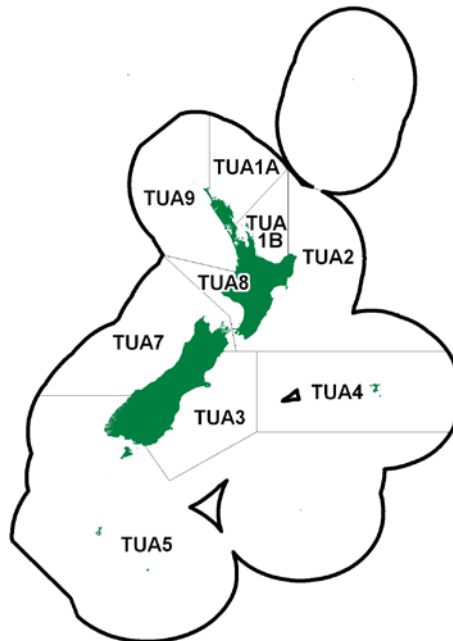
		FMA	TAC	TACC	Customary	Recreational	2011-12 Reported Landings
Fishstock							
TRU 1	Auckland (East)	1	5	3	1	1	< 1
TRU 2	Central (East)	2	22	20	1	1	6
TRU 3	South-east (Coast)	3	53	33	7	13	15
TRU 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	59	59	0	0	76
TRU 5	Southland	5	54	22	11	21	7
TRU 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	0	0	0	0	< 1
TRU 7	Challenger	7	11	6	2	3	4
TRU 8	Central (West)	8	1	1	0	0	< 1
TRU 9	Auckland (West)	9	0	0	0	0	<1
TRU 10	Kermadec	10	0	0	0	0	0
Total			205	144	22	39	108

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Chadderton W.L., Davidson R.J. 2003: Baseline monitoring report on fish from the proposed Paterson Inlet (Waka a Te Wera) marine reserve, Stewart Island (Rakiura) 1994 to 1999. Prepared by Davidson Environmental Ltd for Department of Conservation, Southland. Research, survey and monitoring report 168. 47 p.
- Francis M.P. 1996: Geographic distribution of marine reef fishes in the New Zealand region. New Zealand journal of marine and freshwater research 30: 35-55.
- Francis M. 2001: Coastal fishes of New Zealand. An identification guide. Third edition. Reed Publishing, Auckland. 103 p.
- Furlani D., Last P. 1993. Trumpeter. In: Kailola *et al.* (Eds), Australian Fisheries Resources. Bureau of Resource Sciences, Canberra: 403.
- Furlani D.M., Ruwald F.P. 1999: Egg and larval development of laboratory-reared striped trumpeter *Latris lineata* (Forster in Bloch and Schneider 1801) (Percoidae: Latridiidae) from Tasmanian waters. New Zealand journal of marine and freshwater research 33: 153-162.
- Graham D.H. 1938. Fishes of Otago Harbour and adjacent seas, with additions to previous records. Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand 68(3): 399-419.
- Graham D.H. 1939a. Food of the fishes of Otago Harbour and adjacent sea. Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand 68(4): 421-36.
- Graham D.H. 1939b. Breeding habits of the fishes of Otago Harbour and adjacent seas. Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand 69(3): 361-372.
- Graham D.H. (1956). A Treasury of New Zealand Fishes. Reed, Wellington. 424p.
- Gomon M.F., Glover J.C.M., Kuiter R.H. (eds) 1994: The fishes of Australia's south coast. State Print, Adelaide. 992 p.
- Kingsford M.J., Schiel D.R., Battershill C.N. 1989: Distribution and abundance of fish in a rocky reef environment at the subantarctic Auckland Islands, New Zealand. Polar biology 9: 179-186.
- Lyle J., Murphy R. 2002: Long distance migration of striped trumpeter. Fishing today 14(6): 16.
- Morehead D.T., Pankhurst N.W., Ritar A.J. 1998: Effect of treatment with LHRH analogue on oocyte maturation, plasma sex steroid levels and egg production in female striped trumpeter *Latris lineata* (Latrididae). Aquaculture 169: 315-331.
- Paul L.J. 1999. A summary of biology and commercial landings, and a stock assessment of the trumpeter, *Latris lineata* (Bloch and Schneider 1801) (Latrididae) in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1999/8. 20p.
- Ruwald F.P., Searle L.D., Oates L.A. 1991. A preliminary investigation into the spawning and larval rearing of striped trumpeter, *Latris lineata*. Technical Report, Sea Fisheries Research Laboratory, Division of Sea Fisheries, Tasmania, No: 44. 17p.
- Roberts C.D. 2003: A new species of trumpeter (Teleostei; Percomorpha; Latridae) from the central South Pacific Ocean, with a taxonomic review of the striped trumpeter *Latris lineata*. Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand 33. 731-754.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E. Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43p.
- Tracey S.R., Lyle J.M. 2005: Age validation, growth modelling, and mortality estimates for striped trumpeter (*Latris lineata*) from southeastern Australia: making the most of patchy data. Fishery bulletin 103: 169-182.
- Tracey S.R., Lyle J.M., Duhamel G. 2006: Application of elliptical Fourier analysis of otolith form as a tool for stock identification. Fisheries research 77: 138-147.

**TUATUA (TUA)***(Paphies subtriangulata)*

Tuatua

**1. FISHERY SUMMARY**

Tuatua (*Paphies subtriangulata*) were introduced into the QMS on 1 October 2005. The fishing year runs from 1 October to 30 September, and commercial catches are measured in greenweight. In October of 2005 all TUA QMAs were allocated customary and recreational catch allowances. A breakdown of all each QMA Total Allowable Catch (TAC) is listed in Table 1.

**1.1 Commercial fisheries**

QMA boundaries for tuatua were set the same as those established for FMAs, except for FMA 1 (the area between North Cape and Cape Runaway), which was divided into two QMAs, TUA 1A and TUA 1B, on either side of Te Arai Point (Pakiri Beach). The formerly specified historic commercial areas within TUA 1B (Papamoa domain to Maketu Beach, Bay of Plenty) and TUA 9 (i.e., Ninety Mile Beach, Hokianga Harbour to Maunganui Bluff, and specific areas between Maunganui Bluff to the North Head of the Kaipara Harbour) were revoked, and regulations were amended to remove the commercial daily catch limits for tuatua, which were no longer applicable. Commercial fishing was allowed to continue only in TUA 9 in the specified commercial area of the Kaipara Harbour entrance. A TACC of 43 t, which reflected the average of the reported landings taken from the Kaipara fishery between 1990-91 and 2003-04, was allocated to the TUA 9 stock in recognition that commercial tuatua fishing was constrained to the Kaipara Harbour entrance.

There is no minimum legal size (MLS) for tuatua, although fishers probably favor large individuals. Tuatua are available for harvest year-round, so there is no apparent seasonality in the fishery. Significant landings since 1989-90 have been reported from TUA 9 only (Table 2), and there have been no reported landings from TUA 5, TUA 6, and TUA 8. Landings from TUA 9 reached a peak of 192 t in 1997-98, and subsequently decreased, ranging from 4 to 76 t (average 32 t) between 1998-99 and 2003-04. This decline in commercial catches from the Kaipara bed is probably related to historic participants retiring from the fishery. The commercial effort had greatly reduced by 1992, post moratorium implementation, and catches have been influenced by the fact that commercial fishing is intermittent with only one or two fishers involved. No landings were reported from TUA 9 for 2004-05 to 2010-11. Landings of 4.881 t were recorded for TUA 9 in the 2011-12 fishing year.

## TUATUA (TUA)

**Table 1: Recreational, customary, and other mortality allowances (t); Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catch (TAC, t) declared for TUA in October 2005.**

Fishstock	Recreational Allowance	Customary non-commercial Allowance	Other Mortality	TACC	TAC
TUA 1A	40	40	4	0	84
TUA 1B	60	60	6	0	126
TUA 2	3	3	1	0	7
TUA 3	3	3	1	0	7
TUA 4	1	1	1	0	3
TUA 5	1	1	1	0	3
TUA 7	1	1	1	0	3
TUA 8	1	1	1	0	5
TUA 9	26	26	7	43	102

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of tuatua (*Paphies subtriangulata*) by Fishstock from 1989-90 to 2011-12. Data up to 2003-04 taken from page 163 of MFish's Initial Position Paper (IPP), dated 31 March 2005, data since from CELR and CLR (early CELR and CLR data erroneously record commercial landings from FMA 9 as FMA 1 because permit holders were not filling in the forms correctly). There have been no reported landings of tuatua in TUA 5, TUA 6, and TUA 8. There were no landings reported from 2004-05 to 2010-11. Tuatua were introduced into the QMS on 1 October 2005; a TACC of 43 t was allocated (to TUA 9 only), and FMA 1 was divided into TUA 1A and TUA 1B.**

Year	TUA 1	TUA 2	TUA 3	TUA 4	TUA 7	TUA 9	Total	TACC
1989-90	0	0	0	0	0	69.015	69.015	-
1990-91	0	0	0	0	0.176	68.245	68.421	-
1991-92	0	0	0	0	1.667	82.002	83.669	-
1992-93	0	0	0	0	0.891	109.280	110.171	-
1993-94	0	0	0.042	0	0	177.165	177.207	-
1994-95	0	0	0	0	0	182.262	182.262	-
1995-96	0	0	0	0	0	100.016	100.016	-
1996-97	0	0	0.125	0	0.005	68.575	68.705	-
1997-98	0	0	0.184	0	0	192.262	192.446	-
1998-99	0	0	0	0	0	76.205	76.205	-
1999-00	0	0	0	0	0	44.450	44.450	-
2000-01	0	0	0	0	0	16.150	16.150	-
2001-02	0	0	0	0	0	4.900	4.900	-
2002-03	0	0	0	0	0	36.160	36.160	-
2003-04	0	0	0.054	0	0	34.336	34.390	-
2004-05	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
2005-06	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2006-07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2007-08	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2008-09	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2009-10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2010-11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43
2011-12	0	0	0	0	0	4.881	4.881	43

### 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Tuatua support an extensive recreational fishery, with harvesting occurring in all stocks wherever there are accessible beds, particularly in the upper North Island. Tuatua are harvested entirely by hand gathering, and there is no MLS (although large tuatua are preferred).

There is a recreational daily catch limit of 150 tuatua per person, except in the Auckland - Coromandel region where the limit has been 50 per day per person since November 1999.

Currently, there are no reliable estimates of recreational harvest of tuatua. Estimates of tuatua catch by recreational fishers have been made on three occasions (1996, 1999-2000, and 2000-01) as part of national recreational fishing (telephone and diary) surveys. These estimates indicate that the majority of recreational tuatua harvests were taken from QMA 1, moderate harvests were taken from QMA 9, and smaller quantities were taken from other areas. A review by the Marine Recreational Fisheries Technical Working Group concluded that these estimates were not likely to be reliable. The current



level of recreational harvest and its impact on the status of tuatua beds are unknown. There are concerns about the depletion of popular tuatua beds in some areas, whereas in other areas it appears they are in a healthy state.

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

In common with many other intertidal shellfish, tuatua are an important customary species taken as kaimoana. Both oral tradition and the numerous middens of *P. triangulata* shells around the coastline clearly show this fishery has been an important one to Maori for at least several hundred years. However, no quantitative information on the level of customary non-commercial take is available.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

The illegal catch of tuatua is probably significant in some areas, with some recreational fishers exceeding their bag limit, but no quantitative information on the level of illegal catch is available.

### 1.5 Other sources of fishing-related mortality

No quantitative information on the level of other sources of mortality is available. Tuatua are generally sedentary and beds are susceptible to localised depletion, not only by harvesting pressure, but also by habitat disturbance and degradation. Incidental mortality of tuatua is likely in the Kaipara Harbour dredge fishery if tuatua are damaged during encounters with the dredge. Changes in bank stability could arise from dredging operations and might cause additional incidental mortality. However, the level of dredge-related mortality is unknown. As suspension feeders, tuatua may also be adversely affected by high sedimentation loads in the water column. In some areas, such as Ninety Mile Beach, Dargaville and Muriwai, vehicles driven along the beach pass directly over tuatua beds, increasing mortality either directly by damaging tuatua or indirectly by adversely modifying surface sand conditions leading to desiccation of tuatua.

## 2. BIOLOGY

Tuatua (*Paphies subtriangulata*) belong to the family Mesodesmatidae, a group of moderate to large wedge-shaped surf clams that include toheroa (*Paphies ventricosum*), deepwater tuatua (*Paphies donacina*), and pipi (*Paphies australis*). *P. subtriangulata* is extensively distributed around New Zealand in localised abundant populations, but mainly occurs around the North Island, and at more scattered locations in the northern South Island, Stewart Island, and the Chatham Islands.

Tuatua are ecological markers of fine, clean, fluid sands on ocean beaches with moderate wave exposure. The densest beds are found in the zone from the low intertidal to the shallow subtidal (down to about 4 m depth). The tuatua is a suspension feeder with short siphons. It is usually wedged only a few centimetres into the sand, with the straight siphonal end often characteristically exposed and discoloured by a green or brown algal film. Individuals are often dragged about the surface and redistributed by swash and backwash before actively burrowing back into the sand.

Tuatua have separate sexes (1:1 sex ratio) and reproduce by broadcast spawning, synchronously releasing eggs and sperm into the water column for external fertilisation. In north-eastern New Zealand, two main spawning periods have been documented, one between September and November, the other between February and April. Spawning events have been observed *in situ* at high water on a number of occasions, with only a small proportion of the population participating in each event. These spawning events were synchronous with pipi spawning in the same area.

Planktonic larval development takes about two to three weeks, so larvae have the potential to disperse widely if conditions allow. Larval settlement is thought to occur high in the intertidal, but spat and juveniles are highly mobile, moving around with the tidal flow before reburying themselves rapidly. Tuatua appear to migrate down the beach to occupy the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal as they grow larger. Growth appears to be rapid but variable, with tuatua reaching 40-70 mm shell length in about 3 years. Maximal length is variable among areas, ranging from about 50 to 80 mm, and the maximum age is probably about 5 or more years. Highly variable recruitment has been observed on the

## TUATUA (TUA)

northwest coast of the North Island, and this is likely to occur in other areas. As in other surf clams, natural mortality is likely to be high.

A length-weight relationship has been estimated for tuatua sampled from East Auckland, and a southern population (probably Dunedin) where weight (in g) =  $a(\text{length (in mm)})^b$ , where  $a = 0.2 \times 10^{-3}$  and  $b = 2.927$ . Data source: D. Allen (MFish) unpublished data. Because the samples were from one northern and one southern population, the estimated relationship may not be representative of other populations.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

Little is known of the stock structure of tuatua. There have been no biological studies directly relevant to the identification of separate stocks of *P. subtriangulata* around New Zealand, although “stocks” are likely to be linked by larval dispersal. For management purposes stock boundaries are based on QMAs, with the exception of TUA 1, which was divided into TUA 1A and TUA 1B on either side of Te Arai Point because there are likely to be significant differences in the state and use of the tuatua beds between the Northland and Hauraki Gulf / Bay of Plenty areas, and the respective alignment of recreational and customary fishing interests to those management areas. The circulation patterns that maintain the separation of the surf zone habitat to form a self contained ecosystem also retain planktonic larvae of surf clams probably isolating surf clams genetically as well as ecologically.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

There are no estimates of fishery parameters or abundance for any tuatua fishstock.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

There is no time series of biomass surveys for tuatua both in the bed in the Kaipara Harbour entrance where commercial harvesting by dredge occurs now, or anywhere else that would indicate whether tuatua populations are changing in response to past and current levels of harvesting.

#### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

MCY has not been estimated for *P. subtriangulata*.

CAY has not been estimated for *P. subtriangulata*.

### 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

There are no estimates of biomass or sustainable yields of tuatua for any tuatua stock and the status of all stocks is unknown. Because natural mortality is high and recruitment is variable, the biomass of tuatua is likely to be highly variable.

- **TUA - *Paphies subtriangulata***

Stock Status	
Year of Most Recent Assessment	No formal assessment conducted for any of the stocks
Assessment Runs Presented	Recruited biomass (shells $\geq 50\text{mm}$ )
Reference Points <sup>4</sup>	Target: Undefined Soft Limit: 20% $B_0$ Hard Limit: 10% $B_0$
Status in relation to Target	-
Status in relation to Limits	Unknown

Historical Stock Status Trajectory and Current Status		
-		
Fishery and Stock Trends		
Recent Trend in Biomass or Proxy	Unknown	
Recent Trend in Fishing Mortality or Proxy	Unknown	
Other Abundance Indices	-	
Trends in Other Relevant Indicators or Variables	Landings are less than a quarter of the TACC and have generally been declining since 2002-03.	
Projections and Prognosis		
Stock Projections or Prognosis	-	
Probability of Current Catch or TACC causing decline below Limits	Soft Limit: Unknown Hard Limit: Unknown	
Assessment Methodology		
Assessment Type	-	
Assessment Method	-	
Main data inputs	-	
Period of Assessment	-	Next assessment: Unknown
Changes to Model Structure and Assumptions	-	
Major Sources of Uncertainty	-	
Qualifying Comments		
Landings are thought to have been declining in recent times due to economic rather than biological reasons.		
Fishery Interactions		
There are concerns about the potential impacts of dredge fishing on complex habitats.		

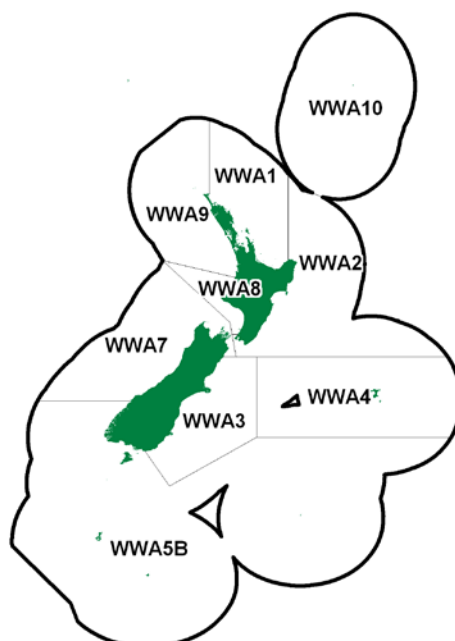
## 7. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Beu A.G., De Rooij-Schuilin L.A. 1982. Subgeneric classification of New Zealand and Australian species of *Paphies lesson* (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae), and names for the two species of tuatua in New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Zoology 9: 211-230.
- Boyd R.O., Gowing L., Reilly J.L. 2004. 2000-2001 national marine recreational fishing survey: diary results and harvest estimates. Final Research Report for Ministry of Fisheries Project REC2000/03 (Unpublished report held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2002. 1999/2000 National marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Final Research Report for the Ministry of Fisheries Project 1998/03 28p. (Unpublished report held by Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington).
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national marine recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27p.
- Cranfield H.J., Michael K.P., Stotter D., Doonan I.J. 1994. Distribution, biomass and yield estimates of surf clams off New Zealand beaches. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1994/1: 27p.
- Grant C.M. 1994. Demographics and reproduction of the tuatua *Paphies subtriangulata*. Unpublished MSc thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand. 120p.
- Grant C.M., Creese R.G. 1995. The reproductive cycle of the tuatua-*Paphies subtriangulata* (Wood, 1828), in New Zealand. Journal of Shellfish Research 14: 287-292.
- Grant C.M., Hooker S.H., Babcock R.C., Creese R.G. 1998. Synchronous spawning and reproductive incompatibility of two bivalve species: *Paphies subtriangulata* and *Paphies australis*. Veliger 41: 148-156.
- Haddon M., Wear R. 1987. Biology of feeding in the New Zealand paddle crab *Ovalipes catharus* (Crustacea, Portunidae). New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 21: 55-64.
- Ministry of Fisheries Science Group (Comps.) (2006). Report from the Fishery Assessment Plenary, May 2006: stock assessments and yield estimates. 875p. (Unpublished report held in NIWA library, Wellington.)
- Morton J.E., Miller M.C. 1968. The New Zealand sea shore. Collins, Auckland, New Zealand. 638p.
- Powell A.W.B. 1979. New Zealand Mollusca: marine, land and freshwater shells. Collins, Auckland, New Zealand. 500p.
- Redfearn P. 1987. Larval shell development of the northern tuatua, *Paphies subtriangulata* (Bivalvia, Mesodesmatidae). New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 21: 65-70.

## WHITE WAREHOU (WWA)

(*Seriolella caerulea*)

Warehou



### 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

#### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

White warehou are predominantly taken as bycatch from target trawl fisheries on hoki and silver warehou, and to a lesser extent, hake, ling and scampi. White warehou were mostly caught in 150 to 800 m depth by larger vessels owned or chartered by New Zealand fishing companies.

Prior to the establishment of the EEZ on 1 March, 1978, white warehou landings were combined with both silver and blue (or common) warehou as 'warehou'. An estimate of total white warehou catches for 1970 to 1977 calendar years has been made (Table 1). From 1978-79 to 1982-83 annual catches of up to 900 t during the fishing year were reported, mainly from Southland and the Chatham Rise (Table 2).

Annual catches of white warehou have been variable (i.e., ranging from 315 t in the 1978-79 fishing year to 3694 t in 1996-97, Tables 2 and 3). The main areas of fishing are the Southland area, with some extension into the Sub-Antarctic area since 1990-91, and the Chatham Rise. The annual catch from other fisheries has been relatively small; the west coast South Island catch is usually less than 100 t and the North Island catch rarely exceeds 50 t. Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main white warehou stocks.

Target fishing on white warehou has been reported from around Mernoo Bank, the Stewart-Snares shelf, Puysegur Bank and on the west coast of the South Island, with the best catch rates recorded in the southern areas. Target fisheries accounted for only 8% of the total white warehou catch for the years from 1988-89 to 1994-95. Most catches are taken from 300-7000 m by bottom trawls targeted at hoki, squid, ling and silver warehou (Bull & Kendrick in prep.).

White warehou was added to the QMS on 1 October 1998. The TACCs for each QMA are given in Table 3. A nominal allowance of 1 t was made for both recreational and customary catch in each of WWA 2-7.

TACCs were increased from 1 October 2006 in WWA 3 to 583 t, in WWA 4 to 330 t, and in WWA 7 to 127 t. In these stocks landings were above the TACC for a number of years and the TACCs have

been increased to the average of the previous 7 years plus an additional 10%. Despite this change the catch in WWA 3 in 2006-07 was well above the new TACC, but has been under the TACC since 2007-08.

**Table 1: Estimated catch (t) of white warehou for years 1970 to 1977.**

Vessel nationality	1970*	1971*	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Japanese	17	25	222	447	234	1 453	1 558	334
Russian	NA	NA	1 300	1 200	1 480	40	440	1 260
Korean	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400
Total	17	25	1 522	1 647	1 714	1 493	1 998	1 994

\* Japanese data only.

**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of white warehou by fishing year and area, by foreign licensed and joint venture vessels, 1978-79 to 1983-83. The EEZ areas (see Figure 2 of Baird & McKoy 1988) correspond approximately to the QMAs as indicated. Fishing years are from 1 April to 31 March. The 1983-83 is a six month transitional period from 1 April to 30 September. No data are available for the 1980-81 fishing year.**

EEZ area	B	C(M)	C(1)	D	E(B)	E(P)	E(C)	E(A)	F(E)	F(W)	G	H	Total
QMA area	1 & 2		3	4				6		5	7	8 & 9	
1978-79	1	20	10	1	0	5	0	141	86	26	20	6	315
1979-80	2	8	5	230	57	5	4	312	34	97	42	0	795
1980-81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1981-82	0	41	2	53	0	2	5	153	27	248	10	1	542
1982-83	0	375	1	88	0	11	0	198	39	137	33	0	882
1983-83	0	167	5	49	0	0	0	12	9	34	24	0	300

Note: The EEZ area E(A) also included part of QMA 5, south of 48°30' S.

**Table 3: Reported landings (t) of white warehou by fishstock and fishing year, 1982-83 to 2011-12. The data in this table has been updated from that published in previous Plenary Reports by using the data through 1996-97 in table 44 on p. 296 of the "Review of Sustainability Measures and Other Management Controls for the 1998-99 Fishing Year - Final Advice Paper" dated 6 August 1998. Data since 1997-98 are based on catch and effort returns. There are no landings reported from QMA 10. [Continued on next page].**

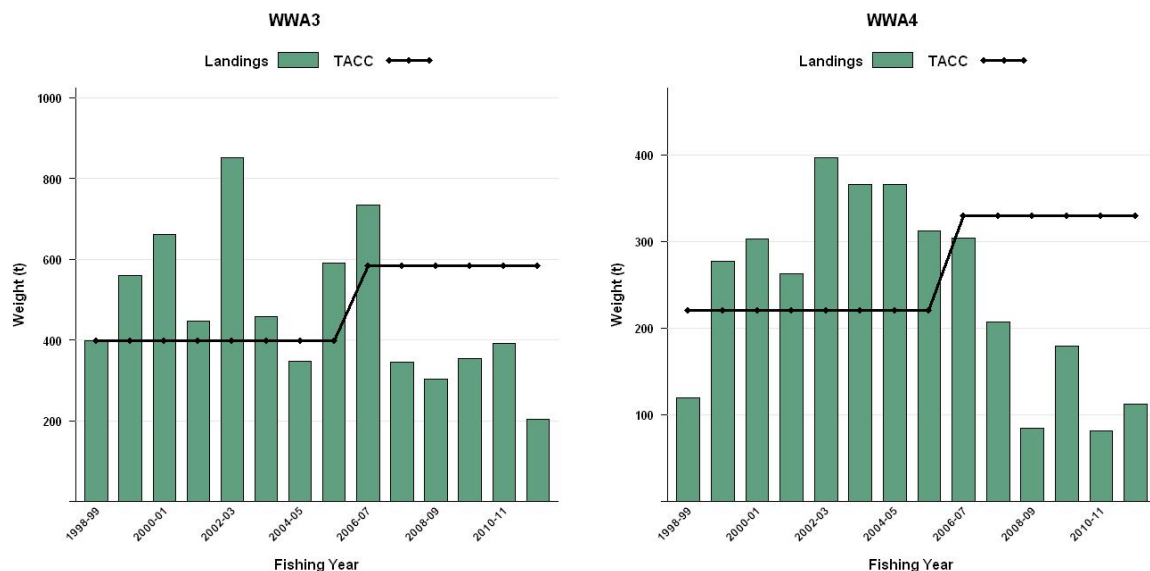
Fishstock	WWA 1		WWA 2		WWA 3		WWA 4		WWA 5(5B)*	
FMA	1		2		3		4		5	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	(5&6)* TACC
1982-83	0	-	35	-	179	-	69	-	248	-
1983-84	0	-	28	-	111	-	33	-	282	-
1984-85	0	-	2	-	123	-	39	-	150	-
1985-86	0	-	5	-	589	-	61	-	277	-
1986-87	0	-	10	-	239	-	29	-	167	-
1987-88	< 1	-	9	-	431	-	26	-	113	-
1988-89	6	-	1	-	118	-	43	-	843	-
1989-90	1	-	9	-	484	-	16	-	555	-
1990-91	2	-	12	-	695	-	88	-	568	-
1991-92	6	-	22	-	589	-	113	-	833	-
1992-93	2	-	13	-	281	-	106	-	560	-
1993-94	6	-	34	-	197	-	23	-	1 235	-
1994-95	4	-	41	-	327	-	243	-	1 936	-
1995-96	2	-	68	-	566	-	137	-	1 555	-
1996-97	3	-	89	-	508	-	220	-	2 309	-
1997-98	2	-	31	-	516	-	153	-	1 217	-
1998-99	< 1	4	34	73	398	399	120	220	1 269	2 127
1999-00	< 1	4	48	73	559	399	277	220	1 112	2 127
2000-01	< 1	4	21	73	661	399	303	220	703	2 127
2001-02	0	4	8	73	446	399	262	220	921	2 127
2002-03	< 1	4	20	73	852	399	397	220	1 462	2 127
2003-04	< 1	4	47	73	458	399	365	220	1 141	2 127
2004-05	< 1	4	24	73	347	399	365	220	1 568	2 127
2005-06	< 1	4	35	73	589	399	312	220	1 176	2 127
2006-07	< 1	4	10	73	733	583	304	330	1 484	2 127
2007-08	< 1	4	43	73	345	583	207	330	*1 431	*2 617
2008-09	< 1	4	22	73	302	583	85	330	*1 644	*2 617
2009-10	< 1	4	7	73	355	583	179	330	*1 106	*2617
2010-11	< 1	4	12	73	391	583	81	330	*787	*2 617
2011-12	< 1	4	3	73	204	583	112	330	*978	*2 617

# WHITE WAREHOU (WWA)

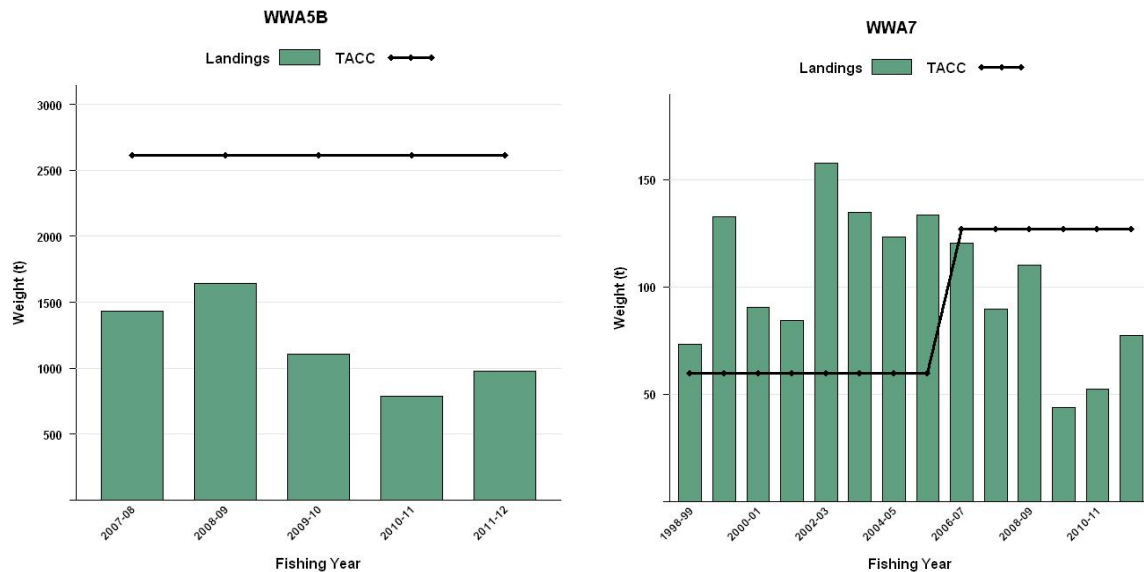
**Table 3 continued:**

Fishstock FMA	WWA 6		WWA 7		WWA 8		WWA 9		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	7	-	24	-	< 1	-	0	-	562	-
1983-84	24	-	29	-	< 1	-	0	-	510	-
1984-85	12	-	15	-	< 1	-	0	-	342	-
1985-86	43	-	81	-	< 1	-	0	-	1 058	-
1986-87	144	-	15	-	< 1	-	0	-	573	-
1987-88	20	-	28	-	< 1	-	0	-	629	-
1988-89	16	-	10	-	0	-	0	-	1 040	-
1989-90	291	-	83	-	0	-	0	-	1 438	-
1990-91	278	-	69	-	1	-	0	-	1 713	-
1991-92	1 028	-	45	-	0	-	0	-	2 636	-
1992-93	645	-	125	-	2	-	0	-	1 734	-
1993-94	592	-	69	-	0	-	0	-	2 156	-
1994-95	185	-	80	-	0	-	0	-	2 816	-
1995-96	50	-	62	-	0	-	0	-	2 440	-
1996-97	494	-	71	-	0	-	0	-	3 694	-
1997-98	126	-	98	-	< 1	-	< 1	-	2 155	-
1998-99	412	490	73	60	< 1	1	0	0	2 306	3 374
1999-00	211	490	153	60	< 1	1	0	0	2 351	3 374
2000-01	119	490	90	60	< 1	1	0	0	1 897	3 374
2001-02	219	490	85	60	< 1	1	< 1	0	1 941	3 374
2002-03	457	490	158	60	0	1	0	1	3 346	3 374
2003-04	211	490	135	60	0	1	0	1	2 357	3 374
2004-05	436	490	123	60	< 1	1	0	1	2 863	3 374
2005-06	250	490	133	60	0	1	0	1	2 495	3 374
2006-07	563	490	121	127	0	1	0	0	3 215	3 735
2007-08	N/A	N/A	90	127	0	1	< 1	0	2 116	3 735
2008-09	N/A	N/A	110	127	< 1	1	< 1	0	2 164	3 735
2009-10	N/A	N/A	44	127	< 1	1	0	0	1 691	3 735
2010-11	N/A	N/A	52	127	< 1	1	0	0	1 324	3 735
2011-12	N/A	N/A	77	127	< 1	1	< 1	0	1 375	3 735

\* In 2007-08 WWA 5 was merged with WWA 6 to create WWA 5B. The landings and TACC for WWA 5B are presented after 2007-08 in the WWA 5(5B)\* column.



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACC for the four main WWA stocks. Left to right: WWA3 (South East Coast), WWA4 (South East Chatham Rise) [Continued on next page].**



**Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACC for the four main WWA stocks. WWA5B\* (Southland, Sub Antarctic), and WWA7 (Challenger). Note that of these figures only WWA3 show data prior to entry into the QMS.**

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

The recreational take of white warehou is likely to be very small given its distribution and depth preferences.

## 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

No quantitative information is available on the current level of customary non-commercial take.

## 1.4 Illegal catch

Silver warehou were reported as white warehou when the latter was a non QMS species. Compliance investigations in 1988 successfully proved substantial quantities of silver warehou were reported as white warehou, but catch statistics were not altered as a result. The true extent of misreporting is unknown and thus the accuracy of annual catch records cannot be determined.

## 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No information is available on other sources of mortality.

# 2. BIOLOGY

Adult white warehou range between 40-60 cm fork length (FL) and reach a maximum length and weight of 67 cm and 5.7 kg respectively. Sexual maturity is reached at an age of about 3 or 4 years at a length of approximately 38-47 cm. The length at age for the first three years appears to be similar to that described for silver and blue warehou (Horn & Sutton 1995, 1996, Gavrilov 1979).

White warehou were aged by Gavrilov (1979) who gives the maximum age as 12 years. Horn & Sutton (1996) suggested that Gavrilov underestimated the maximum age of silver warehou (as 10-11 years) because he read whole otoliths and scales. They determined a maximum age of 23 years for silver warehou using sectioned otoliths. The maximum age of white warehou is therefore uncertain. Without validated ageing and population age structures it is not possible to estimate mortality for white warehou.

Sex ratio data derived from scaled length frequencies appear to show a slight bias towards males. On the Chatham Rise sex ratios vary from 1.0 : 1 to 1.4 : 1 (males to females). In the southern area, ratios

## WHITE WAREHOU (WWA)

vary from 0.7 : 1 to 4.2 : 1, but sample sizes at either extreme of the range are very small. There are insufficient data to enable detection of any changes in sex ratio with season.

Feeding records from the MFish research database show salps as the predominant prey item observed in white warehou stomachs. Occasional records of fish and euphausiids have also been made. Gavrilov and Markina (1979) noted salps (*Iasis*) and the tunicate *Pyrosoma* as major food items.

### 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

The existence of three possible spawning areas for white warehou, (Mernoo Bank, Puysegur Bank and the west coast of the South Island) at the same time of year, suggests the possibility of three separate stocks. Bagley & Hurst (1997) proposed the following Fishstock areas: WWA 1 (QMAs 1, 2, 3 and 4), WWA 5 (QMAs 5 and 6) and WWA 7 (QMAs 7, 8 and 9) for white warehou. TACs were set for each QMA (1-9) in 1998 and are managed separately.

### 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

No assessments are available for any stocks for white warehou, therefore estimates of biomass and yield are not available.

#### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fishing parameters are available for white warehou.

Several time series of relative abundance estimates are available from trawl surveys, but these estimates are not reliable indicators of relative abundance because of large fluctuations between years and moderate to high CVs. The larger biomass estimates are generally associated with moderate to high CVs (i.e., over 40%), having resulted from one or two large catches. Smaller biomass estimates have lower CVs, but this could be because the survey missed the main white warehou schools.

#### 4.2 Biomass estimates

No biomass estimates are available for white warehou.

#### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

MCY cannot be determined. Problems with mis-reporting of silver warehou as white warehou and the lack of consistent catch histories make MCY estimates based on catch data alone unreliable. Also the amount of effort on white warehou relates very closely to effort on other target species such as hoki and silver warehou. Large fluctuations in the availability of white warehou to the trawl, as indicated by trawl surveys, are also likely to apply to commercial fishing operations. Estimates of *M* need to be determined.

CAY cannot be estimated because of the lack of current biomass estimates.

#### 4.4 Other factors

None

### 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

It is not known whether recent catches are sustainable or if they are at levels that will allow the stock to move towards a size that will support the maximum sustainable yield.

TACCs were increased from 1 October 2006 in WWA 3 to 583 t, in WWA 4 to 330 t, and in WWA 7 to 127 t. In these stocks landings were above the TACC for a number of years and the TACCs have been increased to the average of the previous 7 years plus an additional 10%.



TACCs and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 4.

**Table 4: Summary of TACCs (t), and reported landings (t) of white warehou for the most recent fishing year.**

			2011-12	2011-12
			Actual	Reported
Fishstock		QMA	TACC	landings
WWA 1	Auckland (East)	1	4	< 1
WWA 2	Central (East)	2	73	3
WWA 3	South-east (Coast)	3	583	204
WWA 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	330	112
WWA 5B	Southland, Sub-Antarctic	5	2 617	978
WWA 7	Challenger	7	127	77
WWA 8	Central (West)	8	1	< 1
WWA 9	Auckland (West)	9	0	< 1
WWA 10	Kermadec	10	0	0
Total			3 735	1 375

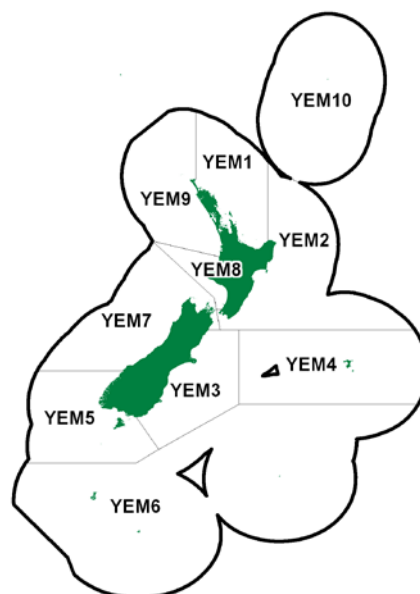
## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Bagley N.W., Hurst R.J. 1997. A summary of the biology and commercial landings and a stock assessment of white warehou *Seriolella caerulea* Guichenot, 1848 (Stromateoidei: Centrolophidae) in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/13. 34p.
- Bull B., Kendrick T.H. (in prep.): Fishery characterisations and CPUE analyses for white warehou (*Seriolella caerulea*). Draft New Zealand Fisheries Research Report.
- Cousseau M.B., Fortciniti L., Ubaldi G. 1993. Species of the Genus *Seriolella* in Southwest Atlantic waters. Japanese Journal of Ichthyology 40(2): 183-187.
- Gavrilov G.M. 1979. *Seriolella* of the New Zealand plateau. Report of the Pacific Ocean Scientific Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography (TRINO). (In Russian, English translation held in NIWA, Wellington.)
- Gavrilov G.M., Markina N.P. 1979. The feeding ecology of fishes of the genus *Seriolella* (fam. Nomeidae) on the New Zealand plateau. Journal of Ichthyology 19(6): 128-135.
- Horn P.L. 1999. A validated ageing method and updated stock assessment for white warehou (*Seriolella caerulea*) in New Zealand waters. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document. 1999/44.
- Horn P.L., Sutton C.P. 1995. An ageing methodology, and growth parameters for silver warehou (*Seriolella punctata*) from off the southeast coast of the South Island, New Zealand. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1995/15: 16p.
- Horn P.L., Sutton C.P. 1996. Validated ages, growth, and productivity parameters for silver warehou (*Seriolella punctata*) off the south and east coasts of South Island, New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 30: 301-312.
- Hurst R.J., Bagley N.W. 1992. Trawl survey of barracouta and associated finfish near the Chatham Islands, New Zealand. December 1995. 36p.
- Kerstan M., Sahrhage D. 1980. Biological investigation on fish stocks in the waters off New Zealand. Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Seefischerei der Bundesforschungsanstalt für Fischerei, Hamburg: 29. 168p.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Bradford E., Bell J.D., Millar R.B. 1997 Estimation of recreational catch from 1991-92 to 1993-94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15: 43p.
- McDowall R.M. 1980. *Seriolella caerulea* Guichenot, 1884 in New Zealand waters (Stromateoidei: Centrolophidae). Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand 10(1): 65-74.
- McDowall R.M. 1982. The centrolphid fishes of New Zealand (Pisces: Stromateoidei). Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand 12: 103-142.
- NZFIB 1996. The New Zealand seafood industry economic review 1994-1996. New Zealand fishing industry board, Wellington. 65p.
- Sparre P., Ursin E., Venema, S.C. 1989. Introduction to tropical fish stock assessment. Part 1. Manual. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 306. 337p.

## YELLOW-EYED MULLET (YEM)

(*Aldrichetta forsteri*)

Aua



### 1. FISHERY SUMMARY

#### 1.1 Commercial fisheries

Yellow-eyed mullet entered the Quota Management System (QMS) on 1 October 1998. There is very little published information on the commercial fishery for yellow-eyed mullet apart from brief comments about its use as bait. From 1934 to 1972 information from catch records indicate that yellow-eyed mullet was taken by “other nets”, meaning nets other than trawl or Danish seine. Catch by gear-type data from the Fisheries Statistics Unit (FSU) records between 1982-83 and 1988-89 show a predominant use of setnets and gillnets (about 95.5% of total catch) over beach seine and drag net (about 4.5% of total catch).

There is the potential for incorrect assignment of yellow-eyed mullet in landings records because of similarity in the common names of grey mullet and yellow-eyed mullet and the possibility that some fishers refer to both as *mullet*. A second possible classification error may arise from erroneous use of the names *herring* or *sprat*. The level of error in the landings data due to misidentification is not known.

Before 1960 the majority of the recorded catch of yellow-eyed mullet was taken in Northland. Between 1960 and 1968, there was a marked increase in landings from Lake Ellesmere. Regular records are also available for Napier beginning in 1941, and Manukau Harbour. Apart from Lake Ellesmere, records for the South Island are generally incomplete.

Pre-1980, landings of yellow-eyed mullet by QMA were low, perhaps as a result of under-reporting. Landings increased in the early 1980s due to an increase in landings in QMA 9, and to a lesser extent in QMA 1. In the 1990s landings in QMA1 equaled and often exceeded landings in QMA 9. Landings have remained below 20 t in QMA 9 during the past eleven years, with the exception of the 1999-00 catch, which was almost triple that of the previous year and more than double the catch recorded in QMA 1.

The high landings recorded since the mid 1980s most likely reflect increased fishing in the Auckland area in response to an increase in market demand for yellow-eyed mullet. Since the peak total landings in 1996-97 the catch fluctuated around an average of 37 t between 1996-97 to 1999-2000. Catches have fluctuated over time with a high of 68 t being recorded in 1986-87. The last 5 years have seen catches averaging 27 t, slightly below the long-term (30 year) average of 28 t.

Strong seasonal trends are evident in the catch data for each QMA with annual peaks mostly in July-August indicating a winter fishery.

A breakdown of the current Total Allowable Catch (TAC) is shown in Table 1. Recent reported landings of yellow-eyed mullet are shown in Table 2, while Figure 1 shows the historical landings and TACC values for the main YEM stocks.

Commercial catches of yellow-eyed mullet have been well below the TACC in each QMA since it was introduced into the QMS in 1 October 1998.

**Table 1: Recreational and customary non-commercial allowances (t), Total Allowable Commercial Catches (TACC, t) and Total Allowable Catches (TAC, t) declared for YEM.**

Fishstock		FMA	TAC	TACC	Customary	Recreational
YEM 1	Auckland (East)	1	50	20	15	15
YEM 2	Central (East)	2	14	2	4	8
YEM 3	South-east (Coast)	3	14	8	2	4
YEM 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	0	0	0	0
YEM 5	Southland	5	2	0	1	1
YEM 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	0	0	0	0
YEM 7	Challenger	7	20	5	5	10
YEM 8	Central (West)	8	18	3	5	10
YEM 9	Auckland (West)	9	38	30	4	4
Total			156	68	36	52

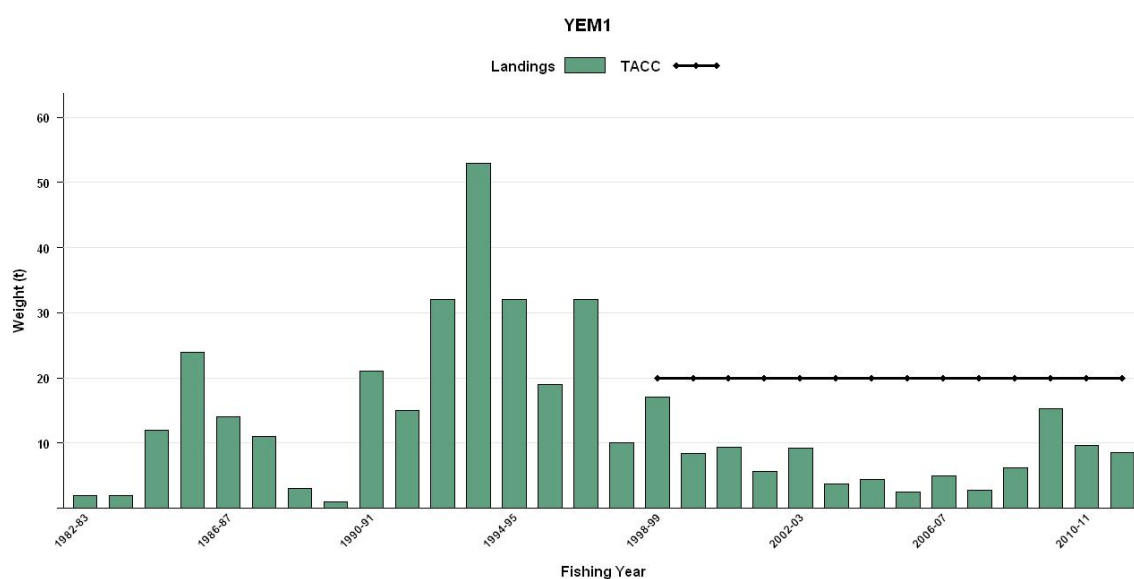
**Table 2: Reported landings (t) of yellow-eyed mullet by fishstock and fishing year, 1983-84 to 2011-12. The data in this table has been updated from that published in previous Plenary Reports using the data through 1996-97 in Table 47 on p. 304 of the “Review of Sustainability Measures and Other Management Controls for the 1999-2000 Fishing Year - Final Advice Paper” dated 6 August 1998. There are no landings from FMA 10, which has a TACC of 0. [Continued on next page].**

Fishstock FMA	YEM 1		YEM 2		YEM 3		YEM 4		YEM 5	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	2	-	35	-	3	-	0	-	0	-
1983-84	2	-	28	-	5	-	0	-	0	-
1984-85	12	-	2	-	1	-	0	-	0	-
1985-86	24	-	5	-	7	-	0	-	0	-
1986-87	14	-	10	-	4	-	0	-	0	-
1987-88	11	-	9	-	9	-	0	-	0	-
1988-89	3	-	1	-	4	-	0	-	0	-
1989-90	1	-	9	-	17	-	0	-	0	-
1990-91	21	-	12	-	13	-	0	-	0	-
1991-92	15	-	22	-	23	-	0	-	0	-
1992-93	32	-	13	-	1	-	1	-	0	-
1993-94	53	-	34	-	2	-	0	-	0	-
1994-95	32	-	41	-	1	-	0	-	0	-
1995-96	19	-	68	-	2	-	0	-	0	-
1996-97	32	-	89	-	7	-	< 1	-	0	-
1997-98	10	-	31	-	< 1	-	0	-	0	-
1998-99	16	10	34	1	7	6	0	0	0	0
1999-00	10	10	48	1	7	6	0	0	0	0
2000-01	9	10	21	1	5	6	0	0	0	0
2001-02	6	20	8	2	< 1	8	0	0	0	0
2002-03	9	20	< 1	2	4	8	0	0	0	0
2003-04	4	20	< 1	2	6	8	0	0	0	0
2004-05	4	20	< 1	2	1	8	0	0	< 1	0
2005-06	3	20	1	2	3	8	0	0	0	0
2006-07	5	20	< 1	2	5	8	0	0	< 1	0
2007-08	3	20	< 1	2	3	8	0	0	0	0
2008-09	6	20	< 1	2	< 1	8	0	0	0	0
2009-10	15	20	< 1	2	4	8	0	0	0	0
2010-11	10	20	< 1	2	7	8	0	0	0	0
2011-12	9	20	< 1	2	5	8	0	0	0	0

# YELLOW-EYED MULLET (YEM)

**Table 2 [Continued].**

Fishstock FMA	YEM 6		YEM 7		YEM 8		YEM 9		Total	
	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC	Landings	TACC
1982-83	0	-	0	-	5	-	5	-	17	-
1983-84	0	-	0	-	5	-	26	-	26	-
1984-85	0	-	3	-	3	-	33	-	33	-
1985-86	0	-	4	-	2	-	61	-	61	-
1986-87	0	-	6	-	0	-	68	-	68	-
1987-88	0	-	4	-	0	-	43	-	43	-
1988-89	0	-	5	-	0	-	21	-	21	-
1989-90	0	-	0	-	3	-	11	-	11	-
1990-91	0	-	10	-	0	-	21	-	21	-
1991-92	0	-	14	-	1	-	25	-	25	-
1992-93	0	-	2	-	5	-	31	-	31	-
1993-94	0	-	3	-	4	-	20	-	20	-
1994-95	0	-	8	-	2	-	18	-	18	-
1995-96	0	-	4	-	0	-	10	-	10	-
1996-97	0	-	5	-	2	-	11	-	58	-
1997-98	0	-	0	-	0	-	2	-	12	-
1998-99	0	0	2	4	< 1	2	9	33	34	56
1999-00	0	0	1	4	< 1	2	26	33	44	56
2000-01	0	0	< 1	4	< 1	2	12	33	28	56
2001-02	0	0	3	5	0	3	15	30	24	68
2002-03	0	0	< 1	5	< 1	3	19	30	34	68
2003-04	0	0	1	5	0	3	11	30	22	68
2004-05	0	0	0	5	< 1	3	7	30	13	68
2005-06	0	0	0	5	4	3	4	30	14	68
2006-07	0	0	< 1	5	3	3	9	30	23	68
2007-08	0	0	< 1	5	2	3	9	30	17	68
2008-09	0	0	2	5	2	3	10	30	20	68
2009-10	0	0	2	5	3	3	5	30	30	68
2010-11	0	0	2	5	2	3	17	30	38	68
2011-12	0	0	< 1	5	2	3	13	30	29	68



**Figure 1: Historical landings and TACCs for the two main YEM stocks. YEM1 (Auckland East). [Continued on next page].**

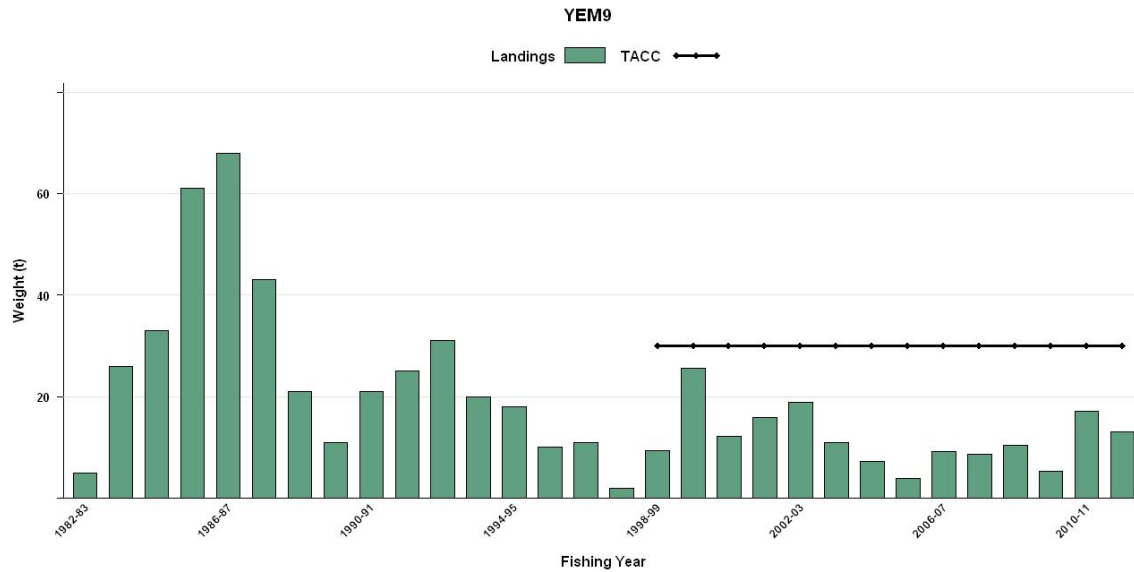


Figure 1 [Continued]: Historical landings and TACCs for the two main YEM stocks. YEM9 (Auckland West).

## 1.2 Recreational fisheries

Yellow-eyed mullet are a popular recreational species throughout New Zealand, particularly in QMA 1. Estimated numbers of fish and harvest tonnages for yellow-eyed mullet taken by recreational fishers are presented in Table 2.

The survey data have a number of sources of uncertainty. For example, there is a level of misidentification arising from similarity in the common names grey mullet and yellow-eyed mullet, and erroneous use of the names *herring* or *sprat*. The level of assignment to the general mullet category “MUU” is also unknown. Estimates of the number of fish and harvest tonnage are presented for MUU in part (iii) of Table 3.

A key component of the estimating recreational harvest from diary surveys is determining the proportion of the population that fish. The Recreational Technical Working Group concluded that the harvest estimates from the diary surveys should be used only with the following qualifications: a) they may be very inaccurate; b) the 1996 and earlier surveys contain a methodological error; and c) the 2000 and 2001 estimates are implausibly high for many important fisheries. The 1999-00 Harvest estimates for each Fishstock should be evaluated with reference to the coefficient of variation.

## YELLOW-EYED MULLET (YEM)

**Table 3: Estimated number of yellow-eyed mullet and unassigned mullet (MUU) harvested by recreational fishers by Fishstock and survey. Surveys were carried out in different years in Ministry of Fisheries regions: South in 1991-92, Central in 1992-93, North in 1993-94 (Bradford 1996) and National in 1996 (Bradford 1998) and 1999-00 (Boyd & Reilly 2005). Estimates of CV and harvest tonnages are not presented where sample sizes are considered too small. The mean weight (100 g) used to convert numbers to catch weight is from Manikiam (1963) and considered the best available estimate. Survey tonnages are presented as a range to reflect the uncertainty in the estimate. It is assumed that some proportion of unassigned mullet are yellow-eyed mullet.**

Fishstock	Total		CV (%)	Estimated Harvest Range (t)	Point Estimate (t)
	Survey	Number			
1991-92					
QMA1	South	1 000			
QMA3	South	29 000	34	1-5	
QMA7	South	3 000			
QMA9	South	2 000			
1992-93					
QMA1	Central	14 000			
QMA2	Central	57 000			
1993-94					
QMA1	North	289 000	15	25-33	
QMA2	North	7 000			
QMA8	North	1 000			
QMA9	North	52 000	33	2-8	
1996					
<i>Yellow eyed mullet</i>					
QMA1	National	91 000	14	5-15	9
QMA2	National	80 000	-	-	-
QMA3	National	38 000	-	-	-
QMA5	National	2 000	-	-	-
QMA7	National	66 000	19	5-10	7
QMA8	National	74 000	21	5-10	7
QMA9	National	31 000	-	-	-
<i>Unassigned mullet</i>					
QMA1	National	43 000	23	3-5	4
QMA2	National	1 000	-	-	-
QMA3	National	6 000	-	-	-
QMA7	National	16 000	-	-	-
QMA8	National	5 000	-	-	-
QMA9	National	1 000	-	-	-
1999-00					
YEM 1	National	342 000	28	12-21	-
YEM 2	National	432 000	72	6-36	-
YEM 3	National	168 000	29	6-11	-
YEM 5	National	7 000	88	0-1	-
YEM 7	National	86 000	37	3-6	-
YEM 8	National	89 000	33	3-6	-
YEM 9	National	127 000	53	3-10	-

### 1.3 Customary non-commercial fisheries

No quantitative information is available on the current level of customary non-commercial take.

### 1.4 Illegal catch

No quantitative information is available on the level of illegal catch.

### 1.5 Other sources of mortality

No quantitative estimates are available about the impact of other sources of mortality on yellow-eyed mullet stocks. Yellow-eyed mullet principally occur in sheltered harbour and estuarine ecosystems. Some of these habitats are known to have suffered environmental degradation.

## 2. BIOLOGY

The yellow-eyed mullet, *Aldrichetta forsteri* (Cuvier & Valenciennes 1836), is a member of the Mugilidae family (mulletts). It is found in New Zealand, Norfolk Island and Australia. Its range extends from North Cape to Stewart Island in New Zealand and from the Murchison River in Western Australia, across South Australia and around Tasmania, to the Hawkesbury River in New South Wales. It is typically a schooling species that occurs commonly along coasts, in estuaries and in lower river systems, with juveniles sometimes observed in freshwater where they have been observed feeding on algae. In New Zealand, the species is widely but erroneously known as herring.

Yellow-eyed mullet are omnivorous and feed on a wide range of food types including algae, crustaceans, diatoms, molluscs, insect larvae, fish, polychaetes, coelenterates, fish eggs and detritus.

Egg development begins in July and maturity occurs by late December. Generally, spawning is during summer from late December to mid-March although there is some evidence in females from Canterbury to suggest biennial spawning, with peaks in winter and summer. Yellow-eyed mullet appear to leave their estuarine habitat to spawn in coastal waters, with eggs and larvae being found in surface waters up to 33 km offshore. There is no information available on the age of recruitment into estuarine systems of New Zealand waters.

Within estuaries and river systems, yellow-eyed mullet are separated to some extent by age, with older fish preferring more saline water and juveniles sometimes found in freshwater. The larger fish also prefer deeper water than juveniles.

$M$  was estimated from the equation  $M = \log_e 100/\text{maximum age}$ , where maximum age is the age to which 1% of the population survives in an unexploited stock. Using 7 years for the maximum age results in an estimate of  $M = 0.66$ . The maximum age used here is for a yellow-eyed mullet taken in Wellington Harbour in 1963.

Biological parameters relevant to stock assessment are shown in Table 3.

**Table 4: Estimates of biological parameters of yellow-eyed mullet.**

Fishstock	Estimate		Source
<u>1. Natural mortality (<i>M</i>)</u>	<u>Both Sexes</u>		NIWA (unpub. Data)
Wellington Harbour	0.66		
<u>2. Weight = a(length) (Weight in g, length in cm fork length).</u>	<u>Both Sexes</u>		Gorman (1962)
	a	b	
Lake Ellesmere	0.0068	3.2	

## 3. STOCKS AND AREAS

No information is available to determine the stock structure of yellow-eyed mullet in New Zealand waters. Because catches are generally taken locally within harbours and estuarine systems that are relatively easy to identify, boundaries for Fishstocks should take this natural division into account.

## 4. STOCK ASSESSMENT

### 4.1 Estimates of fishery parameters and abundance

No estimates of fishery parameters or stock abundance are available for yellow-eyed mullet.

### 4.2 Biomass estimates

Biomass estimates are not available for any stocks.

## YELLOW-EYED MULLET (YEM)

### 4.3 Yield estimates and projections

Estimates of *MCY* are not available.

No estimates of current biomass, fishing mortality, or other information are available which would permit the estimation of *CAY*.

### 4.4 Other factors

Because of the highly localised nature of the fishery and the relatively high landings taken recently, particularly in the Manukau Harbour, yellow-eyed mullet may be susceptible to localised depletion.

Concern has been expressed by the Working Group about the effects of the small-meshed nets used to fish yellow-eyed mullet on other species within estuarine systems. For example, species such as grey mullet may suffer increased pressure as a consequence of increased target fishing for yellow-eyed mullet.

## 5. STATUS OF THE STOCKS

Estimates of current and reference biomass are not available. It is not known if recent catch levels are sustainable.

TACCs and reported landings for the 2011-12 fishing year are summarised in Table 5.

**Table 5: Summary of TACs (t), and reported landings (t) of yellow-eyed mullet for the most recent fishing year.**

Fishstock		FMA	2011-12 Actual TACC	2011-12 Reported landings
YEM 1	Auckland (East)	1	20	8.6
YEM 2	Central (East)	2	2	0.1
YEM 3	South-east (Coast)	3	8	5.1
YEM 4	South-east (Chatham)	4	0	0
YEM 5	Southland	5	0	0
YEM 6	Sub-Antarctic	6	0	0
YEM 7	Challenger	7	5	0.6
YEM 8	Central (West)	8	3	1.5
YEM 9	Auckland (West)	9	30	13.1
Total			68	29

## 6. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

- Boyd R.O., Reilly J.L. 2005. 1999-2000 national marine recreational fishing survey: harvest estimates. Draft New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report.
- Bradford E. 1996. Marine recreational fishing survey in the Ministry of Fisheries North Region, 1993-94. New Zealand Fisheries Data Report No: 80.
- Bradford E. 1998. Harvest estimates from the 1996 national recreational fishing surveys. New Zealand. Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1998/16. 27 p.
- Gorman T.B.S. 1962. Yellow-eyed mullet *aldrichetta forsteri* Cuvier and Valenciennes in Lake Ellesmere. Fisheries Technical Report No: 7 20 p.
- Manikiam J.S. 1963. Studies on the yellow-eye mullet. Unpublished thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington for the degree of Master of Science.
- Taylor P.R., Paul L.J. 1998. A summary of biology, commercial landings, and stock assessment of yellow-eyed mullet, *Aldrichetta forsteri* (Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1836) (*Mugiloidae: Mugilidae*). New Zealand Fisheries Research Document 1998/17. 34 p.
- Webb B.F. 1973b. Fish populations of the Avon-Heathcote estuary. 2. Breeding and gonad maturity. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 7(1): 45-66.
- Teirney L.D., Kilner A.R., Millar R.E., Bradford E., Bell J.D. 1997. Estimation of recreational catch from 1991/92 to 1993/94. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Research Document 1997/15. 43 p.



ISBN: 978-0-478-41449-3 (print)  
ISBN: 978-0-478-41450-9 (online)

New Zealand Government

Ministry for Primary Industries  
Manatū Ahu Matua  
Pastoral House  
25 The Terrace  
PO Box 2526, Wellington, 6140  
New Zealand  
[www.mpi.govt.nz](http://www.mpi.govt.nz)